



RHODES UNIVERSITY
Where leaders learn



2013 RHODES UNIVERSITY RESEARCH REPORT



2013 RHODES UNIVERSITY RESEARCH REPORT

A publication of the Rhodes Research Office,
compiled and edited by Jaine Roberts,
Thumeka Mantolo, Patricia Jacob,
and Jill Macgregor

Design & Layout: Sally Dore

Research Office

Director: Jaine Roberts
j.roberts@ru.ac.za | t.mantolo@ru.ac.za
Tel: 27 - 46 - 603 8756/7572

www.ru.ac.za

Cover Photo: Distinguished Professor Nyokong
Courtesy of *21 Icons South Africa*
www.21icons.com

Photographer, Adrian Steirn
www.adriansteirn.com

Contents

01	Foreword from Vice-Chancellor Dr Saleem Badat
03	Introduction from the Deputy Vice-Chancellor: Research & Development Dr Peter Clayton
05	Top Researchers: Acknowledgements
06	PhD Graduates

The Vice-Chancellor's Research Awards

10	Distinguished Senior Research Award Professor Martin Hill
15	Distinguished Research Award Professor Jen Snowball
19	Book Award Dr Patricia Henderson

NRF Lifetime Achiever Award

23	Distinguished Professor Tebello Nyokong
----	---

Selected Research Areas

27	A research focus on institutional culture Professor Louise Vincent
32	A research focus on "Visual and Performing Arts of Africa" (ViPAA) Professor Ruth Simbao
36	Health Policy Research at the Institute of Social and Economic Research (ISER)
40	Research in the Law Faculty

Departments

46	Publications from the Vice-Chancellorate & Administration
47	Accounting
49	Anthropology
52	Biochemistry, Microbiology & Biotechnology
60	Botany
64	Chemistry
75	Computer Science
80	Drama
87	Economics & Economic History
91	Education
98	English





100	English Language & Linguistics
103	Environmental Science
108	Fine Art
112	Geography
116	Geology
120	History
123	Human Kinetics & Ergonomics
126	Ichthyology & Fisheries Science
132	Information Systems
135	Journalism & Media Studies
140	Law
143	Management
146	Mathematics
149	Music & Musicology
152	International Library of African Music (ILAM)
154	Pharmacy
160	Philosophy
163	Physics & Electronics
167	Political & International Studies
172	Psychology
178	Rhodes Business School
180	School of Languages
184	Sociology
188	Statistics
191	Zoology & Entomology

Affiliates, Institutes, Centres and Units

199	Albany Museum
202	Centre for Higher Education, Research, Teaching and Learning (CHERTL)
206	Cory Library for Humanities Research
208	The Institute for Environmental Biotechnology (EBRU)
211	Institute for the Study of English in Africa (ISEA)
216	Institute of Social & Economic Research (ISER)
220	Institute for Water Research (IWR)
224	Public Service Accountability Monitor (PSAM)
227	Rhodes University Mathematics Education Project (RUMEP)
229	South African Institute for Aquatic Biodiversity (SAIAB)



Dr Saleem Badat

Vice-Chancellor

Photo: Paul Greenway

FOREWORD

Dr Saleem Badat

Rhodes University has positioned itself as a research university that, alongside excellence in undergraduate teaching, also takes scholarship seriously. This has strongly shaped the intellectual identity of the university and, today, research income and expenditure are significant components of the university's finances.

Rhodes University values the scholar-teacher model of combining research with teaching and learning, and other scholarly activities. This has a strong influence on the quality of intellectual endeavour at the University, and is critical in advancing the University's pursuit of a strong postgraduate trajectory.

This is an opportunity to briefly reflect on research at Rhodes over the eight years of my Vice-Chancellorship. It is gratifying to see that scholarship and publishing has continued to blossom at Rhodes, and has also occurred over a wider academic base, and that there has also been increased enrolments of postgraduates, as part of overall University strategy.

Postgraduate enrolments increased from 24% (1 397) in 2006 to 30% (2 302) in 2013, with considerable increases in the numbers of Masters and Doctoral students. Between 2006 and 2013, Honours and Postgraduate Diploma graduations increased from 453 to 719, Masters graduations increased by 73% (from 171 to 296) and Doctoral graduations by 70% (from 46 to 78). Concomitantly, there was an increase in the numbers of black and women PhD graduates. The number of Postdoctoral Fellows at Rhodes rose from 19 in 2007 to 68 in 2013, an increase of 258%.

Research output in the Humanities and Education Faculties have more than doubled in the past six years that we have been tracking and benchmarking research, and Science and Commerce have seen healthy growth. This has improved somewhat the balance of the contribution of different faculties to research output in the university. The percentage output of the still dominant Science Faculty has decreased from 61% to 51%, with greater contributions by Humanities (from 19% to 27%) and Education (from 8% to 10%).

The research output per capita, as measured by the Department of Higher Education and Training (DHET), rose from 1.30 units in 2006 to 2.56 units in 2013. Accredited journal output rose from 248.5 units in 2006 to 405.5 units in 2013, an increase of 63%. Coupled with Rhodes's high volume of accredited journal output in relation to its size, a very pleasing measure of quality is that 87% of Journal output (the highest proportion of universities in the sector) appeared in international accredited journals by 2013, as opposed to 78% in 2006.

Staff with PhD qualifications at Rhodes (as calculated by the DHET), rose from 43% in 2006 to 57% in 2013, amongst the highest in South Africa.

Especially pleasing is to see the increases in publications and graduations in areas in which we have invested seed funding to cultivate new and promising initiatives, notably through the *Sandisa Imbewu* funding requested with the support of the University Council from the Rhodes Board of Governors, the Andrew W. Mellon Foundation Focus Area grants in the Arts and Humanities, and the VC's Discretionary Fund.

Third stream income from external research and consultancy increased significantly between 2006 and 2013: from R87.6 million to R219 million - a rise over the period of 150%.

There was also increasing support for financially needy Postgraduate students. Between 2008 and 2013, postgraduate financial aid increased from

R24.6 million to R35.8 million: R8.6 million from University Council funds; R7.8 million from University-administered donor funds and R19.3 million from funds raised from external donors.

Mention must also be made of the University's significant R75 million investment in a new library, with a special Research Commons funded by Carnegie Corporation for senior postgraduates and academics, followed by the establishment of a Postgraduate Commons. Librarians were sent to the United States to receive special training through a Carnegie Corporation funded programme.

Individual academics continue to enhance the reputation of the university considerably. At a glittering event in Port Elizabeth on 27 August 2013, the NRF Life Time Achievement Award for 2013 was announced. This went to Distinguished Professor Tebello Nyokong, and is the latest in the long line of awards that have recognized this outstanding researcher, who has done so much to raise the intellectual standing of Rhodes, South Africa, and Africa. We are immensely proud to have a scholar of her calibre at Rhodes University.

Many other academics attracted accolades in the past year. They include Distinguished Professor Christopher McQuaid, who received the Gold Medal of the National Zoological Society, and Professor Andrew Buckland, who received a "Standing Ovation Award" at the 2013 Standard Bank/National Arts Festival Ovation Awards for his decades of contribution to the performing arts as a performer and educator.

The Vice-Chancellor's Distinguished Senior Research Award for 2013 went to Martin Hill, Professor of Entomology. Professor Hill made history by also winning the Vice-Chancellor's Distinguished Community Engagement Medal, the first time at Rhodes that one individual has been awarded two VC's Distinguished Awards in the same year. Those familiar with the work of Professor Hill will concur that both awards were richly deserved.

Jen Snowball, Professor of Economics, won the Vice-Chancellor's Distinguished Research Award (40 and under in age) for 2013; while anthropologist Dr Patricia Henderson received the Vice-Chancellor's Book Award for 2013, for her book, *A Kinship of Bones: AIDS, Intimacy and Care in*

Rural KwaZulu-Natal (UKZN Press 2012, and Amsterdam University Press 2011). There continue to be some challenges in the research domain. Chief amongst these are:

1. The University's research performance rests heavily on a relatively small group of very high productivity researchers. While we have been able to broaden this high productivity group over the past eight years, there is much room for improvement.
2. Increasing the proportion of academic staff with PhD qualifications. Although amongst the best in the country at 57%, a PhD qualification is one of the key facilitators of enhanced research and publishing and postgraduate supervision capacity.
3. The highly skewed demographics of the academic staff body, ranging from 38% black at the Lecturer level, to only 13% black at the Professor and Associate Professor levels.
4. Mobilisation of greater funding to support young emerging scholars and Postgraduate students.

It has been most gratifying these past eight years to have had the opportunity to contribute to a university like Rhodes University, and to harness the valuing of scholarship to further enhance Rhodes' national and international contribution to new knowledge production and the cultivation of outstanding Postgraduates.

None of the achievements of Rhodes University would have been possible without the intellects and scholarship of committed academics, technical and administrative support staff across the university, and Postgraduate students and Post-doctoral Fellows. A special word of thanks must be extended to the Deputy Vice-Chancellor, Dr Peter Clayton, for his leadership and tireless efforts in helping Rhodes to pursue its postgraduate and research trajectory, and register all these wonderful achievements. He has been very ably supported by the Director of Research, Ms Jaine Roberts, and a great team in the Research Office.

I have every confidence that Rhodes will continue to be a special and distinctive intellectual space under the leadership of my successor, Dr Sizwe Mabizela, who himself contributed wonderful support over the years to Rhodes' research endeavours.



Dr Peter Clayton

Deputy Vice-Chancellor: Research and Development

Photo: Paul Greenway

INTRODUCTION

Dr Peter Clayton

Rhodes University continued to show a gratifying and steady increase in overall accredited research outputs in 2013. Overall weighted accredited units increased to 874.35 (a 15% increase on 2012).

In the latest DHET Ministerial Report on National Research Outputs, Rhodes University is listed as having the third most favourable research output rate per capita in the South African university system (the accepted norm for measuring efficiency of investment in the research domain), and amongst the highest percentage of academic staff with PhDs (57%). Other studies show that Rhodes has the top PhD graduation rate of South African Universities, and very good postgraduate throughput rates overall.

52% of the accredited outputs in 2013 were due to publications, 24% to PhD graduations, and 24% to Masters graduations by thesis. The PhD contribution represented a record year, and an 11% increase over the previous record number graduating the preceding year. The Masters contribution represented a significant new record, 29% up on the preceding year's figure.



Our journal output, (which accounts for 89% of our total accredited publishing output for higher education subsidy purposes) grew by 15.7% from the 2012 level (to 405.49 units in 2013). The previous year has seen a 13% increase in this category. Coupled with Rhodes's high volume of accredited

journal outputs in relation to its size, a very pleasing quality measure is that 87% of Journal outputs (by far the highest proportion of universities in the sector) appeared in international accredited journals, another feature of Rhodes University that drew comment in the DHET Ministerial Report.

Our output from accredited conference proceedings, (which in 2013 amounted to 6% of our total accredited publishing output) grew by 20% to 28.69 units - from a small base where year-on-year variance in either direction is common (the previous year had seen a slight decline in this category).

Book outputs (which in 2013 amounted to 5% of our total accredited publishing output) decreased by 41% - again from a small base where year-on-year variance is expected (moving down to 20.17 units). This category had seen a positive growth of 38% in the previous year.

Accredited publications overall rose by 11% to 454.35 units. In terms of CESM categories, Life and Physical Sciences still make by far the highest contribution to subsidy attracting publications at Rhodes University, together contributing 51% of accredited publications, indicating a sector of particular research strength at the university. Rhodes retained its overall national publication share of 3.2% of the Higher Education System.

I add my warm thanks and congratulations to all of our researchers, funders, collaborators and partners who contributed to the excellent accredited research results of 2013, as well as generated the many forms of scholarship that are not counted in the accreditation exercise, but which contribute much to the rich intellectual space that is Rhodes.

I also thank all of the administrators who played a critical role in supporting research, and in preparing the university's meticulous audited submission.



Jaine Roberts, Director of Research, at the launch of the David Ryan Memorial Scholarship, 3rd June 2013



Top Researchers

Rhodes University acknowledges and congratulates the following for their accredited research outputs (*Journal Publications, Books & Chapters, and Masters/Doctoral students graduated*) in 2013:

1. **Distinguished Professor Tebello Nyokong**
Department of Chemistry
2. **Professor Nelson Torto**
Department of Chemistry
3. **Dr Edith Antunes**
Department of Chemistry
4. **Associate Professor Barry Irwin**
Department of Computer Science
5. **Distinguished Professor Christopher McQuaid**
Department of Zoology & Entomology
6. **Professor Laurence Juma**
Faculty of Law
7. **Professor Marc Schafer**
Department of Education
8. **Associate Professor Kirk Helliker**
Department of Sociology
9. **Associate Professor Ruth Simbao**
Department of Fine Arts
10. **Professor Mellony Graven**
Department of Education
11. **Professor Richard Foss**
Department of Computer Science
12. **Professor William Froneman**
Department of Zoology & Entomology
13. **Professor Heila Lotz-Sisitka**
Environmental Learning Research Centre
14. **Professor Chrissie Boughey**
CHERTL (Centre for Higher Education, Research, Teaching & Learning)
15. **Professor Herman Wasserman**
School of Journalism & Media Studies
16. **Professor Rosemary Dorrington**
Department of Biochemistry, Microbiology & Biotechnology
17. **Professor Mike Marais**
Department of English
18. **Professor Martin Hill**
Department of Zoology & Entomology
19. **Associate Professor Sioux McKenna**
CHERTL (Centre for Higher Education, Research, Teaching & Learning)
20. **Professor Rod Walker**
Faculty of Pharmacy
21. **Professor Catriona Macloeoed**
Department of Psychology
22. **Professor Louise Vincent**
Department of Political & International Studies
23. **Professor Tally Palmer**
IWR (Institute for Water research)
24. **Professor Denis Hughes**
IWR (Institute for Water research)
25. **Dr Candice Christie**
Department of Human Kinetics and Ergonomics
26. **Associate Professor Michael Drewett**
Department of Sociology
27. **Professor Nigel Barker**
Department of Botany
28. **Dr Adrienne Edkins**
Department of Biochemistry, Microbiology & Biotechnology
29. **Mr Ferdi Botha**
Department of Economics and Economic History
30. **Professor Fred Hendricks**
Faculty of Humanities

PhD Graduates

FACULTY OF COMMERCE

Doctor of Philosophy

MANGWENGWENDE, Tadiwanashe Mukudzeyi. (Economics). *International joint ventures and firm value: An empirical study of South African partner firms.* Supervisor: Professor H Nel. Co-supervisor: Dr A Ezeoha.

MUFETI, Tulimevava Kaunapawa. (Information Systems). *An exploratory study of a virtual partnership for building capacity in a tertiary education institution in the SADC Region.* Supervisor: Professor A Terzoli. Co-supervisor: Professor G Foster.

SEEDAT, Ebrahim. (Economics). A study of maximum and minimum operators with applications to piecewise linear payoff functions. Supervisor: Professor V Murali.

FACULTY OF EDUCATION

Degree of Doctor of Philosophy

CHIKUNDA, Charles. (Education). *Exploring and expanding capabilities, sustainability and gender justice in science teacher education: Case studies in Zimbabwe and South Africa.* Supervisor: Professor H Lotz-Sisitka. Co-supervisor: Professor R O'Donoghue.

HLENGWA, Amanda Immaculate. (Education). *An exploration of conditions enabling and constraining the infusion of service-learning into the curriculum at a South African research led university.* Supervisor: Professor CM Boughey. Co-supervisor: Dr J Vorster.

KADYAKAPITA, Mozecie Spector John. (Education). *A critical realist exploration of emergence, development, and sustainability of a Christian private institution of higher education in Malawi.* Supervisor: Professor H van der Mescht.

KETHRO, Philippa. (Centre for Higher Education Research, Teaching and Learning). *Pedagogical ways-of-knowing design meaning in the design studio.* Supervisor: Professor S McKenna.

LAYTON, Delia Melanie. (Centre for Higher Education Research, Teaching and Learning). *A social realist account of the tutorial system at the University of Johannesburg.* Supervisor: Professor S McKenna.

McGARRY, Dylan Kenneth. (Education). *Empathy in the time of ecological apartheid. A social sculpture practice-led inquiry into developing pedagogies for ecological citizenship.* Supervisor: Professor H Lotz-Sisitka.

SCHUDEL, Ingrid Joan. (Education). *Examining emergent active learning processes as trans-formative praxis: The case of the schools and sustainability professional development programme.* Supervisor: Professor H Lotz-Sisitka.

VAN DER MESCHT, Caroline Rosemary Dyke. (Education). *Positions on the mat: A micro-ethnographic study of teachers' and learners' co-construction of early literacy practice.* Supervisor: Ms S Murray. Co-supervisor: Professor R Adendorff.

ZAZU, Cryton. (Education). *Representation and use of indigenous heritage constructs: Implications for the quality and relevance of heritage education in post colonial southern Africa.* Supervisor: Professor R O'Donoghue. Co-supervisor: Professor H Lotz-Sisitka.

FACULTY OF HUMANITIES

Degree of Doctor of Philosophy

CAMPBELL, Megan Michelle. (Psychology). *The adaptation of the clinical outcomes in routine evaluation - outcome measure (CORE-OM) from English into a valid Xhosa measure of distress.* Supervisor: Dr C Young.

GROGAN, Bridget Meredith. (English). *"Abject dictatorship of the flesh": Corporeality in the fiction of Patrick White.* Supervisor: Professor DA Wylie.

JADEZWENI, Mhlobo Wabantwana. (School of Languages). *Aspects of isiXhosa poetry with special reference to selected poems produced about women.* Supervisor: Professor R Kaschula.

JJUUKO, Margaret. (Journalism and Media Studies). *An exploration of how CBS radio represents and constructs environmental issues relating to Lake Victoria, Uganda, and the negotiation of the radio programmes by lakeside communities.* Supervisor: Professor J Prinsloo.

KELLAND, Lindsay-Ann. (Philosophy). *Understanding the harm of rape.* Supervisor: Professor T Martin. Co-supervisor: Dr S Vice.

MAWEU, Jacinta Mwende. (Journalism and Media Studies). *An investigation into how journalists experience economic and political pressures on their ethical decisions at the nation media group in Kenya.* Supervisor: Professor H Wasserman.

McMICHAEL, Christopher Bryden. (Political and International Studies). *Green Zone Nation: The securitisation and militarisation of the 2010 World Cup, South Africa.* Supervisor: Professor LD Vincent.

OELOFSEN, Marianna Chrisina. (Philosophy). *Afro-communitarianism and the nature of reconciliation.* Supervisor: Professor T Martin.

OOSTHUYSEN, Jacobus Christiaan. (School of Languages). *A critical analysis of the grammar of isiXhosa as used in the Revised Union version of the Bible.* Supervisor: Professor R Kaschula. Co-supervisor: Dr P Maseko.

TSAMPIRAS, Carla Zelda. (History). *Politics, polemics and practice: A history of narratives about, and responses to, AIDS in South Africa, 1980 - 1995.* Supervisor: Distinguished Professor PR Maylam.

MAKONESE, Loveness. (Sociology). *Coping with HIV and AIDS in marginal communities: A case study of Chivanhu Settlement in Nemanwa, Masvingo, Zimbabwe.* Supervisor: Dr K Helliker.

NOGEMANE, Vumile. (History). *A study of the first group of Friars Minor (Franciscans) in South Africa.* Supervisor: Dr A Kirkaldy.

SAMWANDA, Biggie. (Fine Art). *Postcolonial monuments and public sculpture in Zimbabwe.* Supervisor: Professor B Schmahmann.

VAN DER HEYDEN, Ulrich Klaus Helmut. (History). *GDR development policy with special reference to Africa, c. 1960-1990.* Supervisor: Dr A Kirkaldy.

FACULTY OF LAW

Degree of Doctor of Philosophy

TSABORA, James. (Law). *The application of the Rome Statute of the International Criminal Court to illegal natural resource exploitation in the Congo conflict.* Supervisor: Professor L Juma.

FACULTY OF PHARMACY

Degree of Doctor of Pharmacy

LANCASTER, Ruth Alison, B.Pharm. (Rhodes)

RIDDIN, Jane Olivia, B.Pharm. (Rhodes)

Degree of Doctor of Philosophy

AFOLAYAN, Anthonia Folake. (Pharmacy). *The design, synthesis and antiplasmodial activity of a series of halogenated fosmidomycin analogues.* Supervisor: Dr DR Beukes.

LUYT, Catherine Diane. (Pharmacy). *Faecal source tracking and water quality in the Eastern Cape, South Africa.* Supervisor: Dr R Tandlich.

ZUMA, Bongumusa Msizi. (Pharmacy). *The efficacy and applicability of the low cost adsorbent materials in wastewater treatment.* Supervisor: Dr R Tandlich.

FACULTY OF SCIENCE

Degree of Doctor of Philosophy

BENNETT, Rhett Hamilton. (Ichthyology and Fisheries Science). *Movement patterns, stock delineation and conservation of an overexploited fishery species, Lithognathus lithognathus (Pisces: Sparidae).* Supervisor: Dr P Cowley (SAIAB).

BERNARD, Anthony Thomas Firth. (Zoology and Entomology). *Towards a cost-efficient and standardised monitoring protocol for sub-tidal reef fish in the Agulhas Eco-region of South Africa.* Supervisors: Dr A Götz (SAEON) and Professor AN Hodgson.

CHILDS, Amber-Robyn. (Ichthyology and Fisheries Science). *Estuarine-dependency and multiple habitat use by dusky kob *Argyrosomus Japonicus* (Pisces: Sciaenidae).* Supervisor: Dr P Cowley (SAIAB).

COATES, Megan Patricia. (Chemistry). *Characterization of surfaces modified through self-assembled monolayers and click chemistry.* Supervisor: Distinguished Professor T Nyokong.

COCKBURN, Ingrid Louise. (Biochemistry, Microbiology and Biotechnology). *Modulation of *Plasmodium falciparum* chaperones PfHsp70-1 and PfHsp70-x by small molecules.* Supervisors: Professor GL Blatch and Dr A Boshoff.

FOURIE, Saskia. (Environmental Science). *The restoration of an alien-invaded riparian zone in grassy fynbos, South Africa.* Supervisor: Professor C Shackleton. Co-supervisor: Professor K Kellner (North-West University).

GOBLE, Tarryn Anne. (Zoology and Entomology). *Towards the development of a mycoinsecticide to control white grubs (Coleoptera: Scarabaeidae)*

in South African sugarcane. Supervisor: Professor M Hill. Co-supervisor: Dr D Conlong (South African Sugar Research Institute).

HARI KRISHNAN, Ramesh Kannan.

(Environmental Science). *Invasion of Lantana into India: analysing introduction, spread, human adaptations and management.* Supervisor: Professor C Shackleton.

HOWARTH, Geoffrey Hamilton. (Geology).

Petrogenesis and metallogenesis of the Panzhihua Fe-Ti oxide ore-bearing mafic layered intrusion, south west China. Supervisor: Dr S Prevec. Co-supervisor: Professor M Zhou (Hong Kong).

KAHWA, David. (Ichthyology and Fisheries Science).

Gametogenesis, gonadal recrudescence, restraint and spawning patterns in Nile Perch, Lates niloticus (Linnaeus, 1758). Supervisor: Professor H Kaiser. Co-supervisor: Dr J Rutaisire (Makerere).

LANGA, Sílvia da Fátima. (Zoology and Entomology).

Impact and control of waterweeds in the Southern Mozambique Basin rivers. Supervisor: Professor MP Hill.

MARTIN, Grant Douglas. (Zoology and Entomology).

Drivers of macrophyte assemblages in South African freshwater systems. Supervisor: Dr JA Coetzee.

MASILELA, Nkosiphile. (Chemistry).

Low symmetry metallophthalocyanines and their nanoparticle conjugates for photodynamic antimicrobial chemotherapy. Supervisor: Distinguished Professor T Nyokong.

MATUMBA, Tshifhiwa Given. (Zoology and Entomology).

Genetics and thermal biology of littorinid snails of the genera Afromittorina, Echinolittorina and Littoraria (Gastropoda: Littorinidae) from temperate, subtropical and tropical regions. Supervisor: Distinguished Professor CD McQuaid. Co-supervisor: Professor NP Barker.

McALPINE, Kim. (Physics and Electronics).

The SKA's the limit: on the nature of faint radio sources. Supervisor: Professor JL Jonas. Co-supervisor: Professor M Jarvis (Hertfordshire).

McCONNACHIE, Matthew Morgan.

(Environmental Science). *On the implementation effectiveness and efficiency of ecological interventions in operational contexts: the case of Working for Water.* Supervisor: Professor C Shackleton. Co-supervisor: Professor R Cowling (NMMU).

MCITEKA, Lulama Patrick. (Chemistry). *Novel applications of Morita-Baylis-Hillman methodology in organic synthesis.* Supervisor: Professor PT Kaye. Co-supervisor: Dr KA Lobb.

MENSAH, Paul Kojo. (Institute for Water Research).

Environmental water quality management of glyphosate-based herbicides in South Africa. Supervisor: Professor CG Palmer. Co-supervisor: Dr WJ Muller (Amatola Water).

MIDGLEY, John Mark. (Zoology and Entomology).

Quantifying the structure of epigaeic invertebrate communities along an altitudinal gradient on the Great Escarpment, South Africa. Supervisor: Professor MH Villet. Co-supervisor: Professor NP Barker.

MOORE, Bronwyn Ann. (Institute for Water Research).

Investigation into the technical feasibility of biological treatment of precious metal refining wastewater. Supervisor: Dr WJ Muller (Amatola Water). Co-supervisor: Dr JE Burgess (WRC).

MOYO, Buhle. (Biochemistry, Microbiology and Biotechnology).

The screening and characterization of compounds for modulators of heat shock protein (Hsp90) in a breast cancer cell model. Supervisors Professor GL Blatch, Dr AL Edkins.

MUTAMBA, Manyewu. (Environmental Science).

Rural livelihoods, forest products and poverty alleviation: the role of markets. Supervisor: Professor C Shackleton.

NAIGAGA, Irene. (Ichthyology and Fisheries Science).

Use of bioindicators and biomarkers to assess aquatic environmental contamination in selected urban wetlands in Uganda. Supervisor: Professor H Kaiser. Co-supervisor: Dr WJ Muller (Amatola Water).

NILAND, Michael John. (Microbiology and Biotechnology).

Critical studies in carbon electrode materials with applications in the electroanalysis of the mycotoxin citrinin. Supervisor: Professor J Limson. Co-supervisor: Dr R Fogel.

O'BRIEN, John. (Zoology and Entomology).

The ecology and management of the large carnivore guild on Shamwari Game Reserve, Eastern Cape, South Africa. Supervisor: Professor RTF Bernard.

OKEWOLE, Adeleye Ishola. (Chemistry).

Application of bidentate N,N'-Donor extractants in the hydrometallurgical separation of base metals from an acidic sulphate medium. Supervisor: Dr Z Tshentu.

OLALEKAN, Temitope Elizabeth. (Chemistry). *Synthesis, characterisation and biological activity of 2-(methylthiomethyl) anilines, 2-(methylthio) anilines, their Schiff-base derivatives and metal (II) (Co, Ni, Cu) complexes.* Supervisor: Professor GM Watkins. Co-supervisor: Dr DR Beukes.

ONDIGO, Dezzline Adhiambo. (Chemistry). *Polymer based electrospun nanofibres as diagnostic probes for the detection of toxic metal ions in water.* Supervisor: Professor N Torto.

SISWANA, Msimelelo Patrick. (Chemistry). *Electrocatalytic detection of pesticides with electrodes modified with nanoparticles of phthalocyanines and multiwalled carbon nanotubes.* Supervisor: Distinguished Professor T Nyokong. Co-supervisor: Professor K Ozoemena (CSIR).

STOFILE, Simfumene. (Mathematics). *Fixed points of single-valued and multi-valued mappings with applications.* Supervisor: Professor SN Mishra (WSU). Co-supervisor: Professor V Murali.

TIBENDA, Victoria Namulawa. (Ichthyology and Fisheries Science). *Characterization of the digestive system and assessment of the nutritional requirements of Nile Perch (*Lates niloticus*, Linnaeus, 1758).* Supervisor: Professor PJ Britz. Co-supervisor: Dr J Rutaisire (Makerere).

TIRIVAROMBO, Sithabile. (Institute for Water Research). *Climate variability and climate change in water resources management of the Zambezi River Basin.* Supervisor: Professor DA Hughes.

TWEDDLE, Gavin Paul. (Zoology and Entomology). *The influence of overwash and breaching events on the spatial and temporal patterns in the ichthyofauna community composition in a temporarily open/closed Southern African Estuary.* Supervisor: Professor PW Froneman.

VAN DER WALT, Petrus Johannes. (Mathematics). *Numerical relativity on cosmological past null cones.* Supervisor: Professor NT Bishop.

ZUGLE, Ruphino. (Chemistry). *Phototransformation of pollutants using lutetium and zinc phthalocyanines anchored on electrospun polymer fibres.* Supervisor: Distinguished Professor T Nyokong.

Vice Chancellor's Distinguished Senior Research Award

Professor Martin Hill

More than fifty years ago Rachel Carson warned the world of the dangers of pesticide use in her influential book, *Silent Spring*. Instead, Carson advocated for the use of biological control methods to end the chemical war responsible for a string of harmful pollutants that destroy beneficial insects, harm the environment and threaten human health.

Despite this warning, the global expenditure on pesticides has increased annually reaching some USD 50 billion in 2008. In an attempt to remedy this Professor Martin Hill, Head of Entomology at Rhodes University, and his research team have focused their attention and knowledge on offering effective and long-term solutions to combat invasive alien plant species and insect pests that do not rely on harmful chemicals.

Their research has two main focus areas. First, the biological control of invasive alien aquatic plant species, which looks most notably at aquatic weeds that threaten the quality and quantity of potable water in southern Africa, and second, the biological and integrated control of insect pests, in particular those threatening the supply of fruit and vegetables in the peri-urban sector in the Eastern Cape.

Both of these focus areas aim to promote the use of biological control agents, which refers to the development of host specific natural enemies, as an alternative method for suppressing insect outbreaks and weed infestations. This research builds on some fifty years of applied entomology at Rhodes University, a focus area that according to Professor Hill has continued to gain momentum in recent years.

"Since 2010 our research team has grown

massively. We were rewarded a Research Chair in Applied Entomology, which has brought with it a whole lot more capacity and a very significant person, Professor Steve Compton.¹ We also have significantly more funding and what this has allowed me to do is appoint research officers, Postdoctoral Fellows, all the way down to laboratory assistants, so the capacity is really ramped up and it's made an incredible difference."

Water Weeds

Under Professor Hill's stewardship the Department of Entomology and Zoology has built up an excellent body of research on the five major floating aquatic weeds in South Africa (water hyacinth, parrot's feather, salvinia, water lettuce and red water fern). This research has been crucial in conserving the country's water resources which are under threat, not only through exploitation and pollution



Professor Martin Hill releasing a new biological agent, *Eccritotarsus catarinensis* on water hyacinth in Democratic Republic of Congo

¹ Professor Steve Compton was awarded the South African Research Chairs Initiative (SARChI) Chair in Insects and Sustainable Agriculture Ecosystems



Professor Martin Hill showing fishermen in the Democratic Republic of Congo the biological control agents on water hyacinth

but also due to biotic invasion. Water weeds destroy aquatic ecosystems, choke up waterways and cost South Africa millions of Rands each year to control.

Aquatic weeds also contribute to the spread of waterborne, water-based and water-related diseases. However, Professor Hill's dedication to the implementation of 'good fundamental science' has meant tremendous success in controlling and suppressing these weeds in the country's waterways. This research has also given rise to a new focus area: the biological control of submerged aquatic weeds, particularly spiked water-milfoil (*Myriophyllum spicatum*) and emerging weeds such as arrowhead (*Sagittaria platiphylla*) and dense waterweed (*Egeria densa*). As Professor Hill explains:

"We've noticed that once we have control of the floating weeds, we've got considerable amounts of submerged invasive weeds invading and our research now needs to focus on how to deal with them. So what we are looking at in terms of the submerged weeds is what drives them and why have we not seen them before? Is it because they've been excluded by the floating

weeds? We've shown very clearly that in order for a weed to establish it has to jump through a whole series of hoops and the first is how it gets here."

Research done by one of Professor Hill and Dr Julie Coetee's PhD students, Grant Martin, revealed that the aquarium industry is a significant driving force in the spread of these weeds, with people becoming increasingly interested in growing these invasive plant species in their fish tanks where they soon establish themselves as part of South Africa's aquatic ecosystem. Professor Hill and his team are then faced with the challenge of establishing what the underlying mechanisms are that drive invasion and the responses of these invasive plants to insect herbivory.

"We know that many of our water ways are polluted with nitrates and phosphates, which act as fertilizers, and so we have to establish whether or not these weeds are responding to that. We also need to find out how they interact with our indigenous flora and ultimately whether or not we can find biological control agents that will control and suppress them. We've had tremendous success with the floating ones but it is a whole different ball game now that we are going into the submerged ones and that is where our research is taking us now: an understanding of the underlying mechanisms of what drives the invasion and then establishing whether or not we can use this understanding to control the invasion."

Agricultural Entomology

Professor Hill's other focus area is agricultural entomology where research is conducted on agricultural pests and instead of using insecticides, viruses or fungi are used as a form of biological control. One such pest is the false codling moth (*Thaumatotibia leucotreta*), responsible for the significant loss of citrus crops in South Africa as well as being an international quarantine pest.

This is highly problematic considering the fact that South Africa's citrus industry is one of the single largest employers in the agricultural sector. It also contributes an estimated seven billion Rand annually to the total gross value of South African agricultural production. Almost half of this revenue is generated through the exportation of citrus to Europe and the United Kingdom. However, the presence of the false codling moth (FCM) is threatening this market, as Professor Hill explains:

"False codling moth damages citrus and so we are under huge pressure from the citrus industry to try and control this pest but we are under equal pressure from the European Union (EU) to reduce the amount of pesticides we are using. So on the one hand the EU doesn't want fruit with worms in it but on the other hand they are dictating to us what we can and can't use to control these worms and if Europe were to close their market, the impact would be huge."

In response, he and his team have applied their minds to alternative control technologies that provide an integrated management approach to deal with this pest. They have shown that certain navel orange varieties are not as sweet to the FCM and that they prefer certain oranges to others, such as Palmer oranges over Washington oranges. Professor Hill is now able to approach growers with advice on which navel orange varieties to plant and which to avoid.

The team has also completed research on a virus known as *Cryptophlebia leucotreta* granulovirus (CrLeGV), which lives in the digestive tract of the FCM. This virus leads to an infection which results in a reduction in appetite and eventual death.

They are also using a new approach to combating the FCM known as Sterile Insect Technique (SIT). This approach is one of the major recent developments in pest management that will enable the production of high quality fruit with minimal or zero pesticide residues.

SIT involves rearing the moths on an artificial diet and then radiating and sterilizing the males. Professor Hill and his team then apply these sterilized males to the orchards at a ratio of at least ten sterile males to one wild male with the aim of the sterile males mating with the female moths. The females only mate once and then lay sterile eggs.

"However, one of the problems we are having is that in order for this technology to work, these sterile males have to be as competitive as the wild males at finding females and at flying. But what we find with the radiation is that it messes up the thermal physiology of the sterile males, so they only fly down to about 20°Celsius, below 20°Celsius and they can't fly, whereas the wild males can fly down to about 12°Celsius. So now we see that SIT works in summer but not in winter and so we have been looking at putting anti-freeze in their diet to see if this will perhaps increase their thermal tolerance so they can fly at a much lower temperature and be as competitive as the wild males," explains Professor Hill.

While this is great news for combating the pest in the orchards, it does not help with issues in the pack house. This is why he is also excited about



Professor Martin Hill and Dr Iain Paterson in the Democratic Republic of Congo with local fishermen



Professor Martin Hill showing fishermen in the Democratic Republic of Congo the biological control agents on water hyacinth

the research being done around the exportation of fruit with FCM in it, a crucial aspect of control if South Africa is to retain the European market. Professor Hill explains that while there are teams of people whose job it is to pick out fruit with the pest present, they end up missing about forty percent of affected fruit.

This is hard to prevent because of the cryptic nature of the pest, in that it lays its eggs on the outside of the orange and on hatching, the larvae bore into the orange and are impossible to detect, only becoming visible once the fruit rots and you can see the impact of the moth.

"So how do we improve that? We can't improve the people picking it out because they are doing the best they can, so what can we do? Well, we have shown that as soon as the larvae go into the fruit the chemical smell that the fruit releases changes and the reason the orange changes is because it is an alarm signal, it is trying to attract little parasitoid wasps to come and eat that larvae. So we are now working on imitating that process with science and we want

to see whether we can use these wasps as sniffer dogs in the pack house. It's amazing."

Another major breakthrough for the research team has come in the development of a virus to control one of the world's most destructive pests of cabbage, the diamondback moth (*Plutella xylostella*).

This is significant in controlling an insect pest that has the ability to develop resistance to virtually all major groups of insecticides. In Grahamstown, where roughly 100 000 cabbages are sold every week, this is particularly important as farmers frequently spray chemicals to try and protect their crops from the significant defoliation, contamination and yield loss caused by the diamondback moth.

Engaged Research

For Professor Hill it is about controlling these pests using alternative, softer, environmentally friendly technologies. It is also about changing the mindset around the use of pesticides and herbicides to control invasive aquatic weeds and insect pests.

He explains that chemicals are often kept as an insurance policy costing millions of Rands a year but he argues that this is not a good approach. Instead, he proposes that the money spent on herbicides and pesticides rather be spent on research and on the mass-rearing of insects, in

which biological control agents are cultivated for study and distribution.

Professor Hill also argues that the mass-rearing of insects in facilities across the country, such as the facility at Rhodes University, is not only affordable but also has the ability to empower local communities to manage their own resources. Ultimately, he believes that biological control technologies should go beyond the lab bench with the important goal of providing trained individuals with job opportunities within the greater Grahams-town community, as well as across South Africa.

It is this approach that resulted in Professor Hill also being awarded the *2013 Vice Chancellor's Distinguished Award for Community Engagement* together with the Biological Control Research Group (BCRG)². Their mass-rearing programs are run together with Working for Water, SAEON Elwandle Node, Grahamstown Area Distress Relief Association, and local Grahamstown schools.

The programs have also provided the opportunity for the employment of people with disabilities from the Grahamstown community to assist in the general maintenance of the mass-rearing facility, as well as the collection of insects for release. As Professor Hill explains:

"We've got a team of six disabled people who had never been introduced to insects before and within the space of a couple of months they were mass-rearing millions of these insects and I think this is something that can work really well. I think we could employ over a hundred people with disabilities and we are looking at this with our partners who have been fantastic."

For Professor Hill, research revolves around collaboration and he argues that how you collaborate with people is significant. He is quick to acknowledge the role of colleagues, students and partners in sustaining their research and is thankful for their tremendous support.

"Our research has really taken off exponentially over the last few years and we are getting a lot of funding but we have to remember that it's taxpayers' money and we've got to spend it responsibly. Research has to move off the lab bench, there is too much that remains in crusty old files or written in scientific papers that no one reads. We need to ask ourselves how we can take that research into the community, use the money entrusted to us wisely, and I think this can be done with very little effort. So I say to the research team that if they give us one million Rand, we give them two million Rand's worth of work and that's how we do it."

- Laura Watermeyer

² The BCRG is a group consisting of Dr Julie Coetzee, Dr Jaclyn Hill and Grant Martin from the Department of Zoology and Entomology at Rhodes University. Their focus is on understanding the ecology, biology and management of invasive aquatic weeds.



Professor Jen Snowball

Photo: Paul Greenway

Vice Chancellor's Distinguished Research Award

Professor Jen Snowball

Professor Jen Snowball in the Department of Economics has been acknowledged for her contribution to research at Rhodes University in being awarded the Vice-Chancellor's Distinguished Research Award for 2013.

Her research interests range from Cultural Economics and Environmental and Natural Resource Economics, to Teaching and Learning in the discipline of Economics. As a result, Professor Snowball has authored and published papers that cover a wide range of topics:

"Most of my research is not carefully designed around a particular area. Instead it is motivated by answering questions that I am curious about. There are three broad areas I work under but they are very broad, so my research can range from how we should stop rhino poaching to whether or not we should have nuclear energy - there is no real link other than the fact that I find them both interesting."

Professor Snowball describes this as "curiosity-driven research". As a result she is never bored and often finds herself immersed in her surroundings, explaining that her research is shaped by social discourse. She is also grateful that her research approach allows her the opportunity to work with a range of interesting people:

"Research partnerships are a vital part of doing good research in my areas of economics. I mostly publish with others - students and academics from Rhodes in Economics and other departments, and academics from other universities. These really rich collaborations make for good research, meaning research that is interesting and hopefully useful."

Working in one of the most populated departments at Rhodes University, Professor Snowball's research

approach is also vital in shaping a well-rounded learning environment with many different opportunities for curious students.

"Working in a department with so many students and many different courses means that the staff have to be generalists to a certain extent because there are always students who want to study in other areas, or classes you have to teach outside of your comfort zone. Some people might see that as an irritation but I see it as a challenge."

Teaching and Learning

This dedication to her students¹, as well as her long-standing curiosity about the subject, resulted in Professor Snowball publishing a research paper² in 2013 that examined some of the difficulties of teaching and learning in large first year classes:

¹ Professor Snowball was the recipient of the Vice-Chancellor's Distinguished Teaching Award for 2012. She was also the recipient of a National Excellence in Teaching and Learning Award from the Council on Higher Education in 2011.

² Mostert, M. and Snowball, J.D. *Where angels fear to tread: online peer-assessment in a large first-year class*, *Assessment & Evaluation in Higher Education*, 38 (6).

"The research was motivated by my teaching Economics 1 with around 600 students, which is big for Rhodes. Many students find economics challenging, since it requires a combination of quantitative skills and the ability to apply theory to messy, real world situations through writing. So the question I was asking then, was why? Why do some students do better than others and how can we help them to learn better and develop? Is it a different kind of learning style, is it different kinds of learning activities and what can we do to encourage more students to engage with the course and to succeed rather than to fail?"

Professor Snowball was asked to be part of the Commerce Curriculum Project, funded by the Centre for Higher Education Research, Teaching and Learning (CHERTL)³ and initiated by the then Dean of Commerce, which aimed to radically rethink teaching and learning in Commerce.

"We asked ourselves whether the primary position of the face-to-face lecture was still useful in a modern information-technology society, especially where there tend to be very big classes and a high student to staff ratio," explains Professor Snowball.

This question was set against a backdrop of class sizes increasing more quickly than teaching and learning resources, a recent trend across universities. This creates a particular set of challenges both for teachers and learners, compounded by the increasing diversity of the student body in terms of socio-economic background, learning styles and English-language ability, for example.

In an attempt to overcome these challenges, Professor Snowball undertook research with

Educational Technologist, Markus Mostert from CHERTL, to explore the ways in which traditional face-to-face teaching methods, such as lectures and tutorials, can be combined with online teaching and learning activities to create a blended and more impactful learning environment. A particular focus fell on the role of peer assessment, which is thought to be important in developing active and independent learners, as Professor Snowball explains:

"In first year, peer assessment is more about helping students to critically evaluate their own work, rather than about the mark that is generated. Research has shown that what students really get out of this process is the change in mind set from student to marker. When you assess the work of others, engage with the assessment criteria and try to offer advice on how to improve, you also look at your own work differently."

Although the potential value of peer assessment has been well documented in the literature, this process is hindered by larger and more diverse learning environments in which formative peer assessment becomes laborious. This is due to the associated administrative burden and issues around the management of anonymity and intellectual ownership, making the option of peer assessment less attractive.⁴

Working with Markus Mostert, Professor Snowball aimed to provide a potential solution to this problem through the use of information and communication technologies to automate the logistics associated with peer assessment in a time-efficient way. The study also found that this approach not only addressed many of the practical challenges associated with paper-based peer assessments, but also provided a range of additional options for enhancing validity and reliability of peer assessments that would not be possible with paper-based systems.⁵

Cultural Economics

With Emeritus Professor Geoff Antrobus, Professor Snowball has also been involved a wide range of research around the National Arts Festival (NAF)

³ The work of CHERTL, together with the Dean of Teaching and Learning, involves the development of academic staff as professional educators, the promotion and assurance of quality in teaching and learning, and the development of student learning.

⁴ Mostert, M. and Snowball, J.D. *Where angels fear to tread*, p674.

⁵ Ibid.

held annually in Grahamstown, with much of her research focused on the production and consumption of the arts and arts festivals in particular. While this ensures that her research retains local relevance and impact, Snowball is also able to situate her research efforts within a broader national and international arena.

Her most recent research looked at the relationship between arts and sports, and asked the question of whether or not arts events are a good way of augmenting the economic impact of sport.⁶ Professor Snowball posed this question against the backdrop of the 2010 FIFA World Cup and the NAF, which was held earlier than usual to coincide with World Cup matches being held at Nelson Mandela Stadium in Port Elizabeth. The NAF was also extended to 15 days from the usual 10.

"I have been doing work with the Festival around demonstrating their value in various kinds of ways for many years, and so the fact that they moved the Festival to coincide with the FIFA World Cup really interested me because I am a huge festival-goer and I am very keen on arts festivals in general, so it is very interesting to me to find out how they work and to link that to what is happening internationally," explains Professor Snowball.

"This question then arose from an international debate around whether or not arts and sports are similar in the sense that they both provide leisure, are experienced live in a stadium or theatre with other people, generate emotional experiences and so on. There is a lot of outside funding for sport and art is almost like its poor cousin, so the question was whether or not we could somehow link big sporting events to arts events."

Professor Snowball argues that for this theory to succeed however, sports and arts would need to attract the same kinds of audiences and that there would need to be at least some overlap between the demographics of sports and arts audiences. While results showed that some overlap did in fact exist, there also appeared to be some competition for audiences, especially during major events, as Professor Snowball explains:

"As tickets for the World Cup were relatively expensive, it automatically meant that you were

only really going to get higher income groups attending, which often correlates with higher education groups and this is exactly the kind of demographic that usually comes to arts festivals. However, we really didn't find that many people at the Festival who said: yes, I am also a soccer fan and definitely want to go and watch the soccer. In fact, we found that most people actually found it more irritating because they wanted to go and watch the soccer even though they might not necessarily be a soccer supporter but instead they had to choose between the NAF and the World Cup."

According to Professor Snowball, "the findings may have policy implications with regard to returns on spending on the staging and upgrading of cultural attractions in countries hosting mega-sports events."⁷

Non-market valuation

While her research around arts and sports arose from a very specific research question, her research into art festivals is typically around non-market valuation, "finding ways of valuing things that are not sold in the market, so that informed decisions about public and private funding can be made," explains Professor Snowball.

"Most of what I do is around culture and heritage. There has been a tendency to focus on producing only economic impact studies, in other words to look at spending, income earned, job creation etc. as a measure of value, but this can be worked out for any firm. The NAF is different because it produces benefits for society that are not purely private goods. What comes out of the NAF is new thinking, different ways of looking at the world, political criticism, intercultural relationships, citizenship issues and more. So if you really want to make a good case

⁶ Snowball, J.D. 2013. *Are Arts Events a Good Way of Augmenting the Economic Impact of Sport? The Case of the 2010 World Cup and the National Arts Festival in South Africa*, International Journal of Arts Management, 16(1).

⁷ Ibid p50.

for more funding, that's what you've got to look at and I became very interested in how you quantify these things."

Professor Snowball's research relies on a number of non-market valuation methods such as willingness to pay and choice experiments, to quantify at least some of these non-market values.

"This is particularly important for Grahamstown because the NAF has such a big effect and it is not only a monetary effect but also socio-economic and cultural effects. The recent studies we did tested for the non-market benefits for producers and consumers and all kinds of interesting things came out. People said they were more likely to try new things, more likely to talk to people from other cultures and race groups, more likely to think through things and to have a kind of cathartic experience," reveals Professor Snowball.

Her research also revealed that while most producers hope to cover their costs, the majority do not make a profit from their performances. When asked why they still chose to attend the NAF, they responded by saying that it was more important to them to develop their art.

"There are about forty international talent scouts who come to the festival every year and so it also becomes a place for South African producers to be seen and a place for them to measure themselves against other performers, to get new ideas and to make new partnerships. All of this turned out to be far more important to them than just making a box office profit. In a normal market you would say that if a firm is not breaking even they should rather stop supplying but that doesn't happen at the NAF at all. Understanding these kinds of things is really important in terms of the sustainability of the NAF and in securing funding and sponsorship."

Special research program

Professor Snowball is also involved with a special research program, The Environmental and Natural Resource Economics in the Eastern Cape Research Focus Area (ENREFA), which is housed in the Department of Economics and Economic History at Rhodes University.

Professor Snowball, together with Professor Gavin Fraser,⁸ provide a number of research degree opportunities in Environmental and Natural Resource Economics and had two PhD and three Masters students enrolled in this special focus area for 2013.

The motivation behind ENREFA is that South Africa has an extremely diverse environment including one of the three globally recognised biodiversity hotspots. However, South Africa also has a high incidence of poverty and inequality, along with a lack of human resources in the environmental and natural resource management arena.

The research methods used focus on the interface between environmental, ecological, resource and institutional economics, as a way of managing natural resources sustainably. Specific topics within the research focus area are policy relevant and include environment, ecological and natural resources, agriculture and sustainable development, with a special focus on water management and allocation.

The program has been funded by Rhodes University until the end of 2015. It has also attracted funding from the National Research Foundation⁹ that will allow registration of three more postgraduate students in 2015.

It is clear that Professor Snowball's quest for knowledge takes her in many different directions, resulting in a wide range of research interests that impact locally and further afield. It is this inherent curiosity that saw her described as "an asset to the research community", "a true inspiration to many" and "an exceptional and worthy nominee" by peer reviewers for the Vice-Chancellor's Distinguished Research Award for 2013, securing her reputation as an outstanding young staff member at the University.

- Laura Watermeyer

⁸ Professor Gavin Fraser is the Head of the Economics and Economic History Department at Rhodes University.

⁹ The NRF is a government agency that promotes and supports research in all fields of knowledge.



Dr Patricia Henderson

Photo: Paul Greenway



Vice Chancellor's Book Award

A Kinship of Bones: AIDS, intimacy and care in rural KwaZulu-Natal by Dr Patricia Henderson

The Vice-Chancellor's Book Award seeks to identify a recent book published by a staff member whose research advances knowledge and understanding of the natural and social world, and brings undoubted credit to Rhodes University by virtue of the contribution it makes to scholarly literature.

Dr Patricia Henderson's book, *A Kinship of Bones: AIDS, intimacy and care in rural KwaZulu-Natal*¹, has been chosen as the recipient of this award as a result of her outstanding writing and contribution to knowledge. To quote a nominating colleague, "the incredible detail in this book makes it a worthy recipient of the award, for Dr Henderson presents anthropological fieldwork as its finest, indicating the intricacies of everyday life and stepping back to explain the broader social and human significance."²

From 2003-2006, Dr Henderson, a Senior Lecturer in the Anthropology Department, documented people's experiences of living with and alongside HIV/AIDS in Okhahlamba, a rural mountainous region that traces the Northern Drakensberg in the South African province of KwaZulu-Natal. The outcome is an illuminating study that recounts the ways in which rural people came to draw on local cultural repertoires in the face of death and mourning when the state had not yet committed itself to the provision of antiretroviral therapy (ARVs).

The book then moves on to a time when treatment became accessible and in Dr Henderson's own words, "charts a social process in which layering of grief and mourning was mitigated by hope and survival." In a stretch of literature dealing with the

HIV/AIDS epidemic, most of which documents the statistical preponderance of the illness, the heavily politicized access to ARVs and the malaise of the public health system, Dr Henderson's book provides, as one reviewer writes, 'a microcosm of human experience'.³

This reviewer goes on to refer to Dr Henderson's work as a "beautiful, messy-with-life book", and notes that "there is something astute, fierce and intimate that we take away from reading *A Kinship of Bones* - like touching and being touched, we see and care about people in a different way."⁴

Finding a face

"I was determined to write people's stories before people forgot what it was like to endure mass

¹ Henderson, P.: *A Kinship of Bones: AIDS, Intimacy and Care in Rural KwaZulu-Natal*, (UKZN Press, 2012).

² Citation for the Vice-Chancellor's Book Award, Rhodes University Graduation 2014.

³ Wilbraham, L., 2012. *On Abjection, Forfeiture and the Remaking of Sociality in Lesisifo*, Psychology in Society, 43, p76.

⁴ Ibid p79.

death, mass mourning, a layering of grief and the terrifying presence of a disease for which there seemed no positive outcome," explains Dr Henderson. "At the same time the book is about the local repertoires that people brought to bear on the illness, on rituals around death and mourning, but also in re-stitching social relationships."

This is a significant contribution to the study of the HIV/AIDS pandemic in Southern Africa where literature lacks an understanding of, as another reviewer notes, the "practices of care and relationship. It is as though the disease renders social life impossible to think."⁵ Dr Henderson's research, however, documents many detailed stories about people's journeys in pursuit of care and explores the multiple forms of care that individuals offered one another, revealing that just as the illness in certain instances unraveled social relationships, it equally gave rise to an incredible generosity amongst people.

For example, the book takes its name from a young woman dying of AIDS who thanked her mother for 'touching her bones' while nursing her. In explaining this association with touch and care, Dr Henderson writes that "having lived in Okhahlamba for a period of three years and having visited it intermittently for one year thereafter, a consideration of bones has come to hold for me a multivalent cluster of 'feeling-tones' related to sociality, relationship and intimacy, to the paring away of flesh, and to loss, mourning and death. Yet bones are also linked to the emergence of surprising strength. With their durability, they evoke memory, history and endurance of people who have been dispossessed over protracted periods of time. All of the above thematic elements form ongoing 'threads' that weave their way through what I have written. They are the conduits through which I explore the overall theme of the book. They encompass the ambivalence of care that is both proffered and withheld in relations of intimacy, kinship and neighbourliness."⁶

In *A Kinship of Bones*, Dr Henderson examines three strands of care, namely "to touch and be touched, to carry and be carried, and to exchange

speech in the context of illness"⁷ that reveal themselves in her careful telling of a stories around illness, death, care and survival to give substance to theoretical themes explored in the book. For example, why the disease is associated with certain visceral responses in which disgust is embedded and hence fear and rejection that reveal suffering as a form of solitude but simultaneously what it means to accompany a person who is really ill and what that form of generosity entails.

In this way, Dr Henderson manages to create a detailed yet highly readable ethnography that weaves personal narrative into its telling. As one reviewer writes, the book details "the pathways in which young women and men returned home to die and how this disease was at one level intensely personal and individualized but also a challenge to the social body".⁸

The result is a book which holds strong human dimensions while simultaneously making theoretical and philosophical contributions to ideas around the disease. Most notably, perhaps, are the new ideas her research offers up to challenge much of the stereotypical language used in a lot of HIV/AIDS literature.

Of particular note is Dr Henderson's chapter on 'AIDS orphans', which challenges the prevalent discourses of vulnerability and social pathology that circulate around children who have lost either one or both parents to the disease.

Their challenge is set against a substantial body of literature that reveals the negative impacts of parental death on children, including depression, anxiety and a general lack of wellbeing, especially present after the long-term suffering associated with the disease. This same body of research is also quick to place children under the influence of political, social and economic forces that leave them with little understanding or control over their own circumstances.

⁵ Fiona Ross, Associate Professor in the Department of Social Anthropology, University of Cape Town.

⁶ Henderson, *A Kinship of Bones*, p18.

⁷ Ibid p23.

⁸ Gibbs, A., 2014. *Review*, Transformation, 84, p135.

Dr Henderson's work, however, challenges these assumptions through the stories of children and young people that reveal rather the strengths they bring to bear on their circumstances and in fashioning care for themselves, ultimately refusing their imagined social placement as orphans.

"In isiZulu the term for orphan is *intandane*, which is a very extreme word that really implies you have been thrown away by your social setting, you've become a wanderer on the face of the planet and there is nothing to hold you, that in fact you have been utterly ripped from your social moorings. I think the reason why young people refused to be called *intandane* was because they were embedded in that world in many, many ways and they weren't utterly uprooted or disowned. They were all living with relatives for a start and nobody had been utterly thrown away," explains Dr Henderson.

"I also feel that the notion of an AIDS orphan prioritizes the relationship between a child and their biological parents and doesn't take into consideration how, even when biological parents are alive in this country, many children are not living for their entire childhood with both parents because often parents are working elsewhere. The fact is that yes, it was often hard for children because a grandmother or someone else was looking after them, but it was not this bleak vision that a lot of people have written about, that if you lose your biological parents you are going to live on the streets and become a criminal, that there is no socialization. All these children were embedded in a particular environment in which they learnt concrete skills, there were relatives around and although some of their situations were very precarious, other people who were technically not orphans were in equally precarious situations."

In her book, Dr Henderson reveals how children are able to become actors in their own lives despite these often precarious situations. As she writes,

her research points to "the dexterity young people brought to bear in drawing on networks of kin to reconfigure a sense of place for themselves, and yet alludes to a layering of pain that is not easily exposed." ⁹

Moving the argument in this way, Dr Henderson simultaneously positions children as actors while acknowledging the hardships they face. This provides a convincing addition to the debate on how to represent and understand the lives of AIDS orphans. Particularly important, it questions how 'care' is framed in relation to young people, opening up a space for variability and complexity.

Dr Henderson's work also aims to challenge public discourse around the stigmatization of people living with HIV/AIDS. Further, it aims to contest purely biomedical accounts of the disease and documents the gendered and economic dimensions of the disease. In writing about the book, a reviewer also applauds Dr Henderson for her "principled upholding of an ethic of solicitude towards her research participants in respectful avoidance of direct, rapid-fire questioning related to illness and death". ¹⁰

"As I explain in the book, I never worked with a very ill person unless I had been invited into their space by them and even then I was very careful that I didn't visit all the time but made sure to visit consistently. I never asked a very ill person a single question, I would just visit people and they would slowly tell me things about their illness if they wanted to," explains Dr Henderson.

"One of the chapters in the book is about my relationship with quite a difficult man but it was one of a profound connection that I developed with him over a long period and I think what I learnt from that experience is that you can't go into a situation with a checklist, ethics have to be negotiated between you and the people that you are working with. I was also very interested in 'pace', the pace of a relationship and of an exchange and I always allowed the very ill person to set the pace of our exchanges. Ultimately it is about realizing that a person is really suffering and you have to enter into that relationship on their terms entirely."

The result is a collection of stories that give space to people and that pay close attention to their language and to the metaphors with which people

⁹ Henderson, *A Kinship of Bones*, p102.

¹⁰ Wilbraham, *Sociality in Lesisifo*, p78.

engaged with one another in the region of Okhahlamba. This became particularly important in such a rural setting, where the state and institutional care was characterised largely by its absent presence within the community, meaning that people had to use their own ingenuity, their own repertoires, to try and confront the disease and illness.

In speaking to Dr Henderson, one asks her the question of why she decided to focus so closely on individuals, especially where one reviewer comments that the "wider political and social dimensions of the emergence of treatment sink from sight".¹¹

She is quick to explain that "the whole point of writing the book was to not allow individual people to disappear under a general kind of depiction of what the illness was doing. Equally important was to challenge certain widely circulated assumptions about the epidemic which the book was able to do precisely because it pays attention to local repertoires and to the details of everyday life and the way the illness was folded into everyday life within that region."

"I think that although the book is about a very sad situation it also shows the incredible beauty of people and their forms of generosity and to me that made it all worthwhile, that although it was absolutely heart rendering to experience death on that scale what came through very clearly was the magnificence of many people in a situation of extremis. It was for this reason that I was determined to write people's stories, I was determined to create a record of a time that was excruciating but that people would ultimately forget and that really kept me going. So I feel vindicated that I won this award because for me this is the most important work

I've ever done in my life and I've done a lot of research and written a lot, but for me this was the most extraordinary work I've ever done and so on behalf of the people whom I wrote about, I am very grateful to have received this award."

- Laura Watermeyer

¹¹ Gibbs, A., 2014. *Review*, 136.



Professor Tebello Nyokong receives the Lifetime Achievement Award presented by Dr Phil Mjwara (Director-General of Science and Technology)

Photo: Dr Peter Clayton

NRF Lifetime Achievement Award

Distinguished Professor Tebello Nyokong

Rhodes University's Distinguished Professor Tebello Nyokong is recognised as one of South Africa's top scientists in the fields of chemistry and nanotechnology. Over the many years of her illustrious career, Professor Nyokong has become a continental icon who exudes passion for science and a supreme dedication to the pursuit of knowledge.

In order to honour her outstanding contributions to the development of science in South Africa having both international standard and impact, the National Research Foundation (NRF)¹ awarded Professor Nyokong the Lifetime Achiever Award² in 2013.

"If anyone has had the privilege of having known and worked with Professor Nyokong, as I have, one will know that she is a passionate and tireless researcher and mentor. Her peers view her as a champion and leader in the field of research," said NRF CEO, Dr Albert van Jaarsveld. "In all the years of her involvement in research, academia and science she has been, and remains, one of the brightest jewels that this continent has produced."

Driving her incredible reputation is Professor Nyokong's passion for passing on and producing knowledge.

In the twenty years that she has been at Rhodes University she has supervised 80 MSc, PhD and Postdoctoral Fellows and her research output is amongst the highest of any individual academic in South Africa. In 2012 and 2013, she published 51 articles each year, all of them internationally peer reviewed. These extraordinary achievements are just some of what make Professor Nyokong a top-class international researcher.

Her international reputation has also contributed to enhancing the reputation of South African and African science and Professor Nyokong has

undertaken formal collaborations with counterparts in France, Russia, China, United Kingdom, Belgium, Japan, Germany and Chile.

"I am passionate about South Africa and Africa and I am proud that science in our country is very competitive on a global standard. I want my students to be of an international standard too," explains Professor Nyokong. "It doesn't matter where they go in the world, they must be proud that they are South Africans. As South Africans we are often negative about ourselves and I have no idea why but I send my students overseas so that they can understand and appreciate the privileges they have in South Africa and so they realise that there is good science happening in Africa."

¹ The NRF is a government agency that promotes and supports research in all fields of knowledge.

² The Lifetime Achiever Award honours a deserving South African individual who is considered to have made outstanding or extraordinary contributions to the development of science in and for South Africa over an extended period of time. The contributions must be of international standard and impact.

Professor Nyokong's commitment to her students and to training the next generation of chemists contributes to ensuring that South Africa remains at the cutting edge of scientific development. Her research includes making significant strides toward the effective treatment of cancer through photodynamic therapy, which is intended as an alternative to chemotherapy.

Awards

Professor Nyokong's long list of awards includes the 2009 L'Oreal-Unesco Award for Women in Science, which she reveals was a highlight of her career:

"Two of the people on the committee who selected me were Nobel laureates and so it felt extremely special. I also think that it launched my reputation internationally more than my own publications and because of that I have become not just a role model for South Africa but also a continental role model."

In 2005 she was also awarded the Order of Mapungubwe by then President Thabo Mbeki.

"I think the beauty of that award was just in the dignity of the whole thing and the fact that the ministers were made to sit at the back and I was more important than cabinet ministers for one day," reveals Professor Nyokong with a smile. "No, but really every single award I have been given has been very special and important to me."

For Professor Nyokong the Lifetime Achiever Award came as a complete surprise but one that she feels extremely honoured and grateful to have received. It is also important in opening up new pathways for increased funding and recognition of herself, her research and her department at Rhodes University.

"What really pleases me about this award is that, like an NRF A-rating, it spells out that you are a world class researcher, which is extremely important for securing funding in these funding-strapped

times," said Professor Nyokong speaking at the award ceremony held in Port Elizabeth in August 2013.

However she is also quick to admit that the award makes her feel very old.

"The fact that they are saying that it is a Lifetime Achiever Award makes me feel like it is over, but I need to say that this is only my first lifetime, the second lifetime is still coming."

One of her future goals is to develop her research into a marketable product. She is also interested in looking at how nanotechnology can be combined with cultural heritage.

"I think this will be my old-age project. I want to use nanotechnology to restore old books and we are currently buying some equipment that will be able to do this and so this might be my retirement project."

Lifetime of a Researcher

Professor Nyokong was born in Maseru, Lesotho, where she was inducted into the country's Hall of Fame in 2010. In an interview with *GoSETgo*,³ she revealed that as a young girl she wore second-hand clothing and often made the journey between her home and school barefoot. Her time was shared between her studies, where she excelled in mathematics and science, and working odd jobs like herding sheep and helping her father with his construction business.⁴

She also revealed that this was good for her as it taught her discipline and not to shy away from hard work.

"My father, who taught me that only hard work pays, was my first role model. He inspired me never to give up once I have set a goal in life."

From humble beginnings, Professor Nyokong went on to obtain a BSc in Chemistry and Biology, as well as a concurrent Certificate in Education from the University of Lesotho in 1977. With funding from the Canadian International Development Agency, she was able to complete her Masters degree at McMaster University and her PhD in Chemistry at the University of Western Ontario in Canada.

³ *GoSETgo* is a publication sponsored by the NRF and SAASTA (The South Africa n Agency for Science and Technology Advancement) that aims to draw the science community closer together and profile work to the larger science and education groups in South Africa.

⁴ *GoSETgo*, November 2013.



Professor Nyokong's students join her on stage at the NRF Annual Awards Ceremony

Photo: Dr Peter Clayton

Persistence and endurance for hard work are signature to Professor Nyokong's incredible reputation and also form part of why she is considered to be an important role model for women and the disadvantaged, both nationally and internationally. As she explains:

"I am a role model but I am not sure that everyone would think I am a very good role model because I believe that people should work hard. I don't believe in hand outs, I don't believe in people complaining at all. I never received any handouts or any assistance, I just worked flat out and I believe that's the way to succeed."

She is also adamant that hard work and science are absolutely essential for lasting economic growth and development in South Africa, arguing that we cannot only focus on poverty and housing without developing a solid science base in the country.

"I am a very positive person, annoyingly positive to a lot of people, but it is because I see positivity around me. Yes we have challenges like poverty, but you cannot concentrate only on the negatives. You need to give people something positive to look up to because you lose people if you don't. Like us doing all the high-tech science things we do, if we don't do this we will lose people to other countries and this is what is happening in a lot of African countries because of a lack of infrastructure and a lack of planning for research and science. People leave and you end up with a brain drain but because South Africa has the right kinds of policies in place and because we are moving forward, we are no longer having a brain drain, we are having a brain gain."

Her approach to science and learning may make it seem like Professor Nyokong works tirelessly but she is quick to admit that not everyone understands her strong work ethic. Speaking openly about her reputation at Rhodes University, she said:

"If you were to ask people in this university they would probably tell you that I have no life and that I always work. That's the rumour I hear. It's as though working hard is a disease and they don't want to catch it from me but I have been married, I have brought up two children and I think the children are fine and if they're not fine then it's too late. So some people may see me as someone with no life and no one wants to be like me but being a researcher is hard work and for me, it isn't even hard work because it's a pleasure."

When she isn't in the lab, Professor Nyokong also takes pleasure from gardening and walking.

Teacher, Researcher, Scientist

However her biggest passion remains her students, as she explains:

"I absolutely love teaching and I used to love teaching first year students in particular. You know how we all have egos, well my ego was that I am a mother and these students are coming from high school and so I could nurture them and no men in the department could nurture them like me and that was my ego and I tried to make first year fun so they relaxed and enjoyed learning with me."

However since being named the DST/NRF South African Research Chair Initiative (SARChI) Chair in Medicinal Chemistry and Nanotechnology, Professor Nyokong admits that she has less time for teaching and sees herself more as a researcher than a teacher.

"I really miss teaching but both researching and

teaching are very important to me and I actually found that my teaching influenced my research and my research influenced my teaching, especially around how to communicate really complicated ideas to first year students and so, in fact, they really helped each other."

Despite not finding the time to do as much teaching as she would like, she still ensures that her students remain her top priority and is quick to admit that her own research interests cannot be separated from the interests of her students.

"I am together with my students and we are a part of the same team. They do their work in the lab under my supervision and then we write together and we all have the same interests: their interest is to graduate and my interest is to see them graduate and that is what's important to me. No one is allowed into my office very easily but my students have top priority at all times because we are together, they are my arms and my legs and we work together as a family."

Despite an already incredibly illustrious and full career that spans more than twenty years at Rhodes University, her dedication to nurturing the next generation of scientists is what keeps her going.

"I have been asking myself why I keep on doing what I am doing and I think maybe I am just here

to annoy young people and so I will stay on and annoy them for a long time to come. But that has always been my motivation, the students, to see when the light comes on and to see when they 'get it'. I no longer need publications or awards, I don't have enough space left on my walls and I do wonder sometimes how long I can continue and that I might have to slow down one day but at the moment my motivation is the students. I feel like I have to give them a chance in life. If I take on a student it is because I want to give them a chance in life, a chance to succeed."

The importance of research

Professor Nyokong does admit that it isn't always easy to get students to see the value of research and hard work, which she believes to be incredibly important in furthering South African science on a global scale.

"I think we are facing a big challenge in how we are going to get young people into the mode of being researchers because there are very few young people who are doing research at the same level that we, the people who are meant to be retiring, are doing it. I think if we could get people to see the benefit of doing research, of being internationally recognized, then they would do research."

She hopes to encourage her own students by ensuring that they publish their research, which she hopes will help them to see the benefits of research and move it away from being only about hard work and more about enjoyment.

"My students have to write and most of them really enjoy that, they enjoy the fact that their name is now appearing somewhere. I have also realised that there is nothing more fulfilling for a student than being challenged and succeeding. It's about their brain developing, it's about the discipline of writing, it's about the discipline of critical thinking and the discipline of being able to speak in public about their research but it is also about having the discipline to say, this will take a long time and I am going to tackle it. I wish that young people could see that research is for you and that apart from learning new things, it is about advancing yourself and I say to them, find something that you enjoy, work hard and just run with it."

- Laura Watermeyer



Professor Nyokong delivers her acceptance speech at the NRF Awards evening

Photo: Dr Peter Clayton



Professor Louise Vincent

Photo: Paul Greenway

A research focus on institutional culture

Professor Louise Vincent

Every day we interact and work in spaces shared with others. In Grahamstown, for example, the lived experience of Rhodes University is shared by all those who inhabit it, including students, academic staff, management, support staff, workers and members of the public who come into contact with the institution.

Through these lived experiences we come to understand the traditions, customs and values of the institutions we inhabit, and our daily interactions with one another and with our surroundings are influenced by these understandings. This is broadly defined as 'institutional culture' and has direct bearing on the policies and practices that shape our lives.

To better understand this influence Professor Louise Vincent ¹ has undertaken research that examines the impact of institutional cultures at Rhodes University and beyond. She notes that in talking about institutions it is important to realise that there is not a single culture but rather multiple cultures existing side-by-side, for example administrative and academic cultures operating alongside cultures of femininity and masculinity. However, this diversity is not always valued and some cultures are more dominant or privileged than others.

"For instance people say that the culture of our institutions has been characterised by 'whiteness'² and this is having a material effect at Rhodes

University where black academic staff reportedly feel frustrated with this perceived white culture and cite this alienation and discomfort as a reason for leaving the institution," reveals Vincent, who further notes that these ways of being could be the result of Apartheid practices that have been normalized within our contemporary institutional environments. It is therefore important to transform prevailing mindsets to create a social reality that values diversity.

Tell us a new story

Vincent's research suggests that one way to do this is to tell stories. ³

¹ Louise Vincent is a professor in the Department of Political and International Studies at Rhodes University.

² 'Whiteness' refers to the understanding put forward by Richard Dyer where he discusses the enormous privilege that is associated with being the invisible norm against which all others are measured. (Dyer, R. 1997. *White*. New York: Routledge).

³ Vincent, L. 2014. 'Institutional Culture: the Material Discursive'. In S. Matthews and P. Tabensky (eds) *Being at Home: 'Race', Institutional Culture and Transformation of South African Higher Education Institutions*, UKZN Press.

"I think it's very valuable to tell one another the small hurts and slights that grate on us on a daily basis. This helps us realise that the norms and mores that prevail are not everybody's norms and mores, and the thousands of stories that people have told me during the course of my work have made me realise that we really need to listen to one another in order to see one another."

In explaining why we should adopt a narrative approach to understanding institutional culture, Vincent suggests that stories are helpful in interpreting and explaining events both to ourselves and to others and are therefore important in the construction of individual and social identities.

Stories also work at an institutional level, where individuals often feel pressured to harmonise their stories with the dominant values of the institution. In this way stories can do the work of social reproduction, allowing one to come closer to understanding the content of institutional cultures through the dominant tropes that surface in the telling of stories.

However, in the same way that stories are able to sustain social and cultural structures within the institution, they are also capable of interrupting the reproduction of injustice by 'making normal strange'.

"Making normal strange means being able to see that the practices that have become so familiar that they are naturalized and do not seem to require an explanation, are in fact social productions serving particular interests and perpetuating particular value systems while excluding others," writes Vincent. She goes on to say that "to listen to one another's stories and to make the space for the telling of stories that interrupt the dominant tropes is one way in which we can discover how people are variously comforted and discomforted in unexpected ways by their encounters with everyday practices in the institution. In this way we can gain

insights into how domination and exclusion are reproduced and how we ourselves collude in this process." ⁴

By making spaces available for the telling of different stories within our institutions, and by interpreting and analyzing these stories using the powerful tools of social theory, Vincent argues that "we can come to understand and take seriously the idea that social reproduction happens not so much in the grand gestures but in the everydayness of pain and shame and humiliation." ⁵

Losing, using, refusing, cruising

To reveal these differences in experience and to try to understand them, Vincent undertook research in collaboration with her graduate student, Grace Idahosa,⁶ which looked at the experiences of first-generation academic women⁷ within the academic environment.

There is a considerable body of research that looks at the discriminatory effects on women of the gendered and sexist environment they encounter in academia, producing various forms of discrimination, inequality and marginalisation.

However, the experiences of academic women are not identical and there is little research that looks at women who are the first in their families to enter this environment. The research of Vincent and Idahosa therefore aimed to fill this gap by examining the marginality that first generation academic women experience as a result of being 'outside in' the teaching machine, as Vincent explains:

"People generally assume that once you have made it as an academic you immediately fit in, you are happy and that you are cruising. However we hypothesized that perhaps this isn't the case with first generation academics because they might not have former academic role models or prior experiences and stories to draw off and as a result, they might find the academic environment a particularly unwelcoming or difficult space with particular kinds of challenges."

Threading the power of storytelling into their research, Vincent and Idahosa conducted fifteen

⁴ Vincent, 'Institutional Culture: the Material Discursive'

⁵ Ibid.

⁶ Grace Idahosa is the project leader on 'Marginalities and Academic Women' in the Department of Political and International Studies, Rhodes University.

⁷ The study took 'first-generation academic women' to be those women academics who are the first in their families and who now occupy academic positions.

in-depth interviews with women from diverse backgrounds. These narratives were then interpreted using theories of marginality and Vincent and Idahosa revealed that while those in a marginal position are often seen to occupy a space of weakness and inequality, marginality can also be viewed as productive and positive. Therefore, while the participants were being defined by the academic center, they were also involved with defining it. As noted in the study:

“Even while shedding tears (often to their own surprise) as they narrated sagas of loss, for many participants their marginalisation was something which they turned into a resource not only for their own survival but in the service of others in whom they found their own experiences and identities mirrored in some way. This offered them a sense of agency and self-efficacy.”⁸

Joining the academic life

Vincent and Idahosa also undertook research that aimed to discover how students who were admitted to an elite South African university despite not meeting standard entry requirements accounted for their success.⁹ This question was set against a backdrop of traditional research that identifies prior performance as a central criterion for predicting students’ academic performance at university.

However, Vincent and Idahosa argued that prior performance is not necessarily that important, and instead sought to uncover how these students accounted for their success and what the implications might be for South African higher education institutional practice, not only with regard to admission policies but also in relation to the responsibilities of higher education institutions to students once they are admitted. The results surprised them, as Vincent notes:

“We came into this study with a whole lot of ideas and we thought the students would tell us about their different coping strategies, like study groups for example, and about their incredible home support but instead the research revealed something completely unexpected and something that I think is incredibly important for academics, and that was the critical moments these students experienced with their lecturers. They told us that

the lecturer said something to them, for example, ‘see you in honours’ or ‘would you like to be a tutor’, and it made them realise that the lecturer was really thinking about them as legitimately belonging in the academic space and in that critical moment they started to think about themselves differently too. We realised that the most critical thing is this feeling of non-belonging, where one feels like a perpetual intruder in a space and you have to earn your place. But when you begin to feel the right to be in a space you can begin to take ownership of it in the same way that these students began to take ownership of their academic lives.”

As noted in the study, these “aspects of institutional culture, the approaches that are taken in the curricula, to academic-student interactions, and peer interactions, may play a significant role in the difference between success and failure.”¹⁰ This research also places significant responsibility at the door of universities themselves to not only reconsider how they grant access to the institution but also how to counteract perceptions of non-belonging and to instead interact with and nurture emergent academic identities.

As Vincent notes, this speaks to the transformative power of institutional culture:

“It’s about ensuring that everybody has equal opportunity to thrive. When you are constantly abrading against a place and when you constantly feel awkward, you can’t do your best work. No one should have to enter a space with the odds unfairly stacked against them, rather every person entering should be equally able to thrive and give of their best in the same environment. We want to get the best from humanity both for the sake of society and for the sake of the individual and I think we can get far with institutional culture because we cannot have a situation in which certain demographics of people are feeling very uncomfortable every day of their lives.”

Other research interests

Another interest of Vincent’s is critical sexualities and gender and she reveals that the link between her two fields of interest is ‘identity’, which she feels places her in a unique position to contribute

⁸ Idahosa, G. and Vincent, L. 2014. *Losing, using, refusing, cruising: First-generation South African women academics narrate the complexity of marginality*, Agenda, p65.

⁹ Vincent, L. and Idahosa, G. 2014. ‘Joining the academic life’: South African students who succeed at university despite not meeting standard entry requirements. SAJHE, 28(4).

¹⁰ Ibid, p1445.

a richer and fuller understanding of institutional culture.

"I've always been very interested in raced and gendered identities and sexualities and these are the kinds of identities that circulate in the institutional space and make people feel more or less at home. I think that often the institutional culture or higher education work is untheorised and not very rich, it's more about policy, and so I am trying to inject a sense of the passion that comes from my other work into this space."

Some of Vincent's other work for 2013 included research into homophobic discourse in democratic South Africa,¹¹ which she undertook with Post-doctoral Fellow Simon Howell.¹² Set against the backdrop of the rights enshrined in the Constitution, this research examined the discourses embedded in the public discussion of gay marriage after South Africa's legislature passed the Civil Union Act in 2006 legalizing same-sex marriages or civil partnerships.

Their finding was that the reinscription of homophobia in an era of the ascendancy of human rights discourse was chiefly in terms of three potent and legitimising tropes - homosexuality as 'unAfrican', 'unGodly' and 'unnatural', as Vincent explains:

"Protection from discrimination is a Constitutional value but so is freedom of religion and culture, for example, and so people have tried to frame their homophobic discourse within the language of rights mentioned in the Constitution. This is particularly powerful in our context because we all are for equal rights as that is what the end of apartheid was all about. So it's all about children's rights, for instance, and the argument that children have a right to a mother and a father. So it's coupling a valid argument, children's rights which we all agree with, with an invalid one and making the one sort of lean

off the luster of the other but it's ridiculous because surely then we must we take all the children away from single parents as well?"

Vincent and Howell argue that only by deepening our understanding of the terms in which homophobia is being articulated can we develop effective counter discourses.

South African men's romance narratives

Vincent also undertook research with graduate student Desire Chiwandire¹³ that looked at the influence of being 'in love' on young black South African men. This question was set against a backdrop of an epidemic of gender based violence and 'harmful masculinity', which is characterised by domination enforced through violence, sexual promiscuity and entitlement.¹⁴

Vincent and Chiwandire conducted 42 in-depth interviews which revealed that while the men in the study reported being in loving relationships with women, their narratives often evinced "a repositioning rather than a fundamental contestation of assumptions about masculine dominance and gendered social roles and norms." As Vincent explains:

"In South Africa heterosexual men are always considered to be the problem. There is an epidemic of intimate partner violence happening more in South Africa than in any other country in the world and so we decided to look at heterosexual men who reported that they are in love or had been in love to see how they speak about their partners. We were fully expecting that they would speak about them in a nice way but we didn't quite find that. If you look at the violence literature, implicated in violence is, for instance, the idea that women are men's possessions, and many of these men were talking about their girlfriends as their possessions in some way. Implicated in violence, including gang rape, is the desire to demonstrate your masculinity to other men through how you parade being with a woman and indeed we found a certain element of that in our discussions with these men. We also uncovered their desire to control women's behaviour which is also implicated in

¹¹ Vincent, L. and Howell, S. 2014. 'Unnatural', 'Un-African' and 'Un-godly': Homophobic discourse in democratic South Africa, *Sexualities*, 17(4).

¹² Simon Howell was an Andrew Mellon Postdoctoral Research Fellow at Rhodes University.

¹³ Desire Chiwandire is currently completing his Masters in Political and International Studies at Rhodes University.

¹⁴ Vincent, L. and Chiwandire, D. 2013. *Rehearsing or reversing harmful masculine scripts? South African men's romance narratives*, Agenda.

violence and we didn't expect to hear these alarm bells but we did hear them and with these very much in love men."

While these men challenged the caricature of dominant South African masculinity, Vincent and Chiwandire found that in less overt ways they confirmed rather than challenged its major precepts. Vincent hopes this research will lead women to question their role within their relationships.

"I think this research has the potential to have a consciousness raising effect on women when they realise that it's not just me writing essays for my boyfriend, for example, this is something that women are doing and why are we doing this? I would really like to see a women's movement on campus, women's only spaces where we can ask each other why we are putting up with the things we are putting up with."

Into the Future

For Vincent, researching and dealing with women's experiences is a passion and one that she hopes will enable her to grow the next generation of academic women, especially young black women in the field of political and international studies.

"People often throw their hands up in despair and say that we don't have any black postgraduate students because there aren't any and so I have quite obstinately decided to show that that is wrong. I am determined to show that with enough will it is possible to transform the demographics of our postgraduate programs and to make it possible for women in particular to feel both nurtured and challenged to become their very best. In this small way I hope to be able to make a positive contribution."

- Laura Watermeyer

A research focus on “Visual and Performing Arts of Africa” (ViPAA)

Professor Ruth Simbao

Despite the fact that Africans have always produced art, the discipline of Art History has been shaped less by Africans on the continent and more by the legacy of colonialism. As a result, ‘African art’ has a history of being framed largely by European and North American art enthusiasts who posit themselves as collectors of African art and view Africans and their creative productions as ‘raw material’ for study and collection.

While this history has to some extent been challenged and critiqued, according to Professor Ruth Simbao, an Associate Professor of Art History and Visual Culture in the Fine Art Department at Rhodes University, not enough has actually changed. As a result the contemporary discourse of ‘African art’ is still largely controlled by privileged institutions, curators and scholars in or closely aligned with the West.

For Professor Simbao, this means that the study of the arts of Africa is in crisis:

“With the recent rise of what scholars call ‘Global art’ comes the announcement - by scholars in the West - that ‘new artworlds’ have not only been welcomed by the international artworld since 1989, but are in fact determining the shape of ‘Global art’. While this might be the case to a small extent, below the surface it remains largely untrue. Of concern is the fact that while ideas of globalization, deterritorialization and post-geographies are theoretically exciting this embrace of ‘Global art’ and ‘Global Africa’ obscures perceptions of the problem. Selected artists from these ‘other artworlds’ - largely the Global South - are at times far removed from local art scenes, and the core institutional culture of ‘global’ art spaces and art discourses have barely changed beyond superficial transformation and inclusion.”

As such, this international discourse more often than not excludes what is actually happening on the African continent. However, from this crisis comes the opportunity to reconsider how the arts of Africa are framed and taught within our institutions. At Rhodes University this platform is created by the “Visual and Performing Arts of Africa” (ViPAA) research focus area,¹ which is led by Professor Simbao:

“There are so many exciting things happening on the continent but often these things are not well documented or there aren’t the right avenues or resources available to local artists to move beyond the local context. What we aim to do is document and analyse that which takes place in local art scenes on the continent, developing theoretically progressive ideas about geopolitics and place. As a team, we produce exhibitions, books and journal articles, advancing strong local voices that engage



ViPAA focus area research group

Photo: Paul Greenway

¹ Funded by the Andrew Mellon Foundation and launched in 2011, ViPAA is a research team based in the Fine Art Department at Rhodes University.

globally to produce, analyse and theorise alternatives to the problematically limited international discourse.”

The audacity of place

For the last three years Professor Simbao has led the ViPAA team in a study of these geopolitical problems by researching a number of sub-themes under the umbrella of “The Audacity of Place and the Global South”. As she explains:

“There is a lot of fascinating work being produced by Human Geographers, for example, on the importance of embedded yet agile notions of place, however the dominant artworld tends to flatten place. Post 1989, the rise of art biennales and art fairs across the world has played a significant role in flattening the stories of art and creative production. Despite the perceptions of flatness created by the dominant discourse, in actuality art around the world is not becoming the same, for new differences and new forms of diversity are continually being produced by creative human beings. Rather, what is happening is that privileged art institutions produce the mirage of sameness, and only the select few works that fit into the discourse of privilege receive substantial international recognition. Works that don’t reflect this image are often either patronized or completely ignored.”

Since the start of the Focus Area theme ‘The Audacity of Place’ in 2011 eight students, all of whom have been core members of the ViPAA team, have written and graduated with theses on various issues of place and art. This is especially significant considering that within a discourse of contemporary arts of Africa that prefers a supposedly global framework, these theses all engaged with ‘embedded concepts of place and the production of knowledge from locally situated perspectives’,² such as South Africa, Lesotho, Botswana, Zimbabwe and Nigeria.

Also significant were the *Making Way*³ exhibitions curated by Professor Simbao that included students from the ViPAA team, most notably Dotun Makun⁴

and Gerald Machona⁵. These exhibitions sought “ways of opening up new conversations about cultural diversity, social tolerance and human understanding at a time of intense movement and change in the Global South,”⁶ with a specific focus on Africa-China relations.

Reviewing the exhibition, Darryl Accone⁷ wrote, “Appreciation and thanks must go to Simbao and the African and Chinese artists she has gathered so sensitively and skillfully to present a picture of the very human nature of the Africa-China relationship.”⁸

Acknowledging this human element was key, as explained by Professor Simbao:

“Human beings are creative, and creativity produces diversity. While it is obvious that not everyone in China or everyone in Africa thinks the same way, there is a tendency for these nuances and differences of human experiences and opinions to be flattened in the economic and political arenas. This exhibition attempted to reveal individual experiences of artists who engaged with concepts of movement in a bottom-up way, rather than claiming broad geopolitical statements about China and Africa.”

Veering to the global south

The Focus Area group is also currently in the process of producing a book titled ‘Veering South: Place, Culture and Society’ edited by Professor Simbao, who notes that eight out of the thirty proposed authors are or have previously been ViPAA members. This publication aims to rigorously analyse society, culture and the arts of the ‘Global South’ and is significant in that it emphasises

² Professor Ruth Simbao, Fine Art Focus Area Report and Proposal, p6.

³ *Making Way* opened at the National Arts Festival in Grahamstown in June 2012. It then moved to the Standard Bank Gallery in Johannesburg in January 2013.

⁴ Dotun Makun is a painter from Nigeria, and is currently based in Lagos. He graduated with a Master in Fine Art degree from Rhodes University in 2011 where he majored in painting.

⁵ Gerald Machona is a Zimbabwean born visual artist with a Masters Degree in Fine Art from Rhodes University.

⁶ www.makingway.co.za

⁷ Darryl Accone is a writer, teacher and independent scholar based in Johannesburg. His work includes non-fiction, memoir and fiction and he teaches Creative Writing at the University of Witwatersrand School of Arts.

⁸ Mail & Guardian, 1 February 2013, p9.

scholarship that analyses the complexities of the South and is produced within the South. As Professor Simbao explains:

“Obviously the Global South is not a homogenous entity, and it is critical that scholarly engagement maintains slippages, nuances, tensions and contradictions when talking this way about the world. However, while recognizing the myth of this framework, it can still be an important way to frame discussions about art and cultural production, challenging the illusion of sameness produced by privileged art institutions.”

According to Professor Simbao, discussions of the ‘Global South’ often focus on economics, framing the south as ‘poor’ and ‘deprived’. Instead, the proposed publication ‘Veering South: Place, Culture and Society,’ draws on theories from the book by Jean and John Comaroff, *Theory from the South*, which argues that the ‘south’ has insights that the ‘north’ can, and needs to learn from.

“This shifts the perspective from Africa being a resource of raw material to be analysed and theorised by scholars in the north, to Africa being a place of insight and leading ideas. Certainly in the artworld, this perspective is rare,” explains Professor Simbao.

Strengthening the continent

For Professor Simbao, this emphasis on producing high quality scholarly outputs is what makes the ViPAA Focus Area important in an African context:

“There is an emphasis on producing scholarship in this area that is published in internationally visible sources so that scholarly voices in Africa are heard and are able to make an impact in the broader art world. As such, we aim to do more than just produce interesting art projects in a local context. It’s imperative that these projects are used to theorise and analyse the discourse so that African artists and scholars set the trends from within Africa. This is critical as Africans need to have more agency in terms of how ‘African art’ is exhibited, framed, viewed and written about.”

Critically linked to this approach is institutional collaboration with universities across Africa and Professor Simbao has already begun to establish connections with universities in Zambia and Uganda, which she plans to strengthen in 2014. She hopes that this will allow the ViPAA team to move beyond South Africa to build south-south conversations across the African continent and beyond. This approach to the field of visual and performing arts of Africa could also go some way in strengthening the production of Art History and Visual Culture knowledge through meaningful collaboration.

Professor Simbao has also proposed a mentoring project called Residencies for Artists and Writers in the Eastern Cape (RAW--EC). RAW--EC aims to provide residencies at Rhodes University to artists from South Africa and other parts of Africa. These artists will then be paired with emerging writers who in turn are mentored by scholars with strong research and publishing track records. The idea is for artists and writers to engage with one another to bring new voices into conversations of art locally, nationally and further afield. As Professor Simbao explains:

“I think this is really important in South Africa, especially in terms of art criticism and scholarly writing where many of the same voices are being heard and therefore the same kinds of things are being said. Ultimately, I would like this to become part of the ViPAA Focus Area and I would like to bring artists in from other countries in Africa. The critical focus of the project will be on emphasizing the importance of publication in credible sources to allow artists and writers to receive international exposure. Hopefully this will enable new voices to be part of an international scholarly debate so that the international discourse of ‘African art’ can shift. I’m quite excited about the project and if we can find further funding to keep the project going and expand the pool of artists beyond South Africa, then we can do a lot with it.”

Moving forward into 2014

As Professor Simbao leads the research team into 2014, the ViPAA Focus Area will take on two new connecting themes that she hopes will enable them to continue to grapple with ‘the disjuncture and the stereotypes that grow out of recent global shifts and current moves to explore a ‘Global Art History’⁹.

⁹ Professor Ruth Simbao, Fine Art Focus Area Report and Proposal, p3.

These new themes will be 'Visuality and Forms of Blindness' and 'Performing Self/Performing Society', as explained by Professor Simbao:

"The notion of blindness is so important to scholars in visual culture because we focus so much on seeing, but when we see, there is also so much that we don't see, both literally and metaphorically. This idea can be applied to the artworld and to the idea of what is framed as 'African art' as there are persistent blind spots in the international artworld's perception of the arts of Africa."

There are currently fourteen PhD and Masters students engaged in the ViPAA Focus Area, a number Professor Simbao hopes will continue to increase with time and with increased collaboration, both within Rhodes University and beyond:

"For me ViPAA is very much about a desire to build the next generation of African artists and scholars, who can challenge the international discourse of 'African art'. Many of our students have already started to realize the importance of what we are doing; they want to speak for themselves and correct outside perspectives of what the arts of Africa are. Importantly, though, it's not about producing a regressive, rigid separation of place

that buys into a dichotomy of 'here' and 'there'. We retain a very strong desire to engage globally but with the hope of shifting the international discourse on an ideological level, producing locally embedded knowledge that challenges current perspectives. It's a long term project but from a scholarly perspective it's absolutely crucial. There are still a lot of walls to break down but I am positive it is going to develop into something significant."

- Laura Watermeyer

Health Policy Research at the Institute of Social & Economic Research (ISER)

Associate Professor Robert Van Niekerk

Nelson Mandela once said that “the greatest single challenge facing our globalised world is to combat and eradicate its disparities.” Despite efforts made in South Africa since 1994 to improve the health status of historically disadvantaged populations, the health care system continues to be fragmented and unequal, with roughly 80% of the country’s population relying on the public health sector which has significantly less resources than its private equivalent.



Professor Van Niekerk and Dr Rebecca Surender (Oxford University)

Photo: Paul Greenway

In a bold move to reform the provision of health care in South Africa the government has proposed the implementation of a National Health Insurance (NHI)¹, which will seek radical reorganization of the nation’s health resources and aim to provide essential health care to all South Africans regardless of their financial status. It is therefore essential that these policy developments are rigorously researched and underpinned and informed by a strong evidence base.

However, according to Associate Professor Robert Van Niekerk, Director of the Institute of Social and Economic Research (ISER) at Rhodes University, there is a deficit in academic and analytic expertise in academic institutions to assess this bold health policy.

To help fill this gap the ISER was awarded funding

from the *Sandisa Imbewu* Fund² in 2011 to establish a program of multi-disciplinary research and teaching in critical social policy with a specific focus on health care in South Africa.

The health policy program at the ISER has two intentions. First, to undertake research on health policy, and second, to contribute to the training of health policy specialists whose work will in some way make a meaningful contribution to public health care provision. In explaining the objectives of this strategic initiative, Van Niekerk is quick to emphasise its importance in contributing toward and critically reflecting on health care reform in South Africa:

“We want to see greater levels of capability in health policy analysis and greater levels of knowledge of health policy reform. I also don’t

¹ The NHI Green Paper was published by the national Department of Health during August 2011.

² The *Sandisa Imbewu* funds are approved by Rhodes Council with oversight by the Board of Governors. The Fund is intended to provide seed funding to support strategic new academic and research initiatives at Rhodes.

think there's sufficient research being undertaken that looks at how health care is also about creating an alternative kind of society. There is a lot of applied research that looks at the implementation of existing health policy, but I think we want to occupy a different niche and reclaim the idea of health as about wellbeing and how we create a more inclusive and more egalitarian society based on health and social citizenship."

The University's objective is to grow postgraduate student numbers, and the research programme aims to provide Masters and Doctoral students with the necessary skills and training for future roles as academic or professional specialists in health policy, with several students already engaged in the program on a postgraduate level.

In an attempt to further build capacity to meaningfully meet student's needs, Van Niekerk is also proud of the ISER's recruitment of a top health policy specialist from Oxford University, Dr Rebecca Surender, who is currently applying her fifteen years of experience of developing health policy work to the research initiative.

This approach to social and health policy provides an important link between the research initiative of the ISER and the government's announcement of the NHI, which will be based on principles of social solidarity and universal coverage that seek to make health care a social right rather than a market product.

Importantly, the ISER has noted the importance of looking at how this bold new proposal will affect private medical clinicians. This is significant considering the medical profession is a powerful stakeholder likely to have direct bearing on the shape and eventual success of the NHI reforms. Dr Surender explains:

"We could have chosen to examine other aspects of the NHI proposals such as fiscal affordability or infrastructural requirements but we chose to look at the role of the medical profession because the subject of social policy as an academic discipline

underscores the need to understand actors' beliefs, motivations and behaviour when analysing the likely robustness and outcomes of policies. Attempts to theorise how policy is made, how it is formed and implemented, the drivers and determinants of how certain policies come onto the political agenda at the time they do, must include a focus on the importance of actors; the influence of individuals or groups who are important in shaping policy and then implementing it. We have a huge amount of evidence to show that the government can identify a big social problem, such as health care in South Africa, and they can have a bold proposal, such as the NHI, and have the political will and the leadership but the policy can be undermined because the people who have to implement it are not brought on side."

As such, the study undertaken by Dr Surender and Van Niekerk looks directly at the views of doctors, chiefly private sector general practitioners (GPs), because the reorganization of health resources under the NHI "prioritises primary health care and proposes (at least initially) to draw on human resources in the private sector to help serve the needs of the wider population. Private GPs are thus strategically and organisationally significant for the success of the reforms."³

In compiling the research, a case study of the Eastern Cape was undertaken and seventy-six in-depth interviews with relevant clinical stakeholders were conducted. The Eastern Cape was chosen as a research site because it is one of the most impoverished and socio-economically unequal provinces in the country, with poor health outcomes and the lowest public-sector health spending. This is significant considering that the key objective of the NHI is to improve the health outcomes.

"This is quite a bold policy proposal and if it is going to be successful it would need to work here, (Eastern Cape) one of the most disadvantaged Provinces, not just in the Western Cape or Gauteng" explains Dr Surender.

While the first phase of the research revealed that most private sector GPs were aware of the objectives and mechanisms of the NHI, and few disagreed with the need to improve the current health system, many were ideologically opposed to a 'nationalised' health system. Some of the

³ Surender, R., Van Niekerk, R., Hannah, B., Allan, L. and Shung-King, M. (2014). *The drive for universal healthcare in South Africa: views from private general practitioners*. Health Policy and Planning, p2.

reasons revealed in the study included skepticism of the feasibility of the NHI; the impact of the policy on financial remuneration; and the impact on workload, professional life and clinical autonomy.

“The doctors were very skeptical that the proposal was really feasible and there were many reasons for that, but one of them was lack of human resource capacity, that there simply are not enough people on the ground to deliver the kind of medical service that those on medical schemes, the fifteen or sixteen percent of the population who have good coverage, are used to,” explains Dr Surender.

“They were particularly concerned that the increase in numbers would mean they would be doing ‘conveyor belt medicine’, where people only have a couple of minutes with a doctor and providers are overworked, but also that they would be restricted in the kinds of medicine they would be able to practice, meaning that they couldn’t refer to state of the art oncology or diagnostic facilities, partly because it would be fiscally unaffordable but also because they felt that the hospitals currently don’t have the technicians or the human resources to cope. However, the biggest concern was about capacity of health services management (Provincial and District) and the GPs were very skeptical as to whether the current managerial leadership of the health service could actually roll this out, that they didn’t have the experience or ability to do this, so there was a lot of skepticism and a lot of criticism.”

Also significant were issues around remuneration, with a major concern being that the state would not be able to pay practitioners at current private-sector rates and so doctors would suffer reduced income. Dr Surender notes the language of commerce and business associated with the private GPs, indicating the strong market ethos of the private sector, as she explains:

“As someone who is most familiar with the United Kingdom (UK) and the National Health System (NHS), where doctors are public sector servants of the state, it was very striking to me that the ethos was really very different here, the vocabulary, the language, the culture and unashamedly so. It wasn’t considered problematic that most of the GPs we spoke to actually viewed their work as a

legitimate business enterprise where they weren’t prepared to do work for ‘a loss’. They were very concerned that the rates that they were being remunerated by the medical schemes would not be matched by government and so they would be asked to contract with the NHI but for much less money and in a way much harder work and so they were saying, well, why would we do this? A few doctors definitely did say things like, look the current system is failing people, it’s not serving people, it’s a mess and we want to be part of anything that improves things, but most focused on the negative impact the reforms would have on their work and their business.”

Dr Surender is quick to mention that part of the reason such a striking difference exists between the UK and South Africa is that the NHS was implemented over sixty years ago and has become ingrained in the culture of the medical profession. However, the strong market-driven ethos of South African private GPs in addition to the string of concerns mentioned emphasises the challenge that lies in wait for the nation’s policy makers. Their research is therefore central in helping to provide a platform for meaningful policy discussion and debate between important stake-holders and actors responsible for influencing policy, as explained by Van Niekerk:

“What we are trying to do with the research is provide the evidence to better understand the position of the private medical profession and the complexity of how they engage public medicine, in particular conditions of service, remuneration and also the ability to meaningfully affect health care change given the fact that our health care system is collapsing to a large degree. We want to provide a platform for meaningful policy discussion and debate, we don’t want people necessarily to agree with the research outcomes but we would like people to act on it in relation to their own understanding of what that research might be telling them given their locale either in government or the professional medical sector. We have always held the view that our research should provoke both debate and engagement but should also be purposive, meaning it should have clear intended policy outcomes that actually improve the wellbeing of our citizens. This is important in our society which is resource constrained and research has to play a meaningful role, it needs to be one of academic debate, engagement so forth, but also has to contribute to changing our society so that we can live in a country that is not characterised by poverty and inequality.”

The research also highlights the importance of commanding the trust and cooperation of private GPs if the state wants to ensure the stable transition and sustained implementation of the NHI reforms, which Dr Surender describes as being “absolutely essential” for South Africa.

“We know that health is a very important factor, not only in terms of people’s wellbeing and because it is morally right for people to have access to healthcare, but also because South Africa is a middle income country and we know that health is also a very important factor in economic development. The evidence shows that the most efficient and affordable way of getting good quality health care to the mass of the population in a developing country context is to have a nationalized system and I think we understand very well that insurance systems are very costly, they can be highly inefficient and they are always very inequitable. However nationalized systems that are mostly tax funded, which is what is being proposed here, gets you the biggest ‘bang for your buck’, the biggest return in terms of improvements in access and health outcomes. It is the reason that there is consensus amongst all the multilateral development organisations - in particular the United Nations and the World Health Organization, that universal health care and national health systems are the way forward - and so it is very important for South Africa.”

Ultimately the research done by the ISER on health care reform in South Africa is critically important in better understanding the way that healthcare is provided in the country and is crucial in helping to understand the direction of health policy reform in the country, as Van Niekerk explains:

“We are going to be constantly reviewing the results because this is quite a dynamic and developing area of policy. So when doctors first saw the introduction of the NHI proposals most were quite ambivalent, some of them were even hostile and we are interested in examining whether in the year since the study began, views might have shifted. Govern-

ment has made a concerted attempt to engage the medical profession, to get their buy-in about a role for themselves in health care provision, and we now have tangible experience of the 11 pilot sites around the country that have been actively recruiting and contracting private sector GPs to expand NHI services so this is an opportune time during the second phase of this study to reassess where their thinking has gone.”

“Ultimately, the exciting thing about social policy is that in addition to testing the theoretical and explanatory frameworks of the academic subject, we are also practically contributing to and informing policy development. Our work will help government think more systematically about the concerns of the private health care providers and hopefully provide them with strategies and instruments which can more meaningfully include private health providers in public forms of health care provision. And that’s not to be underestimated because our work suggests that you cannot transform public health care if you do not simultaneously transform the system of private health care.”

- Laura Watermeyer

Research in the Law Faculty

Despite being relatively small, the Rhodes University Faculty of Law produced a wide body of research in 2013, ranging from the role of human rights in conflict resolution to finding innovative ways of solving housing problems in South Africa. According to Dr Rosaan Kruger, Dean of Law, this research is essential in ensuring that the faculty stays wired into what is happening beyond its doors:

“Law is not static and changes in law lead to changes in society, and vice versa. Legal research in its various forms investigate the relationship between law and society, and the principles guiding that relationship. Legal research allows for new ways of thinking about the relationship and adds new perspectives on the relationship between law and society that can inform decisions about the future.”

This agenda is clearly reflected in the research undertaken by members of the research team, with much of their focus being on challenging inefficiencies in law to better the position of vulnerable people in society, both locally and across the African continent.



Dr Rosaan Kruger, Dean of Law

Photo: Paul Greenway

Infusing a human rights agenda

The research undertaken by Professor Laurence Juma, the only NRF Rated Researcher (C2) in the faculty, focused on the role of human rights in armed conflicts. His work sought to unravel the interconnectedness between human rights norms and processes of conflict transformation. The research has challenged the barriers to propagation and implementation of human rights norms during peace negotiations and after. The idea that human rights are transformative underpins the research, as Professor Juma explains:

“If you talk about the right of access to adequate housing in South Africa, for example, it is incredibly transformative because we were once part of an Apartheid society that was completely different and aimed to deny people access. Now we are part of a society that has opened up and the basis

of that is recognizing everyone’s right to housing, so it is transformative and I use the transformative argument to support my notion about involvement of human rights in conflict resolution.”

Here Professor Juma is referring to his research that aims to reconcile human rights agendas with peace paradigms in Africa. This research resulted in the publication of his book, ‘Human Rights and Conflict Transformation in Africa’,¹ which aims to highlight the dual-role of human rights in political conflict. As Dr Harri Englund² notes, “its perspective on human rights as both sources of, and solutions to, political conflict will inspire further nuance in the study of conflict and post-conflict societies.”

For Professor Juma this book is also significant because it illustrates that peace practitioners and conflict resolution experts can work together with human rights activists towards resolution of an

¹ Juma, L.: *Human Rights and Conflict Transformation in Africa*, (Langaa RPCIG, 2013).

² Dr Harri Englund was a Reader and is the Director of the Centre of African Studies at the University of Cambridge.

armed conflict. Thus, it constructively challenges the previous reluctance of peace practitioners working in conflict resolution to apply human rights norms because the latter insists on justice and prosecution. He suggests that the greatest strength of the human rights agenda resides in its values, most of which are of immense benefit to peace practitioners.

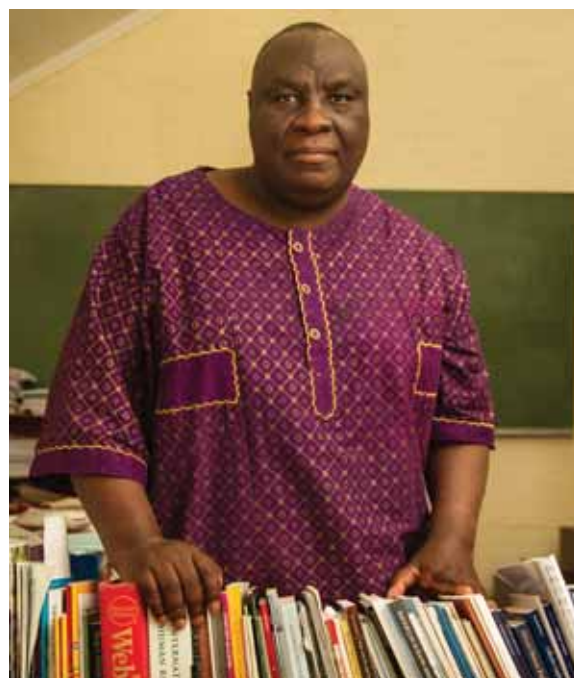
To illustrate this potential, Professor Juma uses the example of the civil war in Sierra Leone (1991-1999) where, after years of serious and grotesque human rights violations, peace practitioners attempted to establish peace across the region by putting forward a peace agreement³ that promised amnesty to all ex-combatants:

“The agreement promised amnesty to everyone, whether they cut someone’s limbs off or not. The result was the establishment of a transitional authority where the key figures were the same people responsible for raping women and cutting limbs during the war. The transitional authority could not work because of the lingering suspicions. Then society began to collapse again and the peace that they were in a hurry to establish crumbled.”

Instead of taking the path of blanket amnesty, Professor Juma argues for the need to draw people’s attention to dealing with gross human rights violations based on the transformative value of human rights.

For Professor Juma, a human rights approach to conflict resolution also plays an important role in bridging the gap between domestic and international normative practice and approach to violence because of its capability to transcend difference. As he explains:

“The idea is that states have little room to wiggle out of their responsibility to observe and protect human rights. Thus, when situations of incongruity arise and international law or humanitarian law cannot be applied, human rights law will often rise to fill this gap.”



Professor Laurence Juma

Photo: Paul Greenway

Professor Juma is also involved in the International Criminal Court (ICC) and Africa Research project. This is a collaborative project of the Netherlands School of Human Rights Research, Utrecht University, and the Faculty of Law, Rhodes University. The aim of the project is to provide a forum for academics and Law students to participate in discussions around the tensions currently existing between the ICC and African governments.

The project has enabled the two institutions to convene workshops at The Hague for academics drawn from across the African continent, and is planning a major conference at Rhodes in the near future. In addition the project has a student exchange component that is already benefiting LLM students

Women and the law

Professor Juma is also interested in customary law⁴, particularly in revising how it is taught within our institutions. His research for 2013 looked specifically at customary law, chieftainship succession and gender equality in Lesotho,⁵ where he is currently involved in an ongoing project funded by Rhodes University:

³ Lomé Accord of 1999.

⁴ Customary law refers to the laws observed by the people indigenous to a country.

⁵ Juma, L. 2013. ‘Chieftainship Succession and Gender Equality in Lesotho: Negotiating the Right to Equality in a Jungle of Pluralism’, *Texas Journal of Women and the Law*.

"I think that the customary law curriculum should change across Southern Africa because customary law has changed in some significant ways. I am using Lesotho as a case study because there is still a customary law code in Lesotho, which is widely respected. So what has happened in Lesotho is that segments of society and especially women have started to question and challenge some of the things that are based on the customary code. They are questioning why the customary code is being enforced when it is apparent that ways of life and society in general have changed. Therefore, I am using Lesotho as a case study to find out if this is truly the case, and if so, how should the subject be taught in our universities in view of these emerging realities."

This is the ultimate goal of Professor Juma's project but there are also other aspects of customary law in Lesotho that his research has influenced:

"In 2013 we supported the case of a woman who wanted to be a chief but wasn't allowed to because she is a woman. Despite the fact that we lost in the court of appeal, the case was still a success because it started a nationwide debate around whether or not some of the aspects of customary law are still relevant."

For Professor Juma, this speaks to the kind of African law we should be trying to develop:

"If you are going to hold certain rules that do not allow people to fully exploit their potential and participate fully in the economy, then what kind of nation state are you building? In Lesotho, for example, women are over fifty percent of the population and they are denied access to significant roles in society because of customary norms. Remember it is the women who remained there when the men crossed the border to work in South African mines. So the women have remained as an important economic base for that country yet they are still marginalized because of these laws. This isn't right. Why can't the laws be more liberating? You find that in their day to day lives people live completely differently to what the law says, so why shouldn't the law be adaptable to what's actually going on? That's what is important and that what I am trying to achieve."



Dr Gustav Muller

Photo: Paul Greenway

Solving South Africa's housing problems

Thinking again of the transformative power of human rights and the position of vulnerable parties in society, Dr Gustav Muller's research focused on housing problems in South Africa, with a specific focus on forced evictions. For Dr Muller, this is a fluid and fascinating research area:

"Housing is not just about looking at people who squat on other people's land - it's far more nuanced than that. It's also a social issue underpinned by issues of poverty and social exclusion, as well as the perpetuation of marginalization and more."

To better understand the legal-historical context of urban forced evictions in South Africa, Dr Muller wrote an article published one hundred years after the Black Land Act 27 of 1913 was passed.⁶ He explains the significance:

"Informal Apartheid started in 1913 through the distribution of land in South Africa, where 13% of the population, only white people, controlled 87% of the land. This created extreme tension and established property as an instrument of power in South Africa, especially geared at keeping black people down."

This tension later bled into the urban environment where Apartheid land laws prohibited black people from owning property close to cities and employ-

⁶ Muller, G. 2013. 'The Legal-historical Context of Urban Forced Evictions in South Africa', *Fundamina*, 19(2).

ment opportunities. This led to their occupation of vacant land or buildings near to the city, resulting in large-scale evictions at the hands of government who used eviction as a tool to further its goal of racial segregation and the systematic oppression of black people.⁷

This established a negative link between the regulatory powers of government and property law with the rights of land owners trumping the rights of unlawful occupiers. Fortunately, however, this position changed with the passing of the Constitution in 1996, as explained by Dr Muller:

“During Apartheid eviction disputes could only be decided in terms of a property paradigm, a paradigm of exclusion, but now that we have a housing right in the Constitution that sits alongside property rights, it is no longer subservient but rather deserves equal protection under the law. This is monumental considering the history of land ownership and eviction in South Africa.”

Solving the ‘stalemate’

While this marks a monumental shift from Apartheid land laws, it also creates a number of seemingly intractable property and housing disputes⁸ when private landowners apply for the eviction of unlawful occupiers from their land,⁹ creating a ‘stalemate’ between the two parties.

This prompted Dr Muller, together with Professor Sandra Liebenberg¹⁰, to undertake research that examined how the courts were dealing with this ‘stalemate’, with the two proposing a critical mechanism to help ease the conflict.¹¹ This is significant in a country where the right to housing, especially in the eviction context, is the most litigated socio-economic right in the Constitution, even more than health care or education.

By observing trends in case law, Dr Muller and Professor Liebenberg noticed that the courts were

relying on the Law of Joinder¹² to settle private land disputes - effectively moving beyond the ‘stalemate’ by joining the municipality within whose jurisdiction the land falls. However, the courts were not adopting a uniform or convincing approach in their reasoning for this, as Dr Muller explains:

“The courts were saying that the government had certain mediation obligations, for instance, that got them into the court room but that wasn’t that case. So this paper is groundbreaking because we are showing the courts that the government really has a joinder obligation.”

This is a substantial shift considering that the government is not typically involved in eviction disputes with private land owners. However, according to Muller, the government has certain statutory and constitutional obligations to help facilitate access to adequate housing and therefore, by instituting the Law of Joinder, the government is forced to be involved in land and housing disputes.

By revisiting the legal framework employed by the courts in eviction disputes, Dr Muller and Professor Liebenberg’s paper effectively identifies more clearly the constitutive requirements for necessary joinder within a constitutional matrix. This is significant for South Africa, as Dr Muller explains:

“At the end of the day the primary institution responsible for providing housing is government and I think once we get government joined to private eviction disputes, it gets us closer toward the implementation of a reasonable housing program, which is fundamental in South Africa. So it’s using a very technical, civil procedure mechanism to creatively and innovatively solve housing problems.”

⁷ Muller, G., *Urban Forced Evictions in South Africa*, p394.

⁸ This occurs because private landowners call on the courts to protect their property rights protected in s 25 of the Constitution. In turn, the unlawful occupiers state that they will be left homeless if evicted, thereby invoking their right to access to adequate housing enshrined in s 26 of the Constitution.

⁹ This is in terms of the Prevention of Illegal Eviction from and Unlawful Occupation of Land Act 19 of 1998.

¹⁰ Professor Sandra Liebenberg is in the Faculty of Law at Stellenbosch University, and is the HF Oppenheimer Chair in Human Rights Law.

¹¹ Muller, G. and Liebenberg, S. 2013. ‘Developing the Law of Joinder in the context of evictions of people from their homes’, *South African Journal of Human Rights*.

¹² There are circumstances in which it is necessary to join a party in litigation because of the interest that party has in the matter, affording the party the opportunity to be heard in matters in which it has direct and substantial interest. This is the Law of Joinder.

Valuing family 'function' over 'form'

The faculty's research also crosses from the home to the family it houses. Judge Albie Sachs once said of family law that 'for researchers it's a paradise, for judges a purgatory'.¹³ For Helen Kruuse, family law is a rich and interdisciplinary research area because of the complex nature of the family space:

"I like family law because one needs to take into account context, which involves looking at the behavioural and social psychology around why people make the decisions they make. It's not just a case of application of immutable principles, so for me it's far more rich and contextual."

This richness was evident in the range of research undertaken by Kruuse in 2013, with papers covering issues of customary law marriage,¹⁴ development of reproductive technologies,¹⁵ as well as the changes in children's rights in South Africa.¹⁶

While some of these research papers arose from specific research questions, Kruuse's study of customary law marriages stems from a long-term project undertaken with Lea Mwambene¹⁷ from the University of the Western Cape that began in 2012.

This research looks at the impact of the Recognition of Customary Marriages Act on the position of women in society, specifically in terms of the state of registration of customary marriages and second (polygamous) marriages, as explained by Kruuse:

"The intention of the customary marriages act was to improve the lives of women by providing equal status and capacity of spouses, and the aspiration is wonderful but there is a gap between the law and what is happening on the ground."

For example, their research revealed that many



Helen Kruuse

Photo: Paul Greenway

women do not know about the Act, and are unable to register their marriage where their husband is not present, despite clear statutory provisions to the contrary. Further, when looking at the validity of a customary marriage the courts generally adopt a formal approach that looks at whether or not requirements for a customary marriage have been met, leading to harsh consequences for many women.

"Our first paper therefore formed a more theoretical aspect of the project where we asked whether it really matters what the custom says. Instead we questioned whether we should look at a different paradigm to find a way to navigate customs and notions of equality," reveals Kruuse.

Kruuse describes this proposed shift as being one from 'form' to 'function'.

"We come from a very positivistic background

¹³ Justice Albie Sachs was a judge in the South African Constitutional Court from 1994 - 2009.

¹⁴ Mwambene, L. and Kruuse, H. 2013. 'Form over Function? The practical application of the Recognition of Customary Marriages Act 1998 in South Africa', *Acta Juridica*.

¹⁵ Kruuse, H. 'From the grave to the cradle: the possibility of postmortem gamete retrieval and reproduction in South Africa?' *South African Journal of Human Rights*.

¹⁶ Kruuse, H. 'You reap what you sow: Regulating marriages and intimate partnerships in a diverse, post-apartheid society' in Atkin, B (ed), *International Annual Survey of Family Law*, 2013, Jordan Publishing. Kruuse also published: Sloth-Nielsen, J. and Kruuse, H. 2013. 'A maturing manifesto: the constitutionalisation of children's rights in South African jurisprudence 2007 - 2012', *International Journal of Children's Rights*.

¹⁷ Lea Mwambene is a Senior Lecturer in the Department of Law at the University of the Western Cape.

where the courts are more comfortable in considering what is and is not a marriage, whereas one should instead look at the function behind a partnership to gather whether the law should come to the aid of those most vulnerable.”

For Kruuse this research links to other issues around family law in South Africa and could be important in revising our general approach to family law, especially considering its impact on equality and on the position of women in society:

“Customary marriages are linked to issues of equality and the form of families in South Africa, which impacts on customary law, impacts on children’s rights and impacts on the new inequalities that are unintended consequences the amendments intended to improve. For me, this is a very important area of research because it is a particularly gendered field of research with women more often than not being left out in the cold, but not only women. It is about establishing a regime that is fair for everyone.”

Into the future

For Dr Kruger, the faculty’s research can only move from ‘strength to strength’:

“We have recently agreed to identify research goals for the faculty. By that I mean that we agreed to identify outputs that we would like to achieve in the next year. We shall factor these goals into our workload model, thus ensuring that the goals can be met. I am confident that clear goal-setting will enable us to contribute meaningfully to our own

development as research-led teachers, and to the discussions that inform legal developments and law reform in South Africa and further afield.”

- Laura Watermeyer

PUBLICATIONS FROM THE

Vice-Chancellorate & Administration

Peer Reviewed Subsidy-Earning Journal Research Publications

Badat, S.

Badat, S. (2013) Theses on institutional planning and research at universities. *South African Journal of Higher Education*. 27 (2). p.295-308.

Badat, S. (2013) Obituary: Jakes Gerwel (1946-2012): Humble intellectual, scholar and leader. *South African Journal of Science*. 109 (1/2). p.1-2.

Hornby, D.S.

Kuzeeko, F.P.K., **Hornby, D.S.** and Srinivas, S.C. (2013) Countdown to 2015: State of Millennium Development Goal 4 in India and South Africa. *Indian Journal of Pharmacy Practice*. 6 (3). p.2-7.

Research Reports

Roberts, J.E. and Mantolo, T.

Griffith, M., Paterson, C., Roberts, J. and Mantolo, T. *The Status of Traditional Horse Racing in the Eastern Cape*, Rhodes University 2013.

Other Reports

Badat, S.

Badat, S. Developing Rhodes as a de-racialised, de-masculinised, de-gendered institution, in *In the Company of Women: Ten Years of WASA*, Women's Academic Solidarity Association (WASA), Rhodes University, June 2013.

Research Papers Presented at Academic/Scientific Conferences (Proceedings, Booklets and Attendance)

Hornby, D.S.

Siruma, A., Hornby, D.S. and Srinivas, S.C. An assessment of factors influencing adolescent pregnancy in two Eastern Cape communities. *34th Annual Conference of the Academy of Pharmaceutical Science*. Lagoon Beach Hotel, Cape Town. South Africa. October 2013.

Kuzeeko, F.P.K., Hornby, D.S. and Srinivas, S.C.

Exclusive breastfeeding: Developing a community-based educational intervention in two rural communities in the Eastern Cape. *34th Annual Conference of the Academy of Pharmaceutical Sciences in South Africa*. Lagoon Beach Hotel, Cape Town. South Africa. October 2013.

Roberts, J.E.

Roberts, J.E. The Social Epidemiology of Silicosis: Hiding an Epidemic for 100 Years. Medicine and the Humanities. School of Public Health, University of the Witwatersrand, Johannesburg. South Africa. September 2013.



**Main Administration Building,
Rhodes University**
Photo: Sophie Smith

DEPARTMENT OF

Accounting

Introduction

The Department of Accounting continues to develop capacity in a number of fields of research, with contributions from staff members in tax, accounting history, capital markets research in accounting, non-profit financial analysis, and accounting education.

Postgraduates/Graduations

Professor Jonathan Lancaster successfully completed his PhD in accounting history. In his thesis he examines the origins of the auditing regulator in South Africa, with a particular focus on an analysis of its early development in the context of the South African economy and changing political framework in the period 1913-1940.

During the year, **Ms Peta Myers** completed her Masters in Education at Rhodes, with a focus on accounting education. Her thesis is entitled "An Analysis of the Structure of Knowledge and Students' Construction of Knowledge in an Introductory Accounting Course". This research included a focus on how accounting lecturers should teach, given the hierarchical nature of the discipline.

Myers has a keen interest in how students learn in the discipline, whether this be in a useful manner or otherwise, and how lecturers can make explicit certain aspects of teaching and learning, to assist students in their Accounting studies. She intends to extend her research with an investigation into the enabling and constraining factors facing students in the four year accounting programme.



Back row: Professor Mark Bunting, Mr Hugh Harnett Front row: Professors Jackie Arendse, Lilla Stack, Jonathan Lancaster.
Photo: Paul Greenway

Significant Research Aligned Events

During the year, **Professor Lilla Stack** and Messrs **Hugh Harnett, Richard Poole** and **Edward Horn** presented a paper entitled "Commissioner for Inland Revenue vs Lever Brothers and Unilever Ltd: A practical problem of source" at a South African Tax Educators Association workshop at University of KwaZulu Natal (UKZN).

Professor Stack is widely regarded as a pre-eminent facilitator of tax research in South Africa, and she annually supervises the largest single contingent of Master's and Doctoral level research students in the Faculty of Commerce at Rhodes. She has pioneered the recognition and use of the doctrinal research paradigm that is uniquely appropriate to her discipline. She continues to

present her research methodology programme to postgraduate students, and also contributes to research in her discipline through her membership of the review boards of three of the main academic accounting journals in this country: *South African Journal of Accounting Research*, *Journal of Economic and Financial Sciences* and *South African Business Review*.

Professor Mark Bunting and **Mr Kevin Barnard** continued their work on capital markets research in accounting. This involves the application of a research paradigm based on positive economics, in which quantitative models of the relationships between the capital markets and accounting information are developed and tested against the proposition that balance sheets, income statements and other financial reports are indeed usefully representative of an underlying economic reality.

During the year, Professor Bunting and Mr Barnard completed a paper that was subsequently accepted for publication in a future edition of the *South African Journal of Accounting Research*. In this paper, entitled "Value and size investment strategies during the global financial crisis: Evidence from the South African equity market" they examine the propositions that a portfolio of high relative intrinsic value shares anomalously outperforms a low intrinsic value portfolio, and a portfolio of low market capitalisation shares outperforms big company shares. They present evidence in a South African context during the 2006-2012 period of a statistically significant equity return outperformance by small company, high intrinsic value shares. In addition, they demonstrate that the available evidence in this context is supportive of the argument that these particular equity market anomalies are not associated with differences in risk.

In addition to his capital markets research work, Professor Bunting continued with his other main research strand on developing a financial analysis framework for South African universities, with the objective of establishing a coherent and theoretically defensible mechanism for measuring their financial sustainability, capacity and sustainability.

In a significant extension of this line of research, Professor Bunting applied the research instrument he developed in a South African higher education context to an exploratory comparative financial analysis of the following African universities in addition to NMMU and UCT: Botswana, Nairobi and Mauritius. During the year, he presented his preliminary findings on the financial health of African higher education a colloquium of university researchers and administrators from Botswana, Ghana, Kenya, Mauritius, Mozambique, South Africa, Tanzania and Uganda.

Mr Barnard also co-authored a cross-disciplinary paper with Mr Markus Mostert from the Centre for Higher Education Research, Teaching and Learning on information communications technology-enhanced formative assessment in an undergraduate management accounting course. The research aims to establish common themes in student perceptions of the value of screencast tutorials and frequent online multiple choice question assessment in Management Accounting and Finance 101 at Rhodes. The paper is currently under review by an accredited South African journal.

Professor Mark Bunting

Academic Leader: Research

DEPARTMENT OF ACCOUNTING PUBLICATIONS

Peer Reviewed Subsidy-Earning Journal Research Publications

Bradley, S.

Bradley, S. (2013) The Relationship between CEO Compensation and Company Performance in a South African Context. *Journal of Economic and Financial Sciences*. 6 (3). p.539-564



The art of Helen Martins

Children exploring the production of art



DEPARTMENT OF

Anthropology

Introduction

In 2013, the Department of Anthropology welcomed a new professor and specialist in marine anthropology, **Professor Shankar Aswani**, and Senior Researcher and environmental anthropologist **Dr Michelle Cocks**, who was previously at the Institute for Social and Economic Research (ISER). Professor Shankar Aswani was employed at the University of Santa Barbara, California. He is replacing Professor Chris de Wet, who is now employed at the Institute for Water Research (IWR). **Professor Robin Palmer**, who retired at the end of 2012, became an Emeritus Professor in the department in 2013.

Dr Patti Henderson was warmly congratulated for winning the Vice Chancellor's Distinguished Book Award for her book, *A Kinship of Bones: AIDs, Intimacy and Care in Rural KwaZulu-Natal*, an ethnography based on the stories of survivors of HIV/Aids in KwaZulu-Natal.

Professor Rose Boswell served the university as Acting Dean of the Humanities Faculty from January to end of April 2013. She returned to the department, full time from May 2013. Shortly thereafter, she received news that the department had been awarded a LOTTO grant of a R1 million to initiate a Postgraduate Diploma in Heritage Management. With approval from the Higher Education Quality Committee (HEQC), the department will commence the course in 2015.

Postgraduates/Graduations

Academic staff in the department continued to supervise a growing number of Honours, Masters and PhD students in South Africa and beyond. Two (2) Masters students, Nosipho Mngomezulu and Oliver Pattenden applied for and successfully received degree upgrades to PhD.

Overseas Visits

Funded by a National Research Foundation (NRF) rated researcher's grant, Professor Rose Boswell presented a paper on aversive racism at the IUAES International Congress at Manchester University, UK.

Professor Shankar Aswani, appointed mid-2013, continued with field research on marine resources management in the Solomon Islands. He also participated and presented papers at two international meetings, one in Ireland and another in Michigan.

Significant Research Aligned Events

Professor Shankar Aswani's interdisciplinary research in marine resources management, particularly in the Solomon Islands, continues to yield important outputs. Professor Aswani worked closely with the Department of Ichthyology and Fisheries Sciences (DIFS) and other internationally based research entities to foster research collaborations between anthropology and science at Rhodes University.

Professor Rose Boswell continued with field research on experiences of aversive racism among the emerging middle class in South Africa. She also applied for a NRF Competitive Rated Researcher's Grant to initiate research on the nexus between heritage and tourism in five African countries.

Dr Patti Henderson took part in small project lead by Professor Fiona Ross (Cape Town University) in which five anthropologists from

different South African Universities produced a set of papers which will be published by *Anthropology Southern Africa* as part of the first edition of the journal, falling under the auspices of the publishers, Taylor and Francis.

The five (5) papers interrogate the forms and conditions of their object of knowledge, 'life'. Initially presented as a panel discussion entitled 'Life, Form, Substance' at Anthropology Southern Africa's annual conference in 2013, the papers respond to the provocative question 'How might anthropologists productively think about 'life' in contemporary social worlds?' Contributors were asked to consider 'the modes through which vitality is created, sustained, and negated, and to explore the conditions of possibility under which certain ways of living seem unavoidable or open to choice.'

The panel sought to interrogate taken-for-granted descriptors of biological, social and political life in Southern Africa. In doing so, they draw on different bodies of theory and diverse methods, spanning conventional ethnographic work, reflexive accounts, performance theory, and philosophical modes of inquiry.

Dr Patti Henderson also took part in a four-country investigation into children's participation in public domains made up of a set of researchers from

Brazil, South Africa, India and the United Kingdom. She contributed substantially to an overview chapter on children's participation in South Africa, entitled *Unsettling notions of participation: A view from South Africa*.

The contributions from the four countries were based on a theorization of the notion of children's participation, a carefully described case study and a general overview of children's participation in each country.

The research findings will be published by Palgrave Macmillan in a volume entitled, *Children and Young People's Participation and its Transformative Potential: Learning from Across Countries*, and edited by Kay M Tisdall, Andressa M. Gadda and Udi Butler.

Professor Rose Boswell

Head of Department



Children create hand and finger paintings as part of an art class

Jayd Georgiades and
Avela Njwambe



The centre of Graaff-Reinet



The Kompasberg (in the distance) is an ever present sentinel

DEPARTMENT OF ANTHROPOLOGY PUBLICATIONS



Books/Chapters/Monographs

De Klerk, H.

De Klerk, H. (2013) *In the shadow of policy: Everyday practices in South African Land and Agrarian Reform*. Johannesburg: Wits University Press. ISBN: 9871868147458.

Henderson, P.C.

Henderson, P.C. (2013) *Reconceptualising Children's Rights in International Development: Living Rights, Social Justice, Translations*. Cambridge: Cambridge University Press. ISBN: 9781107031517.

Other Publications

Aswani, S.

Aswani, S. (2013) Back to the past? Integrating Customary Practices and Institutions into Co-Management of Small-Scale Fisheries. In: Kittinger, J.N., McClenachan, L.E., Gedan, K.B. and Blight, L.K. (eds.). *Applying Marine Historical Ecology to Conservation and Management*. United States: Berkeley University Press.

Peer Reviewed Subsidy-Earning Journal Research Publications

Aswani, S.

Albert, S., Abernethy, K., Gibbes, B., Grinham, A., Tooler, N. and **Aswani, S.** (2013) Cost-Effective Methods for Accurate Determination of Sea Level Rise Vulnerability: A Solomon Islands Example. *Weather Climate and Society*. 5 (2013). p.285-292.

Aswani, S., Gurney, G.G., Mulville, S., Matera, J. and Gurven, M. (2013) Insights from experimental economics on local cooperation in small-scale fishery management system. *Global Environmental Change: Human and Policy Dimensions*. 23 (2013). p.1402-1409.

Boswell, M.J.R.

Boswell, M.J.R. (2013) Challenges to Creolization in Mauritius and Madagascar. *Diaspora*. 17 (1). p.64-83.

Research Papers Presented at Academic/Scientific Conference (Proceedings, Booklets and Attendance)

Boswell, M.J.R.

Boswell, M.J.R. Reconceptualising Transformation in a South African University. *Mutuality and its Limits*. Witwatersrand University, Johannesburg. South Africa. September 2013.

Boswell, M.J.R. Reflecting on Black Identities in Post-Apartheid South Africa. *IUAES: Evolving Humanity, Changing Worlds*. University of Manchester, Manchester. United Kingdom. August 2013.

De Wet, C.J.

De Wet, C.J. Development-Induced Displacement and Resettlement. *Development-Induced Displacement and Resettlement*. Oxford University, Oxford. United Kingdom. March 2013.

De Wet, C.J. Are development and mutuality off-limits to each other? *Mutuality and its Limits*. Witwatersrand University, Johannesburg. South Africa. September 2013.

Georgiades, J. and Njwambe, T.A.

Georgiades, J. and Njwambe, T.A. Everyone has their story to tell. *Mutuality and its Limits*. Witwatersrand University, Johannesburg. South Africa. September 2013.

Henderson, P.C.

Henderson, P.C. Life and mutuality. *Mutuality and its Limits*. Witwatersrand University, Johannesburg. South Africa. September 2013.

Mngomezulu, N.S.T.

Mngomezulu, N.S.T. Where leaders learn: Mirror, mask and mutuality in university community engagement setting. *Mutuality and its Limits*. Witwatersrand University, Johannesburg. South Africa. September 2013.

Owen, J.N.

Owen, J.N. Mutuality in the field: neophyte anthropologists in training? *Mutuality and its Limits*. Witwatersrand University, Johannesburg. South Africa. September 2013.

Palmer, R.C.G.

Palmer, R.C.G. From Mutuality to Marginalisation: How a Trait that Once Ensured Survival has Become a Marker of Senility. *Mutuality and its Limits*. Witwatersrand University, Johannesburg. South Africa. September 2013.

DEPARTMENT OF

Biochemistry, Microbiology & Biotechnology

Introduction

This was a significant year for the Department of Biochemistry, Microbiology and Biotechnology being the last year that these three disciplines would be shared under one Department. From January 2014 the Biotechnology discipline will come under the newly formed Biotechnology Innovation Centre (BIC) under the leadership of **Professor Janice Limson, Dr Aileen Boshoff and Dr Earl Prinsloo**.

Postgraduates/Graduations

The graduation ceremony in 2013 was an occasion for celebration. The Department graduated seventeen (17) Honours, thirteen (13) Masters and three (3) PhD students.

Dr Joanna Dames accompanied her PhD student, Christine Bizabani and Postdoctoral Fellow Dr Ahwani Kumar to the 7th International Conference on Mycorrhiza in New Delhi, India in January 2013.

Professor Ozlem Tastan Bishop attended an international bioinformatics conference (ISMB/ECCB and 3DSIG 2013) with one of her PhD students and presented their research.

Professor Brett Pletschke and his Postdoctoral Fellow, **Dr Susan van Dyk**, presented their latest research findings at the Gordon Research Conference on Cellulosomes, Cellulases and other Carbohydrate Modifying Enzymes in Andover, New Hampshire, United States of America in August 2013.

Dr Adrienne Edkins and postgraduate students, Lorraine Mutsunguma, Lara Contu and Morgan Hunter gave oral presentations on their research at the international CSSI congress in Sheffield, United Kingdom.

Professors Rosemary Dorrington, Brett Pletschke and Dr Jo Dames accompanied a group of twenty (20) postgraduate students to

the South African Society for Microbiology (SASM) Congress which was held in Bela, Bela in November 2013.

Adam Kramer and Morgan Hunter from Biomedical Biotechnology Research Unit (BioBRU) were awarded Fulbright Fellowships for PhD research in United States of America.

Distinguished Visitors/Overseas Visits

In April 2013, **Professor Varpu Marjomäki** (Department of Biological and Science, University of Jyväskylä, Finland) was nominated as a candidate for the Visiting Lecturers' Trust funded by the International office, hosted by **Dr Caroline Knox**. During her visit to Rhodes University, Professor Marjomäki presented lectures to the Microbiology 301 students in Cell Biology, and assisted with the Microbiology Honours course module in Fluorescence and Transmission Electron Microscopy. Professor Marjomäki presented a departmental seminar on the cutting edge research



Professors Dorrington, Blatch and Dr Edkins were part of an international team who worked to generate the sequence of the Coelacanth (*Latimeria chalumnae*). The findings were published in *Nature*. 496 (2013). P. 311-316.

being conducted in her institute, and assisted postgraduate students in Dr Caroline Knox's laboratory with techniques in Molecular Virology.

Dr Sonia Fontenla (Centro Regional Universitario, San Carlos de Bariloche, Argentina), spent an energetic month with **Dr Joanna Dames** at the Mycorrhizal Research Laboratory. During her visit she discussed current and future research collaborations, assisted with field and laboratory work and presented joint research at the SASM congress. This visit was part of a collaborative NRF SA/Argentina bilateral project.

Significant Research Aligned Events

Academic staff members are actively involved in their research and there were significant achievements in 2013. **Professor Rosemary Dorrington**, **Visiting Professor Greg Blatch** and **Dr Adrienne Edkins** were part of an international team who worked to generate the sequence of the Coelacanth (*Latimeria chalumnae*). The findings were published in the leading journal, *Nature*. This initiative, which was started in Grahamstown by Professor Greg Blatch and Professor Rosemary Dorrington, took ten years to complete and involved the collaboration of academics from a number of leading international institutions.

In April 2013, the Medical Research Council (MRC) invited applications for a new high-profile funding scheme, the South African University Flagship Projects. The programme was introduced by the MRC president, Professor Salim Abdool Karim, as an instrument to support the most prestigious health research projects at individual tertiary institutions throughout the country.

The prospective projects were required to address important health problems, to be inter-disciplinary in scope, to be led by accomplished scientists, and to have the potential to generate high impact publications.

Applications were invited in two categories: Category I was for applications from principal investigators (PIs) at a medical school/faculty (R16.5 million over three years), and Category II for PIs from a university faculty/institute other than a medical school (R8.25 million over three years).

Scientific rigor of the projects was assessed by a panel of expert international reviewers and the twelve successful applications were announced at a gala awards dinner held at the MRC at the end of October 2013. Of the four awards to flagship projects at universities without medical faculties,

one was for a Rhodes University project led by **Professor Heinrich Hoppe** and **Dr Adrienne Edkins** from the Department of Biochemistry, Microbiology and Biotechnology, and Professor Perry Kaye and Dr Rosa Klein of the Department of Chemistry.

The project provides a platform for collaborative inter-disciplinary research between biologists and chemists aimed at the discovery of new drug compounds for the treatment of HIV/AIDS, malaria and cancer. In addition, the project includes a significant component of fundamental research in cancer cell biology (Dr Adrienne Edkins) and malaria cell biology (Professor Heinrich Hoppe) for the identification of novel drug targets in these respective disease areas.

The Flagship project dovetails considerably with other drug discovery initiatives at Rhodes University, and provides an opportunity to place the University at the forefront, in this field, of research in South Africa.

Dr Adrienne Edkins was invited to give the opening talk at the NRF Russia - RSA Bilateral Heat Shock Proteins seminar at the CSIR in Pretoria, on 24 January 2013.

Professor Brett Pletschke was invited by the NRF to attend the National Science Foundation of China (NSFC) hosted China-South Africa Joint Symposium on "Fungal Bioresources and Application" in Beijing, China during March 2013. At this symposium delegates from both countries exchanged ideas with regards to establishing a stronger collaborative relationship between researchers working in the fungal bioresource field for a stronger bioeconomy. **Professor Pletschke** presented a talk on the role of enzyme synergy in advanced biofuel production at the 20th International Symposium on Alcohol Fuels (ISAF) held in Stellenbosch in March 2013.

"Mycorrhizal fungi - A Great Start" was the title of an invited presentation by **Dr Joanna Dames** at the Annual Seedling Growers Association Symposium in Magoebaskloof.

Rhodes University Bioinformatics (RUBi) research group was accepted by the University as a research unit, and became Research Unit in Bioinformatics (still abbreviated to RUBi). The Unit comprises of three core members from three different departments; **Professor Ozlem Tastan Bishop** (Head of the Unit, Department of Biochemistry, Microbiology and Biotechnology), **Dr Kevin Lobb** (Department of Chemistry) and **Professor Philip**



Ms Lwazikazi Madikiza, PhD student, Bio-SENs Research Group (Sensors, Energy and Nanomaterials)

Photo: Paul Greenway

Machanick (Department of Computer Science).

RUBi has been successfully running a one-year MSc programme since 2011, and a number of academics besides the core members, from Departments of Mathematics and Statistics, are also part of the Unit.

Going forward into 2014 the renamed Department of Biochemistry and Microbiology will continue

to be strengthened through its collaborations within the University as well as nationally and internationally.

Dr Joanna F. Dames

Head of Department

DEPARTMENT OF BIOCHEMISTRY, MICROBIOLOGY & BIOTECHNOLOGY PUBLICATIONS

Books/Chapters/Monographs

Arowolo, A., Van Marwijk, J., Boshoff, A. and Whiteley, C.G.

Arowolo, A., Van Marwijk, J., Boshoff, A. and Whiteley, C.G. (2013) Rolls and Sandwiches: Cages and Barrels. In: Rai, M. and Posten, C. (eds.). *Green biosynthesis of nanoparticles: Mechanisms & Applications*. United Kingdom: CAB International. p.94-123. ISBN: 9781780642239.

Kumar, A. and Dames, J.F.

Kumar, A., Gupta, A., Azooz, M.M., Sharma, S., Ahmed, P. and Dames, J.F. (2013) Genetic Approaches to Improved Salinity Tolerance in Plants. In: Ahmad, P., Azooz, M.M. and Prasad, M.N.V. (eds.). *Salt Stress in Plants: Signalling, Omics and Adaptations*. London: Springer. p.63-78. ISBN: 9781461461074.

Pletschke, B.I. and Van Dyk, J.S.

Pletschke, B.I. and Van Dyk, J.S. (2013) Enzyme synergy for enhanced degradation of lignocellulosic waste. In: Shukla, P. and Pletschke, B.I. (eds.). *Advances*

in Enzyme Biotechnology. New York: Springer. p.57-65. ISBN: 9788132210931.

Whiteley, C.G., Van Marwijk, J. and Sennuga, A. Whiteley, C.G., Van Marwijk, J. and Sennuga, A. (2013) Activation of apoferritin by nanoparticles. In: Uversky, V.N., Kretsinger, R.H. and Permyakov, E.A. (eds.). *Encyclopedia of Metalloproteins*. New York: Springer. p.200-230. ISBN: 9781461415343.

Concerts/Exhibitions/Performances/Events/ Workshops

Dames, J.F.

Dames, J.F. Facilitation. Best Practices in Laboratory Safety and Waste Management. *Best Practices in Laboratory Safety and Waste Management Workshop*. Bridgeview Hotel, Lilongwe. Malawi. 20 - 22 May 2013.

Dames, J.F. Facilitation. Best Practices in Microbiology Method Validation. *Best Practices in Microbiology Method Validation Workshop*. Pumulani Lodge, Pretoria. South Africa. 20 - 21 August 2013.

Dames, J.F. Facilitation. Best Practices in Microbiology Method Validation. *Best Practices in Microbiology Method Validation Workshop*. Safari Court Hotel, Windhoek. Namibia. 14 - 15 October 2013.

Dames, J.F. Facilitation. Advanced Quality Assurance. *Best Practices in Advanced Quality Assurance Workshop*. Protea Hotel Cairo Road, Lusaka. Zambia. 24 - 25 June 2013.

Dames, J.F. Facilitation. Best Practices in Laboratory Management. *Best Practices in Laboratory Management Workshop*. Lugogo Sun, Mbabane. Swaziland. 29 - 30 April 2013.

Edkins, A.L.

Edkins, A.L. Workshop. Molecules in Motion. *SciFEST Africa*. Rhodes University, Grahamstown. South Africa. 16 March 2013.

Distinguished Visitors

Marjomäki, V.

Marjomäki, V. Department of Biological and Environmental Science, University of Jyväskylä, Finland. Visiting Lecturer. April 2013.

Fontenla, S.

Fontenla, S. Universidad Nacional del Comahue, San Carlos de Bariloche, Argentina. Research collaboration. November 2013.

International Visits

Knox, C.M.

Knox, C.M. University of East Anglia, Norwich, United Kingdom. *Virus-host interactions*. 3-15 October 2013.

Limson, J.L., Fogel, R. and Madikiza, L.

Limson, J.L., Fogel, R. and Madikiza, L. Université de Lorraine, Nancy, France. *Sol-gel encapsulation of bacteria*. 1 - 10 October 2013.

Tastan Bishop, A.O.

Tastan Bishop, A.O. Sabanci University, Istanbul, Turkey. *Sabbatical leave*. 1 January - 30 June 2013.

Other Publications

Knox, C.M.

Opuku-Debrah, J., Moore, S.D., Hill, M.P. and Knox, C.M. (2013) Characterisation of Novel CrleGV isolates for false codling moth control - lessons learnt from codling moth resistance to CpGV. In: *Insect pathogens and entomoparasitic nematode*. IOBC-WPRS Bulletin Vol. 90, 2013 pp. 155-159

Dames, J.F.

Moore, S.D., Coombs, C., Manrakhan, A, Kirkman, W., Hill, M.P., Ehlers, R-U., Daneel, J-H., de Waal, J., Dames, J. and Malan, A. (2013) Subterranean control of an arboreal pest: EPNs and EPFs for FCM. In: *Insect pathogens and entomoparasitic nematode*. IOBC-WPRS Bulletin Vol. 90, 2013 pp. 247-250.

Patents

Frith, K.A., Cromhout, M.E., Fogel, R. and Limson, J.L.

Frith, K.A., Cromhout, M.E., Fogel, R., Limson, J.L. and Goldring, D. (2013) *Diagnosis of Malaria*. South Africa. 2013. 2013/05850.

Pletschke, B.I.

Mohale, M., Chigome, S., Van Dyk, S., Pletschke, B.I., Tshentu, Z.R. and Torto, N. (2013) *ALP Biomarker*. South Africa. 2013. 2013.07188.

Pule, B.O., Tshentu, Z.R., Pletschke, B.I. and Torto, N. (2013) *Dye Incorporated Electrospun Fibre for the*

Colorimetric Detection of AST. South Africa. 2013. 2013/07189.

Peer Reviewed Non-Subsidy-Earning Journal Research Publications

Beukes, N., Pletschke, B.I. and Whiteley, C.G.

Namulawa, V.T., Kato, C.D., Rutaisire, J., Britz, P.J., Beukes, N., Pletschke, B.I. and Whiteley, C.G. (2013) Enzyme activity in the Nile perch gut: Implications to Nile perch culture. *International Journal of Fisheries and Aquaculture*. 5 (9). p.221-228.

Peer Reviewed Subsidy-Earning Journal Research Publications

Abdulkadir, F. and Knox, C.M.

Abdulkadir, F., Marsberg, T., Knox, C.M., Hill, M.P. and Moore, S.D. (2013) Morphological and genetic characterization of a South African *Plutella xylostella* granulovirus (PlxyGV) isolate. *African Entomology*. 21 (1). p.168-171.

Adeyemi, O. and Whiteley, C.G.

Adeyemi, O. and Whiteley, C.G. (2013) Interaction of nanoparticles with arginine kinase from *Trypanosoma brucei*. Kinetic and mechanistic evaluation. *International Journal of Biological Macromolecules*. 62 (2013). p.450-456.

Bodill, T.L., Goble, J.L. and Blatch, G.L.

Bodill, T.L., Conibear, A.C., Mutorwa, M.K., Goble, J.L., Blatch, G.L., Lobb, K.A., Klein, R. and Kaye, P.T. (2013) Exploring DOXP-reductoisomerase binding limits using phosphonated N-aryl and N-heteroaryl-carboxamides as DXR inhibitors. *Bioorganic & Medicinal Chemistry*. 21 (2013). p.4332-4341.

Dames, J.F.

Coombs, C.A., Hill, M.P., Moore, S.D., Dames, J.F. and Fullard, T. (2013) Persistence and virulence of promising entomopathogenic fungal isolates for use in citrus orchards in South Africa. *Biocontrol Science and Technology*. 23 (9). p.1053-1066.

De La Mare, J.A. and Edkins, A.L.

Sunassee, S., Veale, C.G.L., Shunmoogam-Gounden, N., Osoniyi, O., Hendricks, D.T., Cairn, M.R., De La Mare, J.A., Edkins, A.L., Pinto, A.V., da Silva Júnior, E.N. and Davies-Coleman, M.T. (2013) Cytotoxicity of lapachol, β-lapachone and related synthetic 1,4-naphthoquinones against oesophageal cancer cells. *European Journal of Medicinal Chemistry*. 62 (2013). p.98-110.

Bromley, C., De La Mare, J.A., Parker-Nance, S., Edkins, A.L., Beukes, D.R. and Davies-Coleman, M.T. (2013) Halogenated Cxindole and Indoles from the South African Marine Ascidian *Distaplia skoogi*. *South African Journal of Chemistry - Suid-Afrikaanse Tydskrif Vir Chemie*. 66 (2013). p.64-68.

De La Mare, J.A., Sterrenberg, J.N., Sukhthankar, M., Blatch, G.L. and Edkins, A.L.

De La Mare, J.A., Sterrenberg, J.N., Sukhthankar, M., Chiwakata, M.T., Beukes, D.R., Blatch, G.L. and Edkins, A.L. (2013) Assessment of potential anti-cancer stem cell activity of marine algal compounds using an in vitro mammosphere assay. *Cancer Cell International*. 13 (39). p.1-14.

Dorrington, R.A.

Treasure, A.M., Moloney, C.L., Bester, M.N., McQuaid, C.D., Findlay, K.P., Best, P.B., Cowan, D.A., Dorrington, R.A., Froneman, P.W., Meiklejohn, K.I., et al. (2013) South African research in the Southern Ocean: New

- opportunities but serious challenges. *South African Journal of Science*. 109 (3/4). p.1-4.
- Dorrington, R.A., Blatch, G.L. and Edkins, A.L.**
Amemiya, C.T., Alfoldi, A.P., Lee, A.P., Fan, S., Phillipe, H., MacCallum, I., Braasch, I., **Dorrington, R.A., Blatch, G.L., Edkins, A.L.**, et al. (2013) The African coelacanth genome provides insights into tetrapod evolution. *Nature*. 496 (2013). p.311-316.
- Dunn, K.M. and Rose, P.D.**
Dunn, K.M. and Rose, P.D. (2013) *Arthrospira* (Spirulina) in tannery wastewaters - Part 1: The microbial ecology of tannery waste stabilisation ponds and the management of noxious odour emissions using microalgal capping. *Water SA*. 39 (2). p.271-278.
- Dunn, K.M., Maart, B.A. and Rose, P.D.**
Dunn, K.M., Maart, B.A. and Rose, P.D. (2013) *Arthrospira* (Spirulina) in tannery wastewaters - Part 2: Evaluation of tannery wastewater as production media for mass culture of *Arthrospira* biomass. *Water SA*. 39 (2). p.279-284.
- Fogel, R. and Limson, J.L.**
Fogel, R. and Limson, J.L. (2013) Electrochemically Predicting Phenolic Substrates' Suitability for Detection by Amperometric Laccase Biosensors. *Electroanalysis*. 25 (5). p.1237-1246.
- Gilfillan, J., Dornington, R.A. and Rose, P.D.**
Bowker, M.L., Molwantwa, J.B., Gilfillan, J., Dornington, R.A., Kirby, R. and Rose, P.D. (2013) Development of a gradient tube method for examining microbial population structures in floating sulphur biofilms. *Water SA*. 39 (4). p.522-528.
- Goble, J.L., Johnson, H.E., Stephens, L., Blatch, G.L. and Boshoff, A.**
Goble, J.L., Johnson, H.E., de Ridder, J., Stephens, L., Louw, A., Blatch, G.L. and Boshoff, A. (2013) The Druggable Antimalarial Target PfDXR: Overproduction Strategies and Kinetic Characterization. *Protein and Peptide Letters*. 20 (2). p.115-124.
- Hatherley, R.A., Blatch, G.L. and Tastan Bishop, A.O.**
Hatherley, R.A., Blatch, G.L. and Tastan Bishop, A.O. (2013) *Plasmodium falciparum* Hsp70-x: a heat shock protein at the host-parasite interface. *Journal of Biomolecular Structure & Dynamics*. 2013 (2013). p.1-14.
- Hoppe, H.C.**
Paraskevopoulos, J.N., Smith, P.J., **Hoppe, H.C.**, Chopra, D., Govender, T., Kruger, H.G. and Maguire, G.E.M. (2013) Terpyridyl Complexes as Antimalarial Agents. *South African Journal of Chemistry - Suid-Afrikaanse Tydskrif Vir Chemie*. 66 (2013). p.80-85.
- Knox, C.M.**
Opoku-Debrah, J.K., Hill, M.P., Knox, C.M. and Moore, S.D. (2013) Overcrowding of false codling moth, *Thaumetobia leucotreta* (Meyrick) leads to the isolation of five new *Cryptophlebia leucotreta* granulovirus (CrGV-SA) isolates. *Journal of Invertebrate Pathology*. 112 (2013). p.219-228.
- Burt, F.J., Samudzi, R.R., Randall, C., Pieters, D., Vermeulen, J. and Knox, C.M.** (2013) Human defined antigenic region on the nucleoprotein of Crimean-Congo hemorrhagic fever virus identified using truncated proteins and a bioinformatics approach. *Journal of Virological Methods*. 193 (2013). p.706-712.
- Kumar, A.**
Chaturvedi, S. and **Kumar, A.** (2012) Bio-diesel waste as tailored organic fertilizer for improving yields and nutritive values of *Lycopersicum esulatum* (tomato) crop. *Journal of Soil Science and Plant Nutrition*. 12 (4). p. 801-810.
- Kumar, A. and Dames, J.F.**
Kumar, A., Sharma, S., Mishra, S. and Dames, J.F. (2013) Arbuscular mycorrhizal inoculation improves growth and antioxidative response of *Jatropha curcas* (L.) under Na₂O₄ salt stress. *Plant Biosystems*. 2013 (2013). p.1-10.
- Limson, J.L.**
Nyokong, T.A. and **Limson, J.L.** (2013) An Education in Progress. *Nature Nanotechnology*. 8 (2013). p.789-791.
- Matcher, G.F., Jiwaji, M., De La Mare, J. and Dornington, R.A.**
Matcher, G.F., Jiwaji, M., De La Mare, J. and Dornington, R.A. (2013) Complex pathways for regulation of pyrimidine metabolism by carbon catabolite repression and quorum sensing in *Pseudomonas putida* RU-KM3s. *Applied Microbiology and Biotechnology*. 97 (2013). p.5993-6007.
- Mautsa, N.**
Olomola, T.O., Klein, R., Mautsa, N., Sayed, Y. and Kaye, P.T. (2013) Synthesis and evaluation of coumarin derivatives as potential dual-action HIV-1 protease and reverse transcriptase inhibitors. *Bioorganic & Medicinal Chemistry*. 21 (2013). p.1964-1974.
- Molawa, L.G. and Limson, J.L.**
Molawa, L.G., Jordaan, J.L., Limson, J.L. and Brady, D. (2013) Modification of Alcalase SphereZyme™ by entrapment in LentiKats® to impart improved particle stability. *Biocatalysis and Biotransformation*. 31 (2). p.71-78.
- Molwantwa, J.B. and Rose, P.D.**
Molwantwa, J.B. and Rose, P.D. (2013) Development of a Linear Flow Channel Reactor for sulphur removal in acid mine wastewater treatment operations. *Water SA*. 39 (5). p.649-654.
- Mwila, K., Van Dyk, J.S. and Pletschke, B.I.**
Mwila, K., Burton, M.H., Van Dyk, J.S. and Pletschke, B.I. (2013) The effect of mixtures of organophosphate and carbamate pesticides on acetylcholinesterase and application of chemometrics to identify pesticides in mixtures. *Environmental Monitoring and Assessment*. 185 (2013). p.2315-2327.
- Njunge, J.M., Ludewig, M., Boshoff, A., Pesce, E.R. and Blatch, G.L.**
Njunge, J.M., Ludewig, M., Boshoff, A., Pesce, E.R. and Blatch, G.L. (2013) Hsp70s and J Proteins of *Plasmodium* Parasites Infecting Rodents and Primates: Structure, Function, Clinical Relevance, and Drug Targets. *Current Pharmaceutical Design*. 19 (3). p.387-403.
- Oyatsi, F.M. and Whiteley, C.G.**
Oyatsi, F.M. and Whiteley, C.G. (2013) Interaction of superoxide dismutase with the glycine zipper regions of B-amyloid peptides: is there an implication towards Alzheimer's disease and oxidative stress? *Journal of Enzyme Inhibition and Medicinal Chemistry*. 28 (4). p.727-733.
- Padayachee, E.R. and Whiteley, C.G.**
Padayachee, E.R. and Whiteley, C.G. (2013) Etiology of Alzheimer's disease: Kinetic, thermodynamic and fluorimetric analyses of interactions of pseudo AB-peptides with neuronal nitric oxide synthase. *Neuropeptides*. 47 (2013). p.321-327.
- Padayachee, E.R. and Whiteley, C.G.** (2013) Interaction of glycine zipper fragments of AB-peptides with neuronal

nitric oxide synthase: Kinetic, thermodynamic and spectrofluorometric analysis. *Neuropeptides*. 47 (2013). p.171-178.

Padayachee, E.R., Arowolo, A. and Whiteley, C.G.
Padayachee, E.R., Arowolo, A. and Whiteley, C.G. (2013) Nanomedicine: Action of Metal Nanoparticles on Neurol Nitric Oxide Synthase - Fluorimetric Analysis on the Mechanism for Fibrillogenesis. *Neurochemical Research*. 39 (2013). p.194-201.

Rose, P.D.

Rose, P.D. (2013) Long-term sustainability in the management of acid mine drainage wastewaters - development of the Rhodes BioSURE process. *Water SA*. 39 (5). p.583-592.

Rose, P.D. and Dunn, K.M.

Rose, P.D. and Dunn, K.M. (2013) A high rate ponding unit operation linking treatment of tannery effluent and *Arthrospira* (Spirulina) biomass production. 1: Process development. *Biomass & Bioenergy*. 51 (2013). p.183-188.

Sennuga, A., Van Marwijk, J. and Whiteley, C.G.
Sennuga, A., Van Marwijk, J. and Whiteley, C.G. (2013) Multiple fold increase in activity of ferroxidase - apoferritin complex by silver and gold nanoparticles. *Nanomedicine*. 9 (2013). p.185-193.

Short, J.R., Nakayinga, R., Walter, C.T., Hughes, G.E. and Dorrington, R.A.

Short, J.R., Nakayinga, R., Walter, C.T., Hughes, G.E. and Dorrington, R.A. (2013) Providence virus (Family: Carmotetraviridae) replicates vRNA in association with the Golgi apparatus and secretory vesicles. *Journal of General Virology*. 94 (2013). p.1073-1078.

Tastan Bishop, A.O.

Kumwenda, B., Litthauer, D., **Tastan Bishop, A.O.** and Reva, O. (2013) Analysis of Protein Thermostability Enhancing Factors in Industrially Important Thermus Bacteria Species. *Evolutionary Bioinformatics*. 9 (2013). p.327-342.

Tastan Bishop, A.O., Edkins, A.L. and Blatch, G.L.
Tastan Bishop, A.O., Edkins, A.L. and Blatch, G.L. (2013) Sequence and Domain Conservation of the Coelacanth Hsp40 and Hsp90 Chaperones Suggests Conservation of Function. *Journal of Experimental Zoology Part B-Molecular and Development Evolution*. 2013 (2013). p.1-20.

Van Dyk, J.S., Gama, R., Morrison, D.G., Swart, S. and Plietschke, B.I.

Van Dyk, J.S., Gama, R., Morrison, D.G., Swart, S. and Plietschke, B.I. (2013) Food processing waste: Problems, current management and prospects for utilisation of the lignocellulose component through enzyme synergistic degradation. *Renewable & Sustainable Energy Reviews*. 26 (2013). p.521-531.

Willmer, T., Contu, L., Blatch, G.L. and Edkins, A.L.
Willmer, T., Contu, L., Blatch, G.L. and Edkins, A.L. (2013) Knockdown of Hop down regulates RhoC expression, and decreases pseudopodia formation and migration in cancer cell lines. *Cancer Letters*. 328 (2013). p.252-260.

Research Papers Presented at Academic/ Scientific Conference (Proceedings, Booklets and Attendance)

Abdulkadir, F. and Knox, C.M.

Abdulkadir, F., Marsberg, T., Knox, C.M., Hill, M.P. and Moore, S. Genetic and biological characterisation

of a novel baculovirus for the control of diamondback moth *Plutella xylostella*). *South African Society for Microbiology*. Forever Resort, Bela Bela. South Africa. November 2013.

Bhattacharya, A. and Plietschke, B.I.

Bhattacharya, A. and Plietschke, B.I. Magnetic-CLEAS: A novel approach towards the carrier free immobilization of lignocellulolytic enzymes. *South African Society for Microbiology*. Forever Resort, Bela Bela. South Africa. November 2013.

Bizabani, C. and Dames, J.F.

Bizabani, C., Dames, J.F. and Fontenla, S. Ericoid mycorrhizal fungi and potential for inoculation of commercial berry species (*Vaccinium corymbosum* L.). *International Conference on Mycorrhizas: Mycorrhizas for all: an under-earth revolution*. Habitat Centre, New Delhi. India. January 2013.

Bizabani, C. and Dames, J.F. Phylogeny of fungal root endophytes associated with *Erica chamissonis* and *Erica caffra* and in-vitro assessment of fungal activity against plant pathogenic fungi. *South African Society for Microbiology*. Forever Resort, Bela Bela. South Africa. November 2013.

Burger, A., Ludewig, M. and Boshoff, A.

Burger, A., Ludewig, M. and Boshoff, A. Characterization of a novel heat shock protein from Trypanosoma brucei. *International Congress on Stress Proteins in Biology and Medicine*. Sheffield. United Kingdom. August 2013.

Chartier Fitzgerald, V. and Dames, J.F.

Chartier Fitzgerald, V., Dames, J.F., Hill, M.P. and Moore, S. Screening of entomopathogenic fungi against citrus mealybug (*Planococcus citri* (Risso)) and citrus thrips (*Scirtothrips aurantii* (Faure)). *South African Society for Microbiology*. Forever Resort, Bela Bela. South Africa. November 2013.

Chifunda, E.C.

Chifunda, E.C. and Tandlich, R. Distribution of *Brucella* species in Grahamstown water bodies and quality of water. *5th Interdisciplinary Postgraduate Conference (IPGC)*. Rhodes University, Grahamstown. South Africa. September 2013.

Contu, L., Willmer, T., Hunter, M.C., Beckley, S.J., Blatch, G.L. and Edkins, A.L.

Contu, L., Willmer, T., Hunter, M.C., Beckley, S.J., Blatch, G.L. and Edkins, A.L. The role of Hop in pseudopodia formation in Hs578T breast cancer cells. *Sixth International Congress on Stress Proteins in Biology and Medicine*. August 18 -22, 2013. Sheffield. United Kingdom. August 2013.

Dames, J.F.

Fontenla, S., Mestre, M.C. and **Dames, J.F.** Plant growth promoting characteristics and pathogen inhibition. Soil Yeast: new biotechnological tools for plant production. *South African Society for Microbiology*. Forever Resort, Bela Bela. South Africa. November 2013.

Dames, J.F. Mycorrhizas: A Great Start. *Seedling Growers Association of South Africa Symposium*. Magoesbaskloof Hotel, Magoesbaskloof. South Africa. May 2013.

Dames, J.F. and Ntshakaza, P.

Dames, J.F. and Ntshakaza, P. The Kalahari Truffle and Host Relations. *International Conference on Mycorrhiza: Mycorrhizas for all: an underground revolution*. Habitat Centre, New Delhi. India. January 2013.

De La Mare, J.A., Perks, T., Slater, C. and Edkins, A.L.

De La Mare, J.A., Perks, T., Slater, C. and Edkins, A.L. Investigating the role of the microenvironment in colon cancer metastasis. *2nd International Conference on Tumor Microenvironment and Cellular Stress: Signaling, Metabolism, Imaging and Therapeutic Targets*. Corfu. Greece. September 2013.

Edkins, A.L.

Edkins, A.L. The Hsp90 molecular chaperone complex and cell migration. *NRF/SA Bilateral Heat Shock Proteins seminar*. CSIR, Johannesburg. South Africa. January 2013.

Frith, K.A.

Tandlich, R. and Frith, K.A. Coverage of steroid chemistry in a pharmaceutical curriculum in South Africa. Proceedings of 2nd International Conference "Research and Education in Natural Sciences". University of Shkoder (Shkodra). Albania. November 2013.

Fulmaka, A. and Dames, J.F.

Fulmaka, A. and Dames, J.F. Investigating soil microbial interactions of *Portulacaria afra*. *South African Society for Microbiology*. Forever Resort, Bela Bela. South Africa. November 2013.

Gama, R., Van Dyk, J.S. and Pietschke, B.I.

Gama, R., Van Dyk, J.S. and Pietschke, B.I. Bioconversion of apple pomace using *Aspergillus* and *Trichoderma* commercial enzyme cocktails. *South African Society for Microbiology*. Forever Resort, Bela Bela. South Africa. November 2013.

Hunter, M.C., O'Hagan, K.L., Kenyon, A., Dhanani, K.C.H., Prinsloo, E.A.G. and Edkins, A.L.

Hunter, M.C., O'Hagan, K.L., Kenyon, A., Dhanani, K.C.H., Prinsloo, E.A.G. and Edkins, A.L. Heat shock protein 90 (Hsp90) binds directly to the extracellular matrix protein fibronectin (FN). *Sixth International Congress on Stress Proteins in Biology and Medicine*. August 18 -22, 2013. Sheffield. United Kingdom. August 2013.

Jukes, M.D. and Knox, C.M.

Jukes, M.D., Knox, C.M., Hill, M.P. and Moore, S. The isolation and genetic characterisation of a South African strain of *Phthorimaea operculella* granulovirus, PhopGV-SA. *South African Society for Microbiology*. Forever Resort, Bela Bela. South Africa. November 2013.

Kumar, A. and Dames, J.F.

Kumar, A., Sharma, S., Mishra, S. and Dames, J.F. Increased alkalinity tolerance of *Jatropha curcas* by dual inoculation of arbuscular mycorrhizal fungi and Azotobacter bacterium. *International Conference on Mycorrhiza: Mycorrhizas for all: an under-earth revolution*. Habitat Centre, New Delhi. India. January 2013.

Limson, J.L., Dairam, A., Fogel, R. and Ragubeer, N.

Limson, J.L., Beukes, D.R., Dairam, A., Fogel, R. and Ragubeer, N. Electrochemical sensing of anti-oxidant properties: screening of bioactive compounds. *12th Topical Meeting, International Society of Electrochemistry*. CSIR International Convention Centre, Pretoria. South Africa. April 2013.

Limson, J.L., Mtambanengwe, K.T.E., Mshoperi, E.K. and Fogel, R.

Limson, J.L., Mtambanengwe, K.T.E., Mshoperi, E.K., Fogel, R. and Laubscher, R.K. The beneficiation of algal biomass from a low-cost sewage treatment system as a feedstock in microbial fuel cells. *224th Meeting of the Electrochemical Society*. The Hilton, San Francisco. United States of America. October 2013.

Malgas, S., Van Dyk, J.S. and Pietschke, B.I.

Malgas, S., Van Dyk, J.S. and Pietschke, B.I. Synergistic actions of various GH family mannan-degrading

enzymes on galactomannan substrates. *South African Society for Microbiology*. Forever Resort, Bela Bela. South Africa. November 2013.

Matcher, G.F.

Dwight, R.A., Scott, D.A., Meiklejohn, K.I., Matcher, G.F. and Lee, J.E. Thermal and Moisture Regimes in the Active Layer of Western Dronning Maud Land, Antarctica. *8th IAG International Conference on Geomorphology*. Centre des Congrès de la Villette, Paris. France. August 2013.

Mautsa, N., Goble, J.L. and Blatch, G.L.

Bodill, T.L., Conibear, A.C., Mautsa, N., Mutorwa, M.K., Olomola, T.O., Goble, J.L., Blatch, G.L., Klein, R., Lobb, K.A., Sayed, Y. and Kaye, P.T. Enzyme-Inhibition Strategies in the Rational Design and Synthesis of Medicinal Compounds. *RICT International Conference on Medicinal Chemistry*. Nice. France. July 2013.

Bodill, T.L., Conibear, A.C., Mautsa, N., Mutorwa, M.K., Olomola, T.O., Goble, J.L., Blatch, G.L., Klein, R., Lobb, K.A., Sayed, Y. and Kaye, P.T. Enzyme-Inhibition Strategies in the Rational Design and Synthesis of Medical Compounds. *41st National Convention of the South African Chemical Institute*. River Park, East London. South Africa. December 2013.

Meyer, A.H. and Dames, J.F.

Meyer, A.H., Wooldridge, J., Dames, J.F. and Joubert, M. Performance of an enzyme-based soil alteration index, AI3, under different local apple orchard floor management practices. *South African Society for Microbiology*. Forever Resort, Bela Bela. South Africa. November 2013.

Meyer, A.H., Wooldridge, J., Dames, J.F. and Joubert, M. Straw mulching affects microbial enzyme activity in apple orchard soils. *Combined Congress*. University of KZN, Westville, Durban. South Africa. January 2013.

Meyer, A.H., Wooldridge, J. and Dames, J.F. Microbial community metabolic profiles as affected by different orchard floor management practices. *South African Society for Microbiology*. Forever Resort, Bela Bela. South Africa. November 2013.

Meyer, A.H., Wooldridge, J., Dames, J.F. and Joubert, M. Microbial enzyme activity in mulched and un-mulched apple orchard soils. *Combined Congress*. University of KZN, Westville, Durban. South Africa. January 2013.

Mokoena, F., Ludewig, M. and Boshoff, A.

Mokoena, F., Ludewig, M. and Boshoff, A. The potential interactions between STI, Hsp70.4 and Hsp90.1 in *Trypanosoma brucei*. *International Congress on Stress Proteins in Biology and Medicine*. Sheffield. United Kingdom. August 2013.

Moore, N.M. and Dames, J.F.

Moore, N.M., Dames, J.F. and Ripley, B.S. Arbuscular mycorrhizal fungi and rhizobacteria adapted to saline and water stressed soil environments. *South African Society for Microbiology*. Forever Resort, Bela Bela. South Africa. November 2013.

Motanyane, L. and Knox, C.M.

Motanyane, L. and Knox, C.M. Generation of polyclonal antibodies against the capsid proteins of Theiler's Murine Encephalomyelitis Virus (TMEV) GDVII. *South African Society for Microbiology*. Forever Resorts, Bela Bela. South Africa. November 2013.

Motsoeneng, B.M., Williams, B.J. and Knox, C.M.

Motsoeneng, B.M., Williams, B.J. and Knox, C.M. Developing techniques to concentrate and identify novel viruses from environmental samples. *South African Society for Microbiology*. Forever Resorts, Bela Bela. South Africa. November 2013.

Mutsvunguma, L.Z., Tastan Bishop, A.O., Blatch, G.L. and Edkins, A.L.

Mutsvunguma, L.Z., Tastan Bishop, A.O., Blatch, G.L. and Edkins, A.L. Bioinformatic analysis of DNAJC3, a type 3 DNAJ protein. *Sixth International Congress on Stress Proteins in Biology and Medicine*. August 18 -22, 2013. Sheffield. UK. August 2013.

O'Hagan, K.L., Willmer, T., Hunter, M.C., Beckley, S.J., Dhanani, K.C.H., Blatch, G.L. and Edkins, A.L.

O'Hagan, K.L., Willmer, T., Hunter, M.C., Beckley, S.J., Dhanani, K.C.H., Blatch, G.L. and Edkins, A.L. The Hsp90 chaperone complex regulates cell migration by multiple mechanisms. *Sixth International Congress on Stress Proteins in Biology and Medicine*. August 18 -22, 2013. Sheffield. UK. August 2013.

Pletschke, B.I.

Pletschke, B.I. Glycoside Hydrolase Synergy for Optimal Lignocellulose Conversion. *Gordon Research Conference On Cellulosomes, Cellulases & Other Carbohydrate Modifying Enzymes*. Proctor Academy, Andover. New Hampshire, United States of America. August 2013.

Ross, C.J., Tastan Bishop, A.O. and Knox, C.M.

Ross, C.J., Tastan Bishop, A.O. and Knox, C.M. Expression and purification of a linear B cell epitope region of the Theiler's Murine Encephalomyelitis Virus (TMEV) GDVII capsid subunit, VP1. *South African Society for Microbiology*. Forever Resorts, Bela Bela. South Africa. November 2013.

Sitole, P. and Dames, J.F.

Sitole, P. and Dames, J.F. Investigating the role of mycorrhizal fungi and associated bacteria in promoting growth of citrus seedlings. *South African Society for Microbiology*. Forever Resort, Bela Bela. South Africa. January 2013.

Thoresen, M., Van Dyk, J.S. and Pletschke, B.I.

Thoresen, M., Van Dyk, J.S., Den Haan, R., Van Zyl, W.H. and Pletschke, B.I. Fungal enzymes (exo and endo-type cellulases) synergise for more efficient degradation of lignocellulose. *National Natural Science Foundation of China (NSFC) and the National Research Foundation of South Africa (NRF) hosted China-South Africa Joint Symposium on "Fungal Bioresources and Application"*. International Conference Centre, Beijing. China. March 2013.

Thoresen, M., Van Dyk, J.S., Den Haan, R., Van Zyl, W.H. and Pletschke, B.I., Thoresen, M. An investigation into the synergistic action of exo-type and endo-type cellulases on the hydrolysis of complex substrates. *South African Society for Microbiology*. Forever Resort, Bela Bela. South Africa. November 2013.

Van Dyk, J.S. and Pletschke, B.I.

Van Dyk, J.S. and Pletschke, B.I. Cellulase, endopolygalacturonase, arabinase and galactanase display synergy on pectin containing lignocellulose substrates. *Gordon Research Conference On Cellulosomes, Cellulases & Other Carbohydrate Modifying Enzymes*. Proctor Academy, Andover, New Hampshire. United States of America. August 2013.

Van Dyk, J.S. and Pletschke, B.I. Enzyme synergy and optimal biomass feedstock conversion. *20th International Symposium On Alcohol Fuels (ISAF). "Alcohol Fuels Enabling a Sustainable Future Development"*. Spier Estate, Stellenbosch. South Africa. March 2013.

Williams, B.J. and Knox, C.M.

Williams, B.J. and Knox, C.M. The Identification of Novel Picornaviruses Associated with Acute Infantile Gastroenteritis in South Africa. *South African Society*

for Microbiology. Forever Resorts, Bela Bela. South Africa. November 2013.

DEPARTMENT OF

Botany

Introduction

During 2013, the Botany Department continued to consolidate its research focus on biodiversity and global change. In collaboration with researchers at Rhodes and other South African institutions, **Professor Brad Ripley** secured funding towards establishing an elevated CO₂ facility at Rhodes University, which will be the only facility of its kind in Africa. In 2013, he received funding from ACCESS to transfer the chambers to South Africa, and NRF National Equipment programme funding for the instruments required to commission the facility.

Professor Nigel Barker was on sabbatical for the second half of the year. He continued to develop his Great Escarpment Biodiversity programme, in the context of which he undertook a 7500km research trip to the mountains and escarpment regions of southern Angola. There, he and his postdoctoral fellow, **Dr Ralph Clark**, MSc student, **Götz Neef** and Dr David Goyder, a colleague from the Royal Botanic Gardens at Kew, met up with Angolan counterparts and collected over 500 plant specimens from a number of locations, some of which had never before been botanised.



Professor Nigel Barker sampling the flora of an escarpment, Angola

Dr Anusha Rajkaran's research interests include mangrove and salt marsh dynamics and ecosystem functioning in sub-tropical and warm temperate systems. With Thuthuka funds granted in 2012, she is supervising several students researching the effects of disturbance, nutrients and sedimentation on mangrove and salt marsh dynamics.

Dr Craig Peter's research focuses on the evolutionary ecology of plant-pollinator interactions. In addition to his long-term research interest in orchid pollination, he is also working on agricultural and invasive species. In 2013, he did field work in the lowveld to expand his work on the pollination of indigenous water lilies.

Dr Susi Vetter's research includes rangeland ecology and human-environment interactions. Her opening paper for a special issue of the African Journal of Range & Forage Science on *Aligning policy with the socio-ecological dynamics of*

rangeland commons was awarded the best paper published in the journal during 2013. A policy workshop based on this collection of papers at the Congress of the Grassland Society of Southern Africa in July 2013 resulted in an invitation to contribute to the national Department of Agriculture, Forestry & Fisheries policy for the sustainable management of veld and forage resources in South Africa.

Mr Tony Dold's ongoing collaboration with researchers from University of Alicante and Karl-Franzens University have resulted in a number of new species in the family Hyacinthaceae.

Postgraduates/Graduations

In 2013, the Botany Department was home to a record fourteen (14) Honours students (including several joint Honours), fifteen (15) Masters students and four (4) PhD students. Staff of the department co-supervised several other postgraduates in other departments, including Zoology & Entomology.



Professor Nigel Barker in Angola

Distinguished Visitors/Overseas Visits

Dr Craig Peter was invited, as part of a group of South African orchid biologists, to present a paper at the International Orchid Conference in St Denis, Reunion, to foster links between orchid biologists in South Africa and the French Department (province) of Reunion. The visit included field trips to forests to explore the orchid flora in some of the best preserved forests in the Mascarene archipelago.

Significant Research Aligned Events

Several staff and students of the department presented at national conferences in 2013, with a substantial contingent represented at the annual South African Association of Botanists meeting in Drakensville, KwaZulu-Natal. This meeting was followed by an international symposium on "pollinators as drivers of plant speciation" sponsored by the journal *Annals of Botany*, which resulted in a special issue. **Dr Craig Peter** was invited to contribute to this symposium and special issue.

Dr Susi Vetter

Head of Department



Dr Craig Peter photographing orchids in the rainforest of the Reunion mountains

Photo: Anton Pauw

DEPARTMENT OF BOTANY

PUBLICATIONS

Peer Reviewed Subsidy-Earning Journal Research Publications

Barker, N.P.

Kok, A.D., Parker, D.M. and Barker, N.P. (2013) Rules of attraction: the role of bait in small mammal sampling at high altitude in South Africa. *African Zoology*. 48 (1). p.84-95.

Mwale, M., Kaiser, H., Barker, N.P., Wilson, A.B. and Teske, P. (2013) Identification of a uniquely southern African clade of coastal pipefishes *Syngnathus* spp. *Journal of Fish Biology*. 82 (2013). p.2045-2062.

Teske, P., Papadopoulos, I., Barker, N.P. and McQuaid, C.D. (2013) Dispersal barriers and stochastic reproductive success do not explain small-scale genetic structure in a broadcast spawning marine mussel. *Marine Ecology Progress Series*. 482 (2013). p.133-140.

Barker, N.P. and Fearon, J.L.

Barker, N.P., Fearon, J.L. and Herbert, D.G. (2013) Moisture variables, and not temperature, are responsible for climate filtering and genetic bottlenecks in the South African endemic terrestrial mollusc *Prestonella* (Orthalicoidae). *Conservation Genetics*. 14 (5). p.1065-1081.

Botha, C.E.J.

Botha, C.E.J. (2013) A tale of two neglected systems - structure and function of the thin- and thick-walled sieve tubes in monocotyledonous leaves. *Frontiers in Plant Science*. 4 (2013). p.1-10.

Clark, V.R. and Barker, N.P.

Rourke, J.P., Clark, V.R. and Barker, N.P. (2013) *Faurea recondita* (Proteaceae): A new species from the Sneeuberg Centre of Endemism, South Africa. *South African Journal of Botany*. 87 (1). p.34-38.

Coombs, G., Dold, A.P. and Peter, C.I.

Coombs, G., Dold, A.P., Peter, C.I. and Abraham, S. (2013) *Chlorocyathus lobulata*. Flowering Plants of Africa (*The Flowering Plants of South Africa*). 63 (2013). p.133-136.

Ibraheem, O. and Botha, C.E.J.

Ibraheem, O., Botha, C.E.J., Bradley, G., Dealtry, G. and Roux, S. (2013) Rice sucrose transporter 1 (OsSUT1) up-regulations in *xylem parenchyma* is caused by aphid feeding on rice leaf blade vascular bundles. *Plant Biology*. (2013). p.1-9.

Janks, M.R. and Barker, N.P.

Janks, M.R. and Barker, N.P. (2013) Using Mark-recapture to provide population census data for use in Red Listing of invertebrates: the rare terrestrial snail *Prestonella bowkeri* as a case study. *Biodiversity and Conservation*. 22 (8). p.1609-1621.

Jimoh, M.A., Kaehler, S. and Botha, C.E.J.

Jimoh, M.A., Kaehler, S. and Botha, C.E.J. (2013) Increased feeding damage under elevated CO₂: The case of the Russian wheat aphid. *South African Journal of Botany*. 84 (2013). p.30-37.

Kolasinski, J.

Nahon, S., Richoux, N.B., Kolasinski, J., Desmalades, M., Pages, C.F., Lecellier, G., Planes, S. and Lecellier, V.B. (2013) Spatial and Temporal Variations in Stable Carbon ($\delta^{13}\text{C}$) and Nitrogen ($\delta^{15}\text{N}$) Isotopic Composition

of Symbiotic Scleractinian Corals. *PLoS One*. 8 (12). p.1-17.

Kolasinski, J. and Jaquemet, S.

Mablouke, C., Kolasinski, J., Potier, M., Cuvillier, A., Potin, G., Bigot, L., Frouin, P. and Jaquemet, S. (2013) Feeding habits and food partitioning between three commercial fish associated with artificial reefs in a tropical coastal environment. *African Journal of Marine Science*. 35 (3). p.323-334.

Martinez-Azorin, M. and Dold, A.P.

Martinez-Azorin, M., Crespo, M.B. and Dold, A.P. (2013) *Stellarioides chartacea* (Hyacinthaceae, Ornithogaloideae), a new species from the Eastern Cape Province in South Africa. *Phytotaxa*. 85 (1). p.1-8.

Martinez-Azorin, M., Crespo, M.B. and Dold, A.P. (2013) *Trimelopter craibii* (Hyacinthaceae, Ornithogaloideae), a new species from the North West Province of South Africa. *Phytotaxa*. 87 (3). p.50-60.

Martinez-Azorin, M., Crespo, M.B., Dold, A.P., Wetschnig, W., Pinter, M., Pfosser, M. and Van Jaarsveld, E. (2013) *Sagittanthera* (Hyacinthaceae, Urigineoideae), a new buzz pollinated genus from the Eastern Cape Province of South Africa. *Phytotaxa*. 98 (2). p.43-54.

Martinez-Azorin, M., Crespo, M.B. and Dold, A.P. (2013) New data on *Albuca crispa* (Hyacinthaceae, Ornithogaloideae), an erect-flowered *Albuca* from South Africa. *Phytotaxa*. 104 (1). p.1-11.

Martinez-Azorin, M., Crespo, M.B. and Dold, A.P. (2013) *Drimia cochlearis* (Hyacinthaceae), a New Species from South Africa. *Systematic Botany*. 38 (2). p.332-338.

Mckenzie, R.J. and Barker, N.P.

Mckenzie, R.J. and Barker, N.P. (2013) The identity of *Damatrix pudica* and typification of *Arctotis breviscapa* (Asteraceae: Arctotideae). *Phytotaxa*. 121 (1). p.57-60.

Peter, C.I.

Peter, C.I. and Johnson, S.D. (2013) Generalized food deception: colour signals and efficient pollen transfer in bee-pollinated species of *Eulophia* (Orchidaceae). *Botanical Journal of the Linnean Society*. 171 (2013). p.713-729.

Rajkaran, A.

Saintilan, N., Wilson, N.C., Rajkaran, A. and Krauss, K.W. (2013) Mangrove expansion and salt marsh decline at mangrove poleward limits. *Global Change Biology*. (2013). p.1-10.

Hoppe-Speer, S.C.L., Adams, J.B. and Rajkaran, A. (2013) Response of mangroves to drought and non-tidal conditions in St Lucia Estuary, South Africa. *African Journal of Aquatic Science*. 38 (2). p.153-162.

Quisthoudt, K., Adams, J., Rajkaran, A., Dahdouh-Guebas, F., Koedam, N. and Randin, C.F. (2013) Disentangling the effects of global climate and regional land-use change on the current and future distribution of mangroves in South Africa. *Biodiversity and Conservation*. 22 (6-7). p.1369-1390.

Ripley, B.S.

Ripley, B.S., Cuniff, J. and Osborne, C.P. (2013) Photosynthetic acclimation and resource use by the C3 and C4 subspecies of *Alloteropsis semialata* in low CO₂ atmospheres. *Global Change Biology*. 19 (2013). p.900-910.

Ripley, B.S. and Abraham, T.I.

Ripley, B.S., Abraham, T.I., Klak, C. and Cramer, M.D. (2013) How succulent leaves of *Aizoaceae* avoid mesophyll conductance limitations of photosynthesis and survive drought. *Journal of Experimental Botany*. 2013 (2013). p.1-12.

Ripley, B.S. and Strauss, A.J.

Marlin, D., Hill, M.P., Ripley, B.S., Strauss, A.J. and Byrne, M.J. (2013) The effect of herbivory by the mite *Orthogalumna terebrantis* on the growth and photosynthetic performance of water hyacinth (*Eichhornia crassipes*). *Aquatic Botany*. 104 (2013). p.60-69.

Venter, N., Hutchinson, S.L. and Ripley, B.S.

Venter, N., Hill, M.P., Hutchinson, S.L. and Ripley, B.S. (2013) Weevil borne microbes contribute as much to the reduction of photosynthesis in water hyacinth as does herbivory. *Biological Control*. 64 (2013). p.138-142.

Vetter, S.

Vetter, S. (2013) Development and sustainable management of rangeland commons - aligning policy with the realities of South Africa's rural landscape. *African Journal of Range & Forage Science*. 30 (1&2). p.1-9.

Research Papers Presented at Academic/Scientific Conference (Proceedings, Booklets and Attendance)

Barker, A.L. and Barker, N.P.

Barker, A.L., Barker, N.P. and Villet, M.H. Phylogeny of African bruchids and their host plant *Acacia* species. *39th South African Association of Botanists conference*. ATKV Drakensville resort, Harrismith. South Africa. January 2013.

Janks, M.R. and Barker, N.P.

Janks, M.R., Sieben, E.J.J. and Barker, N.P. Montane Wetlands of the Eastern Cape: an investigation of plant biodiversity and vegetation community types. *National Wetlands Indaba*. Cape St. Francis Resort & Conference Centre, Cape St. Francis. South Africa. October 2013.

Janks, M.R., Sieben, E.J.J. and Barker, N.P. Montane Wetlands of the Eastern Cape: an investigation of plant biodiversity and vegetation community types. *39th South African Association of Botanists conference*. ATKV Drakensville resort, Harrismith. South Africa. January 2013.

Klopper, C., Ripley, B.S. and Vetter, S.

Klopper, C., Ripley, B.S. and Vetter, S. The effect of *Acacia* Karroo bush clumps on their understory environment at varying degrees of encroachment. *48th Congress of the Grassland Society of Southern Africa*. Modimolle. South Africa. July 2013.

Konje, M.M. and Vetter, S.

Konje, M.M., Vetter, S. and Griffin, N.J. Effects of grazing, rainfall, soil nutrients and land form on the composition and productivity of annuals in the Richtersveld. *48th Congress of the Grassland Society of Southern Africa*. Modimolle. South Africa. July 2013.

Lombardi, G.C. and Peter, C.I.

Lombardi, G.C., Peter, C.I., Midgley, J.J. and Turner, R. Evidence for rodent-pollination in *Erica lanuginosa* (Ericaceae). *39th South African Association of Botanists (SAAB) conference*. Drakensville. South Africa. January 2013.

Peter, C.I.

Peter, C.I., Shuttleworth, A. and Johnson, S.D. Divergent scent chemistry in two pollination ecotypes of *Eulophia parviflora*. *5th International Orchid Conservation Conference*. St Denis. Reunion Island. December 2013.

Peter, C.I. A pollinator shift explains floral divergence in a South African epidendroid orchid. *Annals of Botany symposium on Pollinators as drivers of plant speciation*. Drakensville. South Africa. January 2013.

Peter, C.I. and Johnson, S.D. Pollination success is independent of population size in a temperate deceptive orchid. *5th International Orchid Conservation Conference*. St Denis. Reunion Island. December 2013.

Ripley, B.S.

Moore, N.M., Dames, J.F. and Ripley, B.S. Arbuscular mycorrhizal fungi and rhizobacteria adapted to saline and water stressed soil environments. *South African Society for Microbiology*. Forever Resort, Bela Bela. South Africa. November 2013.

Thorne, C.J. and Peter, C.I.

Thorne, C.J. and Peter, C.I. The pollination biology of *Solanum mauritianum*. *39th South African Association of Botanists (SAAB) conference*. Drakensville. South Africa. January 2013.

Vetter, S.

Alexander, J.K., Cocks, M.L. and Vetter, S. Culture inextricably entwined with nature: the importance of cultural environmental values and relationships to human wellbeing. *South African Programme for Ecosystem Services Colloquium*. Old Mutual Conference Centre, Kirstenbosch, Cape Town. South Africa. April 2013.

A joint fieldtrip to Ntafufu Estuary with members of the Department of Agriculture, Forestry and Fisheries and Rhodes University. Monica Mvakada (first left), MSc student at NMMU co-supervised by Dr Anusha Rajkaran, Sivu Situngu (second left), MSc student supervised by Professor Nigel Barker, Phumlile Cotiyane (first right) and two Forestry Officers
Photo: Anusha Rajkaran



DEPARTMENT OF

Chemistry

Introduction

The number thirteen (13) is associated with bad luck in some cultures, but this cannot be true of the Chemistry Department. The year 2013 started on a high note with the announcement that **Professor Tebello Nyokong** had been awarded a National Research Foundation (NRF) A-Rating, the only female chemist with this rating in South Africa, and one of only a hand-full of scientists to have achieved this pinnacle in their career. This rating is recognition of Professor Nyokong as "A leading international researcher". This was rapidly followed by the NRF's Lifetime Achievement Award, the World Academic of Sciences (TWAS) Lecture Medal Award, and her election as a Fellow of the African Academy of Sciences. The contributions of her research group coupled with the outputs of other researchers saw the Department of Chemistry ending the year on a high note with a historical 100 publications in one academic year.

The highlights, however, were not without some disappointments, two outstanding scholars **Professor Nelson Torto** and **Dr Edith Antunes** resigned. These two colleagues have been instrumental in the meteoric growth of the Department and the Nanotechnology Innovation Centre (NIC) and will be dearly missed.

Professor Torto took up a position as the CEO of the Botswana Institute for Technology Research and Innovation (BITRI), and Dr Antunes and her husband **Denzil Beukes** relocated to the Western Cape.



Distinguished Professor Tebello Nyokong, with Equipment: XPS, which is used for elemental composition analysis, depth of profiling, surface analysis.

Photo: Sophie Smith

A cursory glance through the accompanying outputs from the department will reveal the extent of their contribution, and we are excited at their appointment as Honorary Researchers in the Department.

This contribution includes numerous PhD and Masters graduates, whose achievements we celebrated in April 2013 at a very special Graduation Ceremony that also saw an Honorary Doctorate awarded to **Professor Sidney Brenner**.

In addition to these resignations we also saw the retirement of **Mr Harry Mcuba** after more than 30 years of service in our Undergraduate Laboratories. Mr Mcuba took part in the Arbor-day tree planting ceremony in September 2013, so his influence will continue to be felt for years to come.

These changes were also an opportunity to welcome **Dr Philani Mashazi** and **Mrs Byone**

Peters to the Chemistry team near the end of 2013, as well as **Dr Jonathan Britton** as the new manager of the NIC.

Our Honours students were a particular highlight for the department. Not only was this the biggest class in the history of the Department, but they were treated to some world-class visitors, including returning visitors such as Dr Assumption (SASOL), Professor Darkwa (UJ), and Dr Shaibu (Nigeria) as well as first-time visitors Dr Denev and Professor Soycho (Bulgaria), and Professor Granados (Argentina). Our Barker Lecturer was Professor Stillman (Ontario, Canada), who was not only Professor Nyokong's PhD supervisor, but is also one of the world's authorities in Metals in Biological systems.

The year ended with a visit by Mr Masutha from the Parliamentary Portfolio Committee (PPC) for Science and Technology, and this set the tone for some of the anticipated developments for 2014,

including the allocation of a new NMR facility and new TOF-SIMS facility, which will be among the best in the world.

I would like to congratulate all the students whose hard work helped us achieve these accolades, and we certainly look forward to the challenge of continuing this upward trajectory in Chemistry.

Professor Rui Krause

Head of Department



Ms Grace Ngubeni (MSc Student), going through a Practical with undergraduate students

Photo: Jethro Christian

DEPARTMENT OF CHEMISTRY PUBLICATIONS

Books/Chapters/Monographs

Krause, R.W.M.

Lakkakula, J. and **Krause, R.W.M.** (2013) Cyclodextrin-based Nanoengineered Drug Delivery System. In: Mishra, A.K. (ed.). *Nanomedicine for Drug Delivery and Therapeutics*. United Kingdom: John Wiley VCH and Scivener Publishing. p.311-335. ISBN: 9781118414095.

Concerts/Exhibitions/Performances/Events/Workshops

Fashina, A., Antunes, E.M. and Nyokong, T.A.

Fashina, A., Antunes, E.M. and Nyokong, T.A. Oral Presentation. Characterization of conjugates of silica nanoparticles with phthalocyanines for possible use in fluorescence sensing. *DST/Mintek Nanotechnology Innovation Centre - Sensors, Sensors Day*. Rhodes University, Grahamstown. South Africa. 6 September 2013.

Kubheka, G.P., Antunes, E.M. and Nyokong, T.A.

Kubheka, G.P., Antunes, E.M. and Nyokong, T.A. Oral Presentation. Combination of photodynamic and photothermal therapy using ZnTAPc-AuNPs conjugates. *DST/Mintek Nanotechnology Innovation Centre - Sensors, Sensors Day*. Rhodes University, Grahamstown. South Africa. 6 September 2013.

Mack, J.D.

Mack, J.D. Invited Speaker. Analysis and rational design of near IR region dyes for biomedical and sensor applications. *Lecture/Talk*. Hangzhou Normal University, Hangzhou. China. 20 December 2013.

Mack, J.D. Invited Speaker. Analysis and rational design of near IR region dyes for biomedical and sensor applications. *Lecture/Talk*. Jiangsu University, Zhenjiang. China. 18 December 2013.

Managa, M.E., Antunes, E.M. and Nyokong, T.A.

Managa, M.E., Antunes, E.M. and Nyokong, T.A. Oral Presentation. Sensing by imaging and bacteria with fibers. *DST/Mintek Nanotechnology Innovation Centre - Sensors, Sensors Day*. Rhodes University, Grahamstown. South Africa. 6 September 2013.

Modisha, P.M., Antunes, E.M. and Nyokong, T.A.

Modisha, P.M., Antunes, E.M. and Nyokong, T.A. Oral Presentation. Sensing by imaging and fibers. *DST/Mintek Nanotechnology Innovation Centre - Sensors, Sensors Day*. Rhodes University, Grahamstown. South Africa. 6 September 2013.

Nxele, S.R., Antunes, E.M. and Nyokong, T.A.

Nxele, S.R., Antunes, E.M. and Nyokong, T.A. Oral Presentation. Electrochemistry. *DST/Mintek Nanotechnology Innovation Centre - Sensors, Sensors Day*. Rhodes University, Grahamstown. South Africa. 6 September 2013.

Osifeko, O.L., Antunes, E.M. and Nyokong, T.A.

Osifeko, O.L., Antunes, E.M. and Nyokong, T.A. Oral Presentation. Bacteria and fibers. *DST/Mintek Nanotechnology Innovation Centre - Sensors, Sensors Day*. Rhodes University, Grahamstown. South Africa. 6 September 2013.

Stone, J.M., Antunes, E.M. and Nyokong, T.A.

Stone, J.M., Antunes, E.M. and Nyokong, T.A. Oral Presentation. Nanoparticle synthesis and their sensing. *DST/Mintek Nanotechnology Innovation Centre - Sensors, Sensors Day*. Rhodes University, Grahamstown. South Africa. 6 September 2013.

Watkins, Z.K., Antunes, E.M. and Nyokong, T.A.

Watkins, Z.K., Antunes, E.M. and Nyokong, T.A. Oral Presentation. Nanoparticle synthesis and their sensing. *DST/Mintek Nanotechnology Innovation Centre - Sensors, Sensors Day*. Rhodes University, Grahamstown. South Africa. 6 September 2013.

Wildervanck, M.J., Antunes, E.M. and Nyokong, T.A.

Wildervanck, M.J., Antunes, E.M. and Nyokong, T.A. Oral Presentation. Upconversion Nanoparticle synthesis for possible sensing applications. *DST/Mintek Nanotechnology Innovation Centre - Sensors, Sensors Day*. Rhodes University, Grahamstown. South Africa. 6 September 2013.

Distinguished Visitors

Assumption, H.

Assumption, H. SASOL, Cape Town, South Africa. *Lectures to Honours Class.* August 2013.

Darkwa, J.

Darkwa, J. The Department of Chemistry, University of Johannesburg, Johannesburg, South Africa. Lecture, "All that glitter is gold: Our journey towards making gold drugs." August 2013.

Denev, S.

Denev, S. Trakia University, Agricultural Faculty, Stara Zagora, Bulgaria. *Collaboration.* August 2013.

Granados, A.M.

Granados, A.M. University of Cordoba, Cordoba, Argentina. *Collaboration.* November 2013.

Harrison, T.

Harrison, T. Bristol University, Bristol, England. *Collaborated with staff on a new Dynamic Lab Manual for Biological Sciences. Trained postgraduates in Out-Zreach (A Pollutant's Tale). He has also now donated Dynamic Lab Manuals for Physics and Biological Sciences to Rhodes University.* April 2013.

Masutha, M.

Masutha, M. Department of Science and Technology, Pretoria, South Africa. *Parliamentary Portfolio Committee (PPC) for Science and Technology oversight visit.* July 2013.

Shaibu, R.O.

Shaibu, R.O. Department of Chemistry, Faculty of Science, University of Lagos, Lagos, Nigeria. *Research/ Collaboration.* December 2013.

Stillman, M.J.

Stillman, M.J. Departments of Biology and Chemistry. The University of Western Ontario, London, Ontario, Canada. *Barker Lectures "If Grass is Green, Why isn't Blood Green?" Seminar 1: "Metals in Biology" Seminar 2: "Metals in Biology" Seminar 3: "Metals in Biology".* July 2013.

Stoycho, D.M.

Stoycho, D.M. Trakia University, Faculty Of Veterinary Medicine, Stara Zagora, BULGARIA. *Collaboration.* August 2013.

Yilmaz, Y.

Yilmaz, Y. Gaziantep University, Gaziantep, Turkey. *Research.* June 2013.

International Visits

Tshangana, S.C.

Tshangana, S.C. Charité University, Berlin, Germany. *Research Collaboration: MSc Exchange Student.* 2 April - 14 May 2013.

Patents

Mohale, M., Chigome, S., Tshentu, Z.R. and Torto, N.

Mohale, M., Chigome, S., Van Dyk, S., Pletschke, B.I., Tshentu, Z.R. and Torto, N. (2013) *ALP Biomarker.* RSA. 2013. 2013/07188.

Pule, B.O., Tshentu, Z.R. and Torto, N.

Pule, B.O., Tshentu, Z.R., Pletschke, B.I. and Torto, N. (2013) *Dye Incorporated Electrospun Fibre for the Colorimetric Detection of AST.* RSA. 2013. 2013/07189.



Cryoprobe 600 MHz NMR, used for: 1D and 2D analysis of solutions Photo: Jethro Christian

Peer Reviewed Non-Subsidy-Earning Journal Research Publications

Coates, M.P. and Nyokong, T.A.

Coates, M.P. and Nyokong, T.A. (2013) X-ray Photoelectron Spectroscopy and Scanning Electrochemical Microscopy Studies of Branched Multiwalled Carbon Nanotube Paper Modified by Electrochemical Grafting and Click Chemistry. *International Journal of Nanoscience.* 12 (3). p.1-8.

Litwinski, C.W.H.H. and Nyokong, T.A.

Rohwer, E., Litwinski, C.W.H.H., Strauch, K., Heming, N., Richter, C., Nyokong, T.A., Schlettwein, D. and Schwoerer, H. (2013) Photoinduced charge transfer between Indoline D149 and porous ZnO detected in transient absorption. *EPJ Web of Conferences.* 41 (04011). p.1-3.

Modisha, P.M., Antunes, E.M., Mack, J.D. and Nyokong, T.A.

Modisha, P.M., Antunes, E.M., Mack, J.D. and Nyokong, T.A. (2013) Improvement of the Photophysical Parameters of Zinc Octacarboxy Phthalocyanine upon Conjugation to Magnetic Nanoparticles. *International Journal of Nanoscience.* 12 (2). p.1-10.

Mokgadi, J.M. and Torto, N.

Mokgadi, J.M., Batlokwa, S., Mosepele, K., Obuseng, V. and Torto, N. (2013) Pressurized hot water extraction coupled to molecularly imprinted polymers for simultaneous extraction and clean-up of pesticides residues in edible and medicinal plants of the Okavango Delta, Botswana. *Molecular Imprinting.* 2013 (2013). p.55-64.

Oketola, A.A. and Torto, N.

Oketola, A.A. and Torto, N. (2013) Synthesis and Characterization of Poly(styrene-co-acrylamide) Polymers Prior to Electrospinning. *Advances in Nanoparticles.* 2 (2013). p.87-93.

Torto, N.

Okoya, A.A., Ogunfowokan, O., Asubiojo, O.I. and Torto, N. (2013) Organochlorine Pesticide Residues in Sediments and Waters from Cocoa Producing Areas

of Ondo State, Southwestern Nigeria. *ISRN Soil Science*. 2013 (2013). p.1-12.

Watkins, G.M.

Sobola, A.O. and Watkins, G.M. (2013) Antimicrobial activity and Cu (II) complexes of Schiff bases derived from ortho-aminophenol and salicylaldehyde derivatives. *Journal of Chemical and Pharmaceutical Research*. 5 (10). p.147-154.

Peer Reviewed Subsidy-Earning Journal Research Publications

Adegoke, O. and Nyokong, T.A.

Adegoke, O. and Nyokong, T.A. (2013) Probing the sensitive and selective luminescent detection of peroxynitrite using thiol-capped CdTe and CdTeZnS quantum dots. *Journal of Luminescence*. 134 (2013). p.448-455.

Adegoke, O. and Nyokong, T.A. (2013) Fluorescence "turn on" probe for bromide ion using nanoconjugates of glutathione-capped CdTeZnS quantum dots with nickel tetraamino-phthalocyanine: Characterization and size-dependent properties. *Journal of Photochemistry and Photobiology A-Chemistry*. 265 (2013). p.58-66.

Adegoke, O., Antunes, E.M. and Nyokong, T.A.

Adegoke, O., Antunes, E.M. and Nyokong, T.A. (2013) Nanoconjugates of CdTeZnS quantum dots with cobalt tetraamino-phthalocyanine: Characterization and implications for the fluorescence recognition of superoxide anion. *Journal of Photochemistry and Photobiology A-Chemistry*. 257 (2013). p.11-19.

Adegoke, O., Khene, M.S. and Nyokong, T.A.

Adegoke, O., Khene, M.S. and Nyokong, T.A. (2013) Fluorescence "Switch on" of Conjugates of CdTeZnS Quantum Dots with Al, Ni and Zn Tetraamino-Phthalocyanines by Hydrogen Peroxide: Characterization and Applications as Luminescent Nanosensors. *Journal of Fluorescence*. 23 (2013). p.963-974.

Antunes, E.M., Rapulenyane, N., Ledwaba, M.V., Litwinski, C.W.H.H., Chidawanyika, W. and Nyokong, T.A.

Antunes, E.M., Rapulenyane, N., Ledwaba, M.V., Litwinski, C.W.H.H., Chidawanyika, W. and Nyokong, T.A. (2013) The synthesis and characterisation of magnetic nanoparticles and their interaction with a zinc phthalocyanine. *Inorganic Chemistry Communications*. 29 (2013). p.60-64.

Awokoya, K.N., Batlokwa, B.S., Moronkola, B.A., Chigome, S., Ondigo, D.A., Tshentu, Z.R. and Torto, N.

Awokoya, K.N., Batlokwa, B.S., Moronkola, B.A., Chigome, S., Ondigo, D.A., Tshentu, Z.R. and Torto, N. (2013) Development of a Styrene Based Molecularly Imprinted Polymer and Its Molecular Recognition Properties of Vanadyl Tetraphenylporphyrin in Organic Media. *International Journal Of Polymeric Materials*. 63 (2). p.107-113.

Awokoya, K.N., Moronkola, B.A., Chigome, S., Ondigo, D.A., Tshentu, Z.R. and Torto, N.

Awokoya, K.N., Moronkola, B.A., Chigome, S., Ondigo, D.A., Tshentu, Z.R. and Torto, N. (2013) Molecularly imprinted electrospun nanofibers for adsorption of nickel-5,10,15,20-tetraphenylporphine (NTPP) in organic media. *Journal of Polymer Research*. 20 (2013). p.1-9.

Britton, J., Antunes, E.M. and Nyokong, T.A.

Britton, J., Antunes, E.M. and Nyokong, T.A. (2013) Synthesis and nonlinear optical examination of 3(4), 15

(16)-Bis(-(tert-butyl-phenoxy))-10,22-diaminohemiporphyrinato chloroindium. *Journal of Molecular Structure*. 1047 (2013). p.143-148.

Britton, J., Chauke, V.P. and Nyokong, T.A.

Britton, J., Durmus, M., Chauke, V.P. and Nyokong, T.A. (2013) Poly methyl methacrylate films containing metallophthalocyanines in the presence of CdTe quantum dots: Non-linear optical behaviour and triplet state lifetimes. *Journal of Molecular Structure*. 1054-1055 (2013). p.209-214.

Britton, J., Khene, M.S., Chauke, V.P. and Nyokong, T.A.

Britton, J., Durmus, M., Khene, M.S., Chauke, V.P. and Nyokong, T.A. (2013) Third order nonlinear optical properties of phthalocyanines in the presence of nanomaterials and in polymer thin films. *Journal of Porphyrins and Phthalocyanines*. 17 (2013). p.691-702.

Britton, J., Litwinski, C.W.H.H., Antunes, E.M., Chauke, V.P. and Nyokong, T.A.

Britton, J., Litwinski, C.W.H.H., Antunes, E.M., Durmus, M., Chauke, V.P. and Nyokong, T.A. (2013) Optical Limiting Analysis of Phthalocyanines in Polymer Thin Films. *Journal of Macromolecular Science Part A-Pure and Applied Chemistry*. 50 (2013). p.110-120.

Bromley, C.

Bromley, C., De La Mare, J.A., Parker-Nance, S., Edkins, A.L., Beukes, D.R. and Davies-Coleman, M.T. (2013) Halogenated Cxindole and Indoles from the South African Marine Ascidian *Distaplia skoogi*. *South African Journal of Chemistry - Suid-Afrikaanse Tydskrif Vir Chemie*. 66 (2013). p.64-68.

Chigome, S. and Torto, N.

Patil, S.A., Chigome, S., Hagerhall, C., Torto, N. and Gorton, L. (2013) Electrospun carbon nanofiber from polycrylonitrile blended with activated or graphitized carbonaceous materials for improving anodic bio-electrolysis. *Bioresource Technology*. 132 (2013). p.121-126.

Possi-Pezzali, T., Chigome, S., Rodriguez-Haralambides, A. and Torto, N. (2013) Evaluation of electrospun fibers as solid phase extraction sorbents for sample preparation in HPLC-MS/MS confirmatory doping control analysis of dexamethasone and betamethasone. *Analytical Methods*. 5 (2013). p.4230-4237.

Coates, M.P. and Nyokong, T.A.

Coates, M.P. and Nyokong, T.A. (2013) X-ray photoelectron spectroscopy analysis of the effect of alkyl- and arylthio substituents on manganese phthalocyanines for self-assembled monolayer formation on gold. *Electrochemistry Communications*. 31 (2013). p.104-107.

Coates, M.P. and Nyokong, T.A. (2013) Characterization of glassy carbon electrodes modified with carbon nanotubes and iron phthalocyanine through grafting and click chemistry. *Electrochimica Acta*. 91 (2013). p.158-165.

Conibear, A.C., Mutorwa, M.K., Lobb, K.A., Klein, R. and Kaye, P.T.

Bodill, T.L., Conibear, A.C., Mutorwa, M.K., Goble, J.L., Blatch, G.L., Lobb, K.A., Klein, R. and Kaye, P.T. (2013) Exploring DOXP-reductoisomerase binding limits using phosphonated N-aryl and N-heteroaryl-carboxamides as DXR inhibitors. *Bioorganic & Medicinal Chemistry*. 21 (2013). p.4332-4341.

Darko, G., Chigome, S., Tshentu, Z.R. and Torto, N.

Darko, G., Chigome, S., Lillywhite, S., Tshentu, Z.R., Darkwa, J. and Torto, N. (2013) Sorption of toxic metal

ions in aqueous environment using electrospun polystyrene fibres incorporating diazole ligands. *Water SA*. 39 (1). p.39-46.

Davies-Coleman, M.T.

Bolton, J.J., **Davies-Coleman, M.T.** and Coyne, V.E. (2013) Innovative processes and products involving marine organisms in South Africa. *African Journal of Marine Science*. 35 (3). p.449-464.

D'Souza, S., Moeno, S., Antunes, E.M. and Nyokong, T.A.

D'Souza, S., Moeno, S., Antunes, E.M. and Nyokong, T.A. (2013) Effects of gold nanoparticle shape on the aggregation and fluorescence behaviour of water soluble zinc phthalocyanines. *New Journal of Chemistry*. 37 (2013). p.1950-1958.

Duggan, A., Mciteka, L.P., Lobb, K.A. and Kaye, P.T.

Duggan, A., Mciteka, L.P., Lobb, K.A. and Kaye, P.T. (2013) ¹H NMR-Based Kinetic-Mechanistic Study of the Intramolecular Trans-esterification of 2-exo-3-exo-Dihydroxybornane Monoacrylate Esters. *South African Journal of Chemistry - Suid-Afrikaanse Tydskrif Vir Chemie*. 66 (2013). p.140-144.

Fashina, A., Antunes, E.M. and Nyokong, T.A.

Fashina, A., Antunes, E.M. and Nyokong, T.A. (2013) Silica nanoparticles grafted with phthalocyanines: photophysical properties and studies in artificial lysosomal fluid. *New Journal of Chemistry*. 37 (2013). p.2800-2809.

Fashina, A., Antunes, E.M. and Nyokong, T.A. (2013) Characterization and photophysical behavior of phthalocyanines when grafted onto silica nanoparticles. *Polyhedron*. 53 (2013). p.278-285.

Fayemi, O.E., Ogunlaja, A.S., Kempgens, P., Antunes, E.M., Torto, N., Nyokong, T.A. and Tshentu, Z.R.

Fayemi, O.E., Ogunlaja, A.S., Kempgens, P., Antunes, E.M., Torto, N., Nyokong, T.A. and Tshentu, Z.R. (2013) Adsorption and separation of platinum and palladium by polyamine functionalized polystyrene-based beads and nanofibers. *Minerals Engineering*. 53 (2013). p.256-265.

Galwey, A.

L'vov, B.V. and **Galwey, A.** (2013) Toward a general theory of heterogeneous reactions: Thermochemical approach. *Journal of Thermal Analysis and Calorimetry*. 113 (2013). p.561-568.

L'vov, B.V. and **Galwey, A.** (2013) Catalytic oxidation of hydrogen on platinum: Thermochemical Approach. *Journal of Thermal Analysis and Calorimetry*. 112 (2013). p.815-822.

L'vov, B.V. and **Galwey, A.** (2013) Interpretation of the kinetic compensation effect in heterogeneous reactions: thermochemical approach. *International Reviews in Physical Chemistry*. 32 (4). p.515-557.

Glover, S.R., Sewry, J.D., Bromley, C. and Davies-Coleman, M.T.

Glover, S.R., Sewry, J.D., Bromley, C., Davies-Coleman, M.T. and Hlengwa, A. (2013) The Implementation of a Service-Learning Component in an Organic Chemistry Laboratory Course. *Journal of Chemical Education*. 90 (2013). p.578-583.

Khene, M.S.

He, Q., Li, Q., **Khene, M.S.**, Ren, X., Lopez-Suarez, F.E., Lozano-Castello, D., Bueno-Lopez, A. and Wu, W. (2013) High-Loading Cobalt Oxide Coupled with Nitrogen-Doped Graphene for Oxygen Reduction in Anion-Exchange-Membrane Alkaline Fuel Cells. *Journal of Physical Chemistry C*. 117 (2013). p.8697-8707.

Khoza, P.B., Antunes, E.M. and Nyokong, T.A.

Khoza, P.B., Antunes, E.M. and Nyokong, T.A. (2013) Synthesis and photophysicalchemical properties of zinc phthalocyanine derivatized with benzothiazole or carbazole photosensitizers. *Polyhedron*. 61 (2013). p.119-125.

Khoza, P.B., Antunes, E.M., Chen, J.Y. and Nyokong, T.A. (2013) Synthesis and photophysicalchemical studies of a water soluble conjugate between folic acid and zinc tetraaminophthalocyanine. *Journal of Luminescence*. 134 (2013). p.784-790.

Krause, R.W.M.

Ngenefeme, F.T.J., Namaga, J.E., Mbom, Y.D., Tantoh, N.D. and **Krause, R.W.M.** (2013) A One Pot Green Synthesis and Characterization of iron Oxide-Pectin Hybrid Nanocomposite. *Open Journal of Composite Materials*. 3 (2013). p.30-37.

Mahlambi, M.M., Mphilisi, M., Mishra, A.K., Mishra, S.B., **Krause, R.W.M.**, Mamba, B.B. and Raichur, A.M. (2013) Metal Doped Nanosized Titania Used for the Photocatalytic Degradation of Rhodamine B Dye Under Visible-Light. *Journal of Nanoscience and Nanotechnology*. 13 (7). p.4934-4942.

Mbuli, B.S., Nxumalo, E.N., **Krause, R.W.M.**, Pillay, V.L., Oren, Y., Linder, C. and Mamba, B.B. (2013) Modification of polyamide thin-film composite membranes with aminocyclodextrins and diethylamino-cyclodextrins for water desalination. *Separation and Purification Technology*. 120 (1). p.328-340.

Malinga, S.P., Arotiba, O.A., **Krause, R.W.M.**, Mapolie, S.F., Diallo, M.S. and Mamba, B.B. (2013) Composite polyester membranes with embedded dendrimer hosts and bimetallic Fe/Ni nanoparticles: synthesis, characterisation and application to water treatment. *Journal of Nanoparticle Research*. 15 (1698). p.1-15.

Mahlambi, M.M., Mishra, A.K., Mishra, S.B., **Krause, R.W.M.**, Mamba, B.B. and Raichur, A.M. (2013) Effect of Metal Ions (Ag, Co, Ni and Pd) on the Visible Light Degradation of Rhodamine B by Carbon-Covered Alumina-Supported TiO₂ in Aqueous Solutions. *Industrial & Engineering Chemistry Research*. 52 (5). p.1783-1794.

Vunain, E., Mishra, A.K. and **Krause, R.W.M.** (2013) Fabrication, Characterization and Application of Polymer Nanocomposites for Arsenic(III) Removal from Water. *Journal of Inorganic and Organometallic Polymers and Materials*. 23 (11). p.293-305.



Ms Siphokazi Msengana (Honours Student), measuring stability of a compound Photo: Jethro Christian



Ms Gugu Kubheka (MSc Student), separating a BODIPY dye for use in antimicrobial therapy (APDT)

Photo: Jethro Christian

- Kuvarega, A.T., Krause, R.W.M. and Mamba, B.B. (2013) Photocatalytic Performance of Nitrogen, Osmium Co-Doped TiO₂ for Removal of Eosin Yellow in Water Under Simulated Solar Radiation. *Journal of Nano-science and Nanotechnology*. 13 (7). p.5017-5027.
- Adams, F.V., Nxumalo, E.N., Krause, R.W.M., Hoek, M.V. and Mamba, B.B. (2013) The Influence of Solvent Properties on the Performance of Polysulfone/ β -Cyclodextrin Polyurethane Mixed-Matrix Membranes. *Journal of Applied Polymer Science*. 130 (3). p.2005-2014.
- Vunain, E., Mishra, A.K. and Krause, R.W.M. (2013) Etylene-vinyl acetate (EVA)/polycaprolactone (PCL)-Fe₃O₄. *Journal of Thermal Analysis and Calorimetry*. 114 (2). p.791-797.
- Malinga, S.P., Arotiba, O.A., Krause, R.W.M., Mapolie, S.F., Diallo, M.S. and Mamba, B.B. (2013) Cyclodextrin-Dendrimer Functionalized Polysulfone Membrane for the Removal of Humic Acid in Water. *Journal of Applied Polymer Science*. 130 (6). p.4428-4439.
- Adams, F.V., Dlamini, D.S., Nxumalo, E.N., Krause, R.W.M., Hoek, E.M.V. and Mamba, B.B. (2013) Solute transport and structural properties of polysulfone/ β -cyclodextrin polyurethane mixed matrix membranes. *Journal of Membrane Science*. 429 (1). p.58-65.
- Malinga, S.P., Arotiba, O.A., Krause, R.W.M., Mapolie, S.F., Diallo, M.S. and Mamba, B.B. (2013) Nano-structured β -Cyclodextrin-Hyperbranched Polyethyleneimine (β -CD-HPEI) Embedded in Polysulfone Membrane for the Removal of Humic Acid from Water. *Separation Science and Technology*. 48 (2013). p.2724-2734.
- Litwinski, C.W.H.H. and Nyokong, T.A. Rohwer, E., Richter, C., Heming, N., Strauch, K., Litwinski, C.W.H.H., Nyokong, T.A., Schlettwein, D. and Schwoerer, H. (2013) Ultrafast Photodynamics of the Indoline Dye D149 Adsorbed to Porous ZnO in Dye-Sensitized Solar Cells. *ChemPhyschem*. 14 (2013). p.132-139.
- Lobb, K.A. Odame, F., Kleyi, P., Hosten, E., Betz, R., Lobb, K.A. and Tshentu, Z.R. (2013) The Formation of 2,2,3-Trimethyl-2,3-dihydro-1H-1,5-Benzodiazepine from 1,2-Diaminobenzene in the Presence of Acetone. *Molecules*. 18 (2013). p.14293-14305.
- Mack, J.D. Lui, H., Xu, J., Li, Z., Mack, J.D. and Shen, Z. (2013) Boron-pyridyl-imino-isindoline dyes: facile synthesis and photophysical properties. *Chemical Communications*. (2013). p.1-3.
- Wang, Q., Liu, H., Lu, H., Xu, Z., Lai, G., Li, Z., Mack, J.D. and Shen, Z. (2013) Synthesis, characterization and solid-state emission properties of arylsilyl-substituted pyrene derivatives. *Dyes and Pigments*. 99 (3). p.771-778.
- Qu, X., Li, C., Chen, H., Mack, J.D., Guo, Z. and Shen, Z. (2013) A red fluorescent turn-on probe for hydrogen sulfide and its application in living cells. *Chemical Communications*. 49 (2013). p.7510-7512.
- Mack, J.D., Nakamura, J., Okujima, T., Yamada, H., Uno, H. and Kobayashi, N. (2013) MCD spectroscopy and TD-DFT calculations of low-symmetry acenaphthoporphyrins with dual fluorescence. *Journal of Porphyrins and Phthalocyanines*. 17 (2013). p.996-1007.
- Okujima, T., Ando, C., Mack, J.D., Mori, S., Hisaki, I., Nakae, T., Yamada, H., Ohara, K., Kobayashi, N. and Uno, H. (2013) Acenaphthylene-Fused Cyclo[8]pyrroles with Intense Near-IR-Region Absorption Bands. *Chemistry-A European Journal*. 19 (2013). p.13970-13978.
- Gai, L., Mack, J.D., Liu, H., Xu, Z., Lu, H. and Li, Z. (2013) A BODIPY fluorescent probe with selective response for hypochlorous acid and its application in cell imaging. *Sensors and Actuators B-Chemical*. 182 (2013). p.1-6.
- Mack, J.D. and Nyokong, T.A. Mack, J.D., Liang, X., Dubinina, T.V., Tomilova, L.G., Nyokong, T.A. and Kobayashi, N. (2013) MCD spectroscopy and TD-DFT calculations of a naphthalene-ring-bridged coplanar binuclear phthalocyanine dimer. *Journal of Porphyrins and Phthalocyanines*. 17 (2013). p.489-500.
- Magwa, N.P., Watkins, G.M. and Tshentu, Z.R. Magwa, N.P., Hosten, E., Watkins, G.M. and Tshentu, Z.R. (2013) The coordination and extractive chemistry of the later 3d transition metals with bis((1R-benzimidazol-2-yl)methyl) sulfide. *Journal of Coordination Chemistry*. 66 (1). p.114-125.
- Malinga, N.N., Antunes, E.M. and Nyokong, T.A. Malinga, N.N., Antunes, E.M. and Nyokong, T.A. (2013) Synthesis and physicochemical behaviour of aluminium bi and tris (diammine platinum) octacarboxyphthalocyanine. *Polyhedron*. 55 (2013). p.121-125.
- Maringa, A., Antunes, E.M. and Nyokong, T.A. Maringa, A., Mugadza, T., Antunes, E.M. and Nyokong, T.A. (2013) Characterization and electrocatalytic behaviour of glassy carbon electrode modified with nickel nanoparticles towards amitrole detection. *Journal of Electroanalytical Chemistry*. 700 (2013). p.86-92.
- Mashazi, P.N. and Nyokong, T.A. Mashazi, P.N., Tetyana, P., Vilakazi, S. and Nyokong, T.A. (2013) Electrochemical impedimetric immunosensor for the detection of measles-specific IgG antibodies after measles infections. *Biosensors & Bioelectronics*. 49 (2013). p.32-38.
- Mashazi, P.N., Vilakazi, S. and Nyokong, T.A. (2013) Design and evaluation of an electrochemical immunosensor for measles serodiagnosis using measles-specific Immunoglobulin G antibodies. *Talanta*. 115 (2013). p.694-701.
- Masilela, N. and Nyokong, T.A. Masilela, N. and Nyokong, T.A. (2013) The interaction of silver nanoparticles with low symmetry cysteinyl

metallophthalocyanines and their antimicrobial effect. *Journal of Photochemistry and Photobiology A-Chemistry*. 255 (2013). p.1-9.

Masilela, N., Antunes, E.M. and Nyokong, T.A.
Masilela, N., Antunes, E.M. and Nyokong, T.A. (2013) Axial coordination of zinc and silicon phthalocyanines to silver and gold nanoparticles: an investigation of their photophysical and antimicrobial behavior. *Journal of Porphyrins and Phthalocyanines*. 17 (2013). p.417-430.

Masilela, N., Kleyi, P.E., Tshentu, Z.R. and Nyokong, T.A.

Masilela, N., Kleyi, P.E., Tshentu, Z.R., Priniotakis, G., Westbroek, P. and Nyokong, T.A. (2013) Photodynamic inactivation of *Staphylococcus aureus* using low symmetrically substituted phthalocyanines supported on a polystyrene polymer fiber. *Dyes and Pigments*. 96 (2013). p.500-508.

Modisha, P.M., Nyokong, T.A. and Antunes, E.M.
Modisha, P.M., Nyokong, T.A. and Antunes, E.M. (2013) Photodegradation of Orange-G using zinc octacarboxyphthalocyanine supported on Fe₃O₄ nanoparticles. *Journal of Molecular Catalysis A-Chemical*. 380 (2013). p.131-138.

Mokgadi, J.M. and Torto, N.

Batlokwa, B.S., Mokgadi, J.M., Majors, R., Turner, C. and Torto, N. (2013) A Novel Molecularly Imprinted Polymer for the Selective Removal of Chlorophyll from Heavily Pigmented Green Plant Extracts prior to Instrumental Analysis. *Journal of Chemistry*. 2013 (2013). p.1-4.

Mthethwa, T.P. and Nyokong, T.A.

Mthethwa, T.P., Tuncel, S., Durmus, M. and Nyokong, T.A. (2013) Photophysical and photochemical properties of a novel thiol terminated low symmetry zinc phthalocyanine complex and its gold nanoparticles conjugate. *Dalton Transactions*. 42 (2013). p.4922-4930.

Ndinteh, D.T. and Krause, R.W.M.

Namanga, J., Foba, J., Ndinteh, D.T., Yufanyi, D.M. and Krause, R.W.M. (2013) Synthesis and Magnetic Properties of a Superparamagnetic Nanocomposite "Pectin-Magnetite Nanocomposite". *Journal of Nanomaterials*. 2013 (2013). p.1-8.

Nyokong, T.A.

Mphahlele, N.E., Le Roux, L., Jafta, C.J., Cele, L., Mathe, M.K., Nyokong, T.A., Kobayashi, N. and Ozoemena, K.L. (2013) Carbon nanotube-enhanced photoelectrochemical properties of metallo-octacarboxyphthalocyanines. *Journal of Materials Science*. 2013 (2013). p.1-7.

Nyokong, T.A. and Limson, J.L. (2013) An Education in Progress. *Nature Nanotechnology*. 8 (2013). p.789-791.

Nyokong, T.A. and Antunes, E.M.

Nyokong, T.A. and Antunes, E.M. (2013) Influence of nanoparticle materials on the photophysical behavior of phthalocyanines. *Coordination Chemistry Reviews*. 257 (2013). p.2401-2418.

Nyoni, D., Lobb, K.A. and Kaye, P.T.

Nyoni, D., Lobb, K.A. and Kaye, P.T. (2013) Dual-catalyst Acceleration of Tandem Disulfide Cleavage and Baylis-Hillman Synthesis of 2H-1-Benzothiopyran Derivatives. *Synthetic Communications*. 43 (2013). p.1837-1841.

Ogbodu, R.O., Antunes, E.M. and Nyokong, T.A.
Ogbodu, R.O., Antunes, E.M. and Nyokong, T.A. (2013) Physicochemical properties of zinc phthalocyanine-pyrene conjugate adsorbed onto single wall carbon nanotubes. *Dalton Transactions*. 42 (2013). p.10769-10777.

Ogbodu, R.O., Antunes, E.M. and Nyokong, T.A. (2013) Physicochemical properties of zinc monoamino phthalocyanine conjugated to folic acid and single walled carbon nanotubes. *Polyhedron*. 60 (2013). p.59-67.

Ogunlaja, A.S., Khene, M.S., Antunes, E.M., Nyokong, T.A., Torto, N. and Tshentu, Z.R.

Ogunlaja, A.S., Khene, M.S., Antunes, E.M., Nyokong, T.A., Torto, N. and Tshentu, Z.R. (2013) The development of catalytic oxovanadium(IV)-containing microspheres for the oxidation of various organosulfur compounds. *Applied Catalysis A-General*. 462-463 (2013). p.157-167.

Ogunlaja, A.S., Walmsley, R.S. and Torto, N.

Ogunlaja, A.S., Walmsley, R.S., du Sautoy, C., Torto, N. and Tshentu, Z.R. (2013) Development of a Continuous Flow System for the Oxidative Desulfurization of Refractory Organosulfur Compounds in Hydrotreated Diesel. *Energy & Fuels*. 27 (2013). p.7714-7723.

Okewole, A.I., Antunes, E.M., Nyokong, T.A. and Tshentu, Z.R.

Okewole, A.I., Antunes, E.M., Nyokong, T.A. and Tshentu, Z.R. (2013) The development of novel nickel selective amine extractants: 2,2'-Pyridylimidazole functionalised chelating resin. *Mineral Engineering*. 54 (2013). p.88-93.

Okewole, A.I., Walmsley, R.S. and Tshentu, Z.R.

Okewole, A.I., Walmsley, R.S., Valtancoli, B., Bianchi, A. and Tshentu, Z.R. (2013) Separation of copper(II) from base metals in an acidic synthetic sulfate leach solution using a novel 1-octylimidazole-2-aldoxime extractant. *Solvent Extraction and Ion Exchange*. 31 (2013). p.61-78.

Olomola, T.O., Klein, R. and Kaye, P.T.

Olomola, T.O., Klein, R., Mautsa, N., Sayed, Y. and Kaye, P.T. (2013) Synthesis and evaluation of coumarin derivatives as potential dual-action HIV-1 protease and reverse transcriptase inhibitors. *Bioorganic & Medicinal Chemistry*. 21 (2013). p.1964-1974.

Ondigo, D.A., Tshentu, Z.R. and Torto, N.

Ondigo, D.A., Tshentu, Z.R. and Torto, N. (2013) Electrospun nanofiber based colorimetric probe for rapid detection of Fe²⁺ in water. *Analytica Chimica Acta*. 804 (2013). p.228-234.

Pule, B.O., Chigome, S. and Torto, N.

Atlabachew, M., Chandravanshi, B.S., Redi, M., Pule, B.O., Chigome, S. and Torto, N. (2013) Evaluation of the effect of various drying techniques on the composition of the physical composition of the psychoactive phenylamino alkaloids of Khat (*Catha Edulis* Forsk) chewing leaves. *Bulletin Of The Chemical Society of Ethiopia*. 27 (3). p.347-358.

Quinton, D., Maringa, A. and Nyokong, T.A.

Quinton, D., Maringa, A., Griveau, S., Nyokong, T.A. and Bedioui, F. (2013) Surface patterning using scanning electrochemical microscopy to locally trigger a "click" chemistry reaction. *Electrochemistry Communications*. 31 (2013). p.112-115.

Rapulenyane, N., Antunes, E.M. and Nyokong, T.A.

Rapulenyane, N., Antunes, E.M. and Nyokong, T.A. (2013) A study of the photophysical and antimicrobial properties of two zinc phthalocyanine -



Ms Vuvu Gojela (Technical Officer), guiding undergraduate students in the laboratory

Photo: Jethro Christian

silver nanoparticle conjugates. *New Journal of Chemistry*. 37 (2013). p.1216-1223.

Rosseinsky, D.R.

Green, S.J., Mahe, L.S.A., **Rosseinsky, D.R.** and Winlove, C.P. (2013) Potential and pH dependence of photocurrent transients for boron-doped diamond electrodes in aqueous electrolyte. *Electrochimica Acta*. 107 (2013). p.111-119.

Soutar, A.M., **Rosseinsky, D.R.**, Freeman, W., Zhang, X., How, X., Jiang, H., Zeng, X. and Miao, X. (2012) Electrochromic cell with UV-curable electrolyte polymer for cohesion and strength. *Solar Energy Materials and Solar Cells*. 100 (2012). p. 268-270.

Barton, R.T., Kellawi, F., Marken, F., Mortimer, R.J. and **Rosseinsky, D.R.** (2012) Simplest Prussian-blue deposition from ferric ferricyanide solution by a reducing Ag spot out onto an ITO substrate. *Journal of Solid State Electrochemistry*. 16 (2012). p. 3723-3724

Sanusi, S.O., Antunes, E.M. and Nyokong, T.A.

Sanusi, S.O., Antunes, E.M. and Nyokong, T.A. (2013) Nonlinear optical behavior of metal octaphenoxo phthalocyanines: effect of distortion caused by the central metal. *Journal of Porphyrins and Phthalocyanines*. 17 (2013). p.920-927.

Sekhosana, K.E., Antunes, E.M. and Nyokong, T.A.

Sekhosana, K.E., Antunes, E.M. and Nyokong, T.A. (2013) Glutathione capped CdTeZnS quantum dots-zinc tetracarboxy phthalocyanine conjugates: Fluorescence behavior studies in comparison with zinc octacarboxy phthalocyanine. *Polyhedron*. 54 (2013). p.294-299.

Sekhosana, K.E., Antunes, E.M., Khene, M.S., D'Souza, S. and Nyokong, T.A.

Sekhosana, K.E., Antunes, E.M., Khene, M.S., D'Souza, S. and Nyokong, T.A. (2013) Fluorescence behavior of glutathione capped CdTeZnS quantum dots

chemically coordinated to zinc octacarboxy phthalocyanines. *Journal of Luminescence*. 136 (2013). p.255-264.

Sunassee, S., Veale, C.G.L. and Davies-Coleman, M.T.

Sunassee, S., Veale, C.G.L., Shunmoogam-Gounden, N., Osoniyi, O., Hendricks, D.T., Caira, M.R., De La Mare, J.A., Edkins, A.L., Pinto, A.V., da Silva Júnior, E.N. and **Davies-Coleman, M.T.** (2013) Cytotoxicity of lapachol, β -lapachone and related synthetic 1,4-naphthoquinones against oesophageal cancer cells. *European Journal of Medicinal Chemistry*. 62 (2013). p.98-110.

Tombe, S.L., Antunes, E.M. and Nyokong, T.A.

Tombe, S.L., Antunes, E.M. and Nyokong, T.A. (2013) The photophysical and photochemical behaviour of coumarin-derivatized zinc phthalocyanine when conjugated with gold nanoparticles and electrospun into polymer fibers. *New Journal of Chemistry*. 37 (2013). p.679-689.

Tombe, S.L., Antunes, E.M. and Nyokong, T.A. (2013) Electrospun fibers functionalized with phthalocyanine-gold nanoparticle conjugates for photocatalytic applications. *Journal of Molecular Catalysis A-Chemical*. 371 (2013). p.125-134.

Torto, N.

Mhuka, V., Dube, S., Nindi, M.M. and **Torto, N.** (2013) Fabrication and Structural Characterization of Electrospun Nanofibres from *Gonometra postica* and *Gonometra Rufobrunnae* Regenerated Silk Fibroin. *Macromolecular Research*. 21 (9). p.995-1003.

Atlabachew, M., **Torto, N.**, Chandravanshi, B.S. and Redi, M. (2013) Matrix Solid-Phase Dispersion for the HPLC-DAD Determination of Psychoactive Phenylpropylamino Alkaloids from Khat (*Catha edulis* Forsk) Chewing Leaves. *Chromatographia*. 76 (2013). p.401-408.

Akinlua, A., Torto, N. and McCrindle, R.I. (2013) A new approach of sample preparation for determination of trace metals in petroleum source rocks. *Analytical Methods*. 5 (2013). p.4929-4934.

Obuseng, V., Mookantsa, B.M., Okatch, H., Mosepele, K. and Torto, N. (2013) Extraction of pesticides from plants using Solid Phas Microextraction and QuEChERS. *South African Journal of Chemistry - Suid-Afrikaanse Tydskrif Vir Chemie*. 66 (2013). p.183-188.

Walmsley, R.S., Litwinski, C.W.H.H., Antunes, E.M., Nyokong, T.A., Torto, N. and Tshentu, Z.R.

Walmsley, R.S., Litwinski, C.W.H.H., Antunes, E.M., Hlangothi, P., Hosten, E., McClelland, C., Nyokong, T.A., Torto, N. and Tshentu, Z.R. (2013) Oxovanadium(IV)-containing poly(styrene-co-4''-ethenyl-2-hydroxy-phenylimidazole) electrospun nanofibers for the catalytic oxidation of thioanisole. *Journal Of Molecular Catalysis A-Chemical*. 379 (2013). p.94-102.

Walmsley, R.S., Litwinski, C.W.H.H., Nyokong, T.A., Torto, N. and Tshentu, Z.R.

Walmsley, R.S., Hlangothi, P., Litwinski, C.W.H.H., Nyokong, T.A., Torto, N. and Tshentu, Z.R. (2013) Catalytic Oxidation of Thioanisole Using Oxovanadium(IV)-Functionalized Electrospun Polybenzimidazole Nanofibers. *Journal of Applied Polymer Science*. (2013). p.4719-4725.

Zugle, R. and Nyokong, T.A.

Zugle, R. and Nyokong, T.A. (2013) Zinc(II) 2,9,16,23-tetrakis[4-(N-methylpyridyloxy)]-phthalocyanine anchored on an electrospun polysulfone polymer fiber: Application for photosensitized conversion of methyl orange. *Journal Of Molecular Catalysis A-Chemical*. 366 (2013). p.247-253.

Zugle, R. and Nyokong, T.A. (2013) Comparative Photo-transformation of Environmental Pollutants Using Metallophthalocyanines Supported on Electrospun Polymer Fibers. *Journal of Applied Polymer Science*. (2013). p.1131-1142.

De Schoenmaker, B., Van der Schueren, L., Zugle, R., Goethals, A., Westbroek, P., Kiekens, P., Nyokong, T.A. and De Clerck, K. (2013) Effect of the relative humidity on the fibre morphology of polyamide 4.6 and polyamide 6.9 nanofibres. *Journal of Materials Science*. 48 (2013). p.1746-1754.

Research Papers Presented at Academic/Scientific Conference (Proceedings, Booklets and Attendance)

Adegoke, O. and Nyokong, T.A.

Adegoke, O. and Nyokong, T.A. Characterization and application of quantum dots (CdTeZnS)-cobalt tetra-amino-phthalocyanine Nanoconjugates as luminescence sensor for superoxide anion. *13th Topical Meeting of the International Society of Electrochemistry (ISE)*. CSIR International Convention Centre, Pretoria. South Africa. April 2013.

Bodill, T.L., Conibear, A.C., Mutorwa, M.K., Olomola, T.O., Klein, R., Lobb, K.A. and Kaye, P.T.

Bodill, T.L., Conibear, A.C., Mautsa, N., Mutorwa, M.K., Olomola, T.O., Goble, J.L., Blatch, G.L., Klein, R., Lobb, K.A., Sayed, Y. and Kaye, P.T. Enzyme-Inhibition Strategies in the Rational Design and Synthesis of Medical Compounds. *41st National Convention of the South African Chemical Institute*. River Park, East London. South Africa. December 2013.

Bodill, T.L., Conibear, A.C., Mutorwa, M.K., Olomola, T.O., Klein, R., Lobb, K.A., Sayed, Y. and Kaye, P.T.

Bodill, T.L., Conibear, A.C., Mautsa, N., Mutorwa, M.K., Olomola, T.O., Goble, J.L., Blatch, G.L., Klein, R., Lobb, K.A., Sayed, Y. and Kaye, P.T. Enzyme-Inhibition Strategies in the Rational Design and Synthesis of Medicinal Compounds. *RICT International Conference on Medicinal Chemistry*. Nice. France. July 2013.

Britton, J., Antunes, E.M. and Nyokong, T.A.

Britton, J., Antunes, E.M. and Nyokong, T.A. Nonlinear Optical Studies of Metallophthalocyanines in Polymer Films and in the presence of quantum dots. *41st National Convention of South African Chemical Institute (SACI 2013)*. River Park Convention Centre, East London. South Africa. December 2013.

Fashina, A., Antunes, E.M. and Nyokong, T.A.

Fashina, A., Antunes, E.M. and Nyokong, T.A. A comparative photophysical study of mono substituted phthalocyanine grafted onto silica nanoparticles. *Inorg 2013 Conference*. Southern Sun Elangeni Hotel, Durban. South Africa. July 2013.

Fashina, A., Antunes, E.M. and Nyokong, T.A.

Fashina, A., Antunes, E.M. and Nyokong, T.A. Physicochemical studies of phthalocyanine-silica nanoconjugates formed by doping and surface grafting. *41st National Convention of South African Chemical Institute (SACI 2013)*. River Park Convention Centre, East London. South Africa. December 2013.

Fashina, A., Nyokong, T.A. and Antunes, E.M.

Fashina, A., Nyokong, T.A. and Antunes, E.M. Preparation, characterization and photophysical properties of tetra aminophenoxy phthalocyanine grafted silica nanoparticles. *13th Topical Meeting of the International Society of Electrochemistry (ISE)*. CSIR International Convention Centre, Pretoria. South Africa. April 2013.

Hodgson, I.M., Watkins, G.M. and Lobb, K.A.

Hodgson, I.M., Watkins, G.M., Lobb, K.A. and Hosten, E. "The comparative difference between the coordination of acetic acid and water in a Ni(II) Metal Organic Framework using the 1,2,4,5-benzenetetracarboxylic acid ligand". *41st SACI Convention*. River Park Conference Center, East London. South Africa. December 2013.

Hodgson, I.M., Watkins, G.M., Lobb, K.A. and Hosten, E.

Hodgson, I.M., Watkins, G.M., Lobb, K.A. and Hosten, E. "Investigation of a Mixed Metal Organic Framework compound involving Nickel(II), Zinc(II) And 1, 2, 4, 5-Benzenetetracarboxylic Acid." *INORG2013 Conference*. Southern Sun Elangeni Hotel, Durban. South Africa. June 2013.

Kaye, P.T.

Kaye, P.T. Journeys in Molecular Space: Experimental and Theoretical Studies of Baylis-Hillman-Mediated Transformations. *41st National Convention of the South African Chemical Institute*. River Park, East London. South Africa. January 2013.

Kempgens, P.

Kempgens, P. "Multinuclear Solid-State NMR Study of Hexagonal Boron Nitride". *EUROMAR 2013*. Hersonissos, Crete. Greece. July 2013.

Kempgens, P.

Kempgens, P. "The DQF-COSY NMR experiment: a way to detect small J couplings in the case of fast relaxing nuclei." *Bruker Users meeting*. Gariep Dam, Bloemfontein. South Africa. January 2013.

Khene, M.S. and Nyokong, T.A.

Khene, M.S. and Nyokong, T.A. Redox Activity of CdTe Quantum Dots Linked to Nickel Tetraamino-phthalocyanine. *The South African Chemical Institute (SACI), Inorganic Conference, 2013*. Southern Sun, Elangeni Hotel, Durban. South Africa. June 2013.

Khoza, P.B., Antunes, E.M. and Nyokong, T.A.



Ms Chyanne Abbott (Honours Student)

Photo: Jethro Christian

Khoza, P.B., Ndhundhuma, I., Antunes, E.M., Karsten, A. and Nyokong, T.A. Photodynamic activity of phthalocyanine-silver nanoparticles on melanoma cancer cells. *41st National Convention of South African Chemical Institute (SACI 2013)*. River Park Convention Centre, East London. South Africa. December 2013.

Klein, R., Makanjee, C.A. and Rafael, C.C.F.

Klein, R., Makanjee, C.A. and Rafael, C.C.F. Modified Fischer carbenes: Success and Failure and what they have taught us. *41st National Convention of South African Chemical Institute*. River Park, East London. South Africa. December 2013.

Krause, R.W.M.

Krause, R.W.M. Stimuli - responsive materials for anti - TB and HIV treatment. Oral invited keynote address. *41st National Convention of the South African Chemical Institute*. River Park, East London. South Africa. December 2013.

Ledwaba, M.V., Antunes, E.M. and Nyokong, T.A.

Ledwaba, M.V., Antunes, E.M. and Nyokong, T.A. Surface Modification of silica-coated gadolinium nanoparticles with zinc Tetraphenoxycarboxy Phthalocyanine for photodynamic therapy. *Inorg 2013 Conference*. Southern Sun Elangeni Hotel, Durban. South Africa. July 2013.

Mack, J.D.

Mack, J.D. The rational design of red/NIR region BODIPY dyes for sensor applications and PDT. *41st National Convention of South African Chemical Institute (SACI 2013)*. River Park Convention Centre, East London. South Africa. December 2013.

Managa, M.E., Antunes, E.M. and Nyokong, T.A.

Managa, M.E., Antunes, E.M. and Nyokong, T.A. Platinum nanoparticles conjugated to gallium porphyrin for photodynamic antimicrobial chemotherapy. *41st National Convention of South African Chemical Institute (SACI 2013)*. River Park Convention Centre, East London. South Africa. December 2013.

Maringa, A., Nyokong, T.A., Antunes, E.M. and Nyoni, S.

Maringa, A., Nyokong, T.A., Antunes, E.M. and Nyoni, S. Electrochemical behaviour of amine capped Ni nanoparticles, Fetetracarboxyphthalocyanine and conjugates. *13th Topical Meeting of the International*

Society of Electrochemistry (ISE). CSIR International Convention Centre, Pretoria. South Africa. April 2013.

Mkhize, N.C., Antunes, E.M. and Nyokong, T.A.

Mkhize, N.C., Antunes, E.M. and Nyokong, T.A. Lead phthalocyanine for use in optical limiting materials. *41st National Convention of South African Chemical Institute (SACI 2013)*. River Park Convention Centre, East London. South Africa. December 2013.

Modisha, P.M., Nyokong, T.A. and Antunes, E.M.

Modisha, P.M., Nyokong, T.A. and Antunes, E.M. Photophysical properties of zinc carboxy phthalocyanines upon conjugation to magnetic nanoparticles. *Inorg 2013 Conference*. Southern Sun Elangeni Hotel, Durban. South Africa. July 2013.

Mithethwa, T.P., Nyokong, T.A. and Antunes, E.M.

Mithethwa, T.P., Nyokong, T.A. and Antunes, E.M. Synthesis and surface modification of non-spherical gold nanoparticles for optical sensing. *13th Topical Meeting of the International Society of Electrochemistry (ISE)*. CSIR International Convention Centre, Pretoria. South Africa. April 2013.

Ngubeni, G.N. and Khene, M.S.

Ngubeni, G.N. and Khene, M.S. Synthesis and Electrochemistry of Novel binuclear phthalocyanine complexes. *41st National Convention of the South African Chemical Institute*. River Park, East London. South Africa. December 2013.

Nyokong, T.A.

Nyokong, T.A. Phototherapy: A solution to cancer treatment (Gold Medal Award Lecture). *41st National Convention of South African Chemical Institute (SACI 2013)*. River Park Convention Centre, East London. South Africa. December 2013.

Fanchiotti, B.G., Botam, R., Araujo, L., Souto, C.A.Z., Durmus, M., **Nyokong, T.A.** and Da Silva, R. Difference between PLGA and PLGA-PEG nanoparticles considering the viscosity, the colloidal stability and the lyophilization. *36th Annual Meeting of Brazilian Chemical Society*. Aguas de Lindóia, Brazil. May 2013.

Botam, R., Fanchiotti, G., Araujo, B., Souto, Z., Durmus, M., **Nyokong, T.A.** and Da Silva, R. Effects of some parameters on the entrapment efficiency and residual PVA of InTBPPc-loaded PLGA-PEG nanoparticles. *36th Annual Meeting of Brazilian Chemical Society*. Aguas

de Lindóia, Brazil. May 2013.

Nyokong, T.A. Combination therapy, a solution to Africa's silent killer: Cancer (Medal Plenary Presentation). *The World Academy of Science (TWAS) 24th General Meeting*. Sheraton Hotel and Convention Centre, Buenos Aires. Argentina. October 2013.

Nyokong, T.A. Methods of electrode surface modification using porphyrin type molecules and nanomaterials. Plenary/Keynote Speaker. *13th Topical Meeting of the International Society of Electrochemistry (ISE)*. CSIR International Convention Centre, Pretoria. South Africa. April 2013.

Nyokong, T.A. and Gledhill, I. The use of phthalocyanines in cancer therapy. *AIP Conference Proceedings*. Protea Hotel, Stellenbosch. South Africa. April 2013.

Nyoni, S. and Nyokong, T.A.

Nyoni, S. and Nyokong, T.A. Application of electrochemical techniques to the characterisation of nanofabricated electrode surfaces. *13th Topical Meeting of the International Society of Electrochemistry (ISE)*. CSIR International Convention Centre, Pretoria. South Africa. April 2013.

Nyoni, S. and Nyokong, T.A. Enhanced electrocatalytic behaviour of intercalated reduced graphene nanosheets. *41st National Convention of South African Chemical Institute (SACI 2013)*. River Park Convention Centre, East London. South Africa. December 2013.

Nyoni, S., Nyokong, T.A., Antunes, E.M., Coates, M.P. and Maringa, A.

Nyoni, S., Nyokong, T.A., Antunes, E.M., Coates, M.P. and Maringa, A. Application of scanning electrochemical microscopy to the characterisation of nanofabricated electrode surfaces. *7th Workshop on Scanning Electrochemical Microscopy (SECM)*. Ein Gedi Country Hotel, Kibbutz Ein Gedi. Israel. February 2013.

Ogbodu, R.O. and Nyokong, T.A.

Ogbodu, R.O. and Nyokong, T.A. Effect of bovine serum albumin and single walled carbon nanotube on the photophysical properties of zinc octacarboxy phthalocyanine. *41st National Convention of South African Chemical Institute (SACI 2013)*. River Park Convention Centre, East London. South Africa. December 2013.

Ogunlaja, A.S., Abdul-Quadir, M.S., Du Sautoy, C.P., Torto, N. and Tshentu, Z.R.

Ogunlaja, A.S., Abdul-Quadir, M.S., Du Sautoy, C.P., Torto, N. and Tshentu, Z.R. A novel approach for oxidative desulfurization of fuels. *41st National Convention of the South African Institute*. River Park, East London. South Africa. December 2013.

Ogunlaja, A.S., Tshentu, Z.R. and Torto, N.

Ogunlaja, A.S., Tshentu, Z.R. and Torto, N. Catalytic oxovanadium(IV)-containing microspheres for the oxidation of organosulfur compounds. *SACI-Inorganic Conference*. Southern Sun, Elangeni Hotel, Durban. South Africa. June 2013.

Okewole, A.I., Magwa, N.P., Odame, F. and Tshentu, Z.R.

Okewole, A.I., Magwa, N.P., Odame, F., Nyika, L., Moyo, C., Moleko, P. and Tshentu, Z.R. Exploiting stereochemical aspects of coordination for separation of base metals. *41st National Convention of the South African Chemical Institute*. River Park, East London. South

Africa. December 2013.

Okewole, A.I., Magwa, N.P., Watkins, G.M. and Tshentu, Z.R.

Okewole, A.I., Magwa, N.P., Watkins, G.M. and Tshentu, Z.R. "Exploiting amine extractants for separation of base metals." *INORG2013 Conference*. Southern Sun Elangeni Hotel, Durban. South Africa. June 2013.

Olalekan, E.T. and Watkins, G.M.

Olalekan, E.T., Watkins, G.M., Beukes, D.R. and Van Brecht, B. "Copper(II) complexes of 2-(methylthiomethyl)anilines: spectral, structural, electrochemical property and in vitro antimicrobial activity". *41st SACI Convention*. River Park Conference Center, East London. South Africa. December 2013.

Osifeko, O.L. and Nyokong, T.A.

Osifeko, O.L. and Nyokong, T.A. Application of lead phthalocyanines embedded in electrospun fibers for the photoinactivation of bacteria in water. *41st National Convention of South African Chemical Institute (SACI 2013)*. River Park Convention Centre, East London. South Africa. December 2013.

Sanusi, S.O. and Nyokong, T.A.

Sanusi, S.O. and Nyokong, T.A. Nanosecond z-scan measurements of optical nonlinearities in metallo-phthalocyanines (MPcs): factors affecting their reverse saturable absorption (RSA). *41st National Convention of South African Chemical Institute (SACI 2013)*. River Park Convention Centre, East London. South Africa. December 2013.

Sekhosana, K.E., Antunes, E.M. and Nyokong, T.A.

Sekhosana, K.E., Antunes, E.M. and Nyokong, T.A. Nonlinear Absorption Properties of Lanthanide Cone-like phthalocyanines. *41st National Convention of South African Chemical Institute (SACI 2013)*. River Park Convention Centre, East London. South Africa. December 2013.

Stone, J.M., Antunes, E.M. and Nyokong, T.A.

Stone, J.M., Antunes, E.M. and Nyokong, T.A. Water remediation: Synthesis and characterization of nano-magnetite-chelator hybrids. *41st National Convention of South African Chemical Institute (SACI 2013)*. River Park Convention Centre, East London. South Africa. December 2013.

Taylor, J.M., Antunes, E.M. and Nyokong, T.A.

Taylor, J.M., Antunes, E.M. and Nyokong, T.A. Synthesis and characterization of a phthalocyanine - upconversion nanoparticle conjugate. *Inorg 2013 Conference*. Southern Sun Elangeni Hotel, Durban. South Africa. July 2013.

Tshangana, S.C. and Nyokong, T.A.

Tshangana, S.C., Nyokong, T.A., Ermilov, E., Hopfner, M. and Kuzyniak, W. Photophysical and photodynamic therapy studies of conjugates of GSH-CdSeZnS quantum dots with aluminium octacarboxy phthalocyanine. *41st National Convention of South African Chemical Institute (SACI 2013)*. River Park Convention Centre, East London. South Africa. December 2013.



A quadcopter drone on a test flight outside the Hamilton Building. There are many applications for unmanned aerial vehicles (UAV) globally. Potential local applications include mapping informal settlements, guarding against the dangers of floods and fires, and detecting poachers. These tasks can be done even more effectively if the UAVs can also be autonomous. Using various image processing algorithms, this UAV has taken the first steps towards autonomous flight

DEPARTMENT OF

Computer Science

Introduction

In 2013, the research activity in the Computer Science department was organized around the research groups listed below, which together realise an 'eco-system' in which each part supports and is supported by the others.

All the groups, except BioInformatics, are integrated in the Telkom Centre of Excellence in Distributed Multimedia, whose longevity has been remarkable, having started in 1997.

Convergence

Professor Alfredo Terzoli and Dr Mosiuoa Tsietsi

This group carries the core activity of the Telkom Centre of Excellence (CoE), focusing on the rich space at the convergence of legacy telecommunication systems and organizations and the Internet.

Security & Networks

Professor Barry Irwin

The Security and Networks Research Group (SNRG) efforts are concentrated in the areas of Information Security and Computer Networks, both crucial areas in modern computing and telecommunications.

Mobility

Professor Hannah Thinyane

This group focuses on mobile computing devices, whose explosive growth in number and power is dramatically changing the way we consume and produce information.

Distributed Audio Networks

Professor Richard Foss

The Audio Networks group deals primarily with the management and control protocol of audio streams, used in large sound installations such as stadiums, studios and convention centres.

Parallel & Distributed Computing

Dr Karen Bradshaw and Professor George Wells

This group focuses on the ever present and important theme of parallel and distributed computations.

ICT for Development

Professor Alfredo Terzoli, Dr Mosioua Tsietsi and Professor Hannah Thinyane

This group concentrates on a long-term, multi-disciplinary effort to introduce meaningful and sustainable ICT in marginalised areas.

Bioinformatics

Professor Philip Machanick

Rhodes University Bioinformatics (RUBi) Research Group is an interdisciplinary group housed in the Department of Biochemistry, Microbiology and Biotechnology and focuses on collaborative research to produce computational outcomes of biological significance.

Postgraduates/Graduations

Honours: fourteen (14)

Masters by Thesis: two (2)

Masters by coursework: five (5)

Distinguished Visitors/Overseas Visits

Visitors to the department in 2013 were:

- **Professor Denis Riordan** (Dalhousie University, Canada), who presented an Honours module on Artificial Intelligence;

- **Professor Anthony Maeder** (University of Western Sydney, Australia), who presented a public lecture on Health Informatics;
- **Mr Timo Kucza** (German Research Centre for Artificial Intelligence in Saarbrückenm);
- **Mr Mathew Daniel** (Amazon);
- **Mr Aaron Chiagi** (Bruno Kessler Foundation, Trento, Italy), **Mr Mathias Kretschmer** and **Mr Philipp Batroff** (Fraunhofer FOKUS in Sankt Augustin, Germany) as part of an EU FP7-funded mobility programme linked to the Siyakhula Living Lab.

Staff and students of the Computer Science department routinely attend overseas conferences. The attendance might be complemented by a visit to an academic institution in the country where the conference takes place.

Significant Research Aligned Events

As in previous years, in 2013, the department received research grants from the partners of the Telkom Centre of Excellence in Distributed Multimedia (Telkom, Tellabs and THRIP, a DTI programme to support industry-academia interaction). Funds were also received from the Ford Foundation, towards the establishment of a cellphone-based local government monitoring system, MobiSAM; the CSIR Defense Peace Safety and Security (DPSS) in support of the work done in Information Security; the National Research Foundation (NRF) in support of various

activities, the major one being Bioinformatics; and the e-Skills Institute in support of the work done by the Siyakhula Living Lab and associated entities.

In April 2013 there was a special celebration of the Siyakhula Living Lab activity in Dwesa, with participation of many organisations, ranging from high level representation by the partners of Rhodes and Fort Hare CoEs, to national, provincial and local government. At national level, we welcomed the Deputy Minister of the Department of Communications, Stella Ndabeni-Abrahams.

Professor George Wells

Head of Department

DEPARTMENT OF COMPUTER SCIENCE PUBLICATIONS

Books/Chapters/Monographs

Staudemeyer, R.C.

Kucza, T. and **Staudemeyer, R.C.** (2013) *Das Nagios/Icinga Kochbuch*. Germany: O'Reilly Verlag. ISBN: 9783868993462.

Concerts/Exhibitions/Performances/Events/Workshops

Ndwe, J.

Ndwe, J. Presentation. E-Health System User Requirements Gathering in Rural Users: A Global South Perspective. *Fifth International Workshop on Smart Healthcare and Wellness Applications (SmartHealth '13 in conjunction with Social Technologies for Health and Wellbeing)*. Adelaide. Australia. 25 - 29 November 2013.

Ndwe, J. Presentation. Prospects for Social Therapy in Developing Regions: IVR Privacy Issues in Oral Users.

Fifth International Workshop on Smart Healthcare and Wellness Applications (SmartHealth '13 in conjunction with Social Technologies for Health and Wellbeing). Adelaide. Australia. 25 - 29 November 2013.

Stalmans, E.R. and Irwin, B.V.W.

Stalmans, E.R. and Irwin, B.V.W. Presentation. Spatial Statistics as a Metric for Detecting Botnet C2 Servers. *Botconf 2013: the botnet fighting conference*. Chamber of Commerce and Industry, Nantes. France. 5 - 6 December 2013.

Peer Reviewed Non-Subsidy-Earning Journal Research Publications

Van Heerden, R.P. and Irwin, B.V.W.

Van Heerden, R.P., Irwin, B.V.W., Burke, I.D. and Leenen, L. (2013) A Computer Network Attack Taxonomy and Ontology. *International Journal of Cyber Warfare and Terrorism*. 2 (3). p.12-25.



Ms Stella Ndabeni-Abrahams, Deputy Minister of the Department of Communications (DoC) is welcomed by Professor Alfredo Terzoli on her arrival at the Celebration of the Expansion of the Dwesa Siyakhula Living Lab, 18 April 2013. From the left: Mr Jabulani Radebe, (DoC), Ms Stella Ndabeni-Abrahams (DoC), Professor Mamello Thinyane (UFH), Professor Alfredo Terzoli (RU), Mr Shakes Mfundo Scott (UFH).

Peer Reviewed Subsidy-Earning Journal Research Publications

Bradshaw, K.L.

Srinivas, S.C., Wrench, W.M., **Bradshaw, K.L.** and Dukhi, N. (2013) HIV/AIDS: Preliminary Health Promotion activity based on service-learning principles in Grahamstown, Eastern Cape, South Africa. *Indian Journal of Pharmaceutical Education and Research*. 47 (1). p.106-112.

Eales, A.A. and Foss, R.J.

Eales, A.A. and **Foss, R.J.** (2013) Modeling Complex Networked Audio Devices. *Journal of the Audio Engineering Society*. 61 (4). p.212-223.

Foss, R.J. and Chigwamba, N.

Foss, R.J., Gurdan, R., Klinkradt, B. and **Chigwamba, N.** (2013) The AES64 Connection Management and Control Protocol. *Journal of the Audio Engineering Society*. 61 (4). p.201-211.

Igumbor, O.P. and Foss, R.J.

Igumbor, O.P. and **Foss, R.J.** (2013) Control Protocol Command Translation for Device Interoperability on AVB Ethernet Networks. *Journal of the Audio Engineering Society*. 61 (4). p.224-234.

Irwin, B.V.W.

Irwin, B.V.W. (2013) A Source Analysis of the Conficker Outbreak from a Network Telescope. *SAIEE Africa Research Journal (Transactions of the South African Institute of Electrical Engineers)*. 104 (2). p.38-53.

Thinyane, H.E.

Thinyane, H.E. (2013) Academic perceptions of the ideal computer science student. *South African Computer Journal*. 50 (2013). p.28-40.

Research Papers Presented at Academic/Scientific Conferences (Proceedings, Booklets and Attendance)

Connan, J.

Connan, J., Ghaziasgar, M. and Foster, R.G. A comparison of machine learning techniques for hand shape recognition. *Southern Africa Telecommunication*

Networks and Applications Conference (SATNAC) 2013. Spier, Stellenbosch. South Africa. September 2013.

Nyongesa, H., Liu, X. and **Connan, J.** WMCD: A Situation Aware Multicast Congestion Detection Scheme Using Support Vector Machines in MANETs. *Proceedings 2013 12th International Conference on Machine Learning and Applications*. Miami, Florida. United States of America. December 2013.

Mushfieldt, D., Ghaziasgar, M. and **Connan, J.** Robust Facial Expression Recognition in the Presence of Rotation and Partial Occlusion. *A Connected Society - Proceedings of SAICSIT 2013*. Blue Lagoon, East London. South Africa. October 2013.

Nel, W., Ghaziasgar, M. and **Connan, J.** An Integrated Sign Language Recognition System. *A Connected Society - Proceedings of SAICSIT 2013*. Blue Lagoon, East London. South Africa. October 2013.

Connan, J., Ghaziasgar, M. and Frieslaar, I. Addressing the Problem of Hand Occlusion in Bimanual Hand Shape Recognition. *Southern Africa Telecommunication Networks and Applications Conference (SATNAC) 2013*. Spier, Stellenbosch. South Africa. September 2013.

Connan, J., Ghaziasgar, M. and Mushfieldt, D. Robust Facial Expression Recognition in the Presence of Rotation and Partial Occlusion. *Southern Africa Telecommunication Networks and Applications Conference (SATNAC) 2013*. Spier, Stellenbosch. South Africa. September 2013.

Ghaziasgar, M., Kenzo, K. and **Connan, J.** Electronic Conducting System. *Southern Africa Telecommunication Networks and Applications Conference (SATNAC) 2013*. Spier, Stellenbosch. South Africa. September 2013.

Dibley, J. and Foss, R.J.

Dibley, J. and **Foss, R.J.** Implementing AES-64 Control for Ethernet AVB. *Southern Africa Telecommunication Networks and Applications Conference (SATNAC) 2013*. Spier Estate, Stellenbosch. South Africa. September 2013.

Gouws, L.A., Bradshaw, K.L. and Wentworth, E.P.

Gouws, L.A., **Bradshaw, K.L.** and **Wentworth, E.P.** Computational Thinking in Educational Activities: An Evaluation of the Educational Game Light-Bot. *ITICSE '13 - 18th ACM Conference on Innovation and Tech-*

nology in Computer Science Education. Canterbury University, Canterbury. United Kingdom. July 2013.

Gouws, L.A., Bradshaw, K.L. and Wentworth, E.P. First Year Student Performance in a Test for Computational Thinking. *A Connected Society - Proceedings of SAICSIT 2013*. Blue Lagoon Conference Centre, East London. South Africa. October 2013.

Gremu, C.D., Terzoli, A. and Tsietsi, M.

Gremu, C.D., Terzoli, A. and Tsietsi, M. A User - Oriented, Bi-Directional Information Channel for e-Health Interventions in Marginalised Rural Areas. *Southern Africa Telecommunication Networks and Applications Conference (SATNAC)*. Spier Wine Estate, Stellenbosch. South Africa. September 2013.

Gremu, C.D., Terzoli, A. and Tsietsi, M.J.

Gremu, C.D., Terzoli, A. and Tsietsi, M.J. A user-Oriented, Bi-Directional Information Channel for e-Health Interventions in Marginalised Rural Areas. *Southern Africa Telecommunication Networks and Applications Conference (SATNAC) 2013*. Spier, Stellenbosch. South Africa. September 2013.

Hedges, M.L. and Foss, R.J.

Hedges, M.L. and Foss, R.J. The use of gesture recognition to select and distribute audio across a network. *Southern Africa Telecommunication Networks and Applications Conference (SATNAC)*. Spier Estate, Stellenbosch. South Africa. September 2013.

Herbert, A. and Irwin, B.V.W.

Herbert, A. and Irwin, B.V.W. A Kernel-Driven Framework for High Performance Internet Routing Emulation. *Proceedings of the 2013 Information Security for South Africa (ISSA 2013) Conference*. Radisson Blu Hotel, Sandton, Johannesburg. South Africa. August 2013.

Honye, S., Thinyane, H.E. and Tsietsi, M.J.

Honye, S., Thinyane, H.E. and Tsietsi, M.J. Towards Opening a SOA Platform Based on REST: The Case Study of the TeleWeaver Platform. *Southern Africa Telecommunication Networks and Applications Conference (SATNAC) 2013*. Spier Wine Estate, Stellenbosch. South Africa. September 2013.

Hunter, S.O., Irwin, B.V.W. and Stalmans, E.R.

Hunter, S.O., Irwin, B.V.W. and Stalmans, E.R. Real-Time Distributed Malicious Traffic Monitoring for Honeypots and Network Telescopes. *Proceedings of the 2013 Information Security for South Africa (ISSA 2013) Conference*. Radisson Blu Hotel, Sandton, Johannesburg. South Africa. August 2013.

Irwin, B.V.W.

Irwin, B.V.W. A Baseline Study of Potentially Malicious Activity Across Five Network Telescopes. *2013 5th International NATO Conference on Cyber Conflict Proceedings*. National Theatre, Tallinn. Estonia. June 2013.

Irwin, B.V.W. and Herbert, A.

Irwin, B.V.W. and Herbert, A. Deep Routing Simulation. *Proceedings of 8th International Conference on Information Warfare and Security*. Regis University, Denver, Colorado. United States of America. March 2013.

Jacobs, P.C.

van Niekerk, B. and **Jacobs, P.C.** Cloud-Based Security Mechanisms for Critical Information Infrastructure Protection. *ICAST 2013 Proceedings*. CSIR Convention Center, Pretoria. South Africa. November 2013.

Jacobs, P.C., Arnab, A. and Irwin, B.V.W.

Jacobs, P.C., Arnab, A. and Irwin, B.V.W. Classification of Security Operation Centers. *Proceedings of the 2013 Information Security for South Africa (ISSA 2013) Conference*. Radisson Blu Hotel, Sandton, Johannesburg. South Africa. August 2013.

Johannesburg. South Africa. August 2013.

Maema, M. and Terzoli, A.

Maema, M., Terzoli, A. and Thinyane, M. A look into Classification: Towards Building an Indigenous Knowledge Platform for Educational Use. *IST-Africa 2013 Conference Proceedings*. Safari Park Hotel, Nairobi. Kenya. May 2013.

Ndwe, J.

Ndwe, J. and Barnard, E. Consequences of Deploying Culturally Inclined Earcons in Speech Technology Design for Oral Users in South Africa. *ACM Dev 2013*. Bangalore. India. January 2013.

Ndwe, J. and Dlodlo, N. Relationship between Affordance and Cultural Conventions in the Design of IVR Systems for Oral Users. *CISE 2013 Conference Proceedings*. Online. December 2013.

Ndwe, J., Barnard, E. and Foko, T. Correlation Between Rapid Leanability and User Preference in IVR Systems for Developing Regions. *IST-Africa 2013 Conference Proceedings*. Nairobi. Kenya. May 2013.

Nottingham, A.T. and Irwin, B.V.W.

Nottingham, A.T. and Irwin, B.V.W. Towards a GPU Accelerated Virtual Machine for Massively Parallel Packet Classification and Filtering. *A Connected Society - Proceedings of SAICSIT 2013*. Blue Lagoon Hotel, East London. South Africa. October 2013.

Nottingham, A.T. and Irwin, B.V.W. A High-level Architecture for Efficient Packet Trace Analysis on GPU Co-processors. *Proceedings of the 2013 Information Security for South Africa (ISSA 2013) Conference*. Radisson Blu Hotel, Johannesburg. South Africa. August 2013.

Ntshinga, L.B. and Terzoli, A.

Dalvit, L., Gumbo, S., Ntshinga, L.B. and Terzoli, A. TeleWeaver: An Innovative Telecommunication Platform for Marginalized Communities in Africa. *Proceedings of the 13th European Conference on eGovernment*. Università dell'Insubria, Como. Italy. June 2013.

Nyathi, O., Tsietsi, M.J. and Terzoli, A.

Nyathi, O., Tsietsi, M.J. and Terzoli, A. UNICORN: A Unified Communication Solution for Marginalized Communities. *ICAST 2013 Proceedings*. CSIR International Convention Center, Pretoria. South Africa. November 2013.

Reynell, E.R., Thinyane, H.E. and Sieborger, I.G.

Reynell, E.R., Thinyane, H.E. and Sieborger, I.G. Enhancing Digital Inclusion through Mobile Social Accountability Monitoring. *Southern Africa Telecommunication Networks and Applications Conference (SATNAC) 2013*. Spier, Stellenbosch. South Africa. September 2013.

Sahd, C.L. and Thinyane, H.E.

Sahd, C.L. and Thinyane, H.E. Blue Bridge and Linkage - Connecting Africa through 802.11, Bluetooth and Raspberry Pis. *The Sixth International Conference on Advances in Mesh Networks*. Novotel Barcelona Sant Joan Despi, Barcelona. Spain. August 2013.

Schoeman, A.

Schoeman, A. Amber: A Zero-Interaction Honeypot and Network Enforcer with Modular Intelligence. *Proceedings of the 2013 Information Security for South Africa (ISSA 2013) Conference*. Radisson Blu Hotel, Sandton, Johannesburg. South Africa. August 2013.

Staudemeyer, R.C.

Staudemeyer, R.C. and Omlin, C.W. Evaluating performance of long short-term memory recurrent neural networks on intrusion detection data. *A Connected Society - Proceedings of SAICSIT 2013*. Blue Lagoon Hotel, East London. South Africa. October 2013.



Members of the public use their mobile devices at the Celebration of the Expansion of the Dwesa Siyakhula Living Lab, Ngwane Junior Secondary School, 18 April 2013s

Swart, I.P. and Irwin, B.V.W.

Swart, I.P., Grobler, M.M. and Irwin, B.V.W. Visualization Of A Data Leak: How Can Visualization Assist To Determine The Scope Of An Attack? *Proceedings of the 2013 Information Security for South Africa (ISSA 2013) Conference*. Radisson Blu Hotel, Sandton, Johannesburg. South Africa. August 2013.

Terzoli, A.

Terzoli, A. Open Source Software and the Siyakhula Living Lab e-gov solution: Panel Discussion on Open Source in Government. *3rd Annual Government Chief Information Officer Council (GITOC) Summit*. International Conference Centre, Cape Town. South Africa. May 2013.

Terzoli, A. eGov services as a way to sustain ICT Infrastructure in poor areas. *Eastern Cape ICT Summit*. ELICC, East London. South Africa. November 2013.

Gumbo, S., **Terzoli, A.** and Thinyane, M. Living Labs as South Africa's enablers for ICT services creation: The Siyakhula Living Lab experience. *Southern Africa Telecommunication Networks and Applications Conference (SATNAC) 2013*. Spier, Stellenbosch. South Africa. September 2013.

Gumbo, S. and **Terzoli, A.** E-skills Training on Communal, Fixed Infrastructure as an Activator of Personal Use of Mobile Internet. *IST-Africa 2013 Conference Proceedings*. Safari Park Hotel, Nairobi. Kenya. May 2013.

Thinyane, H.E.

Thinyane, H.E. Stumbling at the start line: an analysis of factors affecting participation with local government in South Africa. *Proceedings of SIG GlobDev Sixth Annual Workshop*. Bocconi University, Milan. Italy. December 2013.

Tristram, U.R. and Bradshaw, K.L.

Tristram, U.R. and Bradshaw, K.L. Evaluating the acceleration of typical scientific problems on the GPU. *A Connected Society - Proceedings of SAICSIT 2013*. Blue Lagoon Conference Centre, East London. South Africa. October 2013.

Tristram, U.R. and Bradshaw, K.L. Parallelising k-difference calculations on the GP. *Southern Africa Telecommunication Networks and Applications Conference*

(SATNAC) 2013. Spier Wine Estate, Stellenbosch. South Africa. September 2013.

Tsietsi, M.J. and Terzoli, A.

Tsietsi, M.J. and Terzoli, A. Developments in a Telecommunication Service Design Course: Principles, Tools and Platforms. *Southern Africa Telecommunication Networks and Applications Conference (SATNAC) 2013*. Spier Wine Estate, Stellenbosch. South Africa. September 2013.

Van Heerden, R.P. and Irwin, B.V.W.

Van Heerden, R.P., Pieterse, H., Burke, I. and Irwin, B.V.W. Developing a virtualised Testbed Environment in preparation for testing of Network Attacks. *ICAST 2013 Proceedings*. CSIR Convention Center, Pretoria. South Africa. November 2013.

Van Heerden, R.P., Leenen, L. and Irwin, B.V.W. Automated Classification of Computer Network Attacks. *ICAST 2013 Proceedings*. CSIR Convention Center, Pretoria. South Africa. November 2013.

DEPARTMENT OF

Drama

Introduction

The research outputs from the Drama Department for 2013 include a total of ninety-one (91) performance and workshop outputs from staff and senior students in venues ranging from the Rhodes Theatre to a variety of classrooms in the Eastern Cape, national and international festival venues and stages, as well as conference venues. This is a significant contribution to the performing arts industry and to current research discourses acknowledging performance as a valid means of dissemination of new or rigorously queried knowledge.

Professor Andrew Buckland won the prestigious Standard Bank Award in recognition of long standing and varied contributions to the performing arts industry.

The list of research outputs and activities reflect the growing diversity in the type of research outputs being developed in this discipline. Staff member, **Dr Anton Krueger** has produced a number of written performance scripts as well as the radio drama, *Altyd* and **Ms Ililka Louw** has joined the staff propelling the growth of design as a research specialisation at undergraduate and postgraduate level.

Senior students and staff continue to explore the relationship between practice and research and are actively engaged in proposing forward-thinking ways in which formal research outputs and practical, creative, performed research outputs might find new relationships. This is



Hanamichi, production by Masters student, Tristan Jacobs

balanced by a strong drive for academic rigour and attention to detail in the development of formal research skills, and this strength is recognised by critics and external examiners alike.

These explorations and line of enquiry resulted in a range of types of performance which were distinguishable by the different venues in which they took place; interactive improvisations in rehearsal spaces, formal theatre spaces, street theatre, classrooms, school halls, prisons, community centres, lecture theatres, conference proceedings, amongst others. This play with unusual and provocative ways of framing work, the inter-animating logic of engaging live technologies and popular forms of social networking in the performance moment and the sharing of new ways of disseminating performance-as-research reveal the diversity of approaches to perceiving and shaping the theatrical, performance and research encounter.

Postgraduates/Graduations

The Department has focused in the last couple of years on developing the quantity and quality of research outputs being published or academic papers being presented at conferences by senior students. This has resulted in a trend which has continued in 2013. Our first PhD student, **Sonja Smit** completed her PhD and will graduate in 2014. Senior student, **Rob Murray** and three staff members are also currently working towards their PhD's.

The value of practice-as-research or practice-led research as a viable and vital methodology for performance research has consolidated a presence and is manifest in the growing trend among the postgraduates to produce their own work as well as create and direct it.

Masters students all reflect a range of activities including performance, writing, creating, producing, combined with the writing of academic



Curl Up and Dye, directed by Rhodes Alumni, Cassandra Hendricks

articles published in peer reviewed journals: **Jess Harrison** won the Most promising Director in the National Arts Festival awards. **Thalia Laric** won an Ovation award for her choreography, *Skoonveld*. **Themba Mchunu**, a Drama Masters student directed Grahamstown community performers in a work *Imphethuko* (Turning Point) for his final examinable project, developed with the specific performance forms of the participants to find new performance forms relevant to local audiences. **Tristan Jacobs**, **Hannah Lax** and **Daniel Whitehorn** were invited to create a performance work *Fall was in your eyes* and tour it at selected French universities for a month as part of an intercultural exchange between young theatre-makers from South Africa and France stimulating contemporary performance research and production. Three of the Masters students received distinctions for their Masters degrees.

Distinguished Visitors/Overseas Visits

The department was fortunate to host two distinguished South African theatre practitioners, for two week residences: Gerard Bester in *clowning* and Jacqueline Job in *Butoh dance* performance.

Ms Cassandra Hendricks, an ex Drama student and young director was invited to direct *Curl Up and Dye*, an iconic South African performance text.

Jeanette Ginslov came from Denmark to work with undergraduate and postgraduate students in pushing research boundaries through her teaching of screendance and digital performance technologies. These new research digital performance technologies have aligned with the department's interest in interrogating performance-

as-research as a vital and rigorous methodology for performance research.

Athina Vachla continued her performance research with interdisciplinarity creating three different interdisciplinary performance events which challenged traditional modes of spectatorship and questioned ways of disseminating performance research.

International visits by staff; **Professor Buckland**, **Ms Gehring**, **Ms Sutherland**, **Ms Vachla**, **Ms Ginslov**, and **Ms Vahla**, and post graduate students **Tristan Jacobs** and **Hannah Lax** saw the university represented in centres of performance practice and research as far afield as Sweden, Greece, London, Scotland, Wales, Germany, and France.

Significant Research Aligned Events

The department's exchanges with community engagement (CE) span a diverse range of activities based on the work of individual staff members as well as the work produced by the two associated projects of the Drama department, First Physical Theatre Company and UBOM!

The Department is still the only department in the country to host two Professional Theatre Companies and both are essential elements of the department's core activities. Their work is intimately woven into the web of research enquiry and practical experimentation which identifies the quality outputs of the department. CE is identified by the department as performance research actively engaged in exploring performance forms and constructs which have some chance of breaking the huge divide between theatre experiences of differing South African language and social groups.



HOSS, directed by Rob Murray and performed by the Ubom! Drama Company at the National Arts Festival in 2013

Photo: Paul Greenway

Staff member, **Alex Sutherland** won the Rhodes CE Award in 2013 and has worked to integrate CE into many of her Applied Theatre courses - which means that our students have regular contact with over eight local schools as well as the prison. The projects retain exchange with various theatre groups like Amaphiko Dance and the Sakhuluntu Cultural Group. Annually, Ubom! Eastern Cape Drama Company invites community theatre groups to create a piece of theatre staged at Rhodes University Theatre for the Makana Drama Development Festival.

Workshops are held where theatre techniques such as directing, acting and devising theatre are explored. It is believed that the element of competition amongst the groups will raise the standard of the productions and make for good entertainment. The use of the University facilities expose groups to working with lighting and stage management demands. It is hoped that this will

not only benefit the dramatists professionally, but will also assist in creating an enduring alliance between the community artists and the University through which drama in our community can grow.

In 2013 the department celebrated the twenty first year of existence of the First Physical Theatre Company and *Ubom!* Eastern Cape Drama Company celebrated its eleventh year of existence. Both companies have distinguished the University and identified the Drama Department at Rhodes with artistic excellence based on, and driven by, rigorous attitudes to research and training and an unapologetically experimental frame which has produced innovation and extensive development of form.

Professor Juanita Praeg

Head of Department

DEPARTMENT OF DRAMA PUBLICATIONS

Books/Chapters/Monographs

Krueger, A.R.

Krueger, A.R. (2013) Zef/Poor White Kitsch Chique: South African Comedies of Degradation. In: Igweonu, K. and Okagbue, O. (eds.). *Performative Inter-Actions in African Theatre 3: Making Space, Re-thinking Drama and Theatre in Africa*. Newcastle on Thynne: Cambridge Scholars Publishing. p.158-173. ISBN: 9781443852500.

Concerts/Exhibitions/Performances/Events/

Workshops

Buckland, A.F.

Buckland, A.F. Performer. Drifting - reminiscing, remembering, reinventing, Reza. *Drifting - A visual theatre tribute production to the life and works of Reza de Wet*. Rhodes University Theatre, Grahamstown. South Africa. 4 - 9 April 2013.

Buckland, A.F. Performer, co-creator. Crazy in Love. *Crazy in Love for Conspiracy of Clowns*. NAF Fringe, Grahamstown. South Africa. 28 June - 7 July 2013.

Buckland, A.F. Curator. Drifting - reminiscing, remembering, reinventing, Reza. *Drifting - A visual theatre tribute production to the life and works of Reza de Wet*. Rhodes University Theatre, Grahamstown. South Africa. 4 - 9 April 2013.

Buckland, A.F. Performer. Scrooge. *Scrooge by Lara Foot for Baxter Theatre Centre*. Baxter Theatre, Cape Town. South Africa. 4 - 31 December 2013.

Buckland, A.F. Workshop facilitator. Physicality the Performer and the Ensemble. *Physicality the Performer and the Ensemble for Magnet Theatre*. Magnet Theatre, Observatory, Cape Town. South Africa. 22 October 2013.

Buckland, A.F. Workshop facilitator. Influences on the making of Contemporary South African Theatre. *Influences on the making of Contemporary South African Theatre*. University of Cape Town, Cape Town. South Africa. 15 October 2013.

Buckland, A.F. Director. The Amazing Other Show. *The Amazing Other Show - Orientation*. Rhodes University Theatre, Grahamstown. South Africa. 3 February - 9 January 2013.

Buckland, A.F. Performer, writer. Laugh the Buffalo. *Laugh the Buffalo for the Baxter Theatre Centre*. Baxter Theatre, Cape Town. South Africa. 14 October - 30 November 2013.

Buckland, A.F. Performer, co-creator. Crazy in Love. *Crazy in Love for Conspiracy of Clowns*. Witness Hilton Arts Festival, Pietermaritzburg. South Africa. 13 - 15 September 2013.

Buckland, A.F. Performer, Co-creator. Crazy in Love. *Crazy in Love for Conspiracy of Clowns*. Rhodes University Theatre, Grahamstown. South Africa. 3 August - 9 September 2013.

Buckland, A.F. Performer, script supervisor, co-deviser. Hoss. *Hoss for Ubom Eastern Cape Drama Company*. Witness Hilton Arts Festival, Pietermaritzburg. South Africa. 13 - 15 September 2013.

Buckland, A.F. Performer, script supervisor, co-deviser. Hoss. *Hoss for Ubom Eastern Cape Drama Company*. Rhodes University Theatre, Grahamstown. South Africa. 10 - 11 September 2013.

Buckland, A.F. Performer, script supervisor, co-deviser. Hoss. *Hoss for Ubom Eastern Cape Drama Company*. National Schools Festival, Grahamstown. South Africa. 8 - 9 July 2013.



First Physical Theatre Company member, Ms Thalia Laric, exploring ways of 'listening' with the body during a Body Forms class

Buckland, A.F. Performer, script supervisor, co-deviser. Hoss. *Hoss for Eastern Cape Drama Company*. NAF Fringe, Grahamstown. South Africa. 28 June - 7 July 2013.

Buckland, A.F. Script supervisor. The Amazing Other Show. *The Amazing Other Show - Orientation*. Rhodes University Theatre, Grahamstown. South Africa. 3 February - 9 January 2013.

Buckland, J.M.

Buckland, J.M. Artistic Director. Makana Drama Development Festival. *Performance of.....* Rhodes Theatre, Grahamstown. South Africa. 2 November 2013.

Buckland, J.M. Artistic Director. Makana Drama Development Festival Workshop. *Facilitating & running a workshop for all the MDDF Directors*. Rhodes Box Theatre, Grahamstown. South Africa. 5 October 2013.

Buckland, J.M. Artistic Director. Vuka Community Workshops. *Facilitating & running a drama group at the school*. Archie Mbolekwa Primary School, Grahamstown. South Africa. 15 February - 1 October 2013.

Buckland, J.M. Artistic Director. Vuka Community Workshops. *Facilitating & running a drama group at the school*. Mrwetyana Senior Secondary School, Grahamstown. South Africa. 15 February - 1 January 2013.

Buckland, J.M. Artistic Director. Vuka Community Workshops. *Facilitation & Co-ordination of a drama group*. Kutliso Daniels Senior Secondary School, Grahamstown. South Africa. 15 February - 1 October 2013.

Buckland, J.M. Artistic Director. Vuka Community Workshops. *Facilitating & running a drama group at the school*. Eluxolweni Recreation Centre, Grahamstown. South Africa. 1 February - 1 October 2013.

Buckland, J.M. Artistic Director. Hoss. *Best of Fest 2013*. Rhodes Box Theatre, Grahamstown. South Africa. 11 September 2013.

Buckland, J.M. Artistic Director. STDiesel. *KZN Schools Festival for 800 people*. Hilton College Theatre, KwaZulu-Natal. South Africa. 12 April 2013.

Buckland, J.M. Artistic Director. STDiesel. *Eastcape Tour for 2400 Grahamstown High Schools Students*. All Grahamstown High Schools, Grahamstown. South Africa. 13 - 15 August 2013.

Buckland, J.M. Artistic Director. STDiesel. *Free State Schools Festival 2013 for 550 people*. Wynand Mouton theatre, Bloemfontein. South Africa. 10 August 2013.

Buckland, J.M. Artistic Director. STDiesel. *National Schools Festival 2013 for 900 people*. Rhodes Theatre, Grahamstown. South Africa. 8 - 11 July 2013.

Buckland, J.M. Artistic Director. STDiesel. *Eastern Cape Schools Festival for 400 people*. Guy Butler Theatre, Grahamstown. South Africa. 10 May 2013.

Buckland, J.M. Artistic Director. STDiesel. *Western Cape Schools Festival for 1200 people*. Artscape, Cape Town. South Africa. 26 - 28 February 2013.

Buckland, J.M. Artistic Director. Betti and the Yeti. *Children's Theatre Production for 3000 School Children*. Rhodes Theatre, Grahamstown. South Africa. 11 - 15 March 2013.

Buckland, J.M. Artistic Director. Betti and the Yeti. *Children's Theatre Production for 60 Children*. Oakhill Primary School, Knysna. South Africa. 18 March 2013.

Buckland, J.M. Artistic Director. Betti and the Yeti. *Knysna Literary Festival for 1400 children*. Knysna Primary, Knysna. South Africa. 19 March 2013.

Buckland, J.M. Artistic Director. Betti and the Yeti. *Children's Theatre Production for 500 children*. The Crags Primary School, Plettenberg Bay. South Africa. 20 March 2013.



Drifting. Drifting was a tribute to the late Reza de Wet. This production was a collaboration created by the staff members and MA students

Buckland, J.M. Artistic Director. Hoss. *Hilton Arts Festival 2013*. Hilton College Theatre, Hilton. South Africa. 13 - 15 September 2013.

Buckland, J.M. Artistic Director. Hoss. *National Schools Festival 2013*. Rhodes Box Theatre, Grahamstown. South Africa. 8 - 11 July 2013.

Buckland, J.M. Artistic Director. Hoss. *National Arts Festival 2013*. PJ's, Grahamstown. South Africa. 27 June - 7 July 2013.

Buckland, J.M. Artistic Director. Betti and the Yeti. *Playhouse Fun Day for 250 people*. Playhouse Theatre, Durban. South Africa. 17 August 2013.

Buckland, J.M. Artistic Director. Betti and the Yeti. *Cintsa-Tea in the Trees for 530 people*. Cintsa, East London. South Africa. 28 - 29 July 2013.

Buckland, J.M. Artistic Director. Betti and the Yeti. *National Arts Festival 2013 for 530 people*. Memory Hall, Grahamstown. South Africa. 27 June - 7 July 2013.

Buckland, J.M. Artistic Director. Betti and the Yeti. *Children's Theatre Production for 150 Kids*. Woodridge Prep, Jeffrey's Bay. South Africa. 21 March 2013.

Buckland, J.M. Artistic Director. STDiesel. *Orientation Week for 1200 students*. Rhodes Theatre, Grahamstown. South Africa. 4 - 8 February 2013.

Ginslov, J.

Ginslov, J. Digital Performance Piece. *Exploding Room*. Theatre in Motion '13. Rhodes Theatre, Grahamstown. South Africa. 24 - 26 October 2013.

Ginslov, J. Co-Ordinator. 60secondsdance.dk - Online Screendance Competition. *60secondsdance.dk - Online Screendance Competition*. Online, Copenhagen. Denmark. 19 November - 7 March 2013.

Ginslov, J. Screening. Screendance Africa. *Mini Screendance Festival at Re-Visioning Dance*. Downstairs Wits Theatre, Johannesburg. South Africa. 17 - 18 October 2013.

Ginslov, J. Screening. Screendance Africa. *Young Directors*. Rhodes Theatre, Grahamstown. South Africa. 19 - 24 August 2013.

Ginslov, J. Screening. Screendance Africa. *Transmissions Festival*. German Cultural Centre, Kampala. Uganda. 28 October - 3 November 2013.

Ginslov, J. Exhibition. Screendance Africa. *Jomba! Contemporary Dance Festival @artSpace*. @artSpace, Durban. South Africa. 2 - 3 September 2013.

Jacobs, T.V.

Jacobs, T.V. Workshop leader. Fall was in your eyes. *Fall was in your eyes*. Universite de Toulouse, Toulouse. France. 18 - 22 December 2013.

Jacobs, T.V. Performer. Fall was in your eyes. *Fall was in your eyes*. College Jean Jaures, Meze. France. 15 November - 15 December 2013.

Krueger, A.R.

Krueger, A.R. Writer. Altyd. *RSG Radio Drama*. SABC, Cape Town. South Africa. 21 November 2013.

Krueger, A.R. Writer. Old Dogs. *Imbewu Trust Staged Readings*. Theatre Arts Admin, Cape Town. South Africa. 10 October 2013.

Krueger, A.R. Writer. Sterverlig. *Feesvier Festival*. University Johannesburg, Johannesburg. South Africa. 21 May 2013.

Krueger, A.R. Performer / Writer. Boxing is.... *Inter-disciplinary Event*. The Box, Grahamstown. South Africa. 30 October 2013.

Krueger, A.R. Performer / Writer. Bekgeveg. *Poetry Slam*. Asbos Theatre, Pretoria. South Africa. 24 August 2013.

Krueger, A.R. Performer / Writer. Material Matters. *Inter-disciplinary Events*. The Box, Grahamstown. South Africa. 20 September 2013.

Laric, T.S.

Laric, T.S. Choreographer /performer. Plastic and Skoonveld. *National Arts Festival*. Centenary Hall, Grahamstown. South Africa. 27 June - 7 July 2013.

Laric, T.S. Performer. Run! *National Arts Festival: Arena production*. Great Hall, Grahamstown. South Africa. 27 June - 7 July 2013.

Lax, H.

Lax, H. Workshop facilitator. Physical Play: creating a moving theatre. *Fall was in your eyes*. College Louise Michel, Ganges. France. 9 - 13 December 2013.

Lax, H. Workshop facilitator. Physical play: creating a moving theatre. *Fall was in your eyes*. College Jean Jaures, Meze. France. 2 - 7 December 2013.

Lax, H. Workshop facilitator. Fall was in your eyes. *Physical play: creating a moving theatre*. University of Toulouse, Toulouse. France. 18 - 22 November 2013.

Lax, H. Performer. Fall was in your eyes. *Fall was in your eyes*. Toulouse, Ganges/Meze. France. 15 November - 15 December 2013.

Lax, H. Performer. Contact Improvisation Research Event. *Contact Improvisation Research Event*. Rhodes Theatre, Grahamstown. South Africa. 23 - 25 October 2013.

Lax, H. Director. Solo. *Theatre in Motion*. Rhodes Box Theatre, Grahamstown. South Africa. 23 - 26 October 2013.

Lax, H. Performer. Moor. *National Arts Festival*. Rehearsal Room, Grahamstown. South Africa. 25 - 27 July 2013.

Lax, H. Performer. Moor. *National Arts Festival*. Rehearsal Room, Grahamstown. South Africa. 28 June - 1 July 2013.

Lax, H. Assistant Director. Hoss. *Hilton Arts Festival*. Hilton, Pietermaritzburg. South Africa. 18 - 21 September 2013.

Lax, H. Assistant Director. Hoss. *National Arts Festival*. PJ Olivier, Grahamstown. South Africa. 29 June - 7 July 2013.

Lax, H. Performer. *Romeo and Juliet*. Rhodes Box Theatre,

Grahamstown. South Africa. 16 May 2013.

Lax, H. Performer. *Drifting*. Rhodes Theatre, Grahamstown. South Africa. 4 April - 6 January 2013.

Louw, I.

Louw, I. Visual Dramaturge /Director/Designer. uR. *A Research-led Performance Event including Immersive Interactive Installation and Non-text based performances*. Arena Theatre, University of Cape Town, Drama Department, Cape Town. South Africa. 27 - 30 November 2013.

Louw, I. Exhibitor. Sacred Elephant. *World Stage Design Exhibit*. Royal Welsh College of Music and Drama, Cardiff. Wales. 5 - 16 September 2013.

Louw, I. Designer. *Drifting- Reminiscing, Remembering, Reinventing Reza. Drifting - A Visual Theatre Tribute to the Life and Works of Reza De Wet*. Rhodes Drama Dept. Mainstage, Grahamstown. South Africa. 4 - 9 April 2013.

Louw, I. Performer. Material Matters. *An Interdisciplinary Event*. The Box Theatre, Grahamstown. South Africa. 20 September 2013.

Louw, I. Designer. *Curl Up and Dye. Theatre Performance*. Main stage Rhodes Theatre, Grahamstown. South Africa. 6 - 8 May 2013.

Louw, I. Designer. My Name is Rachel Corrie. *National Arts Festival Main Stage Production*. Rhodes Box Theatre, Grahamstown. South Africa. 27 - 29 June 2013.

Louw, I. Designer and Director. Speelplek/ Playing Space. *Research-led performance*. Little Theatre, University of Cape Town, Drama Department, Cape Town. South Africa. 1 January 2013.

Mohoto, N.L.P.

Mohoto, N.L.P. Voice coach and live sound-maker. Afrocartography: traces of places and all points in between. *WITS theatre 30th Birthday Opening Performance*. Wits Theatre, Johannesburg. South Africa. 1 July - 27 August 2013.

Mohoto, N.L.P. Performer. Being. *Being performed at: Infecting the City Festival 2013*. Homecoming Centre, Cape Town. South Africa. 12 - 14 March 2013.

Mohoto, N.L.P. and Nqelenga, P.L.

Mohoto, N.L.P. and Nqelenga, P.L. Adjudication of Arts Festival. Provincial Public FET Colleges Arts and

Cultural Festival. *Adjudication of Music, dance, poetry, drama, comedy and 'cultural clothing contest'*. Steve Biko Centre, King Williamstown. South Africa. 31 August - 1 September 2013.

Praeg, J.

Praeg, J. Choreographer. *Drifting*. Rhodes University Theatre, Grahamstown. South Africa. 4 - 6 April 2013.

Praeg, J. Choreographer. *Drifting*. Rhodes University Theatre, Grahamstown. South Africa. 9 April - 9 January 2013.

Praeg, J. Performer. *Drifting*. Rhodes University Theatre, Grahamstown. South Africa. 4 - 6 April 2013.

Praeg, J. Performer. *Drifting*. Rhodes University Theatre, Grahamstown. South Africa. 9 April 2013.

Praeg, J. Producer. Cellordoor. *National Arts Festival*. Centenary Hall, Grahamstown. South Africa. 27 June - 7 July 2013.

Sutherland, A.E.

Sutherland, A.E. Master Class workshop leader. Master class in Theatre Practice: developing theatre languages across cultures. *Symposium on New Directions in South African theatre today*. University of Toulouse II-Le Mirail, Toulouse. France. 6 June 2013.

Vachla, A.

Vachla, A. Curator. Synaesthesia. *Interdisciplinary events*. Rhodes University Theatre, Grahamstown. South Africa. 28 September 2013.

Vachla, A. Choreographer / Collaborator. *Drifting*. Rhodes Theatre, Grahamstown. South Africa. 4 - 9 April 2013.

Vachla, A. Director. Conflict & Catharsis in Boxing and Performance. *Sahuda, Lineages of Freedom*. Rhodes Box Theatre, Grahamstown. South Africa. 16 June 2013.

Vachla, A. Workshop leader. Boxing and Physical Theatre. *Interdisciplinary Events - an exchange of skills between Joza Boxing Club and Rhodes Drama Department*. Rhodes Box Theatre, Grahamstown. South Africa. 1 August - 30 September 2013.

Vachla, A. Curator. Material Matters. *Interdisciplinary Events*. Rhodes Box Theatre, Grahamstown. South Africa. 20 September 2013.

Vachla, A. Curator/Director/Choreographer. Boxing Is. *Interdisciplinary Events*. Rhodes Box Theatre, Grahamstown.



Theatre in Motion productions: *Exploding Room* by Jeanette Ginslov

South Africa. 30 October 2013.

Vachla, A. Choreographer. *Dead Ringer*. Rhodes University Box Theatre, Grahamstown. South Africa. 27 November - 10 December 2013.

Creative Writing

Buckland, A.F.

Buckland, A.F. (2013) excerpt from The Ugly Noo Noo. In: Malan, R., Wilson, D. and Fick, J. (eds.). *Man; excerpt from The Ugly Noo Noo*. Cape Town: Junkets.

Krueger, A.R.

Krueger, A.R. (2013) Ons Klyntij. In: Coetser, T. (ed.). *Jason and the Demon of Boredom*. Cape Town: Ons Klyntij.

Krueger, A.R. (2013) Notes on Jade McCutcheon's Lecture (Poem). In: Meyer-Dinkgräfe, D. (ed.). *Consciousness, Literature and the Arts*. (Vol. 14, Number 3, 2013). *Wales: Consciousness, Literature and the Arts*. Vol. 14, Number 3, 2013.

Krueger, A.R. (2013) New Coin 49 (1). In: *The Monkey Cage*. Grahamstown: ISEA.

Distinguished Visitors

Organiser: **Praeg, J**

Scott, S. Independent artist, Grahamstown, South Africa: *Residency with Masters students*. February 2013.

Job, J. University of Cape Town, Cape Town, South Africa: *Residency on Butoh for Masters students*. February 2013.

Bester, G. Wits University, Johannesburg, South Africa.: *Residency on Clowning for Masters students*. March 2013.

Copteros, A. Queen Margaret University of Edinburgh, Scotland: *Masters seminars on movement therapy*. August 2013.

International Visits

Ginslov, J.

Ginslov, J. Malmö University: Medea & Living Archives & Nikolaj Kunsthal, Malmö & Copenhagen, Sweden & Denmark. *AffeXity Passages & Tunnels - Augmented Reality*. Choreographic & Performance Project as Research. 28 October - 1 November 2013.

Ginslov, J. Time Based Art Space for the Duncan & Jordonstone College of Art and Design University of Dundee, Dundee, Scotland. *Augmented Reality Presentation and Workshop*. 12 March 2013.

Ginslov, J. Skånes Dansteater, Living Archives at MEDEA, Malmö University, Malmö, Sweden. *DansAR01 Augmented Reality & Screendance Project - A research in performance project*. 18 - 22 February 2013.

Ginslov, J. Malmö University, Skånes Dansteater & Lund's Dance & Music Gymnasium, Malmö, Sweden. *DansAR 02 - Augmented Reality Performance as research and Choreographic Project*. 25 February - 1 March 2013.

Vachla, A.

Vachla, A. University of the Arts, London Central St Martin's, London. *Sensing Spaces*. MA Scenography. 27 - 28 January 2013.

Vachla, A. State School of Dance, Athens, Greece. *dramaturge - open studio performances*. 1 - 30 June 2013.

Vachla, A. State School of Dance, Athens, Greece. *Intensive choreographic workshops, workshop leader*. 1 - 10 February 2013.

Peer Reviewed Non-Subsidy-Earning Journal Research Publications



Betti and the Yeti performed by the Ubom! Eastern Cape Drama Company throughout the Eastern Cape. Directed by Daniel Buckland

Krueger, A.R.

Krueger, A.R. (2013) Gazing at Exhibit A: Interview with Brett Bailey. *Liminalities: A Journal of Performance Studies*. 9 (1). p.1-13.

Peer Reviewed Subsidy-Earning Journal Research Publications

Krueger, A.R.

Krueger, A.R. (2012) The implacable grandeur of the stranger: Ruminations on fear and familiarity in Die Vreemdeling. *South African Theatre Journal*. 26 (3). p. 303-310.

Smit, S.

Smit, S. (2012) Performing the inarticulate: an analysis of Jaco Bouwer's Untitled (2008). *South African Theatre Journal*. 26 (2). p. 139-150.

Sutherland, A.E.

Sutherland, A.E. (2013) 'Now we are real women': playing with gender in a male prison theatre programme in South Africa. *RIDE-The Journal of Applied Theatre and Performance*. 18 (2). p.120-132.

Research Papers Presented at Academic/Scientific Conference (Proceedings, Booklets and Attendance)

Ginslov, J.

Ginslov, J. Screendance Africa at African Creative Economy Conference. *African Creative Economy Conference*. City Hall, Cape Town. South Africa. October 2013.

Laric, T.S.

Laric, T.S. Facilitating Improvisation: A performative response. *Confluences 7: Dance, Religion and Spirituality*. UCT School of Dance, Cape Town. South Africa. July 2013.

Mohoto, N.L.P.

Mohoto, N.L.P. Passing the Baton: the Aesthetics of Testimony for another. *Drama for Life Africa Research conference*. Soweto Theatre, Soweto. South Africa. November 2013.

Sutherland, A.E.

Sutherland, A.E. Disturbing masculinity: gender, performance and 'violent' men. *Drama For Life African research conference*. Soweto Theatre, Johannesburg. South Africa. November 2013.

Sutherland, A.E. Theatre and Social Change. *New Directions in South African Theatre Today: circulation, evolutions, adaptations*. University of Toulouse II-Le Mirail, Toulouse. France. June 2013.



Professor Gavin Fraser, Head of Department

Photo: Paul Greenway

DEPARTMENT OF

Economics & Economic History

Introduction

The Department of Economics had another successful year in terms of research and publications in a variety of media. The Department saw ten (10) monographs, thirteen (13) training papers, three (3) working papers, twenty-four (24) biweekly column articles in *Business Day*, two (2) published papers in peer reviewed non-subsidy earning journals and nineteen (19) publication in peer reviewed subsidy-earning journals.

Academic staff and students also presented papers at academic conferences. The papers, presentations and journal articles represented a wide range of economic topics and showcased the expertise available in the Department. The research covered financial markets, economics of happiness, cultural economics, environmental and agricultural economics and institutional economics.

Postgraduates/Graduations

The number of postgraduates registered for Masters and Doctoral degrees increased in 2013, which was largely the result of the Environmental and Natural Economics Research Focus Area (ENREFA) taking in students for the first time.

The ENREFA programme enrolled two (2) PhD students and three (3) Masters students. There were also a number of other students registered for Masters studies by thesis in other areas of Economics. The Masters in Financial Markets degree by coursework and thesis continued to attract students to the programme.

The Department had a successful year in terms of Masters degree graduates. Two (2) Masters degrees by thesis were awarded as well as nine (9) under the Masters in Financial Markets.

Distinguished Visitors/Overseas Visits

Professors Jen Snowball and **Gavin Fraser** visited the University of Portsmouth with funding from the National Research Foundation (NRF) Knowledge Interchange and Collaboration (KIC) grant to develop a relationship between Rhodes University and the universities of Portsmouth (UK) and Twente (The Netherlands) for research on Water Footprint studies in South Africa.

This was successful because we were able to appoint **Dr Markus Pahlow** as a Research Associate in the Department. We have worked together with him on a paper that has been submitted to *WaterSA* and he has been assisting **Sam Munro**, a Masters student in the Department with the technical aspects of calculating a water footprint for citrus in the lower Sundays River Valley.

Significant Research Aligned Events

The ENREFA programme has been engaged in a number of varied and interesting research topics. The PhD topics relate to whether institutional isolation influences the potential contribution of freshwater recreational fisheries to local economic development and the effect of invasive alien plants and rural livelihoods in Gwanda district, Zimbabwe.

The Masters studies relate to water footprint, farm labour and water governance issues in the lower Sundays River Valley. Despite the loss of Professor

Paul Alagidede to another academic institution, the *African Review of Economics and Finance* continues to be linked to Rhodes University. The journal is now publishing its fourth volume.

The Department had another successful year in terms of peer reviewed publications and other popular publications. Professors Gavin Keeton and **Pierre Faure** were prolific in terms of a

biweekly newspaper article, monographs and training papers to an ejournal respectively. **Professor Snowball** and **Mr Ferdi Botha** were the most productive with six (6) and seven (7) published papers each respectively.

Professor Gavin Fraser

Head of Department

DEPARTMENT OF ECONOMICS & ECONOMIC HISTORY PUBLICATIONS

Books/Chapters/Monographs

Faure, A.P.

Faure, A.P. (2013) *Investments: an introduction*. London: Bookboon.com Limited. ISBN: 9788740306040.

Faure, A.P. (2013) *Central banking and monetary policy: an introduction*. London: Bookboon.com Limited. ISBN: 9788740306057.

Faure, A.P. (2013) *Banking: An introduction*. London: Bookboon.com Limited. ISBN: 9788740305968.

Faure, A.P. (2013) *Derivative markets: an introduction*. London: Bookboon.com Limited. ISBN: 9788740305982.

Faure, A.P. (2013) *Foreign exchange market: an introduction*. London: Bookboon.com Limited. ISBN: 9788740305906.

Faure, A.P. (2013) *Equity market: an introduction*. London: Bookboon.com Limited. ISBN: 9788740305944.

Faure, A.P. (2013) *Financial system: an introduction*. London: Bookboon.com Limited. ISBN: 9788740305920.

Faure, A.P. (2013) *Money market: an introduction*. London: Bookboon.com Limited. ISBN: 9788740305869.

Faure, A.P. (2013) *Bond market: an introduction*. London: Bookboon.com Limited. ISBN: 9788740305937.

Faure, A.P. (2013) *Money creation: an introduction*. London: Bookboon.com Limited. ISBN: 9788740306033.

Other Publications

Botha, F.

Botha, F. (2013) Determinants of student satisfaction with campus residence life at a South African university. In: *Economic Research Southern Africa Working Paper No. 388*. Cape Town: Economic Research Southern Africa.

Botha, F. (2013) Life satisfaction and education in South Africa: Investigating the role of attainment and the likelihood of education as a positional good. In: *Economic Research Southern Africa Working Paper No. 349*. Cape Town: Economic Research Southern Africa.

Botha, F. (2013) Family functioning and life satisfaction and happiness in South African households. In: *Economic Research Southern Africa Working Paper No. 363*. Cape Town: Economic Research Southern Africa.

Faure, A.P.

Faure, A.P. (2013) Money matters: there is no such thing as a money 'supply'. In: *Monetary Economics eJournal*. United States of America: SSRN eLibrary.

Faure, A.P. (2013) Money creation: the sources 2:

relationship between credit and money. In: *Monetary Economics eJournal*. United States of America: SSRN eLibrary.

Faure, A.P. (2013) Money creation: death of the money multiplier. In: *Monetary Economics eJournal*. United States of America: SSRN eLibrary.

Faure, A.P. (2013) Money creation: misconceptions: quantitative easing creates money. In: *Monetary Economics eJournal*. United States of America: SSRN eLibrary.

Faure, A.P. (2013) Money creation: misconceptions: government spending creates money. In: *Monetary Economics eJournal*. United States of America: SSRN eLibrary.

Faure, A.P. (2013) Money creation: genesis 4: convertibility and the origin of the reserve requirement. In: *History of Finance eJournal*. USA: SSRN eLibrary.

Faure, A.P. (2013) Money creation: genesis 3: bank deposits. In: *History of Finance eJournal*. United States of America: SSRN eLibrary.

Faure, A.P. (2013) Money creation: genesis 2: goldsmith-bankers and bank notes. In: *History of Finance eJournal*. United States of America: SSRN eLibrary.

Faure, A.P. (2013) Money creation: genesis 1: before the goldsmith-bankers. In: *History of Finance eJournal*. United States of America: SSRN eLibrary.

Faure, A.P. (2013) Money and output: the missing links: a time series analysis. In: *Monetary Economics eJournal*. United States of America: SSRN eLibrary.

Faure, A.P. (2013) Money creation: role of bank liquidity. In: *Monetary Economics eJournal*. United States of America: SSRN eLibrary.

Faure, A.P. (2013) Money creation: empirical evidence. In: *Monetary Economics eJournal*. United States of America: SSRN eLibrary.

Faure, A.P. (2013) Money matters: money 'demand' is meaningless. In: *Monetary Economics eJournal*. United States of America: SSRN eLibrary.

Keeton, G.R.

Keeton, G.R. (2013) Lack of leadership threatened growth prospects. In: *Business Day (27 May 2013)*. Johannesburg: BDFM Publishers.

Keeton, G.R. (2013) SA is missing from the African growth party. In: *Business Day (29 April 2013)*. Johannesburg: BDFM Publishers.

- Keeton, G.R.** (2013) Exports need to be raised to protect the rand. In: *Business Day* (16 September 2013). Johannesburg: BDFM Publishers.
- Keeton, G.R.** (2013) Solution to unemployment starts at our school. In: *Business Day* (4 February 2013). Johannesburg: BDFM Publishers.
- Keeton, G.R.** (2013) Why plans to legalise rhino-horn will fail. In: *Business Day* (30 September 2013). Johannesburg: BDFM Publishers.
- Keeton, G.R.** (2013) Exporters need weaker rand, but after inflation. In: *Business Day* (2 September 2013). Johannesburg: BDFM Publishers.
- Keeton, G.R.** (2013) Even all the liquidity cannot make SA attractive. In: *Business Day* (13 May 2013). Johannesburg: BDFM Publishers.
- Keeton, G.R.** (2013) SA needs wages accord to avert more job cuts. In: *Business Day* (10 June 2013). Johannesburg: BDFM Publishers.
- Keeton, G.R.** (2013) Rising household debt limits growth possibilities. In: *Business Day* (8 July 2013). Johannesburg: BDFM Publishers.
- Keeton, G.R.** (2013) Painful economic readjustment may lie ahead. In: *Business Day* (18 February 2013). Johannesburg: BDFM Publishers.
- Keeton, G.R.** (2013) NDP: 'Common vision' to do more than reshuffling revenue and spending. In: *Business Day* (27 February 2013). Johannesburg: BDFM Publishers.
- Keeton, G.R.** (2013) Why consumer inflation feels higher than it is. In: *Business Day* (4 March 2013). Johannesburg: BDFM Publishers.
- Keeton, G.R.** (2013) Lessons for SA in Venezuela and Latin America. In: *Business Day* (18 March 2013). Johannesburg: BDFM Publishers.
- Keeton, G.R.** (2013) State must abandon infrastructure monopoly. In: *Business Day* (15 April 2013). Johannesburg: BDFM Publishers.
- Keeton, G.R.** (2013) Ingenuity needed to survive commodities crisis. In: *Business Day* (24 June 2013). Johannesburg: BDFM Publishers.
- Keeton, G.R.** (2013) Only sober realism can save platinum industry. In: *Business Day* (21 January 2013). Johannesburg: BDFM Publishers.
- Keeton, G.R.** (2013) Only dollar-earning exports help trade deficit. In: *Business Day* (9 December 2013). Johannesburg: BDFM Publishers.
- Keeton, G.R.** (2013) State simply cannot do everything on its own. In: *Business Day* (25 November 2013). Johannesburg: BDFM Publishers.
- Keeton, G.R.** (2013) Employers put little value on youths' education. In: *Business Day* (11 November 2013). Johannesburg: BDFM Publishers.
- Keeton, G.R.** (2013) Let nothing stand in the way of economic growth. In: *Business Day* (28 October 2013). Johannesburg: BDFM Publishers.
- Keeton, G.R.** (2013) No time to waste in South Africa's shale-gas exploration. In: *Business Day* (22 July 2013). Johannesburg: BDFM Publishers.
- Keeton, G.R.** (2013) Where the US lacks the will, SA lacks leadership. In: *Business Day* (5 August 2013). Johannesburg: BDFM Publishers.
- Keeton, G.R.** (2013) Who heads the Fed matters for our economy too. In: *Business Day* (19 August 2013). Johannesburg: BDFM Publishers.
- Keeton, G.R.** (2013) The difficulty of a return to the Zimbabwe dollar. In: *Business Day* (14 October 2013). Johannesburg: BDFM Publishers.
- Johannesburg: BDFM Publishers.
- Peer Reviewed Non-Subsidy-Earning Journal Research Publications**
- Mutambara, T.E.**
- Mutambara, T.E.** (2013) Examining India, Brazil and South Africa (IBSA) Trade: Trade Intensity and Comparative Advantages and Intra-industry Trade Opportunities. *Journal of Business and Policy Research (JBPR)*. 8 (3). p.17-39.
- Mutambara, T.E.** (2013) Examining South Africa's trade with the Southern African Development Community (SADC) with SADC Free Trade area initiative in place. *MIBES transactions: international journal*. 7 (2013). p.63-78.
- Peer Reviewed Subsidy-Earning Journal Research Publications**
- Alagidede, P.**
- Alagidede, P.** (2013) Month of the Year and Pre-Holiday Effects in African Stock Markets. *South African Journal of Economic and Management Sciences*. 16 (1). p.64-74.
- Bordiss, B.J.**
- Padayachee, M. and Bordiss, B.J.** (2013) Barbaric gold and civilised banking: Keynes Indian Currency and Finance. A view from the South after 100 years. *International review of applied economics*. 27 (6). p.822-833.
- Botha, F.**
- Botha, F.** (2013) Stock returns and the Friday the 13th effect in five African countries. *African Review of Economics & Finance*. 4 (2). p.247-253.
- Botha, F. and Booyesen, F.** (2013) Family Functioning and Life Satisfaction and Happiness in South African Households. *Social Indicators Research*. (2013). p.1-20.
- Botha, F.** (2013) Life Satisfaction and Education in South Africa: Investigating the Role of Attainment and the Likelihood of Education as a Positional Good. *Social Indicators Research* (2013). p.1-24.
- Botha, F. and Booyesen, F.** (2013) The relationship between marital status and life satisfaction among South African adults. *Acta Academica*. 45 (2). p.150-178.
- Botha, F. and Booyesen, F.** (2013) The Gold of One's Ring is Not Far More Precious than the Gold of One's Heart: Reported Life Satisfaction Among Married and Cohabiting South African Adults. *Journal of Happiness Studies*. 14 (2). p.433-456.
- Botha, F. and De Beer, C.F.**
- Botha, F. and De Beer, C.F.** (2013) Does National Sporting Performance Affect Stock Market Returns in South Africa? *Journal of Economic and Financial Sciences* 6 (1). p.67-82.
- Collins, A., Fraser, G.C.G. and Snowball, J.D.**
- Collins, A., Fraser, G.C.G. and Snowball, J.D.** (2013) Letters: Rhino Poaching: Supply and Demand Uncertain. *Science*. 340 (2013). p.1167.
- Ebrahim, A., Botha, F. and Snowball, J.D.**
- Ebrahim, A., Botha, F. and Snowball, J.D.** (2013) Determinants of life satisfaction among race groups in South Africa. *Development Southern Africa*. 30 (2). p.168-185.
- Ezeoha, A.**
- Ezeoha, A.** (2013) Financial Determinants of International Remittance Flows to the Sub-Saharan African Region. *International Migration*. 51 (1). p.84-97.
- Fraser, G.C.G.**

Dlamini, T.S., Verschoor, A.J. and Fraser, G.C.G. (2013) Exploring options in reforming South African land ownership: opportunities for sharing land, labour and expertise. *Agrekon*. 52 (1). p.24-45.

Jari, B., Snowball, J.D. and Fraser, G.C.G.

Jari, B., Snowball, J.D. and Fraser, G.C.G. (2013) Is Fairtrade in commercial farms justifiable? Its impact on commercial and small-scale producers in South Africa. *Agrekon*. 52 (4). p.66-88.

Mbatha, C. and Antrobus, G.G.

Mbatha, C. and Antrobus, G.G. (2013) Institutions and Economic Research: A Case of Location Externalities on Agricultural Resource Allocation in the Kat River Basin, South Africa - A Rejoinder. *Agrekon*. 52 (2). p.136-154.

Mutambara, T.E.

Mutambara, T.E. (2013) Africa Asia trade versus Africa's trade in the North: Trends and trajectories. *African Review of Economics & Finance*. 4 (2). p.273-299.

Roberts, T.J. and Antrobus, G.G.

Roberts, T.J. and Antrobus, G.G. (2013) Farmers' Perception of the Impact of Legislation on Farm Workers' Wages and Working Conditions: An Eastern Cape Case Study. *Agrekon*. 51 (1). p.40-67.

Snowball, J.D.

Mostert, M. and Snowball, J.D. (2013) Where angels fear to tread: online peer-assessment in a large first-year class. *Assessment & Evaluation in Higher Education*. 38 (6). p.674-686.

Snowball, J.D. and Mostert, M. (2013) Dancing with the devil: Formative peer assessment and academic performance. *Higher Education Research & Development*. 32 (4). p.646-659.

Snowball, J.D. (2013) Are Arts Events a Good Way of Augmenting the Economic Impact of Sport? The Case of the 2010 FIFA World Cup and the National Arts Festival in South Africa. *International Journal of Arts Management*. 16 (1). p.49-61.

Research Papers Presented at Academic/Scientific Conferences (Proceedings, Booklets and Attendance)

Alagidede, P.

Van Heerden, G. and Alagidede, P. IPO Underpricing in the JSE. *Biennial Conference of the Economic Society of South Africa*. University of the Free State, Bloemfontein. South Africa. September 2013.

Bekker, D.

Mugomba, L. and Bekker, D. China, the future hegemon of the global economy? *Biennial Conference of the Economic Society of South Africa*. University of the Free State, Bloemfontein. South Africa. September 2013.

Botha, F.

Botha, F. Mirror, mirror on the wall, which is the best African society of them all? *Biennial Conference of the Economic Society of South Africa*. University of the Free State, Bloemfontein. South Africa. September 2013.

Keeton, G.R.

Mann, L. and Keeton, G.R. The impact of financialisation on commodity prices in the post-2003 commodity "super-cycle". *Biennial Conference of the Economic Society of South Africa*. University of the Free State, Bloemfontein. South Africa. September 2013.

Snowball, J.D.

Snowball, J.D. and Collins, A. Transformation, job creation and subsidies to creative industries: The case of South Africa's film and television sector. *Biennial Conference of the Economic Society of South Africa*. University of the Free State, Bloemfontein. South Africa. September 2013.

Snowball, J.D. and Fraser, G.C.G.

Collins, A., Fraser, G.C.G. and Snowball, J.D. Could a Regulated Market Approach for Rhinoceros Horns Work in South Africa? Some Practical Issues and Concerns. *Biennial Conference of the Economic Society of South Africa*. University of the Free State, Bloemfontein. South Africa. September 2013.



Professor Di Wilmot, Dean of Education Faculty

Photo: Paul Greenway

DEPARTMENT OF

Education

Introduction

The Education Department is committed to working to improve the quality and relevance of, and access to education in the Eastern Cape, South African and broader International arenas. This is a critical concern, without which the sustainable development of South Africa and the world, will not be possible. The broad focus of the research of the Department is thus on education for sustainable development, and within this broad orientation, we take a number of particular foci that relate to quality, relevance and access in schooling and environmental learning.

The Department has three strong and well established specialist areas of research, led by research Chairs in Mathematics Education; Numeracy Education; and Environmental Learning and Education for Sustainable Development. We also have strong research programmes in Foundation Phase education and Education Leadership and Management. In addition to this, our research in Language and Literacy Education, Science Education, Geography Education and Multilingualism in Education is showing positive growth.

The Departmental research programme in mathematics education led by two of the funded research Chairs in the Department - the FRF Mathematics Education Chair, focusing on Senior Phase and FET Mathematics Education and the SA Numeracy Chair, focusing on Foundation and Intermediate Phase mathematics education.

These Chairs have now moved beyond the initial period of development and consolidation and their research into learner and teacher identity, teacher professional development, developing mathematical communities in schools and the use of technology for mathematical learning, is beginning to bear fruit. This has seen these researchers becoming two of the most productive researchers in the University.

The Chair in Environmental Education and Education for Sustainable Development is also one of the most productive researchers in the University. This Chair has a strong International reputation and is the leader in the field of education for sustainable development in Africa. In addition, the Chair is an important partner in a number of International Collaborative research programmes. The development of high level research skills in Environmental Education and Education for Sustainable Development is an important focus of this Chair and the MEd and PhD programmes in

this area produce highly skilled and sought after researchers. For this reason, these programmes continue to grow, drawing productive scholars from the entire continent.

The EU sponsored Foundation Phase research programme, focusing on quality in Foundation Phase Education, entered its final year of funding in 2013 and the staff and postgraduate scholars in the programme were involved in a number of publications and conferences. The first PhD 'candidate' from this programme will graduate at the graduation ceremony in April 2014.

Postgraduates/Graduations

The Department will celebrate the graduation of a number of students at the graduation ceremony in April 2014. These include nine (9) PhD students and twenty (20) MEd students.

Significant Research Aligned Events

The Foundation Phase Research project organised

a successful National conference in Early Childhood Education in September 2013 at the Educational Leadership Institute in East London. Keynote speakers were Professor Brahm Fleisch and Dr Nick Taylor.

Dr Bruce Brown

Head of Department

DEPARTMENT OF EDUCATION PUBLICATIONS

Books/Chapters/Monographs

Lotz-Sisitka, H.

Lotz-Sisitka, H. (2013) Introduction: Curriculum Research in Environmental Education. In: Stevenson, R.B., Brody, M. and Dillon, J. (eds.). *International handbook of Research on Environmental Education*. London: Routledge. p.191-193. ISBN: 9780415892384.

Lotz-Sisitka, H., Fein, J. and Ketlhoilwe, M. (2013) Traditions and New Niches: An overview of Environmental Education Curriculum and Learning Research. In: Stevenson, R.B., Brody, M. and Dillon, J. (eds.). *International handbook of Research on Environmental Education*. London: Routledge. p.194-205. ISBN: 9780415892384.

Lotz-Sisitka, H. and Togo, M.

Lotz-Sisitka, H. and Togo, M. (2013) The Unit-based Sustainability Assessment Tool and its use in the UNEP Mainstreaming Environment and Sustainability in African Universities Partnership. In: Caeiro, S., Leal Filho, W. and Jabbour, C. (eds.). *Sustainability Assessment Tools in Higher Education Institutions - Mapping trends and Good Practices around the world*. London: Springer. p.259-291. ISBN: 9783319023748.

O'Donoghue, R.B.

O'Donoghue, R.B. (2013) *Traditional Knowledge and Biodiversity*. Pacifico-Yokohama: United Nations University Institute of Advanced Studies (UNH-IAS). ISBN: 9789280845402.

Payyappallimana, U., Fadeeva, Z. and **O'Donoghue, R.B.** (2013) *Traditional Knowledge and Biodiversity*. Pacifico-Yokohama: United Nations University Institute of Advanced Studies (UNH-IAS). ISBN: 9789280845402.

O'Donoghue, R.B. (2013) *Towards more sustainable consumption and production systems and sustainable livelihoods*. Pacifico-Yokohama: United Nations University Institute of Advanced Studies.

Olvitt, L.L.

Olvitt, L.L. (2013) Environmental Ethics as Processes of Open-Ended, Pluralistic, Deliberative Enquiry. In: Stevenson, R.B., Brody, M. and Dillon, J. (eds.). *International handbook of Research on Environmental Education*. London: Routledge. p.115-121. ISBN: 9780415892384

Concerts/Exhibitions/Performances/Events/ Workshops

Graven, M.H. and Pausigere, P.

Graven, M.H., Pence, B., Hakansson, S. and **Pausigere, P.** Facilitators. Seventh Mathematics Education and Society Conference. *Symposium: Exploring the relationship between in-service mathematics teacher support and retention*. University of Cape Town, Cape Town. South Africa. April.

Kangela, N.C.

Kangela, N.C. and Moya, N.M. Workshop presenter. Using wooden cubes to help learners investigate number patterns and to understand sum of terms of an arithmetic series. *How I Teach Workshop at the 19th National Congress of the Association for Mathematics Education of South Africa (AMESA)*. University of the Western Cape, Cape Town. South Africa. 24 June 2013.

Kangela, N.C. and Mbelani, X.L.

Kangela, N.C. and Mbelani, X.L. Workshop presenter. How to design a symbol for a new mathematics Olympics- a mathematics project for Grade 11. *How I Teach workshop at the 19th National Congress of the Association for Mathematics Education of South Africa (AMESA)*. University of the Western Cape, Cape Town. South Africa. 24 June 2013.

Lotz-Sisitka, H.

Lotz-Sisitka, H. Presentation. Careers in the Water Sector. *Celebrating the UNESCO Year of Water Cooperation with the Schools of Cofimvaba*. Bantu Steve Biko Building, Grahamstown. South Africa. 31 August 2013.

Mhlolo, M.K.

Mhlolo, M.K. and Kapa, B. Workshop presenter. How we teach number patterns in a less resourced Grade 10 Class. *How I Teach Workshop at the 19th National Congress of the Association for Mathematics Education of South Africa (AMESA)*. University of the Western Cape, Cape Town. South Africa. 24 June 2013.

Mhlolo, M.K. and Mani, F. Workshop presenter. How we teach functions in a less resourced Grade 10 Class. *How I Teach Workshop at the 19th National Congress of the Association for Mathematics Education of South Africa (AMESA)*. University of the Western Cape, Cape Town. South Africa. 24 June 2013.

O'Donoghue, R.B.

O'Donoghue, R.B. Plenary Session 1/Meeting. Knowledge Sharing in ESD. *Education for Sustainable Development : ESD, the Education First initiative, and Sustainable Development Goals - A dialogue hosted by CEE and the ESD Expert Net. Sixth Meeting of the ESD*



From left to right: **Dr Carolyn Grant; Professor Marc Schafer; Professor Mellony Graven; Dr Bruce Brown and Professor Di Wilmot**
Photo: Paul Greenway

Expert Net: ESD Multipliers Course. Centre for Environmental Education, Thaltej Terka, Ahmedabad. India. 16 - 23 March 2013.

Stott, D.A. and Hewana, D.R.

Stott, D.A., Hewana, D.R., Koliti, N. and Mase, Y. Facilitator. 19th Annual National Congress of the Association for Mathematics Education of South Africa. *Using dice and card games in mental maths sessions.* University of Western Cape, Cape Town. South Africa. June.

Creative Writing

Stott, D.A.

Stott, D.A. (2013) Make It Count Series. In: *Make It Count Series*. Grahamstown: Grocott's Mail.

Distinguished Visitors

Organiser: **Graven, M.H.**

Lerman, S. South Bank University, London, UK. *Research workshops, open lectures, writing retreat.* July 2013.

Heyd-Metzuyan, E. LRDC, University of Pittsburgh, Pittsburgh, USA. *Research, Collaboration.* February 2013.

Other Publications

O'Donoghue, R.B.

O'Donoghue, R.B. (2013) Editor. In: O'Donoghue, R., Shava, S. and Zazu, C. (eds.). *African Heritage Knowledge in the context of Social Innovation (e-book)*. Pacifico-Yokohama: United Nations University Institute of Advanced Studies (UNH-IAS).

Wilmot, P.D.

Wilmot, P.D. (2013) In: Evaluation of the National Senior Certificate 2012 Grade 12 Geography Examination Papers.

Peer Reviewed Non-Subsidy-Earning Journal Research Publications

Graven, M.H.

Graven, M.H. (2013) Poverty, inequality and mathematics performance: the case of South Africa's post-apartheid context. *ZDM: The International Journal on Mathematics Education*. (2013). p.1-11.

Graven, M.H. and Venkathakrishnin, H. (2013) ANAs: ANAs Possibilities and Constraints for Mathematical Learning. *Learning and Teaching Mathematics*. 14 (2013). p.12-16.

Graven, M.H. (2013) Teacher Experiences at the Mathematics Education and Society Conference. *Learning and Teaching Mathematics*. 15 (2013). p.10-15.

Graven, M.H. and Schafer, M.

Graven, M.H. and Schafer, M. (2013) Interview with a Mathematics Doodler - Dr Sizwe Mabizela, Deputy Vice Chancellor, Rhodes University. *Learning and Teaching Mathematics*. 14 (2013). p.3-5.

Graven, M.H. and Westaway, L.

Graven, M.H., Venkat, H., Westaway, L. and Tshesane, H. (2013) Place value without number sense: Exploring the need for mental mathematical skills assessment within the Annual National Assessments. *South African Journal of Childhood Education*. 3 (2). p.131-143.

Irwin, P.R. and Wilmot, P.D.

Raselimo, M., Irwin, P.R. and Wilmot, P.D. (2013) Exploring the congruence between the Lesotho junior secondary geography curriculum and environmental education. *International Research in Geographical and Environmental Education*. 22 (4). p.303-321.

Mhlolo, M.K.

Mhlolo, M.K. (2013) Computer assisted assessment and the role it plays in educational decision-making and educational justice: A case study of a Teacher Training College in Zimbabwe. *Zimbabwe Journal of Educational Research*. 25 (2). p.277-294.

Sabai, D. and Lotz-Sisitka, H.

Sabai, D. and Lotz-Sisitka, H. (2013) Analysing Learning at the Interface of Scientific and Traditional Ecological Knowledge in a Mangrove Ecosystem Restoration Scenario in the Eastern Coast of Tanzania. *Transylvanian Review of Systematical and Ecological Research*. 15 (2). p.185-210.

Samson, D.A.

Samson, D.A. (2013) Hexagonal numbers again. *Mathematical Digest*. 173 (2013). p.4-5.

Samson, D.A. (2013) "Completing the square" - a conceptual approach. *Learning and Teaching Mathematics*. 14 (2013). p.8-11.

Samson, D.A. (2013) Nurturing curiosity and creativity through mathematical exploration. *Learning and Teaching Mathematics*. 14 (2013). p.47-53.

Samson, D.A. (2013) Exploring the difference of two squares. *Learning and Teaching Mathematics*. 15 (2013). p.22-27.

Samson, D.A. and Pournara, C. (2013) Why increasing the number of compounding periods won't make you as rich as you might think. *Learning and Teaching Mathematics*. 14 (2013). p.26-30.

Mbedzi, S. and **Samson, D.A.** (2013) Investigating the surface area and volume of rectangular prisms. *Learning and Teaching Mathematics*. 15 (2013). p.3-6

Schafer, M.

Holz, R. and **Schafer, M.** (2013) Dynamic geometry software as a dynamic tool for spatial exploration. In: *Learning and Teaching Mathematics*. 15 (2013). p.41-45.

Stott, D.A.

Stott, D.A. (2013) Stomp-Tap-Clap-Snap: A game for promoting conceptual place value and listening skills. *Learning and Teaching Mathematics*. 15 (2013). p.31-32.

Stott, D.A. (2013) A Quick Tool for Tracking Procedural Fluency Progress in Grade 2, 3 and 4 Learners. *Learning and Teaching Mathematics*. 14 (2013). p.36-39.

Stott, D.A. (2013) Number Line Image Generator - A Website Review. *Learning and Teaching Mathematics*. 14 (2013). p.22-25.

Peer Reviewed Subsidy-Earning Journal Research Publications

Chikunda, C.

Chikunda, C. (2013) A Capability Approach: It's Potential for Transformative Education Research Focusing on Education for Sustainable Development and Gender Issues in Science Teacher Education. *Southern African Journal of Environmental Education*. 29 (2012/2013). p.132-150.

Grant, C.

Grant, C. (2013) Using assessment strategically to gestate a student thesis: Learning through community. *South African Journal of Higher Education*. 27 (5). p.1250-1263.

Mthiyane, S.E. and **Grant, C.** (2013) Re-imagining novice teachers as leaders in building a community of educational leaders and researchers. *Africa education review*. 10 (S1). p.207-214.

Graven, M.H., Hewana, D.R. and Stott, D.A.

Graven, M.H., Hewana, D.R. and Stott, D.A. (2013) The Evolution of an Instrument for Researching Young Mathematical Dispositions. *African Journal of Research in Mathematics, Science and Technology Education (AJRMSTE) or African Journal of Research in MST Education*. 17 (1/2). p.26-37.

Lotz-Sisitka, H.

Lotz-Sisitka, H. (2013) Editorial: Methodology, Context and Quality. *Southern African Journal of Environmental Education*. 29 (2012/2013). p.6-9.

Cundill, G., Thondhlana, G., Lotz-Sisitka, H., Shackleton, S.E. and Blore, M.L. (2013) Land claims and the pursuit of co-management on four protected areas in South Africa. *Land Use Policy*. 35 (2013). p.171-178.

Feinstein, N.W., Jacobi, P.R. and Lotz-Sisitka, H. (2013) When does a nation-level analysis makes sense? ESD and educational governance in Brazil, South Africa and the USA. *Environmental Education Research*. 19 (2). p.218-230.

Lotz-Sisitka, H. (2013) Think Piece Conceptions of Quality and 'Learning as Connection': Teaching for

Relevance. *Southern African Journal of Environmental Education*. 29 (2012/2013). p.25-38.

Mhlolo, M.K. and Schafer, M.

Mhlolo, M.K. and Schafer, M. (2013) Consistencies far beyond chance: an analysis of learner preconceptions of reflective symmetry. *South African Journal of Education*. 33 (2). p.1-17.

Mukute, M.

Mukute, M. (2013) Bridging and Enriching Top-Down and Participatory Learning: The Case of Smallholder Organic Conservation Agriculture Farmers in Zimbabwe. *Southern African Journal of Environmental Education*. 29 (2012/2013). p.75-93.

Mukute, M. and Taylor, J. (2013) Struggles for systems that nourish: southern Africa civil society contributions and challenges to the creation of flourishing societies. *Development in practice*. 23 (5&6). p.609-616.

O'Keeffe, J.

O'Keeffe, J. (2013) Rivers, time and conservation, especially in developing countries. *Aquatic Conservation-Marine and Freshwater Ecosystems*. 23 (2013). p.184-188.

Lokgariwar, C., Chopra, R., Smakhtin, V., Bharati, L. and O'Keeffe, J. (2013) Including cultural water requirements in environmental flow assessment: an example from the upper Ganga River, India. *Water International*. 39 (1). p.81-96.

Paton-Ash, M.S. and Wilmot, P.D.

Paton-Ash, M.S. and Wilmot, P.D. (2013) The state of school libraries in South Africa. *Journal of Education*. 57 (2013). p.127-162.

Pausigere, P.

Pausigere, P. (2013) Education and Training Initiatives at the Central Methodist Church Refugee House in Johannesburg. *Perspectives in Education*. 31 (2). p.42-53.

Pausigere, P. and Graven, M.H.

Pausigere, P. and Graven, M.H. (2013) Learning metaphors and learning stories (stelos) of teachers participating in an in-service numeracy community of practice. *Education as Change*. 2013 (2013). p.1-14.

Pausigere, P. and Graven, M.H. (2013) Unveiling the South African official primary mathematics teacher pedagogic identity. *Perspectives in Education*. 31 (3). p.19-33.

Price, L.

Price, L. (2013) Think Piece Naked Science: Avoiding Methodolatry in an Environmental Education Context. *Southern African Journal of Environmental Education*. 29 (2012/2013). p.10-24.

Samson, D.A. and Marongwe, A.D.

Samson, D.A. and Marongwe, A.D. (2013) Continuous Assessment Results versus End-of-year Examination Marks in Grade 10 Mathematics in Namibia: The statistics and teachers' opinions. *African Journal of Research in Mathematics, Science and Technology Education (AJRMSTE) or African Journal of Research in MST Education*. 17 (3). p.196-205.

Schafer, M.

Mhlolo, M.K. and Schafer, M. (2013) "The Area of a Triangle is 180°C - An Analysis of Learners' Idiosyncratic Geometry Responses through the Lenses of Vygotsky's Theory of Concept Formation. *African Journal of Research in Mathematics, Science and Technology Education (AJRMSTE) or African Journal of Research in MST Education*. 17 (1/2). p.83-93.

Stott, D.A. and Graven, M.H.

Stott, D.A. and Graven, M.H. (2013) The dialectical relationship between theory and practice in the design of an after-school mathematics club. *Pythagoras*. 34 (1). p.29-38.

Stott, D.A. and Graven, M.H. (2013) Research tensions with the use of timed numeracy fluency assessments as a research tool. *Perspectives in Education*. 31 (3). p.79-93.

Wilmot, P.D.

Raselimo, M. and **Wilmot, P.D.** (2013) Geography teachers' interpretation of curriculum reform initiative: the case of the Lesotho Environmental Education Support Policy (LEESP) project. *South African Journal of Education*. 33 (1). p.116-130.

Vale, P., Murray, S.R. and Brown, B.

Vale, P., Murray, S.R. and Brown, B. (2012) Mathematical Literacy Examination Items and Student Errors: An analysis of English second language student responses. *Per Linguam: A Journal of Language Learning*. 28 (2). p. 65-83.

Research Papers Presented at Academic/Scientific Conferences (Proceedings, Booklets and Attendance)

Baloi, A.M.D.

Baloi, A.M.D. Using insights from Cultural Historical Activity Theory to inform transformative social learning in community based irrigation management. *31st Conference of the Environmental Education association of Southern Africa (EEASA)*. Crossroads Hotel, Lilongwe. Malawi. September 2013.

Bell, C.M.

Bell, C.M. "Up-skilling" explored: Learning in, through and for the workplace. *PhD Conference on Knowledge, Curriculum and Educational Practices*. Rhodes University, Education Department, Grahamstown. South Africa. October 2013.

Bell, C.M. "Up-skilling" biodiversity professionals in marine conservation organisations. *The 5th Inter-disciplinary Post Graduate Conference: A dialogue for the next generation of researchers*. Rhodes University, Grahamstown. South Africa. September 2013.

Brauteseth, C.A., Wilmot, P.D., Paton-Ash, M.S. and Brown, B.

Brauteseth, C.A., Wilmot, P.D., Paton-Ash, M.S. and Brown, B. Re-imagining and transforming spaces to support teachers in the 21st century: from Resource Centre to Teaching Innovation Hub. *South African Education Research Association (SAERA)*. East London. South Africa. January 2013.

Chikiwa, C. and Schafer, M.

Chikiwa, C. and Schafer, M. An exploration of mathematics teacher code switching consistency and precision in a multilingual classroom. *Fourth Africa Regional Congress of the International Commission on Mathematical Instruction (AFRICME 4)*. Lesotho College of Education, Maseru. Lesotho. June 2013.

Felix, C.B.A. and Schafer, M.

Felix, C.B.A. and Schafer, M. "I once had this teacher..." mathematics teachers tell their stories. *21st Annual Meeting of the Southern African Association for Research in Mathematics, Science and Technology Education (SAARMSTE)*. University of the Western Cape, Cape Town. South Africa. January 2013.

Graven, M.H.

Venkat, H. and **Graven, M.H.** Insights from working with assessment instruments in primary mathematics Grades

1-4: Workshop. *Proceedings of the 21st Annual Meeting of the Southern African Association For Research In Mathematics, Science And Technology Education: SAARMSTE 2013*. University of the Western Cape, Cape Town. South Africa. January 2013.

Graven, M.H. and Stott, D.A.

Graven, M.H. and Stott, D.A. Maths clubs as critical learning spaces for Early Childhood teachers and learners. *Proceedings of the Regional SARAEECE Conference*. Fort Hare, East London. South Africa. September 2013.

Hamwedi, A.M.

Hamwedi, A.M. and Dalvit, L. Wikipedia Translation as an Additive Pedagogy for Oshikwanyama Language Learning. *UNAM Annual Education Conference*. University of Namibia, Windhoek. Namibia. September 2013.

Hewana, D.R. and Graven, M.H.

Hewana, D.R. and Graven, M.H. What do Grade 4 Eastern Cape learners think maths is? *Annual Congress of the Association for Mathematics Education of South Africa*. UWC, Cape Town. South Africa. June 2013.

James, S.J. and Wilmot, P.D.

James, S.J. and Wilmot, P.D. Collaborative partnerships in a local school community in KwaZulu-Natal, South Africa. *Distance Education and Teacher Training in Africa (DETA)*. University of Nairobi, Nairobi. Kenya. July 2013.

Kachilonda, D.D.K.

Kachilonda, D.D.K. Learning along the shores of Lake Malawi to improve co-management practices (Case study of two Malawian fishing communities of practice). *31st Conference of the Environmental Education association of Southern Africa (EEASA)*. Crossroads Hotel, Lilongwe. Malawi. September 2013.

Kangela, N.C. and Schafer, M.

Kangela, N.C. and Schafer, M. Combining Wenger's (1998) three modes of belonging with Sfard and Prusak's (2005) notion of identity to make sense of mathematics teachers identity formation process. *Fourth Africa Regional Congress of the International Commission on Mathematical Instruction (AFRICME 4)*. Lesotho College of Education, Maseru. Lesotho. June 2013.

Kangela, N.C., Mhlolo, M.K. and Schafer, M.

Kangela, N.C., Mhlolo, M.K. and Schafer, M. Operationalizing Wenger's three modes of belonging in the context of a mathematics teacher enrichment programme. *Proceedings of the 21st Annual Meeting of the Southern African Association For Research In Mathematics, Science And Technology Education: SAARMSTE 2013*. University of the Western Cape, Cape Town. South Africa. January 2013.

Kaulinge, P.O., Graven, M.H. and Stott, D.A.

Kaulinge, P.O., Graven, M.H. and Stott, D.A. Investigating the nature of learning within an after-school mathematics club using the ZPD - a case study of four learners. *Proceedings of the 21st Annual Meeting of the Southern African Association For Research In Mathematics, Science And Technology Education: SAARMSTE 2013*. University of the Western Cape, Cape Town. South Africa. January 2013.

Lee, A.J. and Schafer, M.

Lee, A.J. and Schafer, M. Enactivism, mathematical identity and teaching for proficiency. *21st Annual Meeting of the Southern African Association for Research in Mathematics, Science and Technology Education (SAARMSTE)*. University of the Western Cape, Cape Town. South Africa. January 2013.

Lotz-Sisitka, H.

Lotz-Sisitka, H. Greening our education and training



From left to right: **Dr Bruce Brown**; **Professor Rob O'Donoghue** and **Professor Heila Lotz-Sisitka**
 Photo: Paul Greenway

systems for a transition to real green economies and sustainable societies. *31st Conference of the Environmental Education association of Southern Africa (EEASA)*. Crossroads Hotel, Lilongwe. Malawi. September 2013.

Lotz-Sisitka, H. Curriculum Innovations: Education for Sustainable Development in Higher Education. *7th World Environmental Education Congress*. The Palais des Congrès de Marrakech, Marrakesh. Morocco. June 2013.

Lotz-Sisitka, H. The Role of Higher Education in Building a Critical Mass for Global Sustainability. *World Science Forum*. Brazilian Academy of Sciences, Rio de Janeiro. Brazil. November 2013.

Lotz-Sisitka, H. Education for sustainable economic, ecological and social development. *International Conference on Learning for the future - The Role of Education in a Post -2015 Agenda*. Gustav-Stresemann-institute, Bonn. Germany. July 2013.

Burt, J.C., Lotz-Sisitka, H., Rivers, N., Berold, R. and Ntshudu, M. Change oriented learning and water resource management practice. *WRC Symposium*. CSIR, Pretoria. South Africa. September 2013.

Lotz-Sisitka, H. Mainstreaming Environment and Sustainability in African Universities (MESA). *7th World Environmental Education Congress*. Palais des Congrès de Marrakech, Marrakesh. Morocco. June 2013.

Lotz-Sisitka, H., Baloi, A.M.D., Pesanayi, T.V. and Kachilonda, D.D.K.

Lotz-Sisitka, H., Baloi, A.M.D., Pesanayi, T.V. and Kachilonda, D.D.K. Community Learning, Agency and Sustainability Practices in Southern African Community Based Natural Resource Management (CBNRM) And Poverty Contexts. *31st Conference of the Environmental Education association of Southern Africa (EEASA)*. Crossroads Hotel, Lilongwe. Malawi. September 2013.

Magadza, A.

Schoeman, M., Magadza, A. and Dalvit, L. The brick generation: South African students' memories of their first mobile phone. *Mobile Communication pre-conference workshop of the International Communication Association (ICA)*. The London School of Economics and Political Science, London. United Kingdom. June 2013.

Mhlolo, M.K.

Mhlolo, M.K. The area of a triangle is 180° - A Vygotskian perspective on learners' metacognition in mathematical problem solving. *Proceedings of the Seventh International Conference on Science, Mathe-*

matics and Technology Education. Sultan Qaboos University, Muscat. Oman. November 2012.

Mhlolo, M.K. Integrating visual and analytical strategies: An analysis of grade 11 learners' problems solving approaches to a reflective symmetry task. *Proceedings of the 21st Annual Meeting of the Southern African Association For Research In Mathematics, Science And Technology Education: SAARMSTE 2013*. University of the Western Cape, Cape Town. South Africa. January 2013.

Narayanan, A.E.

Narayanan, A.E. An ethnographic study of beginner mathematics teachers' career development in the first two years of their employment: shaping of a professional identity. *Proceedings of the 21st Annual Meeting of the Southern African Association For Research In Mathematics, Science And Technology Education: SAARMSTE 2013*. University of the Western Cape, Cape Town. South Africa. January 2013.

Narayanan, A.E. and Schafer, M.

Narayanan, A.E. and Schafer, M. Analysis of Jim's classroom practice: In search of professional identity of beginner mathematics teachers. *Fourth Africa Regional Congress of the International Commission on Mathematical Instruction (AFRICME 4)*. Lesotho College of Education, Maseru. Lesotho. June 2013.

Paton-Ash, M.S. and Wilmot, P.D.

Paton-Ash, M.S. and Wilmot, P.D. Issues and challenges facing school libraries: A case study of selected primary schools in Gauteng Province, South Africa. *South African Education Research Association (SAERA)*. East London, East London. South Africa. January 2013.

Pausigere, P.

Pausigere, P. On Maths Teacher Identity: A response to Anna Chronaki's Identity Work. *Proceedings of the Seventh International Mathematics Education and Society Conference*. UCT, Cape Town. South Africa. April 2013.

Pausigere, P. and Graven, M.H.

Pausigere, P. and Graven, M.H. On the constituents of Primary Maths Teacher Identity: Towards a model. *Proceedings of the 21st Annual Meeting of the Southern African Association For Research In Mathematics, Science And Technology Education: SAARMSTE 2013*. University of the Western Cape, Cape Town. South Africa. January 2013.

Pausigere, P. and Graven, M.H. Affordances and constraints in a Primary Maths Community of Practice in-service programme. Lesotho College of Education, Maseru. Lesotho. June 2013.

Pesanayi, T.V.

Mukute, M. and **Pesanayi, T.V.** Contextualising climate change adaptation human capacity development in southern African Transfrontier Conservation Areas. *31st Conference of the Environmental Education association of Southern Africa (EEASA)*. Crossroads Hotel, Lilongwe. Malawi. September 2013.

Price, L.

Price, L. Moon rocks, transfactuality and the UK's policy on school absenteeism: the story of a failure of common sense. *International Association for Critical Realism (IACR) conference*. Nottingham University, Nottingham. London, United Kingdom. July 2013.

Price, L. Re-enchanting research: transdisciplinarity as practical mysticism. *Integral Theory (IT) conference*. Marriot Hotel, San Francisco. United States of America. July 2013.

Samson, D.A.

Samson, D.A. The influence of question design on the visualisation of pictorial pattern generalisation cues. *Proceedings of the Fourth Africa Regional Congress of the International Commission on Mathematical Instruction (AFRICME 4)*. Lesotho College of Education, Maseru. Lesotho. June 2013.

Samson, D.A. and Schafer, M.

Samson, D.A. and Schafer, M. Cellular Phones in the Mathematics Classroom: Experiences from South Africa. *epiSTEME-5 International conference to review research on Science, Technology and Mathematics Education*. Homi Bhabha Centre, Mumbai. India. January 2013.

Schafer, M.

Schafer, M. Using mobile phones to enhance the teaching of mathematics. *Fourth Africa Regional Congress of the International Commission on Mathematical Instruction (AFRICME 4)*. Lesotho College of Education, Maseru. Lesotho. June 2013.

Schafer, M. Code-switching as a legitimate teaching strategy in multilingual classrooms. *Gemeinsame Jahrestagung Deutsche Mathematiker-Vereinigung (DMV) und Gesellschaft für Didaktik der Mathematik (GDM)*. Westfälische Wilhelms-Universität, Munster. Germany. March 2013.

Schafer, M. and Samson, D.A.

Linneweber-Lammerskitten, H., **Schafer, M.** and **Samson, D.A.** VITALmaths - Learning in context ("VITAL-mathsLIC"). *Gemeinsame Jahrestagung Deutsche Mathematiker-Vereinigung (DMV) und Gesellschaft für Didaktik der Mathematik (GDM)*. Westfälische Wilhelms-Universität, Munster. Germany. March 2013.

Stephanus, G.H. and Schafer, M.

Stephanus, G.H. and Schafer, M. Teachers' perceptions of factors that contribute towards their effective practice: what the data tell us. *Proceedings of the 21st Annual Meeting of the Southern African Association For Research In Mathematics, Science And Technology Education: SAARMSTE 2013*. University of the Western Cape, Cape Town. South Africa. January 2013.

Stott, D.A. and Graven, M.H.

Stott, D.A. and Graven, M.H. Starting after school maths clubs for grades 3 and 4. *Proceedings of the Regional SARAEECE Conference*. Miriam Makeba Hall, UFH, East London. South Africa. September 2013.

Stott, D.A. and Graven, M.H. Procedural spectrums: translating qualitative data into visual summaries. *Proceedings of the 21st Annual Meeting of the Southern African Association For Research In Mathematics, Science And Technology Education: SAARMSTE 2013*. University of the Western Cape, Cape Town. South Africa. January 2013.

Stott, D.A. and Graven, M.H. Quantifying qualitative numeracy interview data. *Proceedings of the 19th Annual Congress of the Association for Mathematics Education of South Africa Volume 1*. University of the Western Cape, Cape Town. South Africa. June 2013.

Togo, M. and Ramsarup, P.

Togo, M. and Ramsarup, P. Green skills provisioning in the South African Qualifications Framework. *31st Conference of the Environmental Education association of Southern Africa (EEASA)*. Crossroads Hotel, Lilongwe. Malawi. September 2013.

Wilmot, P.D.

Wilmot, P.D. Founding member of the African Deans of Education Forum (ADEF). *Distance Education and Teacher Training in Africa (DETA)*. Nairobi. Kenya. July 2013.



DEPARTMENT OF

English

Introduction

Critical writing on contemporary South African fiction continued to dominate research production in the Department, with the general field of ecocriticism also prominent as a focus of enquiry. That said, articles and conference papers covered a wide range of topics, from Cormac McCarthy's historical novel *Blood Meridian*, through Conan Doyle's Sherlock Holmes stories, to J.R.R. Tolkien's *Lord of the Rings*. In all, ten (10) subsidy-earning publications were produced.

Postgraduates/Graduations

Five (5) Master's students and one (1) Doctoral candidate graduated. The latter, Bridget Grogan, is now a Lecturer at the University of Johannesburg.

Distinguished Visitors/Overseas Visits

Among the distinguished visitors to the Department in 2013 were the authors Patrick Flanery, Craig Higginson and Ken Barris. Academics visiting from abroad included David Attwell (University of York), Andrew van der Vlies (Queen Mary, University of London) and Rebecca Weaver-Hightower (University of North Dakota). There were eight research seminars in the Department's Thursday evening series. Members of the Department attended conferences as far afield as London and St Lucia (West Indies).



Professor Mike Marais, author of *Secretary of the Invisible: The Idea of Hospitality in the Fiction of J.M. Coetzee* (2009), received a B1 research rating from the NRF in 2013

The Mellon-funded South African Literature in Focus project, led by **Professor Dirk Kloppe**r, continued to stimulate postgraduate enrolment and research in the Department, while the third in the series of special issues of the journal *English in Africa* devoted to the spin-off South African Literary History Project appeared. This issue featured the literary criticism and journalism of the poet Douglas Livingstone.

With the help of Postdoctoral Fellow **Dr Spalding Lewis**, the Department organised and hosted a highly successful conference of the Association of University English Teachers of Southern Africa. The keynote speakers included a leading theorist of Postcolonial Studies, Professor Robert J.C. Young of New York University.



Professor Gareth Cornwell

Acting Head of Department

DEPARTMENT OF ENGLISH PUBLICATIONS

Books/Chapters/Monographs

Marais, M.J.

Marais, M.J. (2013) The Augenblick of Reading in the Writing of J. M. Coetzee and Michael Ondaatje. In: Wehrs, D.R. (ed.). *Levinas and Twentieth-Century Literature: Ethics and the Reconstitution of Subjectivity*. Newark: University of Delaware Press. p.237-251. ISBN: 9781611494426.

Peer Reviewed Non-Subsidy-Earning Journal Research Publications

Marais, M.J.

Marais, M.J. (2013) "A road that may lead nowhere": J.M. Coetzee, Tayeb Salih, and the Hospitality of Vagrant Writing. *Revista de Filosofia*. 134. p.45-67.

McGregor, J.A.

McGregor, J.A. (2013) Tolkien's Devices: The Heraldry of Middle-Earth. *Mythlore: A Journal of J.J.R Tolkien, C.S. Lewis, Charles Williams, and Mythopoeic Literature*. 32 (1). p.93-110.

Van Der Vlies, A.

Van Der Vlies, A. (2013) Art as Archive: Queer Activism and Contemporary South African Visual Cultures. *KUNAPIPI: Journal of Postcolonial Writing & Culture*. 34 (1). p.94-123.

Peer Reviewed Non-Subsidy-Earning Journal Research Publications

Lombard, E.L. and Marais, M.J.

Lombard, E.L. and Marais, M.J. (2013) Through a Sheet of Glass: The Ethics of Reading in Peter Carey's Oscar and Lucinda. *Journal of Literary Studies*. 29 (1). p.50-66.

Marais, M.J.

Marais, M.J. (2013) Versions of Hospitality in Recent Writing on the Fiction of J.M. Coetzee. *English in Africa*. 40 (1). p.161-171.

Mason, P.

Mason, P. (2013) Countercultural Influences on Resistance to Conscription in 1980s South Africa. *Safundi: Journal of South African and American Studies*. 14 (3). p.345-356.

Naidu, S.

Vincent, L.D. and Naidu, S. (2013) Vrou is Gif: The Representation of Violence against Women in Margie Orford's Clare Hart Novels. *African Safety Promotion: A Journal of Injury and Violence Prevention*. 11 (2). p.48-62.

Naidu, S. (2013) Fears and Desires in South African Crime Fiction. *Journal of Southern African Studies*. 39 (3). p.727-738.

Naidu, S. (2013) Crime Fiction, South Africa: A Critical Introduction. *Current Writing*. 25 (2). p.124-135.

Phillips, D.

Phillips, D. (2013) Ecocriticism's Hard Problems (Its Ironies, Too). *American Literary History*. 25 (2). p.455-467.

Van Der Vlies, A.

Van Der Vlies, A. (2013) "I'm only grateful that it's not a Cape Town book", or: Zoë Wicomb, Textuality, Propriety, and the Proprietary. *Journal of Commonwealth Literature*. 48 (1). p.9-25.

Van Der Vlies, A. (2013) RESPONSE: The People, the Multitude and the Costs of Privacy in South Africa's Postcolony. *Cultural Studies*. 27 (3). p.496-518.

Wylie, D.A.

Wylie, D.A. (2013) Estuary: Brian Walter's Swartkops Poems. *Alternation: Interdisciplinary Journal for the Study of the Arts and Humanities in Southern Africa (Formerly International Journal for the Study of Southern African Literature and Languages)*. 6 (2013). p.157-174.

Research Papers Presented at Academic/Scientific Conferences (Proceedings, Booklets and Attendance)

Cornwell, D.G.N.

Cornwell, D.G.N. Cormac McCarthy's Blood Meridian as American National Epic. *Association of University English Teachers of Southern Africa Conference: Interrogating the Human: Literary and Epistemological Interchange*. Rhodes University, Grahamstown. South Africa. July 2013.

Klopper, D.C.A.

Klopper, D.C.A. Poverty and the Country. *AUETSA Conference: Interrogating the Human: Literary and Epistemological Interchange*. Rhodes University, Grahamstown. South Africa. July 2013.

Klopper, D.C.A. Poverty and Desire in Zakes Mda's *The Whale Caller*. 16th Triennial ACLALS Conference, 'The current unbroken / the circuits kept open': Connecting Cultures and the Commonwealth. St Lucia, St Lucia. West Indies. August 2013.

Marais, M.J.

Marais, M.J. Friendship in Damon Galgut's *The Good Doctor*. *AUETSA Conference: Interrogating the Human: Literary and Epistemological Interchange*. Rhodes University, Grahamstown. South Africa. July 2013.

Mason, P.

Mason, P. A Study of Selected Counter-Cultural and Gay Narratives of Resistance to Conscription into the South African Defence Force. *Legacies of the Apartheid Wars Conference*. Rhodes University, Grahamstown. South Africa. July 2013.

Naidu, S.

Naidu, S. The Unreasonable Detective: Subversion of the Nineteenth-Century Ratiocinative Tale in Contemporary South Africa. *AUETSA Conference: Interrogating the Human: Literary and Epistemological Exchange*. Rhodes University, Grahamstown. South Africa. July 2013.

Naidu, S. Holmes in Africa: South African Crime Fiction and the Failure of Reason. *Sherlock Holmes: Past and Present*. University College, London. United Kingdom. June 2013.

Naidu, S. Where on Earth Are We Going? *Literature and Ecology Colloquium*. Rhodes University, Grahamstown. South Africa. July 2013.

Seddon, D.A.

Seddon, D.A. The Man in the Middle: Jeffrey Eugenides's Middlesex and the Science of the Indeterminate Individual. *AUETSA Conference: Interrogating the Human: Literary and Epistemological Exchange*. Rhodes University, Grahamstown. South Africa. July 2013.

DEPARTMENT OF

English Language & Linguistics

Introduction

The Department witnessed a growth in its postgraduate intake at Honours and Masters level, in part as a direct consequence of the *Sandisa Imbewu* literacy project which took off with a number of student research projects on isiXhosa literacy.

Staff have remained active in their research activities by having their works presented at national and international conferences and symposia as well as getting their papers published.

Abroad, **Professor Ron Simango** presented his work at Georgetown, Rutgers and South Carolina in the United States of America, as well as Paris, France. **Dr Mark de Vos** presented his work in Paris, France, and **Dr Sally Hunt** presented her work at Lancaster in the United Kingdom.

Locally, **Dr de Vos** and **Dr William Bennett** presented their works at North-West University, **Professor Simango** presented his work at the University of the Witwatersrand, and **Professor Simango, Dr Hunt, Dr de Vos, Mr Ian Sieborger** and **Ms Kristin Van der Merwe** presented their works at the University of Stellenbosch.

Professor Ralph Adendorff continues to serve on the Board of the Dictionary of South African English as well as on the national (PANSALB-affiliated) English Language Board. He and **Professor Simango** are members of the Academy of Science of South Africa.

In addition **Professor Simango** and **Dr de Vos** continue to serve on the executive board of the Linguistic Society of Southern Africa, and **Professor Simango** is on the editorial board of the journal: *Southern African Linguistics and Applied Language Studies*.

Postgraduates/Graduations

Postgraduate numbers increased significantly this year with eleven (11) Honours students, eleven (11) Master's students and four (4) PhD students registered with the Department. Two (2) students submitted their Master's theses for examination whilst two (2) others obtained their Masters' degrees.

Distinguished Visitors/Overseas Visits

Distinguished visitors and guest lecturers included Sylvia Jaworska, from Queen Mary University of London, United Kingdom, and Ramesh Krishnamurthy from Aston University in Birmingham, United

Kingdom. Both visitors are internationally recognised for their pioneering work corpus linguistics.

Significant Research Aligned Events

The Department started the year by hosting South Africa's first ever Corpus Week in March 2013. The workshop, convened by **Dr Sally Hunt**, brought together experienced corpus linguists from abroad and new researchers from all around the country to share their knowledge and form new research partnerships.

The year ended with a two-day research seminar in October 2013 at which all postgraduate students in the Department presented their research work.

Professor Silvester Ron Simango

Head of Department



Sandisa Imbewu Literacy Project

Photo: Mark de Vos



Sandisa Imbewu Literacy Project, Ms Kristin van der Merwe Photo: Mark de Vos

Books/Chapters/Monographs

Adendorff, R.D.

Adendorff, R.D. and Pienaar, K. (2013) 'Busty babes and passionate pleasure': a systemic functional linguistic analysis of sex worker discourse in a South African city. In: O'Grady, G., Bartlett, T. and Fontaine, L. (eds.). *Choice in Language: Application in Text Analysis*. United Kingdom: Equinox. p.31-54. ISBN: 9781908049551.

Concerts/Exhibitions/Performances/Events/Workshops

De Vos, M.A., Van Der Merwe, K.C. and Katz, J.L.

De Vos, M.A., Van Der Merwe, K.C. and Katz, J.L. Workshop presenter and organiser. The Linguistics of Literacy in Foundation Phase learning. *The Linguistics of Literacy in Foundation Phase learning*. Stellenbosch, Stellenbosch. South Africa. 30 June 2013.

Hunt, S.A.

Hunt, S.A. Sole Presenter. Software for Corpus Linguistics. *Workshop*. Stellenbosch University, Stellenbosch. South Africa. 1 July - 1 January 2013.

Hunt, S.A. Sole Presenter. Gender Representation in Children's Literature: why is Hermione not dehydrated? *Wits Language School Seminar*. University of the Witwatersrand, Johannesburg. South Africa. 13 November 2013.

Peer Reviewed Subsidy-Earning Journal Research Publications

Beangstrom, T.L. and Adendorff, R.D.

Beangstrom, T.L. and Adendorff, R.D. (2013) An APPRAISAL analysis of the language of real estate advertisements. *Southern African Linguistics and Applied Language Studies*. 31 (3). p.325-347.

De Vos, M.A.

De Vos, M.A. (2013) Homogeneity in subject-verb concord in South African English. *Language Matters*. 44 (1). p.58-77.

Simango, S.R.

Simango, S.R. (2013) An analysis of vowel harmony in ciNsenga and ciCewa: A comparative study. *Southern African Linguistics and Applied Language Studies*. 31 (2). p.139-150.

Smith, J. and Adendorff, R.D.

Smith, J. and Adendorff, R.D. (2013) Newspapers as 'community members': Editorial responses to the death of Eugène Terre'Blanche. *Language Matters*. 44 (1). p.141-163.

Research Papers Presented at Academic/Scientific Conferences (Proceedings, Booklets and Attendance)

Bennett, W.G.

Bennett, W.G. Obolo nasal harmony: agreement, dependencies and surface correspondence. *2nd Southern African Microlinguistics Workshop*. North-West University, Vaal Triangle. South Africa. October 2013.

De Vos, M.A.

De Vos, M.A. Head movement without movement: head movement is an artifact of optimal solutions to linearisation paradoxes. *South African MicroLinguistics Workshop*. NWU, Vanderbijl Park. South Africa. October 2013.

De Vos, M.A. and Riedel, K. Kiswahili Coordinated Infinitives. *Bantu5*. Institut National des Langues et Civilisations Orientales, Paris. France. June 2013.

De Vos, M.A. Afrikaans Mixed Adposition Orders as a PF-Linearisation Effect. *Theoretical Approaches to Disharmonic Word Order*. Newcastle University, Newcastle. England. July 2009.

De Vos, M.A. and Van Der Merwe, K.C.

De Vos, M.A. and Van Der Merwe, K.C. A research programme for reading in African languages. *Linguistics Society of Southern Africa annual Conference*. Stellenbosch, Stellenbosch. South Africa. June 2013.

Hunt, S.A.

Hunt, S.A. and Bowker, R.P. SAE11: a new member of the family. *Corpus Linguistics 2014*. Lancaster University, Lancaster. United Kingdom. July 2013.

Hunt, S.A. and Bock, Z. Imagining a Post-racial Future: The Discourses of Young South African Students. *SAALA-LSSA joint annual conference*. Stellenbosch University, Stellenbosch. South Africa. July 2013.

Hunt, S.A. and Hubbard, B.E.A.

Hunt, S.A. and Hubbard, B.E.A. The representation of sex work in South African media: Deviants, victims and invisible clients. *Discourse, Gender and Sexuality conference*. University of the Witwatersrand, Johannesburg.

South Africa. November 2013.

Sieborger, I.

Sieborger, I. Towards an English - South African Sign Language (SASL) Machine Translation System: Gender Distinction in SASL Kinship and Career Terms. *LSSA/SAALA/SAALT Conference 2013*. Stellenbosch University, Stellenbosch. South Africa. July 2013.

Simango, S.R.

Simango, S.R. and Kadenge, M. Comparing vowel hiatus resolution in ciNsenga and chiShona: an OT analysis. *Conference on the Phonetics and Phonology of sub-Saharan Languages*. University of the Witwatersrand, Johannesburg. South Africa. July 2013.

Simango, S.R. Pastness, persistence and tense/aspect in African languages. *Afranaph Project Development Workshop II*. Rutgers University, New Brunswick, New Jersey. United States of America. December 2013.

Simango, S.R. Persistence and remoteness in the Bantu tense. *University of South Carolina Annual Colloquium Series*. University of South Carolina, Columbia, South Carolina. United States of America. March 2013.

Simango, S.R. and Kadenge, M. Comparing vowel hiatus resolution in ciNsenga and chiShona: an OT analysis. *Annual Conference of the Linguistic Society of Southern Africa*. Stellenbosch University, Cape Town. South Africa. July 2013.

Simango, S.R. Construal of remoteness and persistence in the Bantu tense. *5th International Conference on Bantu Languages*. LLACAN-NNRS, Paris. France. June 2013.

Simango, S.R. Persistence and remoteness in the Bantu tense. *44th Annual Conference on African Linguistics*. Georgetown University, Washington DC. United States of America. March 2013.

Simango, S.R. and Kadenge, M. Vowel hiatus resolution in ciNsenga. *44th Annual conference on African Linguistics*. Georgetown University, Washington DC. United States of America. March 2013.

Simango, S.R. and Ma, X.

Simango, S.R. and **Ma, X.** The 'present tense' in Mandarin and isiXhosa: A comparative study. *Annual Conference of the Linguistic Society of Southern Africa*. Stellenbosch University, Cape Town. South Africa. July 2013.

Van Der Merwe, K.C.

Van Der Merwe, K.C. Vocabulary testing in bilingual Xhosa and English speaking children. *LSSA conference*. Arts Block, Stellenbosch. South Africa. June 2013.



2013 PhD graduate, Dr Omar Makame in one of his study villages in Zanzibar. He completed his thesis entitled "Vulnerability and adaptation of Zanzibar east coast communities to climate variability and change and other interacting stressors" (Supervisor Professor Sheona Shackleton)

DEPARTMENT OF

Environmental Science

Introduction

The SARChI Chair in Interdisciplinary Science in Land and Natural Resource Use for Sustainable Livelihoods occupied by **Professor Charlie Shackleton** has proved to be a significant source of growth in the Department during 2013 with the addition of **Dr Georgina Cundill** (Senior Lecturer) as the academic replacement for **Professor Charlie Shackleton** from January 2013, **Mrs Kate Benyon** as part-time administrator from July 2013, **Dr Sheunesu Ruwanza** as a Postdoctoral Fellow, and nine (9) new senior postgraduates. Other staff changes in the Department included the promotion of **Sheona Shackleton** to Full Professor from January 2013.

The Department was once again highly productive during 2013 producing sixteen (16) peer reviewed papers and book chapters. The majority of these publications were the outcome of Honours, Masters and PhD studies, reflecting the high quality of our postgraduate research and the wide interests of staff.

Publications relate to a diverse set of environmental academic areas such as urban greening, natural resource governance, land claims, climate change, wetland management and natural resources and rural livelihoods.

Furthermore, these publications are testimony to the interdisciplinary team approach employed in the Department with co-authors including colleagues from within the Department, South Africa and the international research community; several from complementary academic disciplines.

Conference attendance was high with twenty-three (23) papers presented over the year at national and international conferences, with two (2) being invited keynote addresses by **Professor Charlie Shackleton** and **Professor Sheona Shackleton** respectively. Several panel sessions were also organised.

Postgraduates/Graduations

During 2013, the number of senior postgraduates registered stood at a healthy twenty-four (24) Masters and thirteen (13) PhD students. At graduation, the Department saw seventeen (17) Honours students, eight (8) Masters students (**C Clarke**, **A Chinyimba**, **M Chishaleshale**, **H**

Kaoma, **K Mpofu**, **L Stadler**, **C Ward**, and **M Evans**) and four (4) PhD students (**M. Mutamba**, **R Kannan**, **M McConnachie** and **S. Fourie**), all supervised by Professor Charlie Shackleton, graduate in April 2013.

Two (2) Masters students (**Ms Amy Trefry** and **Mr Patrick Ndlovu**) from the Department of Rural Sociology and Resource Economics, University of Alberta, Canada and co-supervised by Dr Cundill and Professor Sheona Shackleton respectively, also graduated in 2013.

Distinguished Visitors/Overseas Visitors

The Department had a number of visitors during 2013, with some spending significant time working with staff. Visitors included:

- **Jaime Aburto** (Universidad Catolica Del Norte, Chile) visited between 26 July and 24 August 2013 and presented a guest lecture entitled "TURF governance in the context of highly

variable resources in Chile". He also worked with Dr Georgina Cundill on finalising two papers.

- **Professor Paul Hebinck** (Wageningen University, Netherlands) made several visits to the Department as part of a long-term partnership, and spent 10 days in October 2013 undertaking fieldwork on the Wild Coast with Professor Sheona Shackleton.
- **Professor Marty Luckert**, a research collaborator (University of Alberta, Canada) visited twice during 2013; once to work on papers with Professor Sheona Shackleton and then to attend the IDRC project closing workshop and a proposal development meeting.
- **Dr Susanna Sallu** (Leeds University); **Professor Scott Drimie** (Stellenbosch University); **Professor Faustin Lekule** and **Dr Anthony Sangeda** (Sokoine University in Tanzania); **Anna Taylor** (University of Cape Town); **Dr Zachariah Nkhonya** (Malawi); **Dr Arivudai Nambi**, **Aahdi Ramasamy** and **Guru Arumugam** from two research organisations in India; **Dr Kevin Kelly** (SEAD) and **Dr John Colvin** (Open University, United Kingdom), all provided talks and attended two Departmental research workshops related to climate change adaptation in August.
- **Dr Ramesh Kannan** (Ashoka Trust for Research in Ecology and Environment (ATREE, India) gave a guest lecture in the Department entitled "Reconstructing the history of introduction and spread of the invasive species Lantana at three spatial scales in India". Sadly Dr Kannan passed away in September 2013, only a few months after graduating with a PhD from Rhodes University.

Professor Sheona Shackleton was on sabbatical for 2013, and spent six weeks in Copenhagen, with side trips to the Stockholm Resilience Centre, Sweden and a conference (Transformation in a Changing Climate) in Oslo, Norway. She received an European Commission Erasmus Mundus SUTROFOR scholarship of Euros 8000 to spend time with Global Development Group of the Department of Food and Resource Economics at the University of Copenhagen. She attended two conferences, taught on a PhD course and gave several guest lectures during her stay.

Significant Research Aligned Events

In August 2013 the Department hosted a six day closing workshop for their project, "Vulnerability, coping and adaptation within the context of climate change and HIV/AIDS in South Africa" funded by the International Development Research Centre



Honours student, Olivia Higgins during an internship with East Cape Parks as a component of the People and Parks Honours Module

(IDRC) in Canada. This was attended by several of our project partners from University of Alberta, and colleagues from Leeds University in the United Kingdom (using a NRF KIC grant awarded to Sheona Shackleton), Sokoine University in Tanzania, CSIR, University of Cape Town, Stellenbosch University, Malawi and the Eastern Cape Socio-Economic Consultative Council (ECSECC). The meeting included a community imbizo in which results from the four year research project, including eleven (11) sub-studies undertaken by postgraduate students, were converted into a drama and shared with community members in the research sites. The drama was developed in conjunction with members of the Drama Department and a documentary of the process was produced (vimeo.com/user22953453/videos). A major part of the meeting was spent developing policy messages from the research that was presented at a provincial stakeholder meeting at ECSECC in East London. Some twenty (20) provincial stakeholders attended. These policy messages are now being converted into policy briefs.

In January 2013 a research writing workshop was held in Johannesburg to mark the end of the SANPAD funded project on "Residents' uses and

appreciation of trees in poorer areas of small towns in South Africa", with colleagues from the Department, Zambia and The Netherlands. Four (4) papers were completed and submitted.

Dr Georgina Cundill and **Professor Sheona Shackleton** each organised two panels at three different conferences over the year. **Dr Cundill** arranged a panel entitled "Pursuing co-management as a resolution to land claims on protected areas in the Eastern Cape: Experiences and future directions" at the Thicket Forum in September 2013, and another in November 2013 at the Climate Change Adaptation Colloquium entitled: "Building conversations on community level adaptation: Practitioner, researcher and community perspectives on processes that build capacity to respond to uncertain futures".

Professor Sheona Shackleton convened a panel on "Land and landscapes sustaining people: the importance of ecosystem services" for the Land Divided: Land and South African Society in 2013 in Comparative Perspective Conference at University of Cape Town in March 2013, and co-hosted a second panel at the Climate Change Adaptation Colloquium with Dr Gina Ziervogel from University of Cape Town entitled: "Barriers and enablers of climate change adaptation".

Professor Charlie Shackleton spent two weeks in Australia in September 2013 working with colleagues from Monash University and ATREE

(India) in designing and field testing the approaches to be used on their joint project on "Perceptions and languages of indigenous peoples to invasive alien species".

Professor Sheona Shackleton spent a week in Cotonou in Benin in December 2013 as one of several external examiners for PhD's graduating from the Convergence of Sciences Programme at Wageningen University, Benin.

Dr Georgina Cundill was awarded a Y2 rating from the NRF. This is an outstanding achievement considering she joined the Department from a postdoctoral position and this was a first time application.

Professor James Gambiza was awarded a prize for the best research paper presented at the Thicket Forum in September 2013. He also visited Sierra Leone, Burundi and Seychelles to review the UNCCD projects on combating land degradation in Least Developed Countries.

Professor Sheona Shackleton

Head of Department



Staff of the Department of Environmental Science, and international visitors at the closing workshop of the 4-year multi-institutional IDRC project on vulnerability and climate change held at the Kob Inn, Wild Coast in August 2013

DEPARTMENT OF ENVIRONMENTAL SCIENCE

PUBLICATIONS

Books/Chapters/Monographs

Ellery, W.N.

Ellery, W.N., Riddell, E.S., Lorentz, S.A., Kotze, D., Pretorius, J.J. and Ngetar, S.N. (2013) Water table dynamics of a severely eroded wetland system, prior to rehabilitation, Sand River catchment, South Africa. In: Ribeiro, L., Stigter, T., Chambel, A., de Melo, M.T., Monteiro, J.P. and Medeiros, A. (eds.). *Groundwater and Ecosystems*. USA: CRC Press . p.28-41. ISBN: 9780203490990.

Ellery, W.N., Grenfell, S.E., Grenfell, M.C., Humphries, M.S. and Barnes, K.B. (2013) The Wetlands. In: Perissinotto, R., Stretch, D.D. and Taylor, R.H. (eds.). *Ecology and conservation of estuarine ecosystems: Lake St Lucia as a global model*. Cambridge: Cambridge University Press. p.95-111. ISBN: 9781107019751.

Other Publications

Richardson, E.J.

Richardson, E.J. (2013) What's killing Grahamstown's trees? In: *Grocotts Mail*. Grahamstown.

Shackleton, C.M. and Gambiza, J.

Shackleton, C.M., **Gambiza, J.** and Fabricius, C. (2013) A review of the Least Developed Countries (LDC) and Small Island States (SIDS) Portfolio Project (Africa Region): lessons for improving future effectiveness of sustainable land management (SLM) projects in rehabilitating ecosystems and improving resilience. In: Shackleton, C.M., Gambiza, J. and Fabricius, C. (eds.). *United Nations Development Programme*. UNDP.

Thondhlana, G.

Thondhlana, G. and Muchapondwa, E. (2013) Dependence on natural resources: Evidence from the Kalahari drylands, South Africa. In: *ERSA Working Paper Number 370*. South Africa: ERSA.

Thondhlana, G. and Muchapondwa, E. (2013) Environmental resources dependence and household welfare in the Kalahari drylands of South Africa. In: *CEEPA Discussion Paper*. South Africa: CEEPA.

Peer Reviewed Non-Subsidy-Earning Journal Research Publications

Nsor, C.A. and Gambiza, J.

Nsor, C.A. and **Gambiza, J.** (2013) Land Use Changes and Their Impacts on the Vegetation Kromme River Peat Basin, South Africa. *Science Journal of Environmental Engineering Research*. 3 (2013). p.1-12.

Peer Reviewed Subsidy-Earning Journal Research Publications

Blore, M.L. and Cundill, G.

Blore, M.L., **Cundill, G.** and Mkhulisi, M. (2013) Towards measuring the transaction costs of co-management in Mkambati Nature Reserve, Eastern Cape, South Africa. *Journal of Environmental Management*. 129 (2013). p.444-455.

Cundill, G., Thondhlana, G., Shackleton, S.E. and Blore, M.L.

Cundill, G., **Thondhlana, G.**, **Lotz-Sisitka, H.**, **Shackleton, S.E.** and **Blore, M.L.** (2013) Land claims and the pursuit of co-management on four protected

areas in South Africa. *Land Use Policy*. 35 (2013). p.171-178.

Ellery, W.N.

Grundling, P., Grootjans, A.P., Price, J.S. and **Ellery, W.N.** (2013) Development and persistence of an African mire: How the oldest South African fen has survived in a marginal climate. *Catena*. 110 (2013). p.176-183.

Joubert, R.T. and Ellery, W.N.

Joubert, R.T. and **Ellery, W.N.** (2013) Controls on the formation of Wakkerstroom Vlei, Mpumalanga province, South Africa. *African Journal of Aquatic Science*. 38 (2). p.135-151.

Kannaan, R. and Shackleton, C.M.

Kannaan, R., **Shackleton, C.M.** and Shaanker, R.U. (2013) Reconstructing the history of introduction and spread of the invasive species, Lantana, at three spatial scales in India. *Biological Invasions*. 15 (2013). p.1287-1302.

Kannaan, R., **Shackleton, C.M.** and Shaanker, R.U. (2013) Playing with the forest: invasive alien plants, policy and protected areas in India. *Current Science*. 104 (9). p.1159-1165.

Mcconnachie, M.M. and Shackleton, C.M.

Mcconnachie, M.M., Cowling, R., **Shackleton, C.M.** and Knight, A.T. (2013) The Challenges of Alleviating Poverty through Ecological Restoration: Insights from South Africa's "Working for Water" program. *Restoration Ecology*. 21 (5). p.544-550.

Muller, C. and Shackleton, S.E.

Muller, C. and **Shackleton, S.E.** (2013) Perceptions of climate change and barriers to adaptation amongst commonage and commercial livestock farmers in the semi-arid Eastern Cape Karoo. *African Journal of Range & Forage Science*. (2013). p.1-12.

O'Donoghue, A.E. and Shackleton, C.M.

O'Donoghue, A.E. and **Shackleton, C.M.** (2013) Current and potential carbon stocks of trees in urban parking lots in towns of the Eastern Cape, South Africa. *Urban Forestry & Urban Greening*. 12 (2013). p.443-449.

Shackleton, C.M. and Blair, A.S.

Shackleton, C.M. and **Blair, A.S.** (2013) Perceptions and use of public green space is influenced by its relative abundance in two small towns in South Africa. *Landscape and Urban Planning*. 113 (2013). p.104-112.

Shackleton, R.T., Shackleton, C.M., Shackleton, S.E. and Gambiza, J.

Shackleton, R.T., **Shackleton, C.M.**, **Shackleton, S.E.** and **Gambiza, J.** (2013) Deagrarianisation and Forest Revegetation in a Biodiversity Hotspot on the Wild Coast, South Africa. *PLoS One*. 8 (10). p.1-12.

Thondhlana, G. and Shackleton, S.E.

Thondhlana, G. and **Shackleton, S.E.** (2013) Cultural values of natural resources among the San people neighbouring Kgalagadi Transfrontier Park, South Africa. *Local Environment: The International Journal of Justice and Sustainability*. 2013 (2013). p.1-16.

Turk, B.K., Shackleton, C.M. and Whittington-Jones, K.

Turk, B.K., **Shackleton, C.M.** and **Whittington-Jones, K.** (2013) Prevalence of sustainability reporting practices of a sample of listed companies on established and

Research Papers Presented at Academic/Scientific Conferences (Proceedings, Booklets and Attendance)

Abu-Basutu, K.N. and Shackleton, C.M.

Abu-Basutu, K.N., Swallow, B. and **Shackleton, C.M.** Impacts of climate fluctuation and HIV/AIDS on individual and household consumption of wild foods, dietary intake and food security in the Eastern Cape, South Africa. *International Conference on Linking Agriculture, Food & Nutrition Security & Health*. Saskatoon. Canada. February 2013.

Cundill, G.

Cundill, G. Pursuing co-management as a resolution to land claims on protected areas in the Eastern Cape: Experiences and future directions. *Thicket Forum*. Grahamstown. South Africa. September 2013.

Cundill, G. Social learning for resilience: Toward a deeper understanding of the synergies. *Resilience Alliance Science Meeting*. Didima Camp. South Africa. April 2013.

Cundill, G. Building conversations on community level adaptation: Practitioner, researcher and community perspectives on processes that build capacity to respond to uncertain futures. *Climate change adaptation Colloquium*. Kirstenbosch Gardens, 25-26 November 2013, Cape Town.

Cundill, G. and Shackleton, S.E.

Cundill, G. and Shackleton, S.E. Building partnerships through social learning: findings from an action research project in rural South Africa on vulnerability and adaptation to multiple stressors. *The Nordic Social Sciences (NESS) Conference*. Copenhagen. Denmark. June 2013.

Gambiza, J.

Gambiza, J. and Millar, B. 2013. Socio-economic drivers of land abandonment of cultivated land in the smallholder farming sector in Peddie, Eastern Cape, South Africa. Presented at the *UNCCD 2nd Scientific Conference on: Economic Assessment of Desertification, Sustainable Land Management and Resilience of Arid, Semi-arid and Dry sub-humid areas*. 09-12 April 2013, Bonn, Germany.

Hamer, N.G.

Hamer, N.G. From knowledge sharing to community understanding: the use of theatre for development to share scientific knowledge in rural communities. *Southern African Climate Change Colloquium*. Cape Town. South Africa. November 2013.

Joubert, R.T.

Joubert, R.T., Rowntree, K.M. and Ellery, W.N. Understanding recent change in river-floodplain connectivity in the Baviaans catchment, Eastern Cape: implications for floodplain restoration. *8th IAG International Conference on Geomorphology*. Centre des Congrès de la Villette, Paris. France. August 2013.

Kruger, R.M.

Kruger, R.M. The social and ecological opportunities and trade-offs of deproclamation as an outcome of land claims on protected areas. *Thicket Forum*. Grahamstown. South Africa. September 2013.

Kruger, R.M. The politics of storytelling: Lessons from a land claim on protected areas. *Literature & Ecology Forum*. ELRC, Grahamstown. South Africa. August 2013.

Kruger, R.M. Deproclamation: An alternative to co-management in land claims on protected areas? *Symposium on Contemporary Conservation Practise*. Howick. South Africa. November 2013.

Shackleton, C.M.

Kannan, R., Shackleton, C.M. and Shaanker, U. Local adaptation and livelihood: Combating plant invasion by traditional basket-weaving communities in the Western Ghats, India. *Annual Conference of the Society of Ethnobiology*. Denton. USA. May 2013.

Shackleton, C.M. Inequalities in urban forestry and greening in the Eastern Cape. *Leadership in Parks & Recreation: charting the way forward for vibrant sustainable communities*. Stellenbosch. South Africa. November 2013.

Shackleton, C.M. and Shackleton, S.E.

Shackleton, C.M. and Shackleton, S.E. Land and landscapes sustaining people: the importance of ecosystem services. *Land Divided Conference*. Cape Town. South Africa. March 2013.

Shackleton, S.E.

Shackleton, S.E. Exploring the links between biodiversity and human vulnerability in a changing world: perspectives from southern Africa. *Biodiversity Southern Africa*. University of Cape Town, Cape Town. South Africa. December 2013.

Shackleton, S.E. Enablers of and barriers to adaptation in South African municipalities. *Southern African Climate Change Adaptation Colloquium*. Cape Town. South Africa. November 2013.

Shackleton, S.E. Are rural communities in the Eastern Cape trapped and unable to respond to future change and vulnerabilities? *SAPECS Colloquium "Frontiers of social-ecological change"*. Kirstenbosch Botanical Gardens, Cape Town. South Africa. April 2013.

Shackleton, S.E. An exploration of the factors that affect local people's ability to respond to multiple stressors in the rural communal areas of the Eastern Cape, South Africa. *Southern African Climate Change Adaptation Colloquium*. Cape Town. South Africa. November 2013.

Shackleton, S.E., Cundill, G., Cobban, L., Clarke, C.L. and Shackleton, R.T.

Shackleton, S.E., Luckert, M., Cundill, G., Cobban, L., Clarke, C.L., Shackleton, R.T. and Ndlovu, P. Transformation and barriers in the context of multiple stressors: Understandings from two rural sites in the Eastern Cape, South Africa. *Proceedings Transformation in a changing climate*. University of Norway, Oslo. Norway. June 2013.

Thondhlana, G.

Thondhlana, G. Dependence on environmental resources and household welfare: Evidence from the Kalahari Drylands, South Africa. *CEEPS's 13th Research and Training Workshop*. Johannesburg. South Africa. February 2013.

Thondhlana, G. Whose reality counts? Understanding shifting meanings of benefits for people in the Thicket Biome. *Thicket Forum*. Grahamstown. South Africa. September 2013.

Thondhlana, G. Land acquisitions for biofuel production in Chisumbanje communal lands of Zimbabwe: Conflict between national and local interests. *Connections and flows: Water, energy and digital information in the global South*. Brown University, Providence. United States of America. June 2013.

Thondhlana, G., Cundill, G. and Shackleton, S.E.

Thondhlana, G., Cundill, G., Sisitka, L. and Shackleton, S.E. Land claims and collective management toward improved livelihoods in South Africa. *Land Divided Conference*. University of Cape Town, Cape Town. South Africa. March 2013.

DEPARTMENT OF

Fine Art

Introduction

The Fine Art Department experienced a very productive year in terms of research, resulting in a broad range of research outputs. These included creative practice as research as well as academic publications and papers presented at conferences.

Accredited publications include one (1) book, two (2) book chapters, and ten (10) peer-reviewed journal articles. Six (6) papers were presented at various conferences, three (3) of them international.

In terms of practice as research, staff members produced two (2) local solo exhibitions/installations and one (1) international solo performance. They also contributed to twenty (20) group exhibitions, performances and events, with eight (8) of these being international. In addition, staff were involved with the curation of four (4) exhibitions.

Postgraduates/Graduations

Fine Art postgraduate students authored one (1) published book chapter and five (5) accredited journal articles (one of which is co-authored with a staff member).

Distinguished Visitors/Overseas Visits

The Fine Art Department hosted five distinguished visitors: Dr Carol Hofmeyer, director and founder of the Keiskamma Trust; specialist bookbinder, Ms Heléne van Aswegen; and artists Mr Nigel Mullins, Ms Monique Pelser and Ms Christine Maree. **Professor Dominic Thorburn** was hosted by the University of Utah, as a visiting artist and academic.



Brakbos, Northern Cape, South Africa, 2007

Photo: Brent Mestre

Significant Research Aligned Events

Practice as research outputs were notable with four staff members exhibiting/performing internationally:

- **Mr Brent Mestre** exhibited work in China, Portugal, Australia and Canada;
- **Ms Christine Dixie** exhibited work at the Smithsonian National Museum of African Art, USA;
- **Ms Natalie (Rat) Western** produced a solo performance in Wales;
- **Professor Maureen de Jager** exhibited work in France.

In addition, **Professor Dominic Thorburn** served on the curatorial committee of the South African Pavilion to the 55th International Venice Biennale Art Exhibition in Italy. Once again, the Department had a strong staff presence in the National Arts Festival, with Mr Brent Mestre exhibiting *Sojourn*

and *Across My Father's Fault* on the Main Programme.

The Fine Art Focus Area, *Visual and Performing Arts of Africa*, continued to foster interesting research, particularly through a series of lunchtime seminars titled *Lucid Lunchbox*. As an extension of the Arts Lounge started at the 2011 National Arts Festival, *Lucid Lunchbox* was co-ordinated by one (1) postgraduate student and one (1) undergraduate student, and featured talks and Skype interviews with a number of local artists.

A further highlight was the Department's hosting of Dr Carol Hofmeyer, director of the Keiskamma Trust, who was awarded an Honorary Doctorate at the 2013 Graduation Ceremony.

Professor Maureen de Jager

Acting Head of Department

DEPARTMENT OF FINE ART PUBLICATIONS

Books/Chapters/Monographs

Rheeder, E.

Rheeder, E. (2013) The Representations of Cyborgs in Science Fiction Film: Vision, the Body, Gender and Technology. In: Brackin, A.L. and Guyot, N. (eds.). *Stories in Post-Human Cultures*. Oxford: Inter-Disciplinary Press. p.147-155. ISBN: 9781848882713.

Schmahmann, B.

Schmahmann, B. (2013) *Picturing Change: Curating visual culture at post-apartheid universities*. Johannesburg: Wits University Press. ISBN: 9781868145805.

Simbao, R.

Simbao, R. (2013) O afropolitismo cosmolocal: novas geografias na arte contemporânea Africana. In: Riso, C. (ed.). *Grandes Lições*. Lisbon: The Gulbenkian Institute and Tinta da China. p.167-205. ISBN: 9789896711719.

Concerts/Exhibitions/Performances/Events/ Workshops

De Jager, M.S.

De Jager, M.S. Workshop participant. *Bookbinding Workshop run by Heléne van Aswegen*. Rhodes Printmaking Department, Grahamstown. South Africa. 11 - 13 October 2013.

De Jager, M.S. Artist and exhibitor. 'Erasure' (series of seven works, gun blue on mild steel). *For Play (group exhibition, local)*. Underculture Contemporary, Port Elizabeth. South Africa. 23 October - 19 November 2013.

De Jager, M.S. Participant in 'Material Matters', an experimental, performance-led research collaboration between Theatre, Fine Art and Anthropology. *Inter-disciplinary Encounter 9*, directed by Athina Valha. Box Theatre, Rhodes University, Grahamstown. South Africa. 20

September 2013.

De Jager, M.S. Artist and exhibitor. 'Family Portrait, Winburg 1901' (gun blue on mild steel). *Dialogues 2013 (group exhibition, international)*. Orangerie Center, French Senate, Paris. France. 5 - 16 June 2013.

De Jager, M.S. Participant in 'Anthea Moys versus East Cape Shotokan-Ryu Karate'. *National Arts Festival, 'Anthea Moys versus the City of Grahamstown'*. 1820 Settlers Monument, Grahamstown. South Africa. 5 July 2013.

Dixie, C.B.

Dixie, C.B. Workshop participant. *Bookbinding Workshop run by Heléne van Aswegen*. Rhodes Printmaking Department, Grahamstown. South Africa. 11 - 13 October 2013.

Dixie, C.B. Artist and exhibitor. *Earth Matters: Land as Material and Metaphor in the Arts of Africa*. Smithsonian National Museum of African Art, Washington D.C. United States of America. 22 April - 30 January 2013.

Malatjie, L.P.

Malatjie, L.P. Exhibition curator. *It began with a walk*. The Bioscope, Johannesburg. South Africa. 28 - 29 September 2013.

Meistre, B.A.

Meistre, B. A. Workshop participant. Bookbinding Workshop run by Heléne van Aswegen. Rhodes Printmaking Department, Grahamstown. South Africa. 11 - 13 October 2013.

Meistre, B.A. Artist and exhibitor. 'Sojourn' (15 Large-scale Photographs). *Pingyao International Photography Festival*. Pingyao Industrial Plant, Pingyao. China. 19 - 30 September 2013.

Meistre, B.A. Artist and exhibitor. 'Sojourn' (6 Large-scale works). *6th Photo China Original International*



Brent Meistre installing SOJOURN for the National Arts Festival Main programme



Brent Mestre video installation *Across my Fathers Fault*

Photo: Brent Mestre

Photography Exhibition. City Hall, Liupanshui City. China. 18 - 30 August 2013.

Meistre, B.A. Artist and exhibitor. 'Sojourn' (28 Large-scale photographs - solo exhibition). *National Arts Festival.* Alumni Gallery, Grahamstown. South Africa. 27 June - 7 July 2013.

Meistre, B.A. Artist and exhibitor. 'Across My Father's Fault' (Stop-frame animation installation - solo exhibition). *National Arts Festival.* Monument Basement, Grahamstown. South Africa. 27 June - 7 July 2013.

Meistre, B.A. Artist and exhibitor. 'The Stranger Who Licked Salt Back into our Eyes' (stop-frame animation). *Panafricaine.* Calouste Gulbenkian Foundation, Lisbon. Portugal. 22 June - 1 September 2013.

Meistre, B.A. Artist and exhibitor. 'Sojourn' (2 Large-scale photographic works). *Exposed: Contemporary South African Photographers (Head-On Photography festival).* Queen St Gallery, Sydney. Australia. 28 May - 2 June 2013.

Meistre, B.A. Artist and exhibitor (screening). 'The Stranger Who Licked Salt Back into our Eyes' (Stop-frame animation). *L'Afrique en mouvement.* Daimon Center, Ottawa. Canada. 26 - 27 April 2013.

Meistre, B.A. Artist and exhibitor. 'Silent Protest' (Video work). *Rhodes University - Silent Protest.* Alumni Gallery, Grahamstown. South Africa. 19 April 2013.

Meistre, B.A. Artist and exhibitor. 'Sojourn' (2 Large-scale photographs). *A Drawn Conclusion.* North-West Gallery, Potchestroom. South Africa. 20 March - 6 May 2013.

Meistre, B.A. Artist and exhibitor. 'Sojourn' (15 Large-scale photographs installed on street poles). *TERMINAL (a part of Gordon Institute for Performing and Creative Arts LAND event).* Various street poles in city centre, Cape Town. South Africa. 20 November - 2 December 2013.

Poole, T.K.

Poole, T.K. Exhibition curator. *Chaotic Region by Nigel Mullins, Scifest.* Albany History Museum, Grahamstown. South Africa. 13 - 19 March 2013.

Poole, T.K. Artist and exhibitor. *For Play (group exhibition, local).* Underculture Contemporary, Port Elizabeth. South Africa. 23 October - 19 November 2013.

Poole, T.K. Participant in 'Synaesthesia', an interdisciplinary, performance-led research collaboration

between Music, Fine Art, Sports Psychology, Philosophy and Drama. Conceptualised and directed by Athina Valha. Box Theatre, Rhodes University, Grahamstown, South Africa. 28th September 2013.

Poole, T.K. Artist and exhibitor. *Tom Waits for No Man (travelling group exhibition, local).* Johannes Stegman Gallery, Free State University. South Africa. 2 - 25 October 2013.

Poole, T.K. Artist and exhibitor. *Tom Waits for No Man (travelling group exhibition, local).* The Gallery at Grande Provence, Franschoek. South Africa. 16 June - 28 August 2013.

Poole, T.K. Artist and exhibitor. *Tom Waits for No Man (travelling group exhibition, local).* University of Johannesburg Gallery, Johannesburg. South Africa. 8 - 29 May 2013.

Poole, T.K. Artist and exhibitor. *Tom Waits for No Man (travelling group exhibition, local).* ABSA Klein Karoo National Arts Festival, Oudtshoorn. South Africa. 29 March - 6 April 2013.

Poole, T.K. Artist and exhibitor. *Facing the Future: Portraits for Africa (group exhibition, local).* Liebrecht Gallery, Somerset West. South Africa. 5 December - 2 February 2013.

Simbao, R.

Simbao, R. Exhibition curator. *Making Way: Contemporary Art from South Africa and China. Curated exhibition of 18 artists.* Standard Bank Gallery, Johannesburg. South Africa. 29 January - 28 March 2013.

Thorburn, D.

Thorburn, D. Curatorial Committee Member. 55th International Venice Biennale Art Exhibition - South African Pavilion. *'Imaginary Fact' - Contemporary South African Art and the Archive.* 55th International Venice Biennale Art Exhibition. Venice. Italy. 29 May - 24 November 2013.

Western, N.A.

Western, N.A. Workshop participant. *Bookbinding Workshop run by Helène van Aswegen.* Rhodes Printmaking Department, Grahamstown. South Africa. 11 - 13 October 2013.

Western, N.A. Workshop and solo performance. *Machine For Living.* Royal Welsh College of Music and Drama, Cardiff. Wales. 9 - 13 September 2013.

Distinguished Visitors

Hofmeyer, C. Keiskammahoek Project, Hamburg, South Africa. *Honorary Doctorate.* February 2013.



SOJOURN by Brent Meistre

Mullins, N. Independent artist, Grahamstown, South Africa. *Guest lecturer.* October 2013.

van Aswegen, H. Specialist bookbinder. *Bookbinding workshop leader.* October 2013.

Maree, C. Independent artist, Johannesburg, South Africa. *Sculpture workshop leader.* September 2013.

Pelser, M. Independent artist, Cape Town, South Africa and New York, USA. *Guest lecturer.* September 2013.

Overseas Visits

Thorburn, D.

Thorburn, D. University of Utah, Salt Lake City, United States of America. *Visiting Artist and Academic, Department of Art and Art History, University of Utah.* 15 - 30 October 2013.

Thorburn, D. 55th International Venice Biennale Art Exhibition, Venice, Italy. *Visual Research at the 55th International Venice Biennale Art Exhibition.* 1 - 8 September 2013.

Peer Reviewed Subsidy-Earning Journal Research Publications

Lochner, E.J.

Lochner, E.J. (2013) The South African Art Centre: A Bygone Ideology of Critical Selfhood? *Third Text* 27 (3). p.315-326.

Makhubu, N.

Makhubu, N. (2013) Open Debate: Ephemeral Democracies: Interrogating Commonality in South Africa. *Third Text.* 27 (3). p.415-418.

Makhubu, N. (2013) Politics of the Strange: Revisiting Pieter Hugo's Nollywood. *African Arts.* 46 (1). p.50-61.

Makhubu, N. (2013) Race and the anxieties of cultural obscurity: Meditations on blackness in South African performance and video art. *International Journal of Cultural Studies.* 16 (1). p.41-53.

Makhubu, N. and Simbao, R.

Makhubu, N. and Simbao, R. (2013) The Art of Change: Perspectives on Transformation in South Africa: Editorial. *Third Text.* 27 (3). p.299-302.

Malatjie, L.P.

Malatjie, L.P. (2013) Alternative/Experimental Art Spaces in Johannesburg. *Third Text.* 27 (3). p.367-377.

Norman, N.F.

Norman, N.F. (2013) Taking the Road Less Travelled. *Third Text.* 27 (3). p.400-406.

Simbao, R.

Simbao, R. (2013) Walking The Other Side: Doung Anwar Jahangeer. *Third Text.* 27 (3). p.407-414.

Thomas, K.

Green, L., Ramutsindela, M. and Thomas, K. (2013) "The Plague Act". *Social Dynamics-A Journal of the Centre for African Studies University of Cape Town.* 39 (2). p.278-281.

Thomas, K., Masinjila, M. and Bere, E. (2013) Political transition and sexual and gender-based violence in South Africa, Kenya, and Zimbabwe: a comparative analysis. *Gender and development.* 21 (3). p.519-532.

Research Papers Presented at Academic/Scientific Conferences (Proceedings, Booklets and Attendance)

Malatjie, L.P.

Malatjie, L.P. The C Word: Towards a New Curatorial Institutionalism. *The Educational Turn in Curating.* University of the Witwatersrand School of Arts, Johannesburg. South Africa. May 2013.

Malatjie, L.P. Curating Video Art from a Collection. *South African Visual and Art Historians.* University of Cape Town, Cape Town. South Africa. September 2013.

Thorburn, D.

Thorburn, D. 'Borders and Crossings' Impact 8th International Printmaking Conference Proceedings.

DEPARTMENT OF

Geography

Introduction

Geography's staff and students continue to contribute internationally and locally to a wide array of Geographic disciplines that are relevant to the field, and as diverse as Climate Change to studying cities and rural cultural landscapes.

Postgraduates/Graduations

Once again Geography students showed the quality of their research, by winning prizes at the Geography Students Conference in Bloemfontein in September 2013.

Sarah Hulley, **Jordan Miller** and **Dan Schroeder** won awards for best speaker in their respective categories. **Christel Hansen** and **Lauren Elkington** both achieved distinctions for their Masters degrees.

Rebecca Joubert (jointly supervised by **Professor Kate Rowntree**) won a Young Geomorphologists Award to attend the 8th IAG International Conference on Geomorphology in Paris at the end of August 2013. This is the second time Rebecca has won such an award from the IAG.

Distinguished Visitors/Overseas Visits

Professor Roddy Fox and **Professor Kate Rowntree** visited Linköping University in Sweden to continue with an inter-institutional agreement funded by the Linnaeus-Palme programme. The linkages include student and staff exchanges.

As part of their collaborations, **Professor Fox** presented a paper at the 5th Nordic Geographers Meeting held at the University of Iceland, Reykjavik, in June 2013. Professors Åsa Danielson and Per Assmo visited the department as part of the same Nordic collaboration.

Professor Rowntree contributed to teaching three weeks of lectures at Linköping in the course, *Sustainable Resource Management, part of the interdisciplinary MSc on Science for Sustainable Development* offered by the units for Water and Environmental Studies and Technology for Social Change in the Department of Thematic Studies (TEMA). A formal seminar titled, *A political geoeological framework for the conservation and management of Africa's riverine ecosystems: a case study of the Kuiseb River, Namibia*, was presented to the Water and Sanitation Seminar Series, Water and Environmental Studies Unit.

In an ongoing collaboration with Professor Ian

Foster (Northampton University), **Professor Kate Rowntree** visited field sites in the catchments of the River Nene, Northampton area and the River Avon, Dorset with PhD students. She discussed research design to investigate:

- the sediment budget and sediment source tracing in the River Nene and
- the effectiveness of mitigation measures for water quality improvements for the European Water Framework Directive (2000).

A formal seminar was presented to the School of Science and Technology seminar series: "*GAI and the Ecostatus model for South African rivers: integrating geomorphology into the classification of ecological condition*".

Professor Thembela Kepe, originally from Grahamstown and now at Toronto University visited the department between May 2013 and June 2013 as a leave replacement for Professor Roddy Fox. He is conducting research on rural



David Scott (Masters Student) in the Jutulsessen area of Antarctica flying a UAV (Unmanned Airborne Vehicle) which he built with Dave Forsythe (Institute for Water Research) to photograph and map the landscape in three dimensions



Professor Thembela Kepe (first row, second from the left) and Geography students on a field trip to the former Ciskei

communities in the Eastern Cape as well as land issues in South Africa. Professor Kepe is now a Visiting Professor in our Department.

Rosie Dwight, Bennie van der Waal, Rebecca Joubert and Professor Ian Meiklejohn all presented papers at the 8th IAG International Conference on Geomorphology, held at the Centre des Congrès de la Villette, Paris, France at the end of August 2013.

Significant Research Aligned Events

Christel Hansen led a team of four, including Rosie Dwight, David Scott and Liezel Rudolph

to conduct field research in Western Dronning Maud Land Antarctic as part of the 2013/14 Austral Summer annual field season. The researchers spent two weeks at the Norwegian Troll station and three weeks at SANAE IV the South African research station. The project they are involved in deals with landscape processes in Antarctic Ecosystems under the leadership of Professor Ian Meiklejohn.

Professor Ian Meiklejohn

Head of Department

DEPARTMENT OF GEOGRAPHY PUBLICATIONS

Books/Chapters/Monographs

Hooke, J.M.

Hooke, J.M. (2013) River Meandering. In: Shroder (Editor-in-Chief), J.F. (ed.). *Treatise on Geomorphology*. San Diego, CA (USA): Academic Press. p.260-283. ISBN: 9780080885223.

Distinguished Visitors

Assmo, PM. Linköping University, Linköping, Sweden. *Linnaeus-Palme teacher exchange*. GOG201 lectures. February 2013.

Danielsson, A. Linköping University, Linköping, Sweden. *Linnaeus-Palme teacher exchange*. Honours lectures: Feb-March 2013. February 2013.

Foster, I. Northampton University, Northampton, England. *Research collaboration, Honours lectures*. September 2013.

Hooke, JD. Liverpool University, Liverpool, England.

Research collaboration. March 2013.

Kepe, T. Toronto University, Toronto, Canada. *Research Collaboration and Teaching Replacement*, May - June 2013.

International Visits

Fox, R.C.

Fox, R.C. Linköping University, Linköping, Sweden. *Linnaeus-Palme teacher exchange*. 10 April - 4 May 2013.

Fox, R.C. Northampton University, Northampton, England. *Research Seminars*. 6 - 13 May 2013.

Rowntree, K.M.

Rowntree, K.M. University of Northampton, Northampton, United Kingdom. *Visited field sites in the catchments of the River Nene, Northampton area and the River Avon, Dorset with PhD students. Discussed research design to investigate (a) the sediment budget and sediment source tracing in the River Nene and (b)*



From the left: Professor Fred Ellery with Honours students, Nicholas Huchzermeyer, Amy Barclay and Philippa Schlegel, installing a piezometer in the Sand River wetland near St Francis Bay, to measure daily water loss due to transpiration by alien plants further upstream

the effectiveness of mitigation measures for water quality improvements for the European Water Framework Directive (2000). A formal seminar was presented at the School of Science and Technology seminar series: "GAI and the Ecstatus model for South African rivers: integrating geomorphology into the classification of ecological condition". 15 - 31 May 2013.

Rowntree, K.M. Linköping University, Linköping, Sweden. Contributed three-weeks of lectures and seminars to the course: *Sustainable Resource Management*, part of the interdisciplinary MSc on Science for Sustainable Development offered by the units for Water and Environmental Studies and Technology for Social Change in the Department of Thematic Studies (TEMA). A formal seminar was presented titled: *A political geo-ecological framework for the conservation and management of Africa's riverine ecosystems: a case study of the Kuiseb river, Namibia*. Presented to the Water and Sanitation Seminar Series: *Water and Environmental Studies Unit*. 1 April - 15 May 2013.

Other Publications

Rowntree, K.M.

Rowntree, K.M. (2013). In: *Manual for ecstatus determination (Version 2.) Module B: Geomorphology Driver Assessment Index (GAI)*. WRC Report No. TT 551/13. South Africa: Water Research Commission.

Peer Reviewed Non-Subsidy-Earning Journal Research Publications

Fox, R.C., Rowntree, K.M. and Fraenkel, L.

Fox, R.C., Rowntree, K.M. and Fraenkel, L. (2013) Learning About Water Management through the African Catchment Game. *Investigaciones Geográficas*. 45 (2013). p.91-102.

Peer Reviewed Subsidy-Earning Journal Research Publications

Foster, I.

Parsons, A.J. and Foster, I. (2013) The assumptions of science. A reply to Mabit et al. (2013). *Earth-Science Reviews*. 127 (2013). p.308-310.

Hansen, C.D. and Meiklejohn, K.I.

Hansen, C.D., Meiklejohn, K.I., Nel, W., Loubser, M.J. and van der Merwe, B.J. (2013) Aspect-controlled Weathering Observed on a Blockfield in Dronning Maud Land, Antarctica. *Geografiska Annaler Series A - Physical Geography*. 95 (4). p.305-313.

Hooke, J.M.

Piccinini, C., Smith, M.J., Hooke, J.M. and Hesketh, K. (2013) Bibliographic webmap: the Physical Landscape of Britain and Northern Ireland. *Journal of Maps*. 9 (2). p.218-229.

Todd, B., Macdonald, N., Chiverrell, R.C., Caminade, C. and Hooke, J.M. (2013) Severity, duration and frequency of drought in SE England from 1697 to 2011. *Climatic Change*. 121 (2013). p.673-687.

Kirshner, J.D.

Kirshner, J.D. (2013) City Profile: Santa Cruz de la Sierra. *Cities*. 31 (2013). p.544-552.

Meiklejohn, K.I.

Lee, J.E., le Roux, P.C., Meiklejohn, K.I. and Chown, S.L. (2013) Species distribution modelling in low-interaction environments: Insights from a terrestrial Antarctic system. *Austral Ecology*. 38 (2013). p.279-288.

Treasure, A.M., Moloney, C.L., Bester, M.N., McQuaid, C.D., Findlay, K.P., Best, P.B., Cowan, D.A., Dorrington, R.A., Froneman, P.W., Meiklejohn, K.I., et al. (2013) South African research in the Southern Ocean: New opportunities but serious challenges. *South African Journal of Science*. 109 (3/4). p.1-4.



Ms Rosie Dwight (Masters Student) setting up a plot at Roberts skollen, Antarctica, to determine the role of landscape dynamics in providing a habitat for biodiversity

Rowntree, K.M.

Rowntree, K.M. (2013) The evil of sluits: A re-assessment of soil erosion in the Karoo of South Africa as portrayed in century-old sources. *Journal of Environmental Management*. 130 (2013). p.98-105.

Research Papers Presented at Academic/ Scientific Conferences (Proceedings, Booklets and Attendance)

Dwight, R.A., Scott, D.A. and Meiklejohn, K.I.
Dwight, R.A., Scott, D.A., Meiklejohn, K.I., Matcher, G.F. and Lee, J.E. Thermal and Moisture Regimes in the Active Layer of Western Dronning Maud Land, Antarctica. *8th IAG International Conference on Geomorphology*. Centre des Congrès de la Villette, Paris. France. August 2013.

Fox, R.C.

Fox, R.C. Racial integration in post-apartheid spaces: a study in time geography. *5th Nordic Geographers Meeting*. University of Iceland, Reykjavik. Iceland. June 2013.

Fox, R.C. and Rowntree, K.M.

Fox, R.C., Rowntree, K.M. and Kaskinen, J.D. Future studies for the Southern African region. *Strengthening the Role of Universities as Hubs of Development: Proceedings*. Aarhus University, Aarhus. Denmark. June 2012.

Meiklejohn, K.I., Dwight, R.A., Hansen, C.D. and Scott, D.A.

Meiklejohn, K.I., Dwight, R.A., Hansen, C.D., Scott, D.A. and Lee, J.E. Characteristics and Development of an Autochthonous Blockfield, Western Dronning Maud Land, Antarctica. *8th IAG International Conference on Geomorphology*. Centre des Congrès de la Villette, Paris. France. August 2013.

Rowntree, K.M.

Bryson, L.K., Hughes, D.A. and Rowntree, K.M. A conceptualisation of a sediment model for South African catchments. *Young Water Professionals Conference*. Stellenbosch University, Stellenbosch. South Africa. July 2013.

Baade, J., Glotzbach, C. and Rowntree, K.M. Rezenten und langfristiger Bodenabtrag im Kruger National Park, Südafrika. *Jahrestagung AK Geomorphologie*. Katholische Universität Eichstätt-Ingolstadt, Eichstätt. Germany. October 2013.

Rowntree, K.M. and Ellery, W.N.

Joubert, R.T., Rowntree, K.M. and Ellery, W.N. Understanding recent change in river-floodplain connectivity in the Baviaans catchment, Eastern Cape: implications for floodplain restoration. *8th IAG International Conference on Geomorphology*. Centre des Congrès de la Villette, Paris. France. August 2013.

Smith-Adao, L.B. and Rowntree, K.M.

Smith-Adao, L.B., Rowntree, K.M. and Nel, J. Valley floor changes along and adjacent to the Baviaanskloof River, Eastern Cape Province, South Africa: Testing confinement. *8th IAG International Conference on Geomorphology*. Centre des Congrès de la Villette, Paris. France. August 2013.

Van Der Waal, B.W. and Rowntree, K.M.

Van Der Waal, B.W. and Rowntree, K.M. Sediment connectivity in the upper Thina River, Eastern Cape, South Africa. *8th IAG International Conference on Geomorphology*. Centre des Congrès de la Villette, Paris. France. August 2013.

DEPARTMENT OF

Geology

Introduction

In the past three years the Department has seen the arrival of three new academic staff members, **Professor Yong Yao** (2011), **Professor Annette Götz** (2012), and **Dr Peter Horváth** (2013), with the retirement of our long-standing B-Rated **Professor J.S. "Goonie" Marsh** at the end of 2012. This represents a major transitional phase in the research history of the Department.

In 2013 the department produced twenty-one (21) journal publications, a significant increase from 2012, as anticipated. In addition staff members contributed to nineteen (19) conference presentations, in which **Professor Annette Götz** was particularly active, plus hosting seven (7) distinguished visitors from abroad for research-related interactions. There are also two (2) international visits by Rhodes staff.

The Department's productivity in 2013 can be attributed to a relatively well-balanced "attack", where contributions came from all members of staff. The Department is also host to the largest number of research postgraduate students in its history, also fairly well-spread out amongst the staff. This is reflected in our graduation rates and in a generally significantly enhanced research culture.

The new electron microprobe remained busy since it became operational in April 2012, and this productivity is being increasingly manifested in probe-derived publications as anticipated.



Dr Steve Prevec at the diamond drill-core yard of Bushveld Minerals in Mokopane, Limpopo Province

Postgraduates/Graduations

At this year's graduation ceremony, the Department celebrated the graduation of four (4) research M.Sc. students and eleven (11) M.Sc. graduates from the department's prestigious Exploration Geology M.Sc. programme, including **Mr Corus Naudé** who achieved a Distinction for his efforts. This represents our largest ever graduation of a post-graduate class.

In addition, the Department celebrated the graduation of twelve (12) Honours and seventeen (17) B.Sc. students. The graduates from the Exploration M.Sc. Programme also incorporated a significant increase in industry-oriented research-related activity into their dissertations, a noteworthy development.

Distinguished Visitors/Overseas Visits

In 2013 the Department continued to be well-favoured in terms of international visitors bringing specialist expertise with emphasis on

multidisciplinary studies of Karoo geology, several with particular interest in the Earth's most devastating mass extinction event, 250 million years ago. Professor Robert Gastaldo (Colby College, USA) returned for six months courtesy of a Fullbright Fellowship and taught an Honours course in our Department, in addition to his research activities.

Other visitors with research interests focusing on palaeontology included Professor Kate Trinajstić (Curtin University, Australia), Dr Conrad Labandeira (Smithsonian Institute, USA), Professor John Geissman (University of Texas, USA), Dr Sandra Kamo (University of Toronto, Canada), Professor Marion Bamford (University of the Witwatersrand, South Africa) and Dr Johann Neveling (Council for Geoscience, South Africa).

Professor Annette Götz and **Dr Gelu Costin** both spent time in Europe, Germany and France, respectively, on research visits in 2013.

The Department has continued to maintain its recent high levels of postgraduate research activity, and with our new analytical equipment and research projects, as well as new staff, we continue to look forward to the next few years with anticipation.

Dr Steve Prevec

Head of Department

DEPARTMENT OF GEOGRAPHY PUBLICATIONS

Books/Chapters/Monographs

Moore, A.E.

Blenkinsop, T. and **Moore, A.E.** (2013) Tectonic geomorphology of passive margins and continental hinterlands. In: Shroder (Editor-in-Chief), J.F. (ed.). *Treatise on Geomorphology*. San Diego, CA (United States of America): Academic Press. p.71-92. ISBN: 9780080885223.

Distinguished Visitors

Bamford, M. University of the Witwatersrand (BPI Palaeontology), Johannesburg, South Africa. *Research collaboration, field visit*. April 2013.

Gastaldo, R.A. Colby College, Watertown (Maine), United States of America. *Research collaboration, teaching*. January 2013.

Geissman, J.W. University of Texas, Dallas (Texas), United States of America. *Research collaboration, field work*. April 2013.

Kamo, S. University of Toronto (Jack Satterly Geochronology Laboratory), Toronto, Canada. *Research collaboration, field work*. April 2013.

Labandeira, C.C. Smithsonian Institute, Washington, D.C., United States of America. *Research collaboration*. September 2013.

Neveling, J. Council for Geosciences, Pretoria, South Africa. *Research collaboration, field work*. April 2013.

Trinajstić, K. Curtin University (Western Australia), Perth,

Australia. *Research collaboration*. October 2013.

Peer Reviewed Non-Subsidy-Earning Journal Publications

Götz, A.E.

Ösi, A, Pozsgai, E, Botfalvai, G, **Götz, AE**, Prondvai, E, Makádi, L, Hajdu, Z, Csengödi, D, Czirják, G, Sebe, K and Szentesi, Z. (2013) The first report of Triassic vertebrate assemblages from the Villány Hills (Southern Hungary). *Central European Geology*. 56 (4). p.297-335

Howarth, G.H. and Prevec, S.A.

Howarth, G.H. and Prevec, S.A. (2013) Hydration versus oxidation: Modelling implications for Fe-Ti oxide crystallisation in mafic intrusions, with specific reference to the Panzihua Intrusion, SW China. *Geoscience Frontiers*. 4 (5). p.555-569.

Prevec, S.A. and Howarth, G.H.

Ganino, C., Harris, C., Arndt, N., **Prevec, S.A.** and **Howarth, G.H.** (2013) Assimilation of carbonate country rock by the parent magma of the Panzihua Fe-Ti-V deposit (SW China): evidence from stable isotopes. *Geoscience Frontiers*. 4 (5). p.547-554.

Zhou, M.-F., Chen, W.T., Wang, C.Y., **Prevec, S.A.**, Liu, P.P. and **Howarth, G.H.** (2013) Two stages of immiscible liquid separation in the formation of Panzihua-type Fe-Ti-V oxide deposits, SW China. *Geoscience Frontiers*. 4 (5). p.481-502.



Black magnetite-rich layered rocks exposed in the bush to the north of Mokopane

Peer Reviewed Subsidy-Earning Journal Publications

Buttner, S.H., Fryer, L., Lodge, J.A., Diale, T.K. and Kazondunge, R.M.

Buttner, S.H., Sherlock, S., Fryer, L., Lodge, J.A., Diale, T.K., Kazondunge, R.M. and Macey, P. (2013) Controls of host rock mineralogy and H₂O content on the nature of pseudotachylyte melts: Evidence from Pan-African faulting in the foreland of the Gariep Belt, South Africa. *Tectonophysics*. 608 (2013). p.552-575.

De Klerk, W.J.

Rubidge, B.S., Erwin, D.H., Ramezani, J., Bowring, S.A. and **De Klerk, W.J. (2013)** High-precision temporal calibration of Late Permian vertebrate biostratigraphy: U-Pb zircon constraints from the Karoo Supergroup, South Africa. *Geology*. 41 (3). p.363-366.

Fairey, B.J. and Tsikos, H.

Fairey, B.J., Tsikos, H., Corfu, F. and Polteau, S. (2013) U-Pb systematics in carbonates of the Postmasburg Group, Transvaal Supergroup, South Africa: Primary versus metasomatic controls. *Precambrian Research*. 231 (2013). p.194-205.

Götz, A.E.

Lenhardt, N., Herrmann, M. and **Götz, A.E. (2013)** Palynomorph preservation in volcanoclastic rocks of the Miocene Tepoztlán Formation (Central Mexico) and implications for palaeoenvironmental reconstruction. *Palaios*. 28 (2013). p.710-723.

Götz, A.E. and Ruckwied, K. (2013) Palynological records of the Early Permian postglacial climate amelioration (Karoo Basin, South Africa). *Palaeobiodiversity and Palaeoenvironments*. 2013 (2013). p.1-7.

Howarth, G.H. and Prevec, S.A.

Howarth, G.H. and Prevec, S.A. (2013) Trace Element, PGE and Sr-Nd isotope geochemistry of the Panzhihua mafic layered intrusion, SW China: Constraints on ore-forming processes and evolution of parent magma at depth in a plumbing system. *Geochimica Et Cosmochimica Acta*. 120 (2013). p.459-478.

Howarth, G.H. and Skinner, E.M.W.

Howarth, G.H. and Skinner, E.M.W. (2013) Sub-volcanic development of kimberlite pipes: Evidence from the Lace and Voorspoed (Group II) kimberlites, South Africa. *Journal of Volcanology and Geothermal Research*. 268 (2013). p.1-16.

Howarth, G.H., Prevec, S.A. and Zhou, M.F.

Howarth, G.H., Prevec, S.A. and Zhou, M.F. (2013) Timing of Ti-magnetite crystallisation and silicate disequilibrium in the Panzhihua mafic layered intrusion: Implications for ore-forming processes. *Lithos*. 170-171 (2013). p.73-89.

Labandeira, C.C.

Labandeira, C.C. (2013) A paleobiologic perspective on plant-insect interactions. *Current Opinion in Plant Biology*. 16 (2013). p.414-421.

Labandeira, C.C. (2013) Deep-time patterns of tissue consumption by terrestrial arthropod herbivores. *Naturwissenschaften*. 100 (4). p.355-364.

Labandeira, C.C. and Currano, E.D. (2013) The Fossil of Plant-Insect Dynamics. *Annual Review of Earth and Planetary Sciences*. 41 (2013). p.287-311.

Moore, A.E.

Moore, A.E. (2013) Anatomy of a Distal Kimberlite Indicator Mineral (KIM) Anomaly in the Central Kalahari, Botswana. *South African Journal of Geology*. 116 (1). p.67-78.

Moore, A.E., Cotterill, F.P.D., Eckardt, P.D. (2012) The Evolution and Ages of Makgadikgadi Palaeo-lakes: Consilient evidence from Kalahari Drainage Evolution.



Mr Bantubonke Ntsaluba collecting samples for his MSc in the Eastern Cape

South African Journal of Geology. 115 (3). p. 385-413.

Moore, A.E., Blenkinsop, T. and Cotterill, F.P.D. (2012) Dynamic evolution of the Zambezi-Limpopo Watershed, Central Zimbabwe. *South African Journal of Geology*. 115 (4). p. 551-560.

Moore, J.M.

Cabral, A.R. and **Moore, J.M. (2012)** Negative Cerium Anomaly in Spessartine Garnet from a Barite-rich rock, Otjosondu Ferromanganese Deposit, Namibia: The Fingerprint of Oxidized Sea Water. *South African Journal of Geology*. 115 (4). p. 589-596.

Sciscio, L. and Tsikos, H.

Sciscio, L., Neumann, F.H., Roberts, D.L., Tsikos, H., Scott, L. and Bamford, M. (2013) Fluctuations in Miocene climate and sea levels along the southwestern South African coast: inferences from biogeochemistry, palynology and sedimentology. *Palaeontologia Africana*. 48 (2013). p.2-18.

Scoon, R.N.

Scoon, R.N. and Mitchell, A.A. (2012) The Upper Zone of the Bushveld Complex at Roossenekal: Geochemical Stratigraphy and Evidence of Multiple Episodes of Magma Replenishment. *South African Journal of Geology*. 115 (4). p. 515-534.

Mitchell, A.A. and Scoon, R.N. (2012) The Platreef of the Bushveld Complex, South Africa: A New Hypothesis of Multiple, Non-sequential Magma Replenishment based on Observations at the Akanani Project, North-West of Mokopane. *South African Journal of Geology*. 115 (4). p. 535-550.

Tsikos, H.

Roberts, D.L., Sciscio, L., Herries, A.I.R., Scott, L., Bamford, M., Musekiwa, C. and **Tsikos, H. (2013)** Miocene fluvial systems and palynofloras at the southwestern tip of Africa: Implications for regional and global fluctuations in climate and ecosystems. *Earth-Science Reviews*. 124 (2013). p.184-201.

Tzortzaki, E., Karakitsios, V. and Tsikos, H. (2013) Biomarker evidence for intermittent photic zone euxinia in the Aptian-Albian organic sedimentary record from the Ionian Zone (Epirus, Greece). *Organic Geochemistry*. 64 (2013). p.84-93.

Yao, Y.

Munteanu, M., **Yao, Y.**, Wilson, A.H., Chunnett, G., Luo, Y.N., He, H., Cioaca, M. and Wen, M.L. (2013) Panxi region (South-West China): Tectonics, magmatism and metallogenesis. A review. *Tectonophysics*. 608 (2013). p.51-71.

Peer Reviewed Papers Presented at Academic/Scientific Conferences (Proceedings, Booklets and Attendance)

Buttner, S.H.

Bial, J., Schenk, V., **Buttner, S.H.** and Appel, P. Mesoproterozoic clockwise UHT metamorphism and two metamorphic events in the central Namaqualand Metamorphic Complex (Kakamas Terrane), South Africa. *Granulitesw & Granulites*. Conference Center, Hyderabad. India. January 2013.

Bial, J., Schenk, V. and **Buttner, S.H.** Age and origin of ferroan, high-K A- and S-type granitoids of the Mesoproterozoic Namaqualand Metamorphic Complex (Kakamas Terrane, South Africa). *Annual Meeting of the German Mineralogical Society*. Tübingen University, Tübingen. Germany. September 2013.

Buttner, S.H., Prevec, R. and Proctor, B.

Buttner, S.H., Prevec, R. and Proctor, B. The Cape-Karoo Geotour: A self-guided, web-based geological journey from the Cape coast to the Graaff Reinet area. *Geoheritage congress*. Buffelsdrift Game Reserve, Outdshoorn. South Africa. September 2013.

Buttner, S.H., Royi, M.D. and Proctor, B.

Buttner, S.H., Royi, M.D. and Proctor, B. Deformation-enhanced major and trace element diffusion in rock forming minerals: First results. *5th Igneous and Metamorphic Studies Group Annual Conference*. University of the Free State, Bloemfontein. South Africa. January 2013.

Gess, R.

Gess, R. Waterloo Farm - a Devonian palaeoheritage site with immense possibilities for education and geotourism. *Geoheritage Congress*. Buffelsdrift Game Reserve, Outdshoorn. South Africa. September 2013.

Götz, A.E.

Götz, A.E., Ruckwied, K. and Gast, S. Palynological evidence of palaeoenvironmental and climate change across the Triassic-Jurassic boundary (Peri-Tethys Basin, NE Germany). *AASP-TPS 46th Annual Meeting*. Withcomb Hotel, San Francisco. United States of America. October 2013.

Götz, A.E. and Ruckwied, K. Palynological records of the Early Permian icehouse-greenhouse transition (Ecca Group, South Africa). *EGU General Assembly*. Vienna Conference Center, Vienna. Austria. April 2013.

Götz, A.E. Gondwana's climate history inferred from the palynological record of South Africa's coal deposits: the Early Triassic wet intermezzo. *EGU General Assembly*. Vienna Conference Center, Vienna. Austria. April 2013.

Götz, A.E. Let's go unconventional - a South African perspective for the future energy mix. *International Conference on "Management of Coal Bed Methane, Gas Hydrates and Shale Gas Fields: Innovations and Opportunities"*. Nowrosjee Wadia College, Pune. India.

February 2013.

Götz, A.E. and Colombie, C. Timing of eustatic, tectonic and climate events during the latest Oxfordian in the Iberian platform (Ricla, northeastern Spain). *30th IAS Meeting of Sedimentology*. University of Manchester, Manchester. United Kingdom. September 2013.

Götz, A.E., Hancox, J. and Lloyd, A. Mozambique's coal deposits: unique palaeoclimate archives of the Permian period. *Mozambique Coal Conference*. Sandton, Johannesburg. South Africa. October 2013.

Götz, A.E. and Ruckwied, K. Palynological records of the Early Permian icehouse-greenhouse transition (Ecca Group, South Africa). *Green planet: 400 million years of terrestrial floras*. Naturalis Leiden, Leiden. The Netherlands. April 2013.

Götz, A.E., Ruckwied, K., Clague, S. and Altermann, W. Permian palaeoenvironmental and climate change: the palynological record of South Africa's coal deposits. *24th Colloquium of African Geology*. Conference Center Addis Ababa, Addis Ababa. Ethiopia. January 2013.

Götz, A.E. and Osi, A. A new Triassic vertebrate site from the Villány Hills. *16th Hungarian Palaeontological Meeting*. Orfu, Rácztanya. Hungary. May 2013.

Götz, A.E. and Ruckwied, K. The palynological record of South Africa's Permian coal deposits: clue to decipher Gondwana's climate history on high time resolution. *Microfossils III*. Houston University, Houston. United States of America. March 2013.

Götz, A.E. and Ruckwied, K. Palynological records of the Permian Ecca Group (Karoo Basin, South Africa): Utilizing climatic icehouse-greenhouse signals for cross-basin correlations. *AASP-TPS 46th Annual Meeting*. Withcomb Hotel, San Francisco. United States of America. October 2013.

Howarth, G.H. and Prevec, S.A.

Howarth, G.H., Prevec, S.A. and Zhou, M.F. Silicate consumption and the formation of oxide ore layers, Panzhihua Intrusion, SW China. *Igneous and Metamorphic Studies Group 5th Annual Conference (IMSG)*. University of the Free State, Bloemfontein. South Africa. January 2013.

Prevec, R.

Prevec, R. Plant fossil heritage of the Karoo: more than meets the eye. *Geoheritage Congress*. Buffelsdrift Game Reserve, Outdshoorn. South Africa. September 2013.

Prevec, S.A., Raines, M.D. and Everitt, S.J.

Prevec, S.A., Raines, M.D. and Everitt, S.J. Petrographic evidence for crystal-liquid reaction and disequilibrium, Upper Critical Zone, Bushveld Complex. *5th Annual Igneous and Metamorphic Studies Group (IMSG) Conference*. University of the Free State, Bloemfontein. South Africa. January 2013.



Mr Bantubonke Ntsabula examining layered sediments of the Karoo Supergroup, deposited by rivers more than 200 million years ago

DEPARTMENT OF

History

Introduction

The highlight of the year was the hosting of the "*Legacies of the Apartheid Wars*" Conference under the umbrella of the Department. The conference was very ably co-ordinated by **Ms Theresa Edlmann** in her capacity as Director of the Legacies of Apartheid Wars (LAWS) project. She was assisted by a willing team of postgraduate and graduate students.

The conference included an 'open day' that comprised part of the Thinkfest programme of the National Arts Festival. Invited guests included acclaimed novelist Mark Behr, filmmaker Janet van Eeden and photographer John Liebenberg.

Mr Liebenberg, together with Christo Doherty from the University of Witwatersrand (WITS) School of Arts, staged the exhibit "Mekhonjo! On the Other Side" that provided a visual and textual account of their conversations with SWAPO ex-combatants.

Janet Cherry from Nelson Mandela Metropolitan University (NMMU) hosted a conversation with Amabutho, former members of militias that participated in the Port Elizabeth township uprising of the 1980s. These sessions attracted considerable public interest.

The academic proceedings were equally successful and engaging. **Professor Gary Baines** provided the keynote address. A number of international and local academics, as well as veterans, made significant contributions to the discussions.



Dr Saleem Badat, at farewell tea with staff members of the History Department. He was presented with a purple golf shirt with the wording: "Sociologists are closet Historians"

Dr Daniel Conway, a lecturer at the UK's Open University and author of *Masculinities, Militarisation and the End Conscription Campaign* added an element of controversy. And a comparative dimension was introduced by Alistair Little and Wilhelm Verwoerd who shared their experience of counselling perpetrators and victims of the Northern Irish conflict.

Dr Enocent Msindo attained a C2 rating from the NRF. He joins **Professor Baines** in the ranks of the Department's rated researchers.

Postgraduates/Graduations

Carla Tsampiras was awarded her PhD for a thesis titled '*Politics, polemics and practice: A history of narratives about, and responses to, AIDS in South Africa, 1980-1995*'. Her supervisor was **Distinguished Professor Paul Maylam**.

Two of **Dr Alan Kirkaldy's** doctoral candidates also graduated in 2013. They were **Vumile Nogemane** who was awarded the degree for a

thesis titled '*A study of the first group of Friars Minor (Franciscans) in South Africa*', and **Ulrich van der Heyden** for a thesis titled '*GDR development policy with special reference to Africa, c. 1960-1990*'.

Distinguished Visitors/Overseas Visits

Professor Gary Baines attended international conferences in Sheffield, United Kingdom and Athens where he presented papers related to his project on South Africa's "Border War". **Professor Julie Wells** presented a paper in Ottawa, Canada at the National Council on Public History.

Significant Research Aligned Events

The aforementioned Atlantic philanthropies-funded LAWS project under the tutelage of **Theresa Edlmann** continued to build and enhance collaborative working relationships with institutions at home and abroad.

Distinguished Professor Paul Maylam made

progress on the Mellon-funded project on the history of Rhodes University. As part of the project, PhD student, **Kylie van Zyl**, was appointed to archive the records of the institution.

Professor Gary Baines

Head of Department

DEPARTMENT OF GEOGRAPHY PUBLICATIONS

Books/Chapters/Monographs

Baines, G.F.

Baines, G.F. and Gear, S. (2013) Military Veterans as Victims. In: Peacock, R. (ed.). *Victimology in South Africa*. 2nd Ed. Pretoria: Van Schaik Publishers. p.263-273. ISBN: 9780627030208.

Maylam, P.R.

Maylam, P.R. (2013) Fragile multi-class alliances compared: Some unlikely parallels between the National Party and the African National Congress In: Daniel, J., Naidoo, P. and Southall, R. (eds.). *New South African Review 3: the Second Phase -- Tragedy or Farce?* Johannesburg: Wits University Press. p.61-75. ISBN: 9781868147359.

Other Publications

Baines, G.F.

Baines, G.F. (2013) Review of The SADF in the Border War 1966-1989 by Leopold Scholtz (Tafelberg, 2013). In: Corrigan, M. (ed.). *Sunday Independent*. Johannesburg: Sunday Independent.

Baines, G.F. (2013) Review of Reassessing the Nuremberg Military Tribunals: Transitional Justice, Trial Narratives, and Historiography edited by Kim C. Priemel & Alexa Stiller (Berghahn Books, 2012). In: New York, USA: Dialogues on Historical Justice and Memory Network ([http://historicaldialogues.org/2013/05/08/book-review-reassessing-the-nuremberg-military-tribunals-](http://historicaldialogues.org/2013/05/08/book-review-reassessing-the-nuremberg-military-tribunals-transitional-justice-trial-narratives-and-historiography/)

[transitional-justice-trial-narratives-and-historiography/](http://historicaldialogues.org/2013/05/08/book-review-reassessing-the-nuremberg-military-tribunals-transitional-justice-trial-narratives-and-historiography/)).

Mkhize, N.N.

Mkhize, N.N. (2013) The triteness of knowing: The de-commodification of English news and the online enclavism of opinion-making among South Africa's young educated elite. In: *Rhodes Journalism Review*.

Suttner, R.S.

Suttner, R.S. (2013) Nelson Mandela: The evolution of a freedom fighter. In: *Daily Maverick* (<http://www.daily-maverick.co.za/article/2013-12-10-nelson-mandela-the-evolution-of-a-freedom-fighter/#.UwjZnP055SU>). South Africa: Daily Maverick.

Suttner, R.S. (2013) The youth can take a leaf out of the book of a man in touch with his masculinity. In: *Mail & Guardian* (<http://mg.co.za/article/2013-12-12-the-youth-can-take-a-leaf-out-of-the-book-of-a-man-in-touch-with-his-masculinity>). South Africa: Mail & Guardian Online Newspaper.

Suttner, R.S. (2013) The tripartite alliance has sold its soul. In: *Mail & Guardian* (<http://mg.co.za/article/2013-09-27-00-the-tripartite-alliance-has-sold-its-soul>). South Africa: Mail & Guardian Online Newspaper.

Suttner, R.S. (2013) Nelson Mandela: becoming a freedom fighter. In: *Polity.org.za* (<http://www.polity.org.za/article/nelson-mandela-becoming-a-freedom-fighter-2013-12-09>). South Africa: Creamer Media (Pty) Ltd.

Suttner, R.S. (2013) Mandela on trial: the ethical core. In: *Daily Maverick* (<http://www.dailymaverick.co.za>



LAWS delegates Photo: John Liebenberg

/article/2013-12-10-mandela-on-trial-the-ethical-core/#.UwjaFf055SU). South Africa: Daily Maverick.

Suttner, R.S. (2013) Mandela on trial? It's meaning for us today. In: *Polity.org.za* (<http://www.polity.org.za/article/mandela-on-trial-its-meaning-for-us-today-2013-12-09>). South Africa: Creamer Media (Pty) Ltd.

Peer Reviewed Subsidy-Earning Journal Research Publications

Baines, G.F.

Baines, G.F. (2013) Lionising De la Rey: Afrikaner identity politics and performative nostalgia in post-apartheid South Africa. *African identities*. 11 (3). p.249-259.

Suttner, R.S.

Suttner, R.S. (2013) Book Reviews: *From Protest to Challenge: A Documentary History of African Politics in South Africa, 1882-1990. Volume 6: Challenge and Victory, 1980-1990 The Road to Democracy in South Africa, Volume 4 (1980 - 1990). Parts 1 and 2. South African Historical Journal*. 65 (1). p.153-157.

Suttner, R.S. (2013) Book Review: Encyclopedia of South Africa. *African Historical Review (Kleio)*. 45 (1). p.64-66.

Ulrich, N.

Ulrich, N. (2013) Reviews: David Johnson, *Imagining the Cape colony: history, literature, and the South African nation. Scrutiny2 (Unisa English Studies)*. 18 (2). p.85-89

Ulrich, N. (2013) International Radicalism, Local Solidarities: The 1797 British Naval Mutinies in Southern African Waters. *International Review of Social History*. 58 (S21). p.61-85.

Research Papers Presented at Academic/Scientific Conferences (Proceedings, Booklets and Attendance)

Baines, G.F.

Baines, G.F. Who writes history? Reconfiguring the victors, the vanquished and the vindicationists in post-conflict societies. *Athens Institute for Education and Research (ATINER) 11th Annual International Conference, Athens*. Athens Institute for Education and Research (ATINER), Athens. Greece. July 2013.

Baines, G.F. Winning the War, Losing the Memory Battle (or vice versa): The Afterlife of the Apartheid Wars. *Legacies of Apartheid Wars Conference*. Rhodes University, Grahamstown. South Africa. July 2013.

Baines, G.F. Masquerading as Mercenaries, Surviving as Soldiers: Captivity Narratives of South African POWs in Angola, 1975-78. *"Mobile Soldiers and the Un-National Liberation of Southern Africa" Workshop*. University of Sheffield, Sheffield. United Kingdom. March 2013.

Mkhize, N.N.

Mkhize, N.N. Game Farm Conversions and the Land Question: Unpacking present contradictions and historical continuities in the farm dwellers tenure insecurity in Cradock. *Transforming Town and Country in the Eastern Cape: Past, Present and Future Trajectories*. Mpekeni Resort, Port Alfred. South Africa. November 2013.

Msindo, E.

Msindo, E. Machiavellianism, Factionalism and Robert Mugabe's Leadership in Zimbabwe. *International Conference on leadership and Governance in Africa*. Obafemi Owolowo Institute of Government and Public Policy, Lekki. Nigeria. July 2013.

Ulrich, N.

Ulrich, N. The Emerging Unions and the South African State in the 1970s and 1980s: strategic engagement, or a path to co-optation. *The Durban Moment - Revisiting Politics, Labour, Youth and Resistance in the 1970s*. Rhodes, Grahamstown. South Africa. February 2013.

Wells, J.C.

Wells, J.C. The Challenges of Teaching Public History in a Society in Transition out of a Traumatic Past. *"Knowing Your Publics", Annual Meeting of the National Council on Public History*. Delta Ottawa City Centre, Ottawa. Canada. April 2013.

From left to right: Professors Paul Maylam, Gary Baines, Drs Saleem Badat, Enocent Msindo, Vashna Jagarnath
Back: Ms Theresa Edlmann, Dr Nomalanga Mkhize and Ms Essie Davis





Rhiannon Parker (MSc student), investigates the effects of different planting methods employed in the forestry industry

Photo: Rhiannon Parker

DEPARTMENT OF

Human Kinetics & Ergonomics

Introduction

The Department of Human Kinetics and Ergonomics had another successful year with excellent representation at national and international conferences, many journal publications and a continuation of their high postgraduate graduation rates.

Postgraduates/Graduations

The department graduated eight (8) honours students (2 with distinctions) and ten (10) MSc students (3 with distinctions) in April 2013.

Distinguished Visitors/Overseas Visitors

The department hosted four visitors in 2013, who stayed for varying lengths of time. These included:

- Professor Andrew McKune from the University of KwaZulu Natal who presented his work on inflammatory responses and exercise.
- Anna Marsh, an ex-student, currently working as a Nutritionist in the United Kingdom, gave a public lecture on the Paleo diet.
- Professor Malcolm Collins, a NRF B-Rated scientist from the Exercise Science and Sports Medicine (ESSM) research unit at the University of Cape Town (UCT) presented his research on genetic markers in performance and injury.
- Professor Cas Badenhorst, from Anglo-American also visited the department to present their Ergonomics Programme.

Significant Research Aligned Events

A number of staff and a record number of postgraduate students presented their work at national and international conferences with seven (7) of our postgraduates represented at the Rhodes University Inter-Disciplinary Postgraduate Conference which was held in September 2013.

Professor Matthias Goebel was on sabbatical during 2013 and during that time published two (2) subsidy earning journal publications, one (1) non-subsidy earning publication and several conference proceedings.

Mr Jonathan Davy published as first author, and co-author with **Professor Matthias Goebel**, in the journal, *Ergonomics*, which is an international journal of high standing in the field of Ergonomics. He also published in a local journal with Professor Goebel.

Dr Swantje Zschoernack and **Ms Miriam Mattison**

published work with some of their postgraduate students in our national journal, *Ergonomics SA*.

Dr Candice Christie and three (3) PhD students, **David Goble**, **Lee Pote** and **Robert Jones**, attended the Australian Sports Medicine Congress in Phuket, Thailand and had their abstracts published, one with Mr Andrew Todd, in the prestigious international journal, *Journal of Science and Medicine in Sport*.

Ms Janet Viljoen (PhD student) also had a successful year publishing in a national journal and presenting her work at the European College of Sports Sciences Congress in Barcelona, Spain.

Mr Andrew Todd continued his extensive efforts with Ergonomics legislation within South Africa and recognition by the Department of Labour. He continued to promote the profession of Ergonomics and our department extensively throughout the country and internationally; work that is not often

recognized but important for the profession and the Department of Human Kinetics and Ergonomics. He continues to serve as the Chairperson of the Ergonomics Society of South Africa.

A noteworthy publication was that of **Dr Candice Christie** who published with several international researchers in a journal of high impact (3.58), the *International Journal of Behavioral Nutrition and Physical Activity*. This international collaboration sought to identify research priorities for child and

adolescent physical activity and sedentary behaviours. She has also published extensively with her students and represents the department as a Strategic Member on the 'Exercise is Medicine' South African branch as well as on the Research Committee of Cricket South Africa.

Dr Candice Christie

Head of Department

DEPARTMENT OF HUMAN KINETICS & ERGONOMICS

PUBLICATIONS

Peer Reviewed Non-Subsidy-Earning Journal Research Publications

Gobel, M.

Kluth, K., Gobel, M., Bopp, V. and Strasser, H. (2013) Application of Surface Electromyography to Determine Physiological Strain for the Assessment of Workplaces and Working Tools. *Zentralblatt für Arbeitsmedizin, Arbeitsschutz and Ergonomie*. 63 (2013). p.286-292.

Peer Reviewed Subsidy-Earning Journal Research Publications

Christie, C.J.A.

Gillis, L., Tomkinson, G., Olds, T., Moreira, C., Christie, C.J.A., Nigg, C., Cerin, E., Van Sluijs, E., Stratton, G., Janssen, I., et al. (2013) Research priorities for child and adolescent physical activity and sedentary behaviours: an international perspective using a twin-panel Delphi procedure. *International Journal of Behavioral Nutrition and Physical Activity*. 10 (112). p.1-8.

Christie, C.J.A. and Sheppard, B.J.

Christie, C.J.A. and Sheppard, B.J. (2013) Changes in muscle recruitment of the lower limb musculature following repeated sprints between the wickets. *Journal of Science and Medicine in Sport*. 16S (2013). p.94-95.

Crymble, T., Viljoen, J.E. and Christie, C.J.A.

Crymble, T., Viljoen, J.E. and Christie, C.J.A. (2013) Changes in morphology and strength following an eight week resistance training programme in post-menopausal Caucasian women: a pilot investigation. *Ergonomics SA*. 25 (2). p.32-49.

Davy, J.P. and Gobel, M.

Davy, J.P. and Gobel, M. (2013) The effects of a self-selected nap opportunity on the psychophysiological, performance and subjective measures during a simulated industrial night shift regimen. *Ergonomics*. 56 (2). p.220-234.

Goble, D., Sheppard, B.J. and Christie, C.J.A.

Goble, D., Sheppard, B.J. and Christie, C.J.A. (2013) Decrements in strength comparing high-and moderate-volume sprints between the wickets in batsmen. *Journal*



Ms Janet Viljoen's PhD focused on the effects of resistance training on cardiovascular health in post-menopausal women

of Science and Medicine in Sport. 16S (2013). p.93.

Hodgskiss, J.L. and Zschoernack, S.

Hodgskiss, J.L. and Zschoernack, S. (2013) Comparisons of Muscular Activity in Males and Females While Walking in Restricted Postures. *Ergonomics SA*. 25 (1). p.39-51.

Hopley, B. and Mattison, M.C.

Hopley, B. and Mattison, M.C. (2013) The effects of posture and cognitive information processing from different sensory modalities on perceived musculoskeletal discomfort and work performance. *Ergonomics SA*. 25 (2). p.12-21.

Huysamen, K.C., Gobel, M. and Davy, J.P.

Huysamen, K.C., Gobel, M. and Davy, J.P. (2013) The effects of different types of cognitive tasks in conjunction with circadian regulation on heart rate variability and performance parameters. *Ergonomics SA*. 25 (1). p.52-67.

Jones, R.I. and Todd, A.I.

Jones, R.I. and Todd, A.I. (2013) The influence of soccer-specific fatigue on the risk of thigh injuries in amateur Black African players. *Journal of Science and Medicine in Sport*. 16S (2013). p.96.

Lee, L.C. and Mattison, M.C.

Lee, L.C. and Mattison, M.C. (2012) The effects of task familiarity on performance and strain during a self-paced lifting and lowering task. *Ergonomics SA*. 24 (2). p. 31-43.

Louw, T.L., Zschoernack, S. and Gobel, M.

Louw, T.L., Zschoernack, S. and Gobel, M. (2013) The effect of distraction modality on driver performance. *Ergonomics SA*. 25 (1). p.13-25.



VO2max testing performed on Rhodes University rowers

Pote, L. and Christie, C.J.A.

Pote, L. and Christie, C.J.A. (2013) Impact of a simulated one day international century on batting performance in cricket. *Journal of Science and Medicine in Sport*. 16S (2013). p.93-94.

Research Papers Presented at Academic/ Scientific Conferences (Proceedings, Booklets and Attendance)

Crymble, T., Viljoen, J.E. and Christie, C.J.A.

Crymble, T., Viljoen, J.E. and Christie, C.J.A. Cardiovascular disease risk in black African females and efficacy of a walking programme on blood pressure in a hypertensive sub-sample. *Rhodes University 5th Interdisciplinary Postgraduate Conference*. Gavin Reilly Postgraduate, Rhodes University, Grahamstown. South Africa. September 2013.

Crymble, T., Viljoen, J.E. and Christie, C.J.A.

Crymble, T., Viljoen, J.E. and Christie, C.J.A. Efficacy of a 12-week walking programme on blood pressure in previously sedentary black African females. *15th Biennial Congress of the South African Sports Medicine Association*. Wild Coast Sun, Port Edward. South Africa. October 2013.

Davy, J.P.

Davy, J.P. Warming up to the night; exploring a novel shift system design to ease the transition into night shift work. *Rhodes University 5th Interdisciplinary Postgraduate Conference*. Gavin Reilly Postgraduate, Grahamstown. South Africa. September 2013.

Elliott, A. and Christie, C.J.A.

Elliott, A. and Christie, C.J.A. Impact of batting skill on pacing during repeated sprints between the wickets. *15th Biennial Congress of the South African Sports Medicine Association*. Wild Coast Sun, Port Edward. South Africa. October 2013.

Gobel, M.

Gobel, M. Ageing and Innovation. *Human-Computer Interaction: Human-Centred Design Approaches, Methods, Tools and Environments: Proceedings Part I*. Las Vegas, Las Vegas. United States of America. July 2013.



Samantha Bezuidenhout (MSc student), measures body composition on a manual worker

Gobel, M. and Davy, J.P.

Gobel, M. and Davy, J.P. Potentiale innovativer Nachtschicht-Arbeitszeitkonzepte - Empirische Untersuchung von zwei innovativen Arbeitszeitmodellen im Vergleich zu einem eingeführten Schichtarbeitszeitmodell. Bericht zum 59. *Kongress der Gesellschaft für Arbeitswissenschaft*. School of Applied Sciences, Krefeld. Germany. February 2013.

Goble, D.

Goble, D. Decrements in strength comparing high-versus moderate-volume running between the wickets in batsmen. *Rhodes University 5th Interdisciplinary Postgraduate Conference*. Gavin Reilly Postgraduate, Rhodes University, Grahamstown. South Africa. September 2013.

Mattison, M.C.

Mattison, M.C. Comparing healthy and asymptomatic low back pain sufferers - implications for return-to-work: a pilot study. *PREMUS (Conference on the Prevention of Work-related Musculoskeletal Disorders)*. BEXCO, Busan. South Korea. July 2013.

Tlhoale, K.C.

Tlhoale, K.C. Eating while driving and its potential effect on driving performance. *Rhodes University 5th Interdisciplinary Postgraduate Conference*. Gavin Reilly Postgraduate, Rhodes University, Grahamstown. South Africa. September 2013.

Viljoen, J.E. and Christie, C.J.A.

Viljoen, J.E. and Christie, C.J.A. Does blood pressure respond to strength training in post-menopausal females? *15th Biennial Congress of the South African Sports Medicine Association*. Wild Coast Sun, Port Edward. South Africa. October 2013.

Viljoen, J.E. and Christie, C.J.A. Does HbA1c respond to strength training in post-menopausal females? *European College of Sports Science Congress National Institute of Physical Education of Catalunya (Inefc), Barcelona*. Spain. July 2013.

Viljoen, J.E. and Christie, C.J.A. Does HbA1c respond to strength training in post-menopausal females? *Rhodes University 5th Interdisciplinary Postgraduate Conference*. Gavin Reilly Postgraduate, Rhodes University, Grahamstown. South Africa. September 2013.

DEPARTMENT OF

Ichthyology & Fisheries Science

Introduction

Professor Warwick Sauer, Head of the Department, declared 2013 an excellent year for the Department of Ichthyology and Fisheries Science (DIFS), with thirty (30) MSc and twenty-three (23) PhD students registered, and thirty-nine (39) peer-reviewed publications in accredited journals. In addition the Department continued with the renovation of both offices and laboratories, and to extend its research and outreach in Africa.

Professor Tony Booth continued with his research on the impacts of alien fishes, producing a number of publications.

Professor Horst Kaiser continued the research program on aquatic animal health through projects that studied fish and abalone health. A project on dusky kob culture in ponds was established in Mtunzini. Collaborations with other Universities included projects in fish health through novel methods of parasite treatment (University of the Western Cape), health of catfish in the Kruger National Park (University of Pretoria), a project on yellow fish hybridisation (South African Institute of Aquatic Biodiversity) in South Africa, and joint student supervision by collaborating with the Department for Farm Animals and Veterinary Public Health, University of Veterinary Medicine, Vienna, Austria. He also helped organise the academic program of the inter-national conference "Larvi", held in Belgium.

Professor Kevern Cochrane completed his second year in the position of Professor Extra-ordinaire at DIFS. He took up the lead role of Principal Investigator of the project within the Belmont Forum and G8 Research Councils Initiative on Multilateral Research Funding on '*Global learning for local solutions: Reducing vulnerability of marine-dependent coastal communities*', supervising a number of postgraduate students. He is working on a contract with World Wildlife Fund (WWF) South Africa on '*Valuing the Kleinmond small-scale fishery*', and with WWF South Africa/Responsible Fisheries Alliance on '*Informing effective policies for responsible fisheries in South Africa*.' He was appointed Associate Editor for the African Journal of Marine Science and as a member of the Editorial Board of Fish and Fisheries. He took up the position of independent Chair of the Steering Board of the Global Initiative on Seafood Sustainability (GSSI).

Dr Cliff Jones continued his work on the Water Research Commission (WRC) funded project, supported also by South African Breweries (SAB)

and in collaboration with Environmental Biotechnology Rhodes University (EBRU), that aims to better understand the processes involved in nutrient removal from high rate algal ponds used to treat industrial effluent. He also supervised the investigation process into the possibility of using filter-feeding fish to "harvest" unicellular algae from these ponds. In addition to this, he collaborated with other staff members on a number of abalone physiology, behavior and nutrition projects that are aimed at supporting the growth and development of the local abalone farming industry in South Africa.

Professor Peter Britz's abalone ranching project to restore depleted abalone populations in the Eastern Cape is an innovative THRIP-Industry partnership which is yielding promising results. He continued research on abalone and dusky kob diet development for aquaculture in partnership with industry and the Department of Agriculture, Forestry and Fisheries.



Warren Witte (MSc Student), surfacing after a successful dive from releasing hatchery reared abalone. The project is aimed at restoring the natural abalone stocks and creating a sustainable abalone fishery off Cape Recife, in Port Elizabeth



Seeded abalone settling into their new habitat around a natural abalone

Dr Warren Potts continued with a long-term fisheries and climate research program in Angola and implemented an ambitious acoustic telemetry project, in collaboration with the Ocean Tracking Network. Two (2) PhD students are currently working on this project. His recreational fisheries research continued in South Africa and he developed a partnership with the South African Fishing Tackle Agents and Distributors for the development of future research projects. He was invited to speak at the NEPAD organised think-tank on the “impacts of climate change on African fish and fisheries” and organised a workshop, through a Norwegian funding grant, for twenty-two (22) delegates from southern Africa and Norway to discuss the higher education needs for fisheries management in southern Africa.

Distinguished Visitors/Overseas Visits

- A visit from Dr Gretta Pecl from the University of Tasmania to collaborate on a research program on climate change and fisheries.
- A visit to eight (8) African countries by **Professor Warwick Sauer** to present courses on fisheries management to senior managers.
- **Professor Sauer** visited Brazil to present at an international conference and complete a book chapter on the effect of climate change on squid fisheries.
- A visit from Professor Shaw from Aberystwyth University, Penglais, Aberystwyth, Wales, to collaborate on squid research.
- Experts from Europe and Africa (22) were involved in a workshop organised through DIFS to evaluate the higher education need for fisheries management in southern Africa.

- Involved an African think tank to discuss impacts of climate change on African fisheries and aquaculture
- Hosted an FAO course on the Ecosystem Approach to management, attended by delegates from nine (9) countries
- Hosted a visit from Zhejiang Ocean University in China to develop an Memorandum of Understanding (MOU) with the DIFS around research and teaching.

Significant Research Aligned Events

- The African Centre for Capacity Development in Ocean Governance (AfriCOG) was launched in Cape Town, with an address by the Vice Chancellor
- An agreement signed with the South African Institute for Aquatic Biodiversity to build and equip an Eco physiology laboratory, to be completed in 2014.

Professor Warwick Sauer

Head of Department

DEPARTMENT OF ICHTHYOLOGY & FISHERIES SCIENCE

PUBLICATIONS

Books, Chapters, Monographs

Sauer, W.H.H.

Pierce, G.J., **Sauer, W.H.H.**, Allcock, L., Smith, J.M., Wangvorallak, S., Jereb, P., Hastie, L.C. and Lefkadtou, E. (2013) *Loligo forbesii*, Veined Squid. In: Rosa, R., Pierce, G. and O'Dor, R. (eds.). *Advances in Squid Biology, Ecology and Fisheries*. New York: Nova Science Publishers, Inc. p.73-108. ISBN: 9781628083316.

Sauer, W.H.H., Downey, N.J., Lipinski, M.R., Shaw, P.W. and Roberts, M.J.

Sauer, W.H.H., Downey, N.J., Lipinski, M.R., Smale, M.J., Shaw, P.W., Melo, Y., Roberts, M.J. and Glazer, J. (2013) *Loligo Reynaudii*, Chokka Squid. In: Rosa, R., Pierce, G. and O'Dor, R. (eds.). *Advances in Squid Biology, Ecology and Fisheries*. New York: Nova Science Publishers, Inc. p.33-72. ISBN: 9781628083316.

Other Publications

Hecht, T.

Hecht, T. (2013) A review of on-farm feed management practices for North African catfish (*Clarias gariepinus*) in sub-Saharan Africa. In: M.R. Hasan, and M.B. New, (eds.). *On-farm feeding and feed management in aquaculture*. Rome: FAO.

Roberts, M.J.

Ansorge, I.J. and **Roberts, M.J.** (2013) Our changing oceans. In: *Quest*. Noordhoek: Academy of Science South Africa.

Shipton, T.

Shipton, T. and Hasan, M.R. (2013) An overview of the current status of feed management practices. In: Hasan, M.R. and New, M.B. (eds.). *On-farm feeding and feed management in aquaculture*. FAO Fisheries and Aquaculture Technical Paper. Rome: FAO.

Ramakrishna, R., **Shipton, T.** and Hasan, M.R. (2013). In: Ramakrishna, R., Shipton, T.A. and Hasan, M.R. (eds.). *Feeding and feed management of Indian major carps in Andhra Pradesh, India*. FAO Fisheries and Aquaculture Technical Paper. Rome: FAO.



DIFS Honours students collecting data for SANParks close to Rondevlei, Sedgfield

Shipton, T.A. and Hecht, T.

Shipton, T.A. and **Hecht, T.** (2013) Economic, regulatory and legal review of feed management practices. In: Hasan, M.R. and New, M.B. (eds.). *On-farm feeding and feed management in aquaculture*. FAO Fisheries and Aquaculture Technical Paper No. 583. Rome, FAO. 67 pp. Includes a CD-ROM containing the full document (585 pp.). Rome: FAO.

Vousden, D.

Garcia, S.M., Cohen, H., Freestone, D., Martinez, C., Oral, N., Rogers, A., Verlaan, P.A. and **Vousden, D.** (2013). In: *An Ecosystem Approach to Management of Seamounts in the Southern Indian Ocean: Volume 4 - A Road Map towards sustainable use and conservation of biodiversity in the Southern Indian Ocean*. Gland, Switzerland: ICN.

Peer Reviewed Non-Subsidy-Earning Journal Research Publications

Britz, P.J.

Namulawa, V.T., Kato, C.D., Rutaisire, J., **Britz, P.J.**, **Beukes, N.**, **Pletschke, B.I.** and **Whiteley, C.G.** (2013) Enzyme activity in the Nile perch gut: Implications to Nile perch culture. *International Journal of Fisheries and Aquaculture*. 5 (9). p.221-228.

Vousden, D.

Vousden, D. and Stapley, J. (2013) Evolving new Governance approaches for the Agulhas and Somali Current Large Marine Ecosystems through Dynamic Management Strategies and partnerships. *Environmental Development*. 7 (2013). p.32-45.

Peer Reviewed Subsidy-Earning Journal Research Publications

Booth, A.J.

Zengeya, T., Robertson, M.P., **Booth, A.J.**, Bastos, A.D.S. and Chimimba, C.T. (2013) *A qualitative ecological risk assessment for invasive Nile tilapia, Oreochromis niloticus in a sub-tropical African river system (Limpopo River, South Africa)*. *Aquatic Conservation-Marine and Freshwater Ecosystems*. 23 (2013). p.51-64.

Zengeya, T., Robertson, M.P., **Booth, A.J.** and Chimimba, C.T. (2013) Ecological niche modelling of the invasive potential of Nile tilapia *Oreochromis niloticus* in African river systems: concerns and implications for the conservation of indigenous congeners. *Biological Invasions*. 15 (2013). p.1507-1521.

Booth, A.J., Kadye, W.T., Vu, T. and Wright, M. **Booth, A.J.**, Kadye, W.T., Vu, T. and Wright, M. (2013) Rapid colonisation of artificial substrates by macro-invertebrates in South African lentic environment. *African Journal of Aquatic Science*. 38 (2). p.175-183.

Britz, P.J.

Namulawa, V.T., Kato, C.D., Nyatia, E., Rutaisire, J. and **Britz, P.J.** (2013) Scanning Electron Microscopy of the Gastrointestinal Tract of Nile Perch (*Lates niloticus*, Linnaeus, 1758). *International Journal of Morphology*. 31 (3). p.1068-1075.

Chakona, A.

Chakona, A., Swartz, E.R. and Gouws, G. (2013) Evolutionary Drivers of Diversification and Distribution of a Southern Temperate Stream Fish Assemblage:

Testing the Role of Historical Isolation and Spatial Range Expansion. *PLoS One*. 8 (8). p.1-13.

Chakona, A., Swartz, E.R., Gouws, G. and Bloomer, P. (2013) A freshwater fish defies ancient mountain ranges and drainage divides: extrinsic and intrinsic influences on the evolutionary history of a recently identified galaxiid. *Journal of Biogeography*. 40 (7). p.1399-1412.

Chakona, A. and Swartz, E.R. (2013) A new redbfin species, *Pseudobarbus skeltoni* (Cyprinidae Teleostei), from the Cape Floristic Region, South Africa. *Zootaxa*. 3686 (5). p.565-577.

Cochrane, K.L.

Hollowed, A.B., Barange, M., Beamish, R.J., Brander, K., **Cochrane, K.L.**, Drinkwater, K., Foreman, M.G.G., Hare, J.A., Holt, J., Ito, S., Kim, S., King, J.R., Loeng, H., MacKenzie, B.R., Mueter, F.J., Okey, T.A., Peck, M.A., Radchenko, V.I., Rice, J.C., Schirripa, M.J., Yatsu, A. and Yamanaka, Y. (2013) Projected impacts of climate change on marine fish and fisheries. *ICES Journal of Marine Science*. 2013 (2013). p.1-15.

Cowley P.D., Childs A.R., Bennett R.H.

Cowley P.D., Childs A.R., Bennett R.H. (2013). The trouble with estuarine fisheries in temperate South Africa, illustrated by a case study on the Sundays Estuary. *African Journal of Marine Science*. 35(1): 117-128.

De Beer, C.L. and Potts, W.M.

De Beer, C.L. and Potts, W.M. (2013) Behavioural observations of the common octopus *Octopus vulgaris* in Baia dos Tigres, southern Angola. *African Journal of Marine Science*. 35 (4). p.579-583.

Dicken, M.L. and Booth, A.J.

Dicken, M.L. and Booth, A.J. (2013) Surveys of white sharks (*Carcharodon carcharias*) off bathing beaches in Algoa Bay, South Africa. *Marine and Freshwater Research*. 64 (2013). p.530-539.

Dicken, M.L., Smale, M.J. and Booth, A.J. (2013) White sharks, *Carcharodon carcharias*, at Bird Island, Algoa Bay, South Africa. *African Journal of Marine Science*. 35 (2). p.175-182.

Ellender, B.R.

Weyl, O.L.F., Ellender, B.R., Woodford, D.J. and Jordaan, M.S. (2013) Fish distributions in the Rondegat River, Cape Floristic Region, South Africa, and the immediate impact of rotenone treatment in an invaded reach. *African Journal of Aquatic Science*. 38 (2). p.201-209.

Filmlalter, J.D.

Robert, M., Dagorn, L., **Filmlalter, J.D.**, Deneubourg, J., Itano, D. and Holland, K. (2013) Intra-individual behavioural variability displayed by tuna at fish aggregating devices (FADs). *Marine Ecology Progress Series*. 484 (2013). p.239-247.

Filmlalter, J.D., Capello, M., Deneubourg, J., Cowley, P.D. and Dagorn, L. (2013) Looking behind the curtain: quantifying massive shark mortality in fish aggregating devices. *Frontiers in Ecology and the Environment*. 11 (2013). p.291-296.

Filmlalter, J.D., Dagorn, L. and Cowley, P.D. (2013) Spatial behaviour and site fidelity of the sicklefin lemon shark *Negaprion acutidens* in a remote Indian Ocean atoll. *Marine Biology*. 160 (2013). p.2425-2436.

Huchzermeyer, C.F.

Huchzermeyer, C.F., Weyl, O.L.F. and Cowley, P.D. (2013) Evaluation of acoustic transmitter implantation and determination of post-translocation behaviour of largemouth bass *Micropterus salmoides* in a South African impoundment. *African Journal of Aquatic Science*. 38 (2). p.229-236.

Kadye, W.T.

Kadye, W.T., Chakona, A., Marufu, L.T. and Samukange, T. (2013) The impact of non-native rainbow trout within Afro-montane streams in eastern Zimbabwe. *Hydrobiologia*. 720 (2013). p.75-88.

Kadye, W.T. and Booth, A.J.

Kadye, W.T. and Booth, A.J. (2013) Movement patterns and habitat selection of invasive African sharptooth catfish. *Journal of Zoology*. 289 (2013). p.41-51.

Kadye, W.T. and Booth, A.J. (2013) An invader within an altered landscape: one catfish, two rivers and an inter-basin water transfer scheme. *River Research and Applications*. 29 (2013). p.1131-1146.

Kaiser, H.

Mwale, M., Kaiser, H., Barker, N.P., Wilson, A.B. and Teske, P. (2013) Identification of a uniquely southern African clade of coastal pipefishes *Syngnathus spp.* *Journal of Fish Biology*. 82 (2013). p.2045-2062.

Kaiser, H., Orford, R.N.V., Thornycroft, R.E., Naylor, M.A., Field, R., Sheppard, J. and Magellan, K.

Kaiser, H., Orford, R.N.V., Thornycroft, R.E., Naylor, M.A., Field, R., Sheppard, J. and Magellan, K. (2013) The effects of competitor density on aggressive behaviour



Honours students, Willem Malherbe and Jessica Joyner, gaining experience in fish sampling techniques



DIFS Honours students collecting data on the Rondegat River - part of Dr Olaf Weyl's research program into rehabilitating the river system



Hatchery reared abalone being readied for deployment on a reef off Cape Recife, Port Elizabeth

and resource defence in a *Poeciliid* fish. *Journal of Applied Ichthyology*. 29 (2013). p.1264-1268.

Lipinski, M.R.

Hoving, H.J.T., Laptikhovsky, V.V., Lipinski, M.R. and Jurgens, E. (2013) Fecundity, oogenesis, and ovulation pattern of southern African *Lycoteuthis lorigera* (Steensstrup, 1875). *Hydrobiologia*. (2013). p.1-10.

Musson, M. and Kaiser, H.

Musson, M. and Kaiser, H. (2013) Development of the digestive system in dusky kob, *Argyrosomus japonicus*, larvae. *Aquaculture International*. 2013 (2013). p. 783-796.

Naylor, M.A., Kaiser, H. and Jones, C.L.W.

Naylor, M.A., Kaiser, H. and Jones, C.L.W. (2013) The effect of dosing with sodium hydroxide (NaOH-) on water pH and growth of *Haliotis midae* in an abalone serial-use raceway. *Aquaculture International*. 21 (2013). p.467-479.

Parker, D. and Booth, A.J.

Parker, D. and Booth, A.J. (2013) The tongue-replacing isopod *Cymothoa borbonica* reduces the growth of largespot pompano *Trachinotus botla*. *Marine Biology*. 160 (2013). p.2943-2950.

Parker, D., Booth, A.J. and Mann, B.Q. (2013) A spatio-temporal assessment of the *Trachinotus botla* shore-fishery in KwaZulu-Natal, South Africa. *African Journal of Marine Science*. 35 (1). p.35-46.

Patrick, P.

Patrick, P., Strydom, N.A. and Goschen, W. (2013) Shallow-water, nearshore current dynamics in Algoa Bay, South Africa, with notes on the implications for larval fish dispersal. *African Journal of Marine Science*. 35 (2). p.269-282.

Potts, W.M.

James, N.C., van Niekerk, L., Whitfield, A., Potts, W.M., Gotz, A. and Paterson, A.W. (2013) Effects of climate change on South African estuaries and associated fish species. *Climate Research*. 57 (2013). p.233-248.

Arlinghaus, R., Cooke, S.J. and Potts, W.M. (2013) Towards resilient recreational fisheries on a global scale through improved understanding of fish and fisher behaviour. *Fisheries Management and Ecology*. 20 (2013).

p.91-98.

Potts, W.M., Booth, A.J., Richardson, T.J. and Sauer, W.H.H.

Potts, W.M., Booth, A.J., Richardson, T.J. and Sauer, W.H.H. (2013) Ocean warming affects the distribution and abundance of resident fishes by changing their reproductive scope. *Reviews in Fish Biology and Fisheries*. (2013). p.1-12.

Roberts, M.J.

Morris, T., Lamont, L. and Roberts, M.J. (2013) Effects of deep-sea eddies on the northern KwaZulu-Natal shelf, South Africa. *African Journal of Marine Science*. 35 (3). p.343-350.

Smit, A.J., Roberts, M.J., Anderson, R., Dufois, F., Dudley, S., Bornman, T.G., Olbers, J. and Bolton, J.J. (2013) A Coastal Seawater Temperature Dataset for Biogeographical Studies: Large Biases between In Situ and Remotely-Sensed Data Sets around the Coast of South Africa. *PLoS One*. 8 (12). p.1-13.

Robinson, G. and Jones, C.L.W.

Robinson, G., Slater, M., Jones, C.L.W. and Stead, S.M. (2013) Role of sand as substrate and dietary component for juvenile sea cucumber *Holothuria scabra*. *Aquaculture*. 392-395 (2013). p.23-25.

Robinson, L.K. and Sauer, W.H.H.

Robinson, L.K. and Sauer, W.H.H. (2013) A first description of the artisanal shark fishery in northern Madagascar: implications for management. *African Journal of Marine Science*. 35 (1). p.9-15.

Taylor, G.C.

Taylor, G.C. and Weyl, O.L.F. (2013) Validation of annulus formation in otoliths of largemouth bass *Micropterus salmoides* outside their native range. *Journal of Applied Ichthyology*. 29 (2013). p.381-386.

Van Der Vyver, J.S.F., Kaiser, H. and Potts, W.M.

Van Der Vyver, J.S.F., Kaiser, H., Potts, W.M. and James, N.C. (2013) Using blood plasma cortisol concentration and fish behaviour to determine temperature avoidance in the estuarine-dependent fish species *Rhabdosargus holubi* (Steindachner, 1881) (Sparidae). *Journal of Applied Ichthyology*. 29 (2013). p.1275-1278.



Warren Witte (MSc student), inspecting the seeded abalone on a reef at Cape Recife, Port Elizabeth

Wartenberg, R., Weyl, O.L.F. and Booth, A.J.

Wartenberg, R., Weyl, O.L.F., Booth, A.J. and Winker, H. (2013) Life-history characteristics of an age-validated established invasive African sharptooth catfish, *Clarias gariepinus*, population in a warm-temperate African impoundment. *African Zoology*. 48 (2). p.318-325.

Watt-Pringle, P.A.

Watt-Pringle, P.A., Cowley, P.D. and Gotz, A. (2013) Residency and small-scale movement behaviour of the three endemic sparid fishes in their shallow rocky subtidal nursery habitat, South Africa. *African Zoology*. 48 (1). p.30-38.

Research Papers Presented at Academic/Scientific Conferences (Proceedings, Booklets and Attendance)

Ayres, D.W.P., Kaiser, H. and Jones, C.L.W.

Ayres, D.W.P., Kaiser, H. and Jones, C.L.W. Effect of soya on the sex life of farmed South African abalone. *Conference of the Aquaculture Association of Southern Africa*. Stellenbosch. South Africa. September 2013.

Duna, E., Gouws, G., Mwale, M., Gon, O. and Mwaluma, J.

Duna, E., Gouws, G., Mwale, M., Gon, O. and Mwaluma, J. Identifying unique lineages, possible cryptic species and hybridization in the sharptooth cardinalfish, *Cheilodipterus quinquelineatus*, in the Western Indian Ocean. *The Eighth WIOMSA Scientific Symposium*. Maputo. Mozambique. October-Novemebr 2013.

Jones, C.L.W.

Jones, C.L.W. Brewery effluent - Fuel for algae, vegetable and fish production. *Water Research Symposium 2013 - Local solutions, global impacts*. CSIR International Convention Centre, Pretoria. South Africa. September 2013.

Jones, C.L.W., Britz, P.J., Davies, M.T.T., Scheepers, R.D., Cilliers, A., Crous, L., Power, S.D., Brand, M.J., Nicholson, G.H. and Ayres, D.W.P.

Jones, C.L.W., Britz, P.J., Laubscher, R.K., Davies, M.T.T., Scheepers, R.D., Cilliers, A., Crous, L., Power, S.D., Brand, M.J., Nicholson, G.H. and Ayres, D.W.P. Brewery effluent as a water and/or nutrient source for algae, vegetable and fish production. *Conference of the Aquaculture Association of Southern Africa*. Stellenbosch. South Africa. September 2013.

Lloyd, K.E., Gornall, C.M., Naylor, M.A. and Jones, C.L.W.

Lloyd, K.E., Gornall, C.M., Naylor, M.A. and Jones, C.L.W. The behaviour of farmed *Haliotis midae* at various stocking densities? *Conference of the Aquaculture Association of Southern Africa*. Stellenbosch. South Africa. September 2013.

Nicholson, G.H. and Jones, C.L.W.

Nicholson, G.H. and Jones, C.L.W. The effects of stocking density on the growth and production of farmed South African abalone. *Conference of the Aquaculture Association of Southern Africa*. Stellenbosch. South Africa. September 2013.

Robinson, G. and Jones, C.L.W.

Robinson, G., Slater, M.J., Jones, C.L.W. and Stead, S.M. Role of sand as a substrate and dietary component for the Sea Cucumber (*Holothuria Scabra*). *Conference of the Aquaculture Association of Southern Africa*. Stellenbosch. South Africa. September 2013.

Taylor, R.P., Jones, C.L.W. and Britz, P.J.

Taylor, R.P., Jones, C.L.W. and Britz, P.J. The quality of brewery effluent grown duckweed as a tilapia feed supplement. *Conference of the Aquaculture Association of Southern Africa*. Stellenbosch. South Africa. September 2013.

Wu, Y., Robinson, G. and Jones, C.L.W.

Wu, Y., Robinson, G. and Jones, C.L.W. The effect of a plenum on the growth and behaviour of cultured sandfish (*Holothuria scabra*). *Conference of the Aquaculture Association of Southern Africa*. Stellenbosch. South Africa. September 2013.

DEPARTMENT OF

Information Systems

Introduction

The Department of Information System's research focus areas include: Cloud Computing, Human-Computer Interactions, Health Informatics, Business Analysis, Social Networks, Virtual Partnerships, IT in Education, ICT for Development, Service Management, and IT Governance. These activities produced five (5) journal articles and eleven (11) conference papers in 2013.

Staff and postgraduate students presented research at the following local and international conferences:

- Health Informatics South Africa (HISA) 2013 Conference.
- 7th International Development Informatics Association Conference.
- 6th International Conference on Information and Communication Technologies and Development.
- Online and eLearning Conference.
- 8th eLearning Africa Conference.
- American Accounting Association Annual Conference.
- 5th Annual General Business Conference.
- Southwest Decision Sciences and Information Conference.
- 1st International Conference of the African Virtual University.
- UNISA Cambridge Open Distance and eLearning Conference.
- 2nd eLearning Update Conference.



Staff and Senior Postgrads outside the state-of-art Hamilton Building which houses the Department of Information Systems

Photo: Paul Greenway

Postgraduates/Graduations

A total of forty-one (41) postgraduate students, comprised of thirty-two (32) Honours students and nine (9) Masters students, engaged in a variety of research projects during 2013. At the graduation ceremony in April 2013, we celebrated the graduation of one (1) PhD student, two (2) Masters students and thirty-two (32) Honours students.

Distinguished Visitors/Overseas Visits

Professor Anthony Maeder (University of Western Sydney) spent valuable time in the department assisting with the development of a new honours module in Health Informatics to be offered for the first time in 2014. This module will further support the research efforts in the field of eHealth.

In addition, **Ms Brenda Mallinson** (Research Associate) continues to contribute to the research efforts of the department and makes a valuable contribution in the area of eLearning. Similarly, **Professor Sue Conger** (Visiting Professor,

University of Dallas) spent valuable time in the Department working and collaborating with staff and students on various research projects. Professor Malcolm Sainsbury (Visiting Professor) spent time in the department teaching in the area of Information Systems Management.

Significant Research Aligned Events

The Departments of Information Systems and Computer Science again hosted the annual Eastern Cape ICT Research Rumble at the Gavin Relly PostGrad Village, Rhodes University. The event was a collaborative effort between the Department of Computer Science and Information Systems at Rhodes University, Nelson Mandela Metropolitan University (NMMU), Walter Sisulu University (WSU), and the University of Fort Hare (UFH). Again, the conference was a great success and promises to foster greater research collaboration between these four Universities.

The department continues to have support of industry partners Singular Systems, Business Systems Group (BSG) and Open Box who all contribute towards our Research and Development Fund. This fund supports research efforts and staff development within the department.

Professor Greg Foster

Head of Department

DEPARTMENT OF INFORMATION SYSTEMS PUBLICATIONS

Concerts/Exhibitions/Performances/Events/ Workshops

Khene, C.J.

Khene, C.J. Organising committee member. A storybook for ICTD Ethics. *Sixth International Conference on Information and Communication Technologies and Development*. University of Cape Town, Cape Town. South Africa. 7 - 10 December 2013.

Mallinson, B.J.

Mallinson, B.J. and Krull, G. Workshop organisers. Learning Design in the Open: Re-thinking our Courses for Tomorrow's African Learners. *8th eLearning Africa conference*. Namibia Safari Conference Centre, Windhoek. Namibia. 29 May 2013.

Distinguished Visitors

Conger, S. University of Dallas, Irving, United States of America. *Research*. June 2013.

Maeder, A.J. University of Western Sydney, Sydney, Australia. *Collaboration*. December 2013.

Sainsbury, M. OwlIT, Johannesburg, South Africa. *Lecture*. September 2013.

Peer Reviewed Non-Subsidy-Earning Journal Research Publications

Mallinson, B.J.

Mallinson, B.J. and Krull, G. (2013) Building Academic Staff Capacity to Support Online Learning in Developing Countries. *Journal of Asynchronous Learning Networks (JALN)*. 17 (2). p.63-72.

Peer Reviewed Subsidy-Earning Journal Research Publications

Conger, S.

Conger, S., Pratt, J.H. and Loch, K.D. (2013) Personal information privacy and emerging technologies. *Information Systems Journal*. 23 (2013). p.401-417.

Khene, C.J.

Khene, C.J., Luton, R., Jordaan, T., Hildbrand, S., Gerwel Proches, C., Sitshaluza, A., Dominy, J., Ntshinga,



Staff and Senior Postgrads from Department of Information Systems rehearse their presentations ahead of the SAICSIT Conference in Pretoria

Photo: Paul Greenway



Staff and Senior Postgrads from Department of Information Systems rehearse their presentations ahead of the SAICSIT Conference in Pretoria Photo: Paul Greenway

W. and Moloto, N. (2013) Complexity of Stakeholder Interaction in Applied Research. *Ecology and Society*. 18 (2). p.1-10.

Krauss, K.E.M.

Krauss, K.E.M. and Turpin, M. (2013) The Emancipation of the Researcher as part of Information and Communication Technology for Development Work in deeply rural South Africa. *Electronic journal of information systems in developing countries*. 59 (2). p.1-21.

Krauss, K.E.M. (2013) Collisions between the World-views of International ICT Policy-Makers and a Deep Rural Community in South Africa: Assumptions, Interpretation, Implementation, and Reality. *Information Technology for Development*. 19 (4). p.296-318.

Research Papers Presented at Academic/Scientific Conferences (Proceedings, Booklets and Attendance)

Baduza, G.Q. and Khene, C.J.

Baduza, G.Q. and Khene, C.J. Towards a Needs-ICTD Strategy Alignment Framework. *Proceedings of the 7th International Development Informatics Association Conference*. Chulalongkorn University, Bangkok. Thailand. November 2013.

Conger, S.

Rhame, S., Mulig, L., Blanke, S. and **Conger, S.** Using Experiential Learning To Go Beyond Compliance in Teaching Accounting and Technology Ethics. *American Accounting Association Annual Conference*. Albuquerque, Albuquerque. United States of America. March 2013.

Mulig, L., **Conger, S.** and Blanke, S. Linking IS Audit Concepts to the Real World via an Experiential Learning Exercise. *5th Annual General Business Conference*. Sam Houston State University, Huntsville. United States of America. April 2013.

Conger, S. and Miller, R. Problem-based learning for a lean six sigma course. *Southwest Decision Sciences and Information Conference*. Albuquerque Convention Center, Albuquerque. United States of America. March 2013.

Conger, S. Knowledge Management in LLIISA ICT4D Projects. *A Connected Society - Proceedings of SAICSIT*

2013. Blue Lagoon Hotel, East London. South Africa. October 2013.

Krauss, K.E.M.

Krauss, K.E.M. Practice-driven theory: Using Bourdieu's critical lineage in ICT4D work. *Proceedings of the 7th International Development Informatics Association Conference*. Chulalongkorn University, Bangkok. Thailand. November 2013.

Mallinson, B.J.

Krull, G., **Mallinson, B.J.** and Mhlanga, E. Embedding Quality Assurance in Online Courses at African Universities. *8th eLearning Africa Conference*. Namibia Safari Conference Centre, Windhoek. Namibia. May 2013.

Mallinson, B.J. and Krull, G. Incubating Online Course Design and Development at African Universities. *2nd eLearning Update Conference*. Emperor's Palace, Johannesburg. South Africa. August 2013.

Mallinson, B.J. Exploring modes of education delivery in the digital age. *1st International Conference of the African Virtual University*. Intercontinental Hotel, Nairobi. Kenya. November 2013.

Krull, G. and **Mallinson, B.J.** eLearning or eKnowledge - What are we offering students? *UNISA Cambridge Open Distance and eLearning Conference*. Spier Hotel, Stellenbosch. South Africa. September 2013.

Krull, G. and **Mallinson, B.J.** The Rise of the MOOCs. *Online and eLearning Conference*. The Forum, Johannesburg. South Africa. August 2013.



Mellon-funded Media and Citizenship researchers studying listening theory

Front row: Dr Vanessa Malila, Welcome Lishivha (MA student), Back row: Mvuzo Ponono (PhD student) and Hank Lous (MA student)

Photo: Ettoine Ferreira

SCHOOL OF

Journalism & Media Studies

Introduction

Staff members of the School of Journalism and Media Studies engaged in a variety of research activities during 2013. Outputs include journal articles and scholarly book chapters, but also articles in popular media in which academic research was communicated to a wider audience around issues of public interest, such as media transformation and freedom of expression. Staff participated in conferences locally and internationally, paid visits to colleagues at universities abroad, and received international visitors that contributed to the research culture of the School.

The Mellon-funded Focus Area project, co-directed by **Professor Herman Wasserman** and **Professor Anthea Garman**, on '*Media and Citizenship: Between Marginalisation and Participation*' continued to produce several publications and conference papers, and the first group of MA students completed their theses in this area.

A study on youth identity, media and the public sphere, led by **Professor Jane Duncan** and funded by the South Africa Netherlands Research Programme on Alternatives in Development (SANPAD), drew to a close with the publication of a baseline study of youth identity, the media and the public sphere.

Several members of staff from the School of Journalism and Media Studies participated in the project, a collaborative effort with colleagues from Windesheim University in the Netherlands, the University of Cape Town and the media analysis company Media Tenor.

Distinguished Visitors/Overseas Visitors

Professor Anthea Garman travelled to Australia during her sabbatical to visit colleagues working in areas related to the Mellon project. She also presented lectures on her own research at the University of Wollongong.

Professor James Arvanitakis from the University of Western Sydney, Australia, visited the School to meet with colleagues and students working on the project and to present his own work.

Professor Lorenzo Dalvit visited the Bruno Kessler Foundation in Trento, Italy to discuss his work on mobile and wireless media in marginalised communities.

Professor Herman Wasserman was invited to present a keynote lecture on China's media investments in Africa at the Forum for Media Development in Berlin, Germany.

Significant Research Aligned Events

Professor Jane Duncan made a presentation to the Task Team investigating transformation in the Print and Digital Media.

Professor Anthea Garman curated the programme for the Think!Fest programme of public lectures as part of the National Arts Festival.

Several staff members of the School as well as postgraduate students presented papers at the South African Communication Association's annual conference, which was held at the Nelson Mandela Metropolitan University (NMMU) in Port Elizabeth.

The School was also represented by several staff members at the International Association for Media and Communication Research's annual conference, held in Dublin, Ireland.

Professor Herman Wasserman

Deputy Head of School

SCHOOL OF JOURNALISM AND MEDIA STUDIES

PUBLICATIONS

Books/Chapters/Monographs

Dugmore, H.L.

Dugmore, H.L. and Ligaga, D. (2013) *The Future of Quality News Journalism*. London: Routledge. ISBN: 9780415532860.

Prinsloo, J.R.J.

Prinsloo, J.R.J. (2013) Media and learning about the social world. In: Lemish, D. (ed.). *The Routledge International Handbook of Children, Adolescents and Media*. London: Routledge. p.247-254. ISBN: 9780415783682.

Prinsloo, J.R.J. (2013) "You sexy thing". Zur sexualisierung von mädchen in kindersfernsehen. In: *Die fernsehheld(inn)en der madchen und jungen*. Munchen: Kopaed. p.79-92. ISBN: 9783867362856.

Sipondo, A.A.

Oxtoby, C. and **Sipondo, A.A.** (2013) Judicial Appointments: Do procedural shortcomings hinder access to justice? In: Bentley, K., Nathan, L. and Calland, R. (eds.). *Falls The Shadow: Between the promise and the reality of the South African Constitution*. Cape Town: University of Cape Town Press. p.127-147. ISBN: 9781919895901.

Wasserman, H.J.

Wasserman, H.J. and Jacobs, S. (2013) Media freedom, citizenship and social justice in South Africa. In: Pillay, U., Hagg, G., Nyamnjoh, F. and Jansen, J. (eds.). *State of the Nation: South Africa 2012 - 2013: Addressing Inequality and Poverty*. Cape Town: HSRC Press. p.333-354. ISBN: 9780796924223.

Wasserman, H.J. (2013) Media Ethics in a New Democracy: South African perspectives on freedom, dignity and citizenship. In: Ward, S.J.A. (ed.). *Global Media Ethics: Problems and Perspectives*. Oxford: Wiley-Blackwell. p.126-145. ISBN: 9781405183918.

Wasserman, H.J. (ed.) (2013) *Press Freedom in Africa: Comparative Perspectives*. London: Routledge. ISBN: 9780415539067.

Wasserman, H.J. and Garman, A.C.

Wasserman, H.J. and **Garman, A.C.** (2013) Being South African and Belonging: The Status and Practice of Mediated Citizenship in a New Democracy. In: Walthurst-Jones, N. (ed.). *Diversity and turbulences in Contemporary Global Migration*. Oxford: Inter-Disciplinary Press. p.93-103. ISBN: 9781848881877.

Concerts/Exhibitions/Performances/Events/Workshops

Dalvit, L.

Dalvit, L. Presenter. Discussions on the potential of mobile devices for public service in America. *Forum on Mobile Devices and Public Service*. Annenberg Community Beach House, Santa Monica. United States of America. 3 - 5 November 2013.

Duncan, J.

Duncan, J. Presentation. *Presentation to the Print and Digital Media Transformation Task Team*. Grahamstown, Grahamstown. South Africa. 30 January 2013.

Duncan, J. Presentation. Marikana and the paradox of press transformation. *Wednesday Seminar: Departments of Sociology and Anthropology and Development Studies*. University of Johannesburg, Johannesburg. South Africa. 6 March 2013.

Duncan, J. Presentation. *Presentation on the press coverage of the Marikana massacre*. Institute for the Advancement of Journalism, Johannesburg. South Africa. 12 August 2013.

Garman, A.C.

Garman, A.C. Convenor of the programme. Think!Fest public lecture series for the National Arts Festival 2013. N/A. Eden Grove, Grahamstown. South Africa. 27 June - 6 July 2013.

Wasserman, H.J.

Wasserman, H.J. Invited Presentation via Skype. Echoes of Levison: Press Freedom, Regulation and Ethics in South Africa. *Association for Journalism Education*. Newcastle University, Newcastle. United Kingdom. 1 June 2013.

Wasserman, H.J. Invited Address. South African approaches towards media development in the region and perceptions of Chinese activities. *Forum Media and Development*. Berlin. Germany. 1 October 2013.

Distinguished Visitors

Arvanitakis, J. University of Western Sydney, Sydney, Australia. *Lectures and research collaboration with the Mellon Focus Area in Media and Citizenship*. April 2013. Organiser : Garman, A.C.

International Visits

Dalvit, L.

Dalvit, L. Bruno Kessler Foundation, Trento, Italy. *Development and implementation of mobile and wireless services for marginalised communities*. 1 July - 31 December 2013.

Garman, A.C.

Garman, A.C. University of Wollongong, Wollongong, Australia. *The Listening Project*. 18 - 29 November 2013.

Other Publications

Duncan, J.

Duncan, J. (2013) The impossible task of global security (05 June 2013). In: *The New Age*. South Africa: TNA Media (Pty) Ltd.

Duncan, J. (2013) Future of information leaks (06 May 2013). In: *The Witness*. Johannesburg: Media24 Ltd.

Duncan, J. (2013) Downsizing Press Transformation (04 October 2013). In: *The Witness*. Pietermaritzburg: The Witness.

Duncan, J. (2013) South Africa: The Politics of South Africa's Intelligence Priorities - <http://allafrica.com/stories/201310011109.html> (01 October 2013). In: *All Africa*. Africa: AllAfrica Global Media.

Duncan, J. (2013) Political 'hits' concerning (13 November 2013). In: *EP Herald*. Port Elizabeth: Times Media Group.

Duncan, J. (2013) Media change a stalled cause. In: *The New Age*. South Africa: TNA Media (Pty) Ltd.

Duncan, J. (2013) Retrenchments, recession and rape (11 March 2013). In: *The Witness*. Johannesburg: Media24 Ltd.

Duncan, J. (2013) The Criminal Injustice System (human rights) - <http://allafrica.com/stories/201302181208.html> (18 February 2013). In: *All Africa*. Africa: AllAfrica Global Media.

Duncan, J. (2013) The criminal injustice system in SA

(22 February 2013). In: *The New Age*. South Africa: TNA Media (Pty) Ltd.

Duncan, J. and Royeppen, A. (2013) Death by a thousand pinpricks: South Africa's every-vanishing right to protest - <http://www.dailymaverick.co.za/article/2013-03-08-death-by-a-thousand-pinpricks-south-africas-ever-vanishing-right-to-protest/#.UgzxJ9JHJMg> (08 March 2013). In: *Daily Maverick*. South Africa: Daily Maverick.

Duncan, J. and Royeppen, A. (2013) Inside Rustenburg's banned gatherings - <http://www.dailymaverick.co.za/article/2013-03-07-inside-rustenburgs-banned-protests/#.UgzvvdJHJMg> (07 March 2013). In: *Daily Maverick*. South Africa: Daily Maverick.

Duncan, J. (2013) Lesson from Mbeki's exit (30 September 2013). In: *Daily Dispatch*. Port Elizabeth: Times Media Group.

Duncan, J. (2013) Danger of stifling artistic expression (06 September 2013). In: *Star Africa*. Johannesburg: Independent News and Media.

Duncan, J. (2013) The spooks, the worms and the net (14 June 2013). In: *The Mail and Guardian*. Johannesburg: Mail and Guardian.

Duncan, J. (2013) Tatane case: tragic comedy staged to shield cops (12 April 2013). In: *The New Age*. South Africa: TNA Media (Pty) Ltd.

Duncan, J. (2013) Getting away with murder (human rights) - <http://www.dispatch.co.za/insight-getting-away-with-murder/> (09 April 2013). In: *Dispatch Online*. Port Elizabeth: Times Media Group.

Duncan, J. (2013) The Sex Regulators - <http://afrimoney.com/2013/08/south-africa-the-sex-regulators/> (30 August 2013). In: *Afrimoney.com*. Africa: AfriMoney.com.

Duncan, J. (2013) It will take a strong media to navigate treacherous secrecy bill waters (05 May 2013). In: *Sunday Weekend Argus*. Johannesburg: Independent News and Media.

Duncan, J. (2013) The Auditor and the Hitmen - <http://allafrica.com/stories/201311060354.html> (06 November 2013). In: *AllAfrica online*. Africa: AllAfrica Global Media.

Duncan, J. (2013) How deep does bugging run in SA? (06 August 2013). In: *The New Age*. South Africa: TNA Media (Pty) Ltd.

Duncan, J. (2013) Getting away with murder (09 April 2013). In: *Daily Dispatch*. Port Elizabeth: Times Media Group.

Duncan, J. (2013) Secrecy must not imperil state (06 October 2013). In: *Sunday Weekend Argus*. Johannesburg: Sunday Independent.

Garman, A.C.

Garman, A.C. (2013) "At Home in the Many-Roomed House of Misfits." Response to Robert Boyton's Keynote Address at the IALJS, Tampere, May 2013. In: Hartsock, J. (eds.). *Literary Journalism Studies*. United States: International Association of Literary Journalism Studies.

Garman, A.C. and Steenveld, L.N.

Garman, A.C. and Steenveld, L.N. (2013) Literature Review. In: Malila, V. (eds.). *A Baseline Study of Youth Identity, the Media and the Public Sphere in South Africa*. Grahamstown: Rhodes University School of Journalism and Media Studies.

Garman, A.C., Strelitz, L.N., Steenveld, L.N. and Duncan, J.

Garman, A.C., Strelitz, L.N., Steenveld, L.N., Duncan, J., Bosch, T., Ndlovu, M. and Media Tenor. (2013). In: Malila, V. (ed.). *A baseline study of youth identity, the media and public sphere in South Africa*. Grahamstown: Rhodes University School of Journalism and Media Studies.

Malila, V.C.M.

Malila, V.C.M. (2013) Born free without a cause. In: Garman, A. (ed.). *Rhodes Journalism Review*. Grahamstown: Rhodes University School of Journalism and Media Studies.

Rennie, G.

Rennie, G. (2013) Editor of daily newspaper of Wordfest at the National Arts Festival. In: *WordStock newspaper*. Grahamstown: Rhodes School of Journalism and Media Studies.

Steenveld, L.N.

Steenveld, L.N. (2013) In search of the Holy Grail: youth media consumption and the construction of citizenship. In: *Rhodes Journalism Review*. Grahamstown: Rhodes School of Journalism and Media Studies.

Wasserman, H.J.

Wasserman, H.J. (2013) Birth of a new communications order. In: *China Daily Africa*. China.

Wasserman, H.J. (2013) What on earth is going on downstairs. In: *China Daily Africa*. China.

Wasserman, H.J. (2013) Beyond the tired stereotypes. In: *China Daily Africa*. China.

Wasserman, H.J. (2013) Brics through the media's eyes. In: *The Star*. Johannesburg: Independent Newspapers.



Writing Workshop run for the School of Journalism and Media Studies, by Dr Pamela Nichols, the Director of the Wits Writing Centre. Dr Nichols is at the head of the table Photo: Ettoine Ferreira

Peer Reviewed Non-Subsidy-Earning Journal Research Publications

Duncan, J.

Duncan, J. (2013) South African journalism and the Marikana massacre: A case study of an editorial failure. *The Political Economy of Communication*. 1 (2). p.65-88.

Schoon, A.J.

Schoon, A.J. (2013) Book review: Lynn Schofield Clark, The Parent App: Understanding families in the digital age. *Mobile Media & Communication*. 1 (3). p.374-375.

Peer Reviewed Subsidy-Earning Journal Research Publications

Boshoff, P.A.

Boshoff, P.A. (2013) Sexy Girls, Heroes and Funny Losers. Gender Representations in Children's TV Around the World edited by Maya Gotz and Dafna Lemish. *Agenda: Empowering women for gender equity*. 27 (3). p.133-136.

Boshoff, P.A. (2013) The Supernatural Detective: Witchcraft Crime Narratives in the Daily Sun. *Current Writing*. 25 (2). p.164-175.

Boshoff, P.A. and Prinsloo, J.R.J.

Boshoff, P.A. and Prinsloo, J.R.J. (2013) "Face the music!" The Daily Sun's representation of adolescent sex in the Jules High sex scandal. *Agenda: Empowering women for gender equity*. 27 (3). p.39-49.

Duncan, J.

Duncan, J. (2013) Mobile network society? Affordability and mobile phone usage in Grahamstown East. *Communicatio: South African Journal for Communication Theory and Research*. 39 (1). p.35-52.

Duncan, J. and Reid, J. (2013) Toward a measurement tool for the monitoring of media diversity and pluralism in South Africa: A public-centred approach. *Communicatio: South African Journal for Communication Theory and Research*. 39 (4). p.483-500.

Hills, P.R.

Steiner, L., Guo, J., McCaffrey, R. and **Hills, P.R.** (2013) The Wire and repair of the journalistic paradigm. *Journalism*. 14 (6). p.703-720.

Malila, V.C.M.

Paterson, C. and **Malila, V.C.M.** (2013) Beyond the Information Scandal: When South Africa bought into global news. *Ecquid Novi-African Journalism Studies*. 34 (2). p.1-14.

Malila, V.C.M., Oelofsen, H.M., Garman, A.C. and Wasserman, H.J.

Malila, V.C.M., Oelofsen, H.M., Garman, A.C. and Wasserman, H.J. (2013) Making meaning of citizenship: How 'born frees' use media in South Africa's democratic evolution. *Communicatio: South African Journal for Communication Theory and Research*. 39 (4). p.415-431.

Mare, A.

Mare, A. (2013) New media, pirate radio and the creative appropriation of technology in Zimbabwe: case of Radio Voice of the People. *Journal of African Cultural Studies*. 25 (1). p.30-41.

Mare, A. (2013) A complicated but symbiotic affair: The relationship between mainstream media and social media in the coverage of social protests in southern Africa. *Ecquid Novi: African Journalism Studies*. 34 (1). p.83-98.

Mukorombindo, Y.C.

Mukorombindo, Y.C. and Coetzee, J.K. (2013) A better life through networks and support? Vulnerable people living in a new human settlement in Grahamstown.

Africanus: Journal of Development Studies. 43 (1). p.49-64.

Prinsloo, J.R.J.

Prinsloo, J.R.J. and Moletsane, R. (2013) The complexities of sex, gender and childhood in present-day South Africa: Mapping the issues. *Agenda: Empowering women for gender equity*. 27 (3). p.3-13.

Schoon, A.J.

Schoon, A.J. (2013) Exploring Participatory Video Journalism in the Classroom and the Community. *Communitas: Journal for Community Communication and Information Impact*. 18 (2013). p.57-75.

Wasserman, H.J.

Richards, I. and **Wasserman, H.J.** (2013) Review Essay: The heart of the matter: Journal editors and journals. *Journalism*. 14 (6). p.823-836.

Wasserman, H.J. (2013) Journalism in a new democracy: The ethics of listening. *Communicatio: South African Journal for Communication Theory and Research*. 39 (1). p.67-84.

Wasserman, H.J. (2013) South Africa and China as BRICS Partners: Media Perspectives on Geopolitical Shifts. *Journal of Asian and African studies*. 2013 (2013). p.1-15.

Wasserman, H.J. (2013) Die media, demokrasie en burgerlike deelname: 'n Etiek van luister. *LitNet Akademies*. 10 (2). p.506-522.

Research Papers Presented at Academic/Scientific Conferences (Proceedings, Booklets and Attendance)

Cristoferi, M. and Dalvit, L.

Cristoferi, M. and Dalvit, L. Money-related uses of mobile phones in a South African rural area. *Mobile Telephony in the Developing World*. University of Jyväskylä, Jyväskylä. Finland. May 2013.

Dalvit, L.

Hamwedi, A.M. and Dalvit, L. Wikipedia Translation as an Additive Pedagogy for Oshikwanyama Language Learning. *UNAM Annual Education Conference*. University of Namibia, Windhoek. Namibia. September 2013.

Gunzo, F.T. and **Dalvit, L.** Teaching educators to use computers in their social science classrooms: A South African experience. *International Association for Media and Communication Research (IAMCR)*. Dublin City University, Dublin. Ireland. June 2013.

Dalvit, L., Gumbo, S., Ntshinga, L.B. and Terzoli, A. TeleWeaver: An Innovative Telecommunication Platform for Marginalized Communities in eGover. *Proceedings of the 13th European Conference on eGovernment*. Università dell'Insubria, Como. Italy. June 2013.

Dalvit, L. and Kromberg, S.G.

Dalvit, L. and Kromberg, S.G. NikaNOW: a hyperlocal content and business model for community media in South Africa. *Media and Reality: Breaking the Value Chain*. Ramon Llull University, Barcelona. Spain. June 2013.

Dalvit, L. and Schoon, A.J.

Dalvit, L. and Schoon, A.J. Siyashutla! Capturing police brutality on mobile phones in South Africa. *3rd Mobile Innovation Networks Aotearoa*. Auckland University of Technology, Auckland. New Zealand. November 2013.

Dalvit, L. and Strelitz, L.N.

Dalvit, L. and Strelitz, L.N. Media and mobile phones in a South African rural area: A baseline study. *Media and mobile phones in a South African rural area: A baseline study*. University of Canberra, Canberra. Australia. November 2013.

Dugmore, H.L. and Braun, J.S.

Dugmore, H.L., Braun, J.S. and Jobson, M.R. "A serious public health risk? Virodene, Viagra, Vitamins and a failed regulatory system - implications for South African health journalism". *South African Communication Association Conference*. Nelson Mandela Metropolitan University, Port Elizabeth. South Africa. September 2013.

Dugmore, H.L. and Smith, J.

Dugmore, H.L. and Smith, J. The Five elements of effective and ethical health journalism. *South African Communication Association Conference*. Nelson Mandela Metropolitan University, Port Elizabeth. South Africa. September 2013.

Fuel, I.C. and Dalvit, L.

Fuel, I.C. and Dalvit, L. Percepção Da Informação Agrícola Online Disseminada Via Rádio Comunitária: Caso Aso CMCs Da Namaacha E Murrombene. *Ensino e a pesquisa em Comunicacao: desafios e perspectiva*. Conferencia Joaquim Chissano, Maputo. Mozambique. April 2013.

Garman, A.C.

Garman, A.C. It was not the voice, but the ear that was lacking. *Media, Listening and Citizenship*. University of Wollongong Business School, Sydney. Australia. November 2013.

Garman, A.C. Who can be a citizen? *South African Communication Association*. Nelson Mandela Metropolitan University, Port Elizabeth. South Africa. September 2013.

Garman, A.C. South African Media: Quo Vadis? *Menell Fellows Annual Journalism Conference*. University of Johannesburg, Johannesburg. South Africa. June 2013.

Garman, A.C. Mark Gevisser's Portraits of Power: giving white South Africans interlocutors to negotiate a post-apartheid world. *International Association of Literary Journalism Studies*. University of Tampere, Tampere. Finland. May 2013.

Garman, A.C. Bongos and Beneficiaries: being white and (not) talking about privilege and inequality in the South African (white) media. *Whitewash 1: Negotiating Whiteness in 21st Century South Africa*. University of Johannesburg, Johannesburg. South Africa. March 2013.

Garman, A.C., Wasserman, H.J., Malila, V.C.M. and Oelofsen, H.M.

Garman, A.C., Wasserman, H.J., Malila, V.C.M. and Oelofsen, H.M. Making meaning of citizenship: citizens' use of the media in South Africa's democratic evolution. *Media and Citizenship: Identity Politics, Politicised Identities and the Question of Belonging*. UNISA, Pretoria. South Africa. February 2013.

Malila, V.C.M.

Malila, V.C.M. Engaged citizens: The role of the media in the construction of citizenship amongst South African youth. *SACOMM 2013*. Nelson Mandela Metropolitan University, Port Elizabeth. South Africa. September 2013.

Malila, V.C.M. and Oelofsen, H.M.

Malila, V.C.M. and Oelofsen, H.M. Young People, Media and Citizenship. *International Association for Media and Communications Research (IAMCR) 2013 annual conference*. Dublin City University, Dublin. Ireland. June 2013.

Nkwera, G. and Dalvit, L.

Nkwera, G. and Dalvit, L. Mobile phone sharing in rural Tanzania: a case study using a domestication approach. *Mobile Telephony in the Developing World*. University of Jyväskylä, Jyväskylä. Finland. May 2013.

Rennie, G.

Rennie, G. Interpreting Turbulence: South African Literary Journalism in a Violent Time. *Literary Journalism: Text and Context*. University of Tampere, Tampere. Finland. May 2013.

Schoeman, M. and Dalvit, L.

Schoeman, M., Magadza, A. and Dalvit, L. The brick generation: South African students' memories of their first mobile phone. *Mobile Communication pre-conference workshop of the International Communication Association (ICA)*. The London School of Economics and Political Science, London. United Kingdom. June 2013.

Schoeman, M. and Dalvit, L. A Phenomenological Approach to Micro-blogging as a Cultural Form - A Case Study of Twitter. *International Association for Media and Communication Research (IAMCR)*. Dublin City University, Dublin. Ireland. January 2013.

Steenveld, L.N.

Steenveld, L.N. The dilemma of ethical publishing in post-apartheid in South Africa: the politics of dignity vs. freedom of expression raised by the case of The Spear. *International Conference of Media Ethics*. Seville. Spain. April 2013.

Steenveld, L.N. Young People and the News: Implications for journalism education. *World Journalism Education Conference*. Mechelen. Belgium. July 2013.

Wasserman, H.J.

Wasserman, H.J. Control and Navigation: People searching to Reach their Goals in an Ever More (In)Flexible World. *Mobile Africa Revisited*. Afrika Studiecentrum, Universiteit Leiden. Netherlands. February 2013.

Wasserman, H.J. Ubuntu, rationality and listening: Normative exploration for the media. *Ubuntu, Communication and Freedom of Expression*. University of Johannesburg, Johannesburg. South Africa. November 2013.

Wasserman, H.J. Media, Democracy and Citizenship: An Ethics of Listening. *South African Communication Association Annual Conference*. Port Elizabeth. South Africa. September 2013.

Wasserman, H.J. China's soft power within the BRICS alignment: The view from the South African media. *Communicating Soft Power: Contrasting Perspectives from India and China*. University of Westminster, London. United Kingdom. September 2013.

Wasserman, H.J., Mano, W. and Zhang, X. Charting the future of global journalism: China's soft power in Africa. *Future of Journalism Conference*. Cardiff, Wales. United Kingdom. September 2013.

Wasserman, H.J. and Ramaprasad, J. Comparing across continents: Journalists in South Africa and India. *Annual Conference of the International Association for Media and Communication Research (IAMCR)*. Dublin. Ireland. June 2013.

Wasserman, H.J. and Garman, A.C.

Wasserman, H.J. and Garman, A.C. The meaning of citizenship: Media use and democracy in South Africa. Annual conference of the International Association for Media and Communication Research (IAMCR). Dublin. Ireland. June 2013.

Wasserman, H.J., Garman, A.C. and Malila, V.

Wasserman, H.J., Garman, A.C. and Malila, V. Making meaning of citizenship: Citizens' use of the media in South Africa's democratic evolution. *Colloquium 'Media and Citizenship: Identity Politics, Politicized Identities and the Question of Belonging'*. University of South Africa, Pretoria. South Africa. February 2013

FACULTY OF

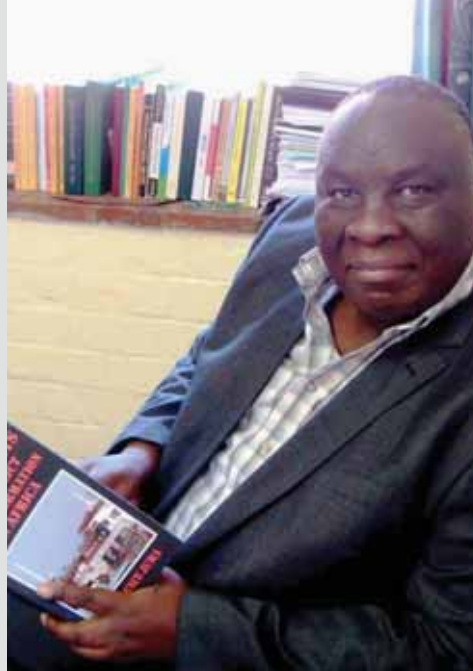
Law

Introduction

Law Faculty staff continued to pursue a wide range of research interests and activities in 2013. A total of twelve (12) peer reviewed subsidy-earning articles and one (1) peer reviewed non-subsidy earning academic article on a wide range of topics in both national and international journals, one (1) book chapter and one (1) book were published by the staff in the Faculty of Law.

Staff delivered seventeen (17) papers at conferences, six (6) of which were international conferences. Three (3) members of staff attended a self-initiated writing retreat weekend away, which directly resulted in the production of three (3) articles in accredited journals. Following this success, two more such weekends are planned for 2014.

However, research activities were not limited to formal publications, and most staff were involved in research to support initiatives such as human rights education (e.g. via publications used by the Law Clinic and the law student Nthuthuko Legal Activism Society in their community outreach programmes), advocacy initiatives aimed at the framing of policy and legislation, and human rights litigation.



Professor Laurence Juma

Photo: Dr Gustav Muller

Other such research activities included:

- **Ms Helen Kruuse** conducted focus group interviews in Mquanduli (October 2013) and Khayelitsha (December 2013) for a research project on the practical application of the Recognition of Customary Marriages Act.
- **Professor Jobst Bodenstein** coordinated a quantitative research project on behalf of the Association of University Legal Aid Institutions (AULAI) which annually collects and produces electronic data on South African law clinics. He was also the contents coordinator of the 2013 AULAI winter workshop.
- **Professor Graham Glover** continued in his role as Managing Editor of the South African Law Journal.
- **Dr Helena van Coller** attended a Facilitation Skills training workshop (a 'Train the trainers' course) on human rights and the law.
- **Professor Glover, Dr van Coller and Dr Gustav Muller** attended a training course on

editing and proofreading for academic purposes, organised by the Dictionary Unit of South Africa, and presented by John Linnegar.

Distinguished Visitors/Overseas Visits

Professor Hennie Strydom, National Research Foundation (NRF) Chair in International Law at the University of Johannesburg, was a Distinguished Visiting Professor in the Faculty for three weeks in May 2013. He gave specialist lectures in international human rights to final year LLB students, and made a presentation to staff and postgraduate students on emerging themes in international law research.

Professor Robin Fretwell Wilson, Director of the family law and policy programme at the College of Law, University of Illinois, made presentations to staff and students on family law and research ethics issues.

Associate Professor J Campbell

Dean Faculty of Law

FACULTY OF LAW PUBLICATIONS

Books/Chapters/Monographs

Juma, L.O.

Juma, L.O. (2013) *Human Rights and Conflict Transformation in Africa*. Cameroon: Langaa Research & Publishing Common Initiative Group. ISBN: 9789956790418.

Kruuse, H.J.

Kruuse, H.J. (2013) You Reap What You Sow: Regulating Marriages and Intimate Partnerships in a Diverse, Post-Apartheid Society. In: Atkin, B. (ed.). *The International survey of Family law*. Bristol: Jordan Publishing Limited. p.343-362. ISBN: 9781846617263.

Concerts, Exhibitions, Performances, Events, Workshops

Haller-Barker, A.H.A.

Haller-Barker, A.H.A. Participant. *Environmental law Association (ELA) Conference/Workshop*. Salt Rock Hotel, Salt Rock. South Africa. 27 July 2013.

Heideman, V.J.

Heideman, V.J. Attendance. *Second African International Economic Law Network Conference*. University of the Witwatersrand, Johannesburg. South Africa. 7 - 8 March 2013.

Juma, L.O.

Juma, L.O. Presentation. Regulation of private military/security companies in South Africa. *Rhodes Law Faculty Weekly Research Seminar*. Rhodes University, Grahamstown. South Africa. 3 October 2013.

Juma, L.O. Presentation. *Human Rights and Conflict Transformation in Africa* at the invitation of the NRF Chair in International Law. Postgraduate workshop. University of Johannesburg, Johannesburg. South Africa. 27 January 2013.

Kruuse, H.J.

Kruuse, H.J. Attendance. *Commonwealth Association of Law Reform Agencies: International Law Reform Conference*. V&A Waterfront, Cape Town. South Africa. 13 April 2013.

Muller, G.

Muller, G. Consultant. *Alternative approaches to eviction in Gauteng*. Alternative approaches to eviction in Gauteng. Department of Local Government and Human Settlements, Johannesburg. South Africa. 2 - 3 December 2013.

Muller, G. Consultant. Framework for managing unlawful occupation of land and buildings in Gauteng Province. *Framework for managing unlawful occupation of land and buildings in Gauteng Province*. Department of Local Government and Human Settlements, Johannesburg. South Africa. 2 - 3 December 2013.

Other Publications

Kruger, R.

Kruger, R. (2013) Updated Division F - family law procedures. In: Clark, B. (ed.). *Family Law Service*. South Africa: Lexis Nexis (Pty) Ltd.

Van Coller, E.H.

Van Coller, E.H. (2013) Geloofsinstellings en prosedurele billikheid. In: *Recht Religie en Samenleving*. Belgium: Larcier.

Peer Reviewed Non-Subsidy-Earning Journal Research Publications

Juma, L.O.



Visiting Professor Wim Trengove speaking at a guest lecture organised by the Law Faculty. He argued that the Protection of State Information Bill is open to abuse because it fails to tightly define and control what may be classified as secret information. He focused his discussion on the Nkandla papers as a case study to demonstrate the flaws in the drafting of what has come to be known as the Secrecy Bill

Juma, L.O. (2013) Chieftainship Succession and Gender Equality in Lesotho: Negotiating the Right to Equality in the Jungle of Pluralism. *Texas Journal of Women and the Law*. 22 (2). p.159-217.

Peer Reviewed Subsidy-Earning Journal Research Publications

Glover, G.B.

Glover, G.B. (2013) Section 40 of the Consumer Protection Act in comparative perspective. *Tydskrif Vir Die Suid-Afrikaanse Reg*. 2013 (4). p.689-697.

Glover, G.B. (2013) An unprecedented "precedent"? *Phodoclinics (Pty) Ltd v Pinehaven Private Hospital (Pty) Ltd* (594/2010)(2011) ZASCA 163 (23 September 2011); 2011 4 All SA 331 (SCA). *Tydskrif vir hedendaagse romeiins-hollandse reg/Journal of contemporary Roman-Dutch law*. 76 (2). p.302-312.

Juma, L.O.

Juma, L.O. (2013) Protection of development-induced internally displaced persons under the African Charter: the case of the Endorois community of Northern Kenya. *Comparative and international law journal of Southern Africa*. 46 (2). p.211-233.

Okpaluba, C. and Juma, L.O. (2013) Waiver of the right to judicial impartiality: Comparative analysis of South African and Commonwealth jurisprudence. *Southern African Public Law (SA Public Law)*. 28 (2013). p.1-20.

Juma, L.O. (2013) An Overview of Normative Frameworks for the Protection of Development-Induced IDPs in Kenya. *African journal of legal studies*. 6 (2013). p.1-31.

Juma, L.O. and Tsabora, J.

Juma, L.O. and Tsabora, J. (2013) The South African Defence Review 2012 and private military/security companies (PMSCs): Heralding a shift from prohibition to regulation? *Potchefstroomse elektroniese regsblad/Potchefstroom electronic law journal*. 16 (4). p.232-283.

Kruuse, H.

Kruuse, H. (2012) From the grave to the cradle: the possibility of post-mortem gamete retrieval and reproduction in South Africa? *South African Journal on*

Human Rights. 28 (3). p. 532-552.

Muller, G.

Muller, G. (2013) The legal-historical context of urban forced evictions in South Africa. *Fundamina: a Journal of Legal History*. 19 (2). p.367-396.

Muller, G. and Liebenberg, S. (2013) Developing the law of joinder in the context of evictions of people from their homes. *South African Journal on Human Rights*. 29 (2013). p.554-570.

Trengove, W.

Trengove, W. (2013) New remedies for defamation. *Tydskrif vir hedendaagse romeins-hollandse reg/Journal of contemporary Roman-Dutch law*. 76 (1). p.71-79.

Van Coller, E.H.

Van Coller, E.H. (2013) 'n Regsvergelykende blik op die diensverhouding van 'n predikant. *NGTT: Ned Geref Teologiese Tydskrif*. 54 (3/4). p.1-14.

Van Coller, E.H. (2013) Homoseksuele predikante: 'n Regs- en morele dilemma. *LitNet Akademies*. 10 (3). p.678-706.

Research Papers Presented at Academic/Scientific Conferences (Proceedings, Booklets and Attendance)

Campbell, J.

Campbell, J. The use of a topical human rights issue to teach justice education: consumer credit. *The 7th Global Alliance for Justice Education (GAJE) Worldwide Conference: Advancing Justice Education through Global Commitments and Connections*. Jindal Global Law School of the OP Jindal Global University, Delhi. India. December 2013.

Campbell, J. Access to Justice and Law Clinics. *Association of University Legal Aid Institutions (AULA)*. Nelson Mandela Metropolitan University, Port Elizabeth. South Africa. July 2013.

Glover, G.B.

Glover, G.B. Lumping or splitting? Improperly obtained consensus in contract law and the value of institutional doctrine. *Private law and Social Justice Conference*. Nelson Mandela Metropolitan University, Port Elizabeth. South Africa. August 2013.

Heideman, V.J.

Heideman, V.J. Rethinking the concept of legal knowledge in the context of 21st Century South Africa. *The Ninth Annual Eastern and Western Cape Emerging Researchers' Conference*. University of Fort Hare, East London. South Africa. October 2013.

Juma, L.O.

Juma, L.O. Protection of property rights of internally displaced persons (IDPs) in Kenya. *IASFM 14*. Mahanirban Calcutta Research Group, Kolkata. India. January 2013.

Juma, L.O. Engaging African custom and human rights: A survey of the rules for judicial recognition and application of customary law in Lesotho and South Africa. *Relying on Culture to Combat HIV/AIDS and the Stigma associated with it*. Shadong University Law School, Jinan. China. October 2013.

Kruuse, H.J.

Kruuse, H.J. Sailing between Scylla and Charybdis: *Mayelane v Ngwenyama*. *Annual family Law Colloquium*. University of the Free State, Bloemfontein. South Africa. September 2013.

Kruuse, H.J. Comparing apples and pears? Arbitrary recognition of conscientious objection in the public sphere in South Africa - the solemnisation of same-sex unions and terminations of pregnancy. *Private Law and*

Social Justice Conference. Nelson Mandela Metropolitan University, Port Elizabeth. South Africa. August 2013.

Kruuse, H.J. and Sloth-Nielsen, J. The Constitutional family - 16 years of transformation of family law in democratic South Africa. *The 2nd International Family Law and Practice Conference 2013: Parentage, Equality and Gender*. London Metropolitan University, London. United Kingdom. July 2013.

Kruuse, H.J. You reap what you sow: Regulating marriages and intimate partnerships in a diverse post-apartheid society. *Miller Du Toit 16th Annual Family Law Conference*. V&A Waterfront, Cape Town. South Africa. April 2013.

Muller, G.

Muller, G. Teaching neighbour law in a dynamic property law curriculum. *Alumni Week of the South African Research Chair in Property Law*. CL Marais Library, Stellenbosch University, Stellenbosch. South Africa. July 2013.

Muller, G. The potential of meaningful engagement to realise socio-economic rights in South Africa. *Meaningful Engagement Roundtable Discussion*. School of Government, UWC, Cape Town. South Africa. May 2013.

Padayachi, B.

Padayachi, B. Restorative mediation in a pluralistic setting: A right based approach to public education, conflict management and the promotion of social cohesion in the vulnerable domains of family law. *African Customary Law: Contemporary Issues Conference*. Centre for Indigenous Law, UNISA, Pretoria. South Africa. July 2013.

Van Coller, E.H.

Van Coller, E.H. A comparative view of the contract of employment and employment relationships of ministers of religion. *International Mercantile Law Conference*. University of the Free State, Bloemfontein. South Africa. November 2013.

Van Coller, E.H. Dienslewering: Geloofsinstellings, diensorganisasies en die staat se openbare welsynsplan. *SA Akademie vir Wetenskap en Kuns Simposium: Rasionele benutting van Suid-Afrika se menslike en natuurlike hulpbronne*. University of Stellenbosch, Stellenbosch. South Africa. September 2013.

Van Coller, E.H. Religious Autonomy: The need to respect, promote and protect religious diversity and the autonomy of religious institutions in a pluralistic society. *Law and Religion in Africa: Comparative Practices, Experiences and Prospects*. University of Ghana, Accra. Ghana. January 2013.

Van Coller, E.H. Religious organisations and autonomy: the tension between private and public, profit and non-profit, and secular and religious. *Impact of Religion: Challenges for society, law and democracy*. Uppsala University, Uppsala. Sweden. May 2013.



**Mr Trevor Amos, Senior Lecturer
and Head of Department**

Photo: Paul Greenway

DEPARTMENT OF

Management

Introduction

The Department of Management during 2013 continued to integrate the development of research skills into its teaching, particularly at the fourth-year level where students are exposed to a research methodology module. The Department also offers a structured research component on the Masters programme.

During 2013, fourteen (14) Masters students and seven (7) PhD students were registered in the Department. Of these five (5) Masters students and one (1) PhD student will graduate at the 2014 graduation ceremony.

Significant Research Aligned Events

Staff of the Department co-authored textbooks as well as contributed chapters to textbooks in the areas of Strategic Management, Cost Accounting and Operations Management. They also presented their research as abstracts and papers at local and international conferences in countries such as Austria. Staff also published their research work in journals.

Professor Lynette Louw, reported that the *Sandisa Imbewu* project, entitled "*Chinese organisations in Sub-Saharan Africa: New dynamics, new synergies*" has gathered data from South Africa, Uganda and Tanzania with further data currently being gathered in Cameroon. A fourth proposal to gather data in Kenya is under consideration. A further contribution is the compilation of a comprehensive data base of eighty (80) Chinese organisations in Sub-Sahara coordinated by one of the Master's students.

Furthermore, four (4) PhD and four (4) Master's students are registered under the auspices of this project. One (1) Master's student will graduate at the 2014 graduation while another three (3) are expected to graduate in 2015.

The project also hosted an international symposium on "*China in Africa: Implications for Management, Implications for Change*" in late 2013. The symposium was attended by delegates, including academics and Chinese business persons, representing eleven (11) different countries to which postgraduates also had the opportunity of presenting their research findings.

Distinguished Visitors/Overseas Visitors

International visits by staff members of the Department took place during the year. This included **Mr Theus Louw** and **Professor Lynette Louw** who lectured in Shanghai, China.

A number of international guests were also hosted

including Dan Remenyi from the Henley Business School, Reading, United Kingdom who facilitated a research workshop for the Faculty of Commerce.

Mr Trevor Amos

Head of Department

DEPARTMENT OF MANAGEMENT PUBLICATIONS

Books, Chapters, Monographs

Amos, T.L.

Amos, T.L. (2013) Chapter 12: Strategic leadership. In: Louw, L. and Venter, P. (ed.). *Strategic Management*. 3rd Ed. Cape Town: Oxford University Press. p.413-448. ISBN: 9780195997040.

Hefer, J.

Hefer, J., Boersma, R., Bornman, M., Hurter, C., Jordaan-Marais, J., Kamala, P., Mathew, J., McGill, M., Struwig, J. and Taylor, P. (ed.) (2013) *Principles of Cost Accounting*. Cape Town: Oxford University Press. ISBN: 9780199045488.

Louw, L.

Louw, L. and Venter, P. (eds.) (2013) *Strategic Management*. 3rd Ed. Cape Town: Oxford University Press. ISBN: 9780195997040.

Louw, L. (2013) Chapter 1: Introduction - the nature of strategic management. In: Louw, L. and Venter, P. (ed.). *Strategic Management*. 3rd Ed. Cape Town: Oxford University Press. p.3-45. ISBN: 9780195997040.

Maritz, M.

Maritz, M. (2013) Chapter 15 - Project Management. In: Kruger, D., Ramphal, R. and Maritz, M. (eds.). *Operations Management*. 3rd Ed. Cape Town: Oxford University Press. p.403-431. ISBN: 9780199049561.

Maritz, M. (2013) Chapter 3 - Design of Goods and Services. In: Kruger, D., Ramphal, R. and Maritz, M. (eds.). *Operations Management*. 3rd Ed. Cape Town: Oxford University Press. p.64-86. ISBN: 9780199049561.

Maritz, M. (2013) Chapter 2 - Supply Chain Management. In: Kruger, D., Ramphal, R. and Maritz, M. (eds.). *Operations Management*. 3rd Ed. Cape Town: Oxford University Press. p.40-62. ISBN: 9780199049561.

Distinguished Visitors

Bauer, U. University of Applied Sciences, Osnabruck, Germany. *Collaboration*. October 2013.

Buijs, A. Utrecht University, Utrecht, Netherlands. *Collaboration*. October 2013.

Jackson, T. Middlesex University, London, United Kingdom. *Collaboration - Sandisa Imbewu China in Africa Project*. October 2013.

Mayer, C.H. UNISA, Pretoria, South Africa. *Qualitative Research Workshop*. October 2013.

Remenyi, D. Henley Business School, Reading, United Kingdom. *Qualitative Research Workshop*. March 2013.

International Visits

Louw, L.

Louw, L. Shanghai Institute of Foreign Trade, Shanghai, China. *Cultural Management*. 18 - 28 March 2013.

Louw, M.J.

Louw, M.J. Shanghai Institute of Foreign Trade, Shanghai, China. *Strategic Management*. 18 - 28 March 2013.

Peer Reviewed Non-Subsidy-Earning Journal Research Publications

Handley, R.C., Raw, N.J., Louw, M.J. and Louw, L.
Handley, R.C., Raw, N.J., Louw, M.J. and Louw, L. (2013) The influence of culture and biographical variables on the brand image of Google and Baidu: an exploratory

study in Guangzhou, China. *International Journal of China Marketing*. 4 (1). p.32-50.

Peer Reviewed Subsidy-Earning Journal Research Publications

Jackson, T. and Louw, L.

Jackson, T., Louw, L. and Zhao, S. (2013) China in sub-Saharan Africa: implications for HRM policy and practice at organisational level. *The International Journal of Human Resource Management*. 24 (13). p.2512-2533.

Mayer, C.H. and Louw, L.

Mayer, C.H. and Louw, L. (2013) "Who are you?" - Constructing managerial identities in post-apartheid South Africa. *Management revue*. 24 (4). p.289-308.

Research Papers Presented at Academic/Scientific Conferences (Proceedings, Booklets and Attendance)

Adendorff, E.E. and Maritz, M.

Adendorff, E.E. and Maritz, M. A Proposed Risk Management Framework: Assessing Corporate Social Responsibility Initiatives amongst SMEs in the Makana District, Eastern Cape. *South African Institute of Management Scientists Conference (SAIMS 2013)*. North West University, Potchefstroom. South Africa. September 2013.

Amos, T.L. and Trollip, J.F.

Amos, T.L. and Trollip, J.F. The relationship between an acute bout of moderate aerobic activity and cognitive performance. *South African Institute of Management Scientists Conference (SAIMS) 2013 Proceedings*. J. Chris Coetzee Building, North-West University, Potchefstroom. South Africa. September 2013.

Handley, R.C. and Louw, M.J.

Handley, R.C. and Louw, M.J. The impact of organisational culture and leadership styles on the quality of work life: an exploratory study of Chinese organisations in South Africa. *South African Institute of Management Scientists Conference (SAIMS) 2013 Proceedings*. J. Chris Coetzee Building, North-West University, Potchefstroom. South Africa. September 2013.

Hefer, J., Mphelo, K.S., Kekana, E.K. and Bailey, L.

Hefer, J., Mphelo, K.S., Kekana, E.K. and Bailey, L. Factors Affecting Capital Structure Decisions: A Small Business Perspective. *SAIMS 2013 Conference Proceedings*. North-West University, Potchefstroom. South Africa. September 2013.

Hefer, J., Sabilika, K. and Zindiye, S.

Hefer, J., Sabilika, K. and Zindiye, S. Valuing Banks in Emerging Markets: A review of the Literature and Some Initial Findings. *SAIMS 2013 Conference Proceedings*. North-West University, Potchefstroom. South Africa. September 2013.

Louw, L. and Mayer, C.H.

Louw, L. and Mayer, C.H. Health is your investment: sense of coherence, health and its promotion in a South African organisation. *SAIMS 2013 Conference Proceedings*. J. Chris Coetzee Building, North-West University, Potchefstroom. South Africa. September 2013.

Louw, L. and Pretorius, N.M.

Louw, L. and Pretorius, N.M. Chinese organisations in South Africa: Resource seeking or human capital development? *South African Institute of Management*

Scientists Conference (SAIMS) 2013 Proceedings. J. Chris Coetzee Building, North-West University, Potchefstroom. South Africa. September 2013.

Louw, L., Bakker, H.P. and Wiles, K.L.D.

Louw, L., Bakker, H.P. and Wiles, K.L.D. Determining the feasibility of a landowner enterprise in the western Baviaanskloof: an external stakeholder analysis. *South African Institute of Management Scientists Conference (SAIMS) 2013 Proceedings.* J. Chris Coetzee Building, North-West University, Potchefstroom. South Africa. September 2013.

Louw, M.J., Amos, T.L. and Page, C.S.

Louw, M.J., Amos, T.L., Baxter, J.S. and Page, C.S. The relationship between leadership and employee engagement in a South African automotive dealership network. *South African Institute of Management Scientists Conference (SAIMS) 2013 Proceedings.* J. Chris Coetzee Building, North-West University, Potchefstroom. South Africa. September 2013.

Messararis, A.E. and Maritz, M.

Messararis, A.E. and Maritz, M. The Impact of Leadership and Organisational Structure, on Perceived Organisational Effectiveness: A Case Study. *SAIMS 2013 Conference Proceedings.* J. Chris Coetzee Building, North-West University, Potchefstroom. South Africa. September 2013.

Mojapelo, F.H., Mashayanyika, R., Hefer, J. and Bailey, L.

Mojapelo, F.H., Mashayanyika, R., Hefer, J. and Bailey, L. The impact of capital structure on firm performance: Evidence from South African mining sector. *Proceedings of the 2013 SAAA Biennial Conference.* Lord Charles Hotel, Cape Town. South Africa. June 2013.

Moleme, P., Simenda, N. and Maritz, M.

Moleme, P., Simenda, N. and Maritz, M. An Investigation into the Risk Profile of Residential Students compared to Oppidan Students at Rhodes University: A Risk Assessment and Risk Analysis. *SAIMS 2013 Conference Proceedings.* J. Chris Coetzee Building, North-West University, Potchefstroom. South Africa. September 2013.

Ramchandra, T., Thornycroft, B.M. and Maritz, M.

Ramchandra, T., Thornycroft, B.M. and Maritz, M. An exploratory study into the factors affecting university student gamers. *SAIMS 2013 Conference Proceedings.* J. Chris Coetzee Building, North-West University, Potchefstroom. South Africa. September 2013.

Taylor, S.M. and Louw, L.

Taylor, S.M., Pearse, N.J. and Louw, L. Development of a philosophy and practice of Servant Leadership through service opportunity. *Proceedings of the 9th European Conference on Management Leadership and Governance.* Alpen-Adria Universität Klagenfurt, Klagenfurt. Austria. November 2013.

Theijssen, M.J., Ross, T.A. and Maritz, M.

Theijssen, M.J., Ross, T.A. and Maritz, M. The influence of marketing communications, location and offerings on the pricing strategies of short term accommodation enterprises within the Makana District, South Africa: An empirical study. *SAIMS 2013 Conference Proceedings.* J. Chris Coetzee Building, North-West University, Potchefstroom. South Africa. September 2013.

Zindiye, S., Hefer, J., Ndhlovu, T., Rochat, M.A. and Otukile, R.P.

Zindiye, S., Hefer, J., Ndhlovu, T., Rochat, M.A. and Otukile, R.P. Marketing Activities and Customer Relationship Management During Different Phases of the Business Cycle in South Africa: The case of Investment Managers. *SAIMS 2013 Conference Proceedings.* North-West University, Potchefstroom. South Africa. September 2013.

DEPARTMENT OF

Mathematics

Introduction

The areas of current research interest in the Department are:

- Fuzzy set theory.
- Functional analysis, including measure theory and martingales.
- Geometric control, particularly invariant optimal control problems on matrix Lie groups (of low dimension), primarily in aspects regarding controllability, geometry of extremals, stability, and integrability.
- Computational relativity, and in particular the calculation of gravitational waves from black hole interactions.
- Cosmology: general relativistic models, structure formation, alternative models of gravity.

Members of the Department published seven (7) articles in accredited journals, and made five (5) presentations at international conferences, as well as three (3) presentations at South African conferences.



Drs Denis Pollney, Andrew Pinchuck and Julien Larena

Photo: Kamohelo Bodibe

Postgraduates/Graduations

In 2013 one (1) Doctoral student and two (2) Masters students completed their degrees; and a further eight (8) Doctoral and six (6) Masters students were supervised by the Department.

Distinguished Visitors/Overseas Visits

Our academic staff made research visits to the Czech Republic, France, Germany, Hungary, Romania, Turkey, United Kingdom and the United States of America; and we hosted distinguished visitors from Germany, Mexico and the United States of America.

Significant Research Aligned Events

- **Dr Julian Larena** received a Y1 rating from the National Research Foundation.
- The Department hosted the “Chris Engelbrecht” summer school on “Gravitational Wave Astronomy” with distinguished lecturers from Australia, India, Spain, United Kingdom and the United States of America.

Professor Nigel Bishop

Head of Department

DEPARTMENT OF MATHEMATICS PUBLICATIONS

Concerts, Exhibitions, Performances, Events, Workshops

Bishop, N.T. and Pollney, D.O.

Bishop, N.T. and Pollney, D.O. Hosting the workshop. "Chris Engelbrecht" summer school on Gravitational Wave Astronomy. *The workshop hosted research students from throughout South Africa, and lectures were given by distinguished scientists: P. Ajith (International Center for Theoretical Sciences, Bangalore, India), S. Husa (Universitat de les Illes Balears, Spain), Y. Levin (Monash University, Australia), I. Mandel (University of Birmingham, UK), M. Tiglio (University of Maryland, USA).* Rhodes University, Grahamstown. South Africa. 15 - 24 January 2013.

Larena, J.

Larena, J. Participant. *Origin of cosmic structures.* University of Paris-Diderot, France. 25 November - 6 December 2013.

Remsing, C.C.

Remsing, C.C. Participant. *Workshop on Sub-Riemannian Geometry and its Applications.* Masaryk University, Brno. Czech Republic. 26 - 30 August 2013.

Distinguished Visitors

Reisswig, C. California Institute of Technology, Pasadena, USA. *Research collaboration.* November 2013.

Rezzolla, L. Goethe University, Frankfurt, Germany. *Lecture, research collaboration.* November 2013.

Sussman, R. UNAM (Mexico), Mexico, Mexico. *Seminar, Research.* March 2013.

International Visits

Bishop, N.T.

Bishop, N.T. Sabanci University, Istanbul, Turkey. *The gravitational wave strain in the characteristic formalism of numerical relativity.* 13 May - 15 June 2013.

Bishop, N.T. California Institute of Technology, Pasadena, USA. *Cauchy-characteristic matching.* 10 - 22 February 2013.

Bishop, N.T. Max-Planck Institute for Gravitational Physics, Potsdam, Germany. *Extraction of gravitational radiation.* 3 March - 2 April 2013.

Bishop, N.T. Goethe University, Frankfurt, Germany. *Extraction of gravitational radiation.* 11 - 21 December 2013.

Bishop, N.T. Institut d'Astrophysique de Paris, Paris, France. *Applications of the characteristic formalism in relativity.* 22 - 23 April 2013.

Bishop, N.T. University of Birmingham, Birmingham, U.K. *Applications of the characteristic formalism in relativity.* 24 - 25 April 2013.

Larena, J.

Larena, J. Institut Henri Poincaré/ University Paris 7, Paris, France. *GRAVASCO semester program of the Institut Henri Poincaré.* 22 November - 7 December 2013.

Remsing, C.C.

Remsing, C.C. University of Palermo, Palermo, Italy. *Geometric optimal control on matrix Lie groups.* 27 June - 11 July 2013.

Remsing, C.C. Masaryk University, Brno, Czech Republic. *Research collaboration.* 24 - 30 August 2013.

Remsing, C.C. West University of Timisoara, Timisoara, Romania. *Research collaboration.* 24 - 25 June 2013.

Remsing, C.C. School of Systems Engineering, University of Reading, Reading, UK. *Research collaboration.* 13 May 2013.

Remsing, C.C. Institute of Mathematics, University of Debrecen, Debrecen, Hungary. *Research collaboration.* 27 May - 11 June 2013.

Peer Reviewed Non-Subsidy-Earning Journal Research Publications

Adams, R.M., Biggs, R. and Remsing, C.C.

Adams, R.M., Biggs, R. and Remsing, C.C. (2013) Control Systems on the Orthogonal Group $SO(4)$. *Communications in Mathematics.* 21 (2). p.107-128.

Adams, R.M., Biggs, R. and Remsing, C.C. (2013) On some quadratic Hamilton-Poisson systems. *Applied Sciences.* 15 (2013). p.1-12.

Biggs, R. and Remsing, C.C.

Biggs, R. and Remsing, C.C. (2013) Control affine systems on solvable three-dimensional Lie groups, II.



Academic staff and research students

Photo: Kamohelo Bodibe

Note di Matematica. 33 (2). p.19-31.

Biggs, R. and Remsing, C.C. (2013) Control affine systems on solvable three-dimensional Lie groups, I. *Archivum Mathematicum*. 49 (3). p.109-119.

Peer Reviewed Subsidy-Earning Journal Research Publications

Adams, R.M., Biggs, R. and Remsing, C.C.

Adams, R.M., Biggs, R. and Remsing, C.C. (2013) Two-input control systems on the Euclidean group SE(2). *ESAIM-Control Optimisation and Calculus of Variations*. 19 (4). p.947-975.

Biggs, R. and Remsing, C.C.

Biggs, R. and Remsing, C.C. (2013) Control affine systems on semisimple three-dimensional Lie groups. *Analele Stiintifice ale Universitatii Al I Cuza din Iasi-Serie Noua-Matematica*. 59 (2). p.399-414.

Bishop, N.T. and Pollney, D.O.

Reisswig, C., **Bishop, N.T.** and **Pollney, D.O.** (2013) General relativistic null-cone evolutions with a high-order scheme. *General Relativity and Gravitation*. 45 (3). p.1069-1094.

Burton, M.H.

Mwila, K., Burton, M.H., Van Dyk, J.S. and Pletschke, B.I. (2013) The effect of mixtures of organophosphate and carbamate pesticides on acetylcholinesterase and application of chemometrics to identify pesticides in mixtures. *Environmental Monitoring and Assessment*. 185 (2013). p.2315-2327.

Larena, J.

Bruneton, J.-P. and **Larena, J.** (2013) Observables in a lattice Universe: the cosmological fitting problem. *Classical and Quantum Gravity*. 30 (2). p.1-19.

Murali, V.

Makamba, B.B. and **Murali, V.** (2013) The Remak-Krull-Schmidt Theorem on Fuzzy Groups. *Iranian Journal of Fuzzy Systems*. 10 (6). p.153-159.

Pollney, D.O.

Hinder, I., Buonanna, A., Boyle, M., Etieene, Z.B., Healy, J., Johnson-McDaniel, N.K., Nagar, A., Nakano, H., Pay, Y. **Pollney, D.**, et al (2013) Error-analysis and comparison to analytical models of numerical wave-forms produced by the NRAR Collaboration. *Classical and Quantum Gravity*. 31 025012

Reisswig, C., Haas, R., Ott, C.D., Abdikamalov, E., Mosta, P., **Pollney, D.O.** and Schnetter, E. (2013) Three-dimensional general-relativistic hydrodynamic simulations of binary neutron star coalescence and stellar collapse with multipatch grids. *Physical Review D*. 87 (6). 064023 p.1-36.

Research Papers Presented at Academic/Scientific Conferences (Proceedings, Booklets and Attendance)

Adams, R.M., Biggs, R. and Remsing, C.C.

Adams, R.M., Biggs, R. and Remsing, C.C. Quadratic Hamilton-Poisson systems on $so(3)^*$: classification and integration. *15th International Conference on Geometry, Integrability and Quantization*. Hotel Koral, Varna. Bulgaria. June 2013.

Biggs, R. and Remsing, C.C.

Biggs, R. and Remsing, C.C. A classification of quadratic Hamilton-Poisson systems in three dimensions. *15th International Conference on Geometry, Integrability and Quantization*. Hotel Koral, Varna. Bulgaria. June 2013.

Biggs, R. and Remsing, C.C. Some remarks on the

oscillator group. *Differential Geometry and its Applications (DGA 2013)*. Masaryk University, Brno. Czech Republic. August 2013.

Biggs, R. and Remsing, C.C. Feedback classification of invariant control systems on three-dimensional Lie groups. *9th IFAC Symposium on Nonlinear Control Systems (NOLCOS 2013)*. University of Toulouse INP-ENSEEIH, Toulouse. France. September 2013.

Bishop, N.T.

Bishop, N.T. Calculation of gravitational radiation in characteristic numerical relativity. *South African Gravity Society Conference*. Salt Rock Hotel, Durban. South Africa. August 2013.

Bishop, N.T. and Reisswig, C. Calculation of gravitational radiation in characteristic numerical relativity. *20th International conference on general relativity and gravitation*. Uniwersytet Warszawski, Warsaw. Poland. July 2013.

Bishop, N.T. Compactification, asymptotic vacuum Einstein equations, and gravitational radiation. *South African Mathematical Society Annual Congress*. University of Kwa-Zulu Natal, Pietermaritzburg. South Africa. October 2013.

Bishop, N.T. Gravitational wave astronomy. *Astronomy Town Meeting*. iThemba Labs, Cape Town. South Africa. August 2013.

Pinchuck, A.L.

Pinchuck, A.L. A vector lattice version of Radstrom's embedding theorem. *Positivity VII 2013*. Leiden, Holland, July 2013.



The Indonesian Gamelan Ensemble

DEPARTMENT OF

Music and Musicology

Introduction

The emphases in the department are in strengthening instrumental music studies and in cultivating an interest in music studies, be it historical musicology, jazz or ethnomusicology. Accordingly, the interests of staff members mirror these different aspects of music studies. Staff members and several music students are mostly engaged in performance, some of which transpire locally while others occur in other parts of South Africa. Since most staff members are widely recognised for their performance abilities, many serve as adjudicators and examiners of practical examinations and competitions at other institutions. These performance activities constitute the bulk of our activities that one may consider as departmental outputs.

Staff members also delivered papers on their interests and their research at local and international fora.

One of the changes from the past is that postgraduate students also participated in national and international conferences. This has resulted in invitations for publishing their research in various journals.

Postgraduates/Graduations

These postgraduate students perform at concerts, are members of community engagement projects based in the department, conduct research on topics approved by the HDC, and are encouraged to involve themselves in as many scholarly activities as possible. These include participation in conferences, presenting at departmental seminars, and publications. Regarding the latter, a PhD student has published a number of articles in the past two years, while an Honours graduate won a competition for an article yet to be published in an accredited SA journal on music. It is the second year running that a postgraduate student in the department receives this accolade.

Among the 2013 cohort of postgraduate students, there were two (2) BMus students, four (4) Honours degrees awarded, and one (1) Masters degree was awarded with a distinction.

Distinguished Visitors/Overseas Visitors

The Department hosts concerts by leading

performers from South Africa and overseas on a regular basis, and performance students also perform on occasion either as part of their assessments or for the general public. These concerts are vitally important for music students, and they also attract members of the community. In 2013 the Department of Music hosted three (3) concerts by visiting performers; two (2) from South Africa and one (1) performer from Germany/Israel.

Significant Research Aligned Events

The Department has recently introduced research seminars for postgraduate students and staff members. Staff members, students and guests, if available, presented a half-hour presentation on their research. This activity encourages the development of presentation skills, aids the processing of research data, and helps meet deadlines and improve the quality of research.

Dr Lee Watkins

Head of Department

DEPARTMENT OF MUSIC & MUSICOLOGY PUBLICATIONS

Concerts, Exhibitions, Performances, Events, Workshops

Brukman, J.J.

Brukman, J.J. Concert. South African Society for Research in Music Conference. *Vocal Recital performed by Gwyneth Lloyd and Lotta Matambo accompanied by Jeffrey Brukman.* University of Fort Hare, East London. South Africa. 18 July 2013.

Foxcroft, C.J.

Foxcroft, C.J. Performer. Programme of works for violin and piano. *Rhodes University Lunch hour concert series.* Beethoven Room, Rhodes University, Grahamstown. South Africa. 8 November 2013.

Foxcroft, C.J. Performer. Programme of works for violin and piano. *Rhodes University Lunch hour concert series.* Beethoven Room, Rhodes University, Grahamstown. South Africa. 2 November 2013.

Foxcroft, C.J. Performer. Programme of works for viola and piano. *Rhodes University Lunch hour concert series.* Beethoven Room, Rhodes University, Grahamstown. South Africa. 25 October 2013.

Foxcroft, C.J. Performer. Gala concert GMS National Competition. *Bela Bartok: Sonata for Two Pianos and Percussion.* Guy Butler Theatre, Monument, Grahamstown. South Africa. 12 June 2013.

Foxcroft, C.J. Performer. Grahamstown sextet: flute, oboe, clarinet, bassoon, French Horn, piano. *North West University Concert Series: chamber concert.* North West University, Potchefstroom. South Africa. 19 March 2013.

Foxcroft, C.J. Performer. Grahamstown sextet: flute, oboe, clarinet, bassoon, French Horn, piano. *UNISA Foundation Concert Series: chamber concert.* Enoch Sontonga Hall, Pretoria. South Africa. 17 March 2013.

Foxcroft, C.J. Performer. Grahamstown sextet: flute, oboe, clarinet, bassoon, French Horn, piano. *Chamber concert.* Beethoven Room, Rhodes University, Grahamstown. South Africa. 15 March 2013.

Ramanna, N.

Ramanna, N. Performer. Programme of South African jazz standards with Rick van Heerden, Kingsley Buitendag, Steve Ellis. *South African Society of Music Teachers Conference.* Beethoven Room, Rhodes University, Grahamstown. South Africa. 27 March 2013.

Ramanna, N. Performer Composer. Programme of standards and originals with Rick van Heerden, Kingsley Buitendag, Lloyd Martin. *Hill Street Jazz.* Drill Hall, Grahamstown. South Africa. 7 April 2013.

Ramanna, N. Performer. Programme of standards and originals with Jared Lang, Rick van Heerden, Kingsley Buitendag, Emmanuel Pitsiladis, Siya Masinda, Sikelelwa Qwazi. *Hill Street Jazz.* Drill Hall, Grahamstown. South Africa. 2 June 2013.

Ramanna, N. Performer Composer. Programme of standards and originals with Rick van Heerden, Kingsley Buitendag, Steve Ellis. *Standard Bank Jazz at the National Arts Festival.* Lowlander, Grahamstown. South Africa. 6 July 2013.

Ramanna, N. Performer Composer. Programme of standards and originals with Rick van Heerden, Kingsley Buitendag, Lloyd Martin. Drill Hall, Hill Street Grahamstown. *Hill Street Jazz.* Drill Hall, Grahamstown. South Africa.



Postgraduate student, Mr Steve Ellis, who obtained a distinction for his Masters degree in music, presents a paper at the SASMT Conference in March 2013

3 November 2013.

Ramanna, N. Performer. Programme of standards and originals with Rick van Heerden, Kingsley Buitendag, Lonwabo Mafani, Troy Rist, Keegan Watkins. *Hill Street Jazz.* Drill Hall, Grahamstown. South Africa. 6 October 2013.

Ramanna, N. Performer Composer. Programme of standards and originals with Emmanuel Pitsiladis. *Department of Music and Musicology Lunch Hour Concert Series.* Beethoven Room, Rhodes University, Grahamstown. South Africa. 18 September 2013.

Ramanna, N. Performer Composer. Programme of originals with Rick van Heerden, Kingsley Buitendag, Lloyd Martin. *Hill Street Jazz.* Drill Hall, Grahamstown. South Africa. 8 September 2013.

Ramanna, N. Performer Composer. Programme of standards and originals with Rick van Heerden, Kingsley Buitendag, Steve Ellis. *Standard Bank Jazz, National Arts Festival.* Lowlander, Grahamstown. South Africa. 5 July 2013.

Ramanna, N. Performer. Programme of music by Chris McGregor and the Blue Notes with Dave DeFries, Rick van Heerden, Kingsley Buitendag, Steve Ellis. *Thinkfest Book launch of the 2nd edition of Maxine McGregor's Chris McGregor and the Brotherhood of Breath.* Rhodes University, Grahamstown. South Africa. 30 June 2013.

Ramanna, N. Performer Composer. Programme of standards and originals with Emmanuel Pitsiladis. *Acoustic Cafe.* La Trattoria, Grahamstown. South Africa. 1 August 2013.

Stolp, M.

Stolp, M. Performance. *Mareli Stolp performs works of the Twentieth Century.* Beethoven Room, Grahamstown. South Africa. 2 October 2013.

Stolp, M. Performer. *Run!* Great Hall, Rhodes University, Grahamstown. South Africa. 1 - 3 July 2013.

Stolp, M. Performance. *Bela Bartok: Sonata for Two*



Head of Department (2011-2013) and President of the South African Society of Music Teachers, Dr Jeff Brukman presents a paper at the SASMT Conference.

Pianos and Percussion. Guy Butler Theatre, Grahamstown. South Africa. 12 June 2013.

Other Publications

Brukman, J.J.

Brukman, J.J. (2013) Editorial. In: Brukman, J.J. (ed.). *South African Music Studies (SAMUS)*. Bloemfontein: SUN MeDIA.

Peer Reviewed Non-Subsidy-Earning Journal Research Publications

Gimenez Amoros, L.

Gimenez Amoros, L. (2013) Un gwenyambira espanol en Rhodes University (Sudafrica). *Sineris : revista de musicologia*. 13 (2013). p.1-4.

Gimenez Amoros, L. (2013) Comercialización de la música saharauí en el mundo occidental a través de Nubenegra (Madrid, 1998 - 2011). *Resonancias*. 33 (2013). p.147-149.

Gimenez Amoros, L. (2013) Desert blues: La guitarra en la musica sharaui. *A Contratiempo: Revista de musica en la cultura*. 22 (2013). p.1.

Heunis, D.

Heunis, D. (2013) Active Improvisation In The Classroom. *The Orff Echo*. 45 (2). p.32-35.

Peer Reviewed Subsidy-Earning Journal Research Publications

Brukman, J.J.

Brukman, J.J. (2012) Cromwell Everson and Community Music-Making: The Worcester Music Group 1957 - 1967. *Musicus*. 40 (2). p. 22-30.

Germiquet, N.

Germiquet, N. (2013) A recontextualisation of Charles Keil's theory of participatory discrepancies in the music of the Presbyterian Church of Mozambique. *Journal of the Musical Arts in Africa*. 10 (2013). p.105-117.

Gimenez Amoros, L.

Gimenez Amoros, L. (2013) Hip hop Africa: New African Music in a Globalizing World. *African Music: Journal of the International Library of African Music*. 9 (3). p.192-193.

Ramanna, N.

Ramanna, N. (2013) Shifting Fortunes: Jazz in (post) apartheid South Africa. *South African Music Studies (formerly SAMUS: South African Journal of Musicology)*. 33 (2013). p.159-172.

Stolp, M.

Stolp, M. (2013) Yemoja in moments: A performer's perspective. *Tydskrif Vir Geesteswetenskappe*. 53 (2). p.187-203.

Research Papers Presented at Academic/Scientific Conferences (Proceedings, Booklets and Attendance)

Brukman, J.J.

Brukman, J.J. Roundtable panel discussion: Music, Politics and the Academy. *South African Society for Research in Music (SASRIM) Annual Conference*. University of Fort Hare, East London. South Africa. July 2013.

Brukman, J.J. Presidential Address, South African Society of Music Teachers (SASMT). *National Conference, South African Society of Music Teachers*. Rhodes University, Grahamstown. South Africa. March 2013.

Germiquet, N.

Germiquet, N. A study of how the music of the Tsonga Christians of southern Africa reflects the encounter between the Tsonga and the Swiss Romande Mission. *7th SASRIM Conference*. East London. South Africa. July 2013.

Ramanna, N.

Ramanna, N. Panel on Music, Politics and the Academy. *Seventh Annual Congress of the South African Society for Research in Music*. Miriam Makeba Centre for the Performing Arts, University of Fort Hare, East London. South Africa. July 2013.

Ramanna, N. Ethnography native and otherwise: reflections by three South African ethnographers. *Seventh Annual Congress of the South African Society for Research in Music*. Miriam Makeba Centre for the Performing Arts, University of Fort Hare, East London. South Africa. July 2013.

Stolp, M.

Stolp, M. Music, Politics and the Academy. *South African Society for Research in Music Annual Conference*. University of Fort Hare, East London. South Africa. July 2013.

Stolp, M. Performing the Argument: Site-specific Performance and Practice-based Research. *South African Society for Research in Music Annual Conference*. University of Fort Hare, East London. South Africa. July 2013.

Stolp, M. Performing the Argument: Site-specific Performance and Practice-based Research. *Performa International Conference on Performance Studies*. Instituto de Artes UFRGS, Porto Alegre. Brazil. May 2013.

Stolp, M. Post-Everything Poster Boy: Spoek Mathambo's Control as Urban Landscape. *Hearing Landscape Critically: Music, Place, and the Spaces of Sound*. University of Stellenbosch, Stellenbosch. South Africa. September 2013.

Watkins, L.W.

Watkins, L.W. Migrant Filipino musicians and the question of transnational and diasporic space. *International Association for the Study of Popular Music*. University of Gijon, Gijon. Spain. June 2013.

Watkins, L.W. Seizing the day, finding a way: Ethnomusicology in a twenty first century rural university town of the Eastern Cape. *South African Society for Research in Music*. University of Fort Hare, East London. South Africa. July 2013.

International

Library of African Music

Introduction

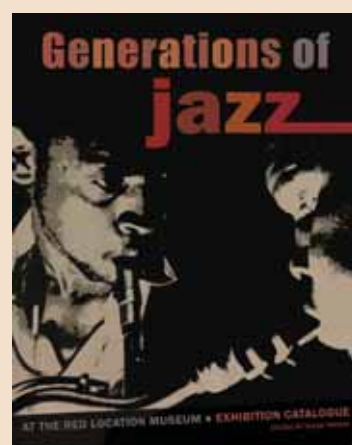
The International Library of African Music (ILAM) is a research institute and heritage archive devoted to research, preservation and dissemination of collections of field recordings of African music. Since 1954 ILAM has published, *African Music*, an annual peer reviewed, accredited academic journal, the only journal in the world devoted to research on African music.

ILAM's library holdings, photo collection and historic field recordings: Hugh Tracey, Andrew Tracey, Dave Dargie and Jaco Kruger Collections are accessible from ILAM's website via its online database.

From 2009 - 2013 ILAM conducted the ILAM-Red Location Music History Project, and oral history and outreach and education project on jazz in the New Brighton township which built a significant body of data on Eastern Cape jazz preserved at ILAM and is utilized to produce a permanent exhibition at the Red Location Museum in New Brighton, Port Elizabeth.



Sakhuluntu Traditional dancers at ILAM outreach concert



Distinguished Visitors/Overseas Visits

Dr Austin Emielu, ACLS scholar from Nigeria who was in-residence at ILAM in 2012 published an article from his research on guitar styles in Nigeria in the 2013 issue of ILAM's journal, *African Music*.

ILAM's Director, **Professor Diane Thram** visited the Berlin Phonogram-Archiv in Berlin, Germany in 2013. She attended the annual Ethnomusicology Symposium at the University of Dar es Salaam, Tanzania, the bi-annual conference of the Pan African Society for Music Education (PASME) in Kampala, Uganda and the international conference of the Society for Ethnomusicology (SEM) in the United States of America. She launched ILAM's African music education textbooks published in 2012 and 2013 and presented at all of these events.

Significant Research Aligned Events

ILAM's Director, **Professor Diane Thram** curated a permanent exhibition and produced the

exhibition opening concert entitled "*Generations of Jazz*". The exhibition was curated from data collected since 2009 through oral history interviews, collection of historic photographs and audio visual recordings and photographs produced through documentation of interviews and outreach events of the ILAM-Red Location Music History Project.

Professor Diane Thram

Director of Institute



INTERNATIONAL LIBRARY OF AFRICAN MUSIC PUBLICATIONS

Books, Chapters, Monographs

Thram, D.J.

Thram, D.J. (2013) New Brighton's Vibrant Female Vocalists. In: Thram, D. (ed.). *Generations of Jazz*. Grahamstown: International Library of African Music. p.36-41. ISBN: 9780620571197.

Thram, D.J. (ed.) (2013) *Generations of Jazz*. Grahamstown: International Library of African Music. ISBN: 9780620571197.

Thram, D.J. (ed.) (2013) *Listen & Learn: Music Made Easy (with separately bound Teacher Guide)*. Grahamstown: International Library of African Music. ISBN: 9780620537025.

Concerts, Exhibitions, Performances, Events, Workshops

Thram, D.J.

Thram, D.J. Launch of ILAM textbook publications. *Understanding African Music (2012) and Listen and Learn - Music Made Easy (2013)*. Pan African Society for Music Education (PASME) Conference. Kampala. Uganda. 29 July - 1 August 2013.

Thram, D.J. Curator. Permanent museum exhibition curated from data obtained through research conducted by D. Thram for the 'ILAM-Red Location Music History Project (2009-2013)'. *Generations of Jazz exhibition*. Red Location Museum, New Brighton, Port Elizabeth. South Africa. 21 June 2013.

Thram, D.J. Producer of Generations of Jazz Concert and documentary DVD from Concert featuring 7 local New Brighton music groups. *Generations of Jazz exhibition opening*. Red Location Museum, New Brighton, Port Elizabeth, South Africa. 21 June 2013.

Peer Reviewed Subsidy-Earning Journal

Research Publications

Thram, D.J.

Thram, D.J. (2013) Remains of ritual: northern gods in a southern land. *Journal of Contemporary African studies*. 31 (1). p.143-145.

Thram, D.J. (2013) Editor of accredited academic journal. *African Music: Journal of the International Library of African Music*. 9 (3). p.1-208.

Research Papers Presented at Academic/Scientific Conferences (Proceedings, Booklets and Attendance)

Thram, D.J.

Thram, D.J. ILAM Publications and Projects in Engaged Ethnomusicology. *5th Annual Meeting of the Society for Ethnomusicology*. Indianapolis, Indiana. United States of America. November 2013.

Thram, D.J. Archives, Heritage Activism and Cultural Vitality: Sustaining African Musical Heritage through Research, Outreach and Education, Repatriation and Engaged Ethnomusicology. *South African Society for Research in Music (SASRIM): 7th Annual Conference*. University of Fort Hare, East London. South Africa. July 2013.

Thram, D.J. Understanding Music's Therapeutic Efficacy: Implications for Music Education. *Music and Well-Being Conference*. North West University, Potchefstroom. South Africa. August 2013.

Thram, D.J. Archives, Heritage Activism and Cultural Vitality: Sustaining African Musical Heritage through Practice of Engaged Ethnomusicology. *Ethnomusicology Symposium*. University of Dar es Salaam, Dar es Salaam. Tanzania. July 2013.

FACULTY OF

Pharmacy

Introduction

The Faculty of Pharmacy had a highly productive year in terms of research outputs that included eighteen (18) peer-reviewed journal articles, fifty (50) conference presentations, three (3) book chapters and one (1) book by staff, research associates and students. Staff and students travelled widely and presented their research findings at international and national conferences and workshops in the United States of America, Italy, Germany, Bulgaria, Tunisia, Slovakia, Turkey, Albania and Algeria.

Postgraduate/Graduations

During the 2013 graduation ceremonies, MSc (Pharmacy) degrees were conferred on **Jameel Fakee** (with distinction), **Chiluba Mwila** (with distinction) and a member of the academic staff of the Faculty, **Yoland Irwin**. Doctor of Pharmacy degrees were conferred on **Ruth Lancaster** and **Jane Riddin** and Doctor of Philosophy degrees on **Anthonia Afolayan**, **Catherine Luyt** and **Bongumusa Zuma**.



Professor Rod Walker (middle) with postgraduate students, from left: **Mr Archibald Svogie**, **Ms Tafadzwa Mutsvairo**, **Mr Mohammed Adam** and **Mr Krishma Veerubhotla**, preparing samples for analysis

Photo: Paul Greenway

Distinguished Visitors/Overseas Visits

The Faculty hosted seven (7) international and local visitors including Professor Du Charmé (Canada), Professor Verbeeck (Belgium), Mr Knitter (Germany), Dr Kramer (Germany), Professor Lobenberg (Canada), Dr Stippler (United States of America) and Mr Smith (South Africa). **Professor Izzy Kanfer** spent time at KLE University in India on a research collaboration visit.

Significant Research Aligned Events

The Faculty once again hosted the *3rd International Biennial Meeting Conference on Bioequivalence and Dissolution Testing* in December 2013. Approximately sixty (60) regulatory affairs and laboratory scientists attended the two day meeting on the latest developments and trends in the science of Bioequivalence and Dissolution testing.

The Faculty also held its Annual Research day in October 2013 at which all postgraduate students presented their research updates.

Professor Roderick B Walker

Dean of Faculty



From left to right: Mr Jameel Fakee, Mr Archibald Svogie, Ms Tafadzwa Mutsvairo, Professor Rod Walker, Mr Mohammed Adam, Mr Krishma Veerubhotla and Dr Sandile Khamanga

Photo: Paul Greenway

FACULTY OF PHARMACY PUBLICATIONS

Books, Chapters, Monographs

Kanfer, I.

Kanfer, I. and Shargel, L. (2013) *Generic Drug Product Development: Solid Oral Dosage Forms*. 2nd Ed. Boca raton London New York: CRC Press. ISBN: 9781420086355.

Kanfer, I. and Shargel, L. (2013) Generic Drug Product Development and Therapeutic Equivalence. In: Kanfer, I. (ed.). *Generic Drug Product Development: Solid Oral Dosage Forms*. 2nd Ed. Boca raton London New York: CRC Press. p.1-18. ISBN: 9781420086355.

Kanfer, I. and Walker, R.B.

Kanfer, I., Walker, R.B., Loebenberg, R. and Bou-Chacra, N.A. (2013) Experimental Formulation Development. In: Kanfer, I. (ed.). *Generic Drug Product Development: Solid Oral Dosage Forms*. 2nd Ed. Boca raton London New York: CRC Press. p.51-93. ISBN: 9781420086355.

Tandlich, R.

Zuma, B. and **Tandlich, R.** (2013) Water management analysis in Southern African Development Community: A South Africa Perspective. In: Ghoble, V. (eds.). *Energy, Food Security and Environment: Issues in Global Politics*. New Delhi: Regal Publications. p.53-69. ISBN: 9788184843088.

Concerts, Exhibitions, Performances, Events, Workshops

Kanfer, I.

Kanfer, I. Lecture. Alternative Studies to Support Bioequivalence of Topical Products (Dermatopharmacokinetics, Microdialysis and Open Flow Microperfusion Methods). *LEK Workshop on Development of Generic Topical Dermatological Products*. Lek Pharmaceuticals d.d., Ljubljana. Slovenia. 18 - 20 March 2013.

Kanfer, I. Lecture. Current International Regulatory Requirements for Bioequivalence of Topical Products. *LEK Workshop on Development of Generic Topical Dermatological Products*. Lek Pharmaceuticals d.d., Ljubljana. Slovenia. 18 - 20 March 2013.

Kanfer, I. Lecture. The FDA Vasoconstriction Assay to

Assess Bioequivalence of Topical Corticosteroid Products. *LEK Workshop on Development of Generic Topical Dermatological Products*. Lek Pharmaceuticals d.d., Ljubljana. Slovenia. 18 - 20 March 2013.

Kanfer, I. Lecture. Skin Physiology. *LEK Workshop on Development of Generic Topical Dermatological Products*. Lek Pharmaceuticals d.d., Ljubljana. Slovenia. 18 March - 20 January 2013.

Kanfer, I. Lecture. Percutaneous Penetration Enhancers. *Lek Workshop on Development of Generic Topical Dermatological Products*. Lek Pharmaceuticals d.d., Ljubljana. Slovenia. 18 - 20 March 2013.

Kanfer, I. Lecture. How to Demonstrate Release of API from Topical Dosage Forms: Relevance of In Vitro Methods to Bioavailability/Bioequivalence to Support Biowaivers. *LEK Workshop on Development of Generic Topical Dermatological Products*. Lek Pharmaceuticals d.d., Ljubljana. Slovenia. 18 - 20 March 2013.

Kanfer, I. Lecture. Gels, Creams & Ointments. *Lek Workshop on Development of Generic Topical Dermatological Products*. Lek Pharmaceuticals d.d., Ljubljana. Slovenia. 18 - 20 March 2013.

Walker, R.B.

Walker, R.B. Speaker. Myth busting: Bioavailability. Bioequivalence and generic substitution. *Specpharm-Pfizer CPD evening*. CSIR Convention Centre, Pretoria. South Africa. 16 April 2013.

Walker, R.B. Speaker. Myth busting: Bioavailability. Bioequivalence and generic substitution. *Specpharm-Pfizer CPD evening*. Hilton Hotel, Durban. South Africa. 17 April 2013.

Distinguished Visitors

Ducharme, M. Universite de Montreal, Montreal, Canada. *Conference and collaboration*. December 2013.

Kanfer, I. KLE University, Belgaum, India. *Lecture and research collaboration*. December 2013.

Knitter, H.J. Erweka, Heusenstamm, Germany.

Conference and collaboration. December 2013.

Kramer, J. PHAST Quality Standards, Frankfurt, Germany. *Conference and collaboration.* December 2013.

Lobenberg, R. University of Alberta, Alberta, Canada. *Conference, research and collaboration.* December 2013.

Smith, P. Retired, Johannesburg, South Africa. *Lectures.* August 2013.

Stippler, E. United States Pharmacopoeia, Rockville, United States of America. *Conference and collaboration.* December 2013.

Verbeeck, R.K. Katholieke Universitat Louvain, Brussels, Belgium. *Lectures.* September 2013.

International Visits

Kanfer, I.

Kanfer, I. University of Toronto, Toronto, Canada. *Research Development.* 8 November 2013.

Other Publications

Walker, R.B.

Walker, R.B. (2013) Editorial: What is internationalization? In: Perrie, Y., McDowell, A., Walker, R.B., Giannos, S., Frey, C. and Michniak-Kohn, B. (eds.). *Controlled Release Society Newsletter*. St. Paul, Minnesota: Controlled Release Society.

Peer Reviewed Non-Subsidy-Earning Journal Research Publications

Kuzeeko, F.P.K. and Srinivas, S.C.

Kuzeeko, F.P.K., Hornby, D.S. and Srinivas, S.C. (2013) Countdown to 2015: State of Millennium Development Goal 4 in India and South Africa. *Indian Journal of Pharmacy Practice*. 6 (3). p.2-7.

Oltmann, C.

Oltmann, C. (2012) Using aspects of Bernstein's pedagogic device to review and re-align the pharmacy curriculum at Rhodes University. *African Journal of Health Professions Education*. 4 (2). p.96.

Srinivas, S.C.

Hiral, P., Shobha Rani, R.H., Nalini, P., Ramjan, S. and Srinivas, S.C. (2013) Impact of Patient Education on Quality of Life of Asthma Patients in an Indian Tertiary Care Hospital. *Indian Journal of Pharmacy Practice*. 6 (4). p.50-55.

Peer Reviewed Subsidy-Earning Journal Research Publications

Beukes, D.R.

Bromley, C., De La Mare, J.A., Parker-Nance, S., Edkins, A.L., Beukes, D.R. and Davies-Coleman, M.T. (2013) Halogenated Cxindole and Indoles from the South African Marine Ascidian *Distaplia skoogi*. *South African Journal of Chemistry-Suid-Afrikaanse Tydskrif Vir Chemie*. 66 (2013). p.64-68.

Chakaingesu, C. and Samant, B.S.

Chakaingesu, C. and Samant, B.S. (2013) Novel naphthoquinone derivatives: Synthesis and activity against human African trypanosomiasis. *Bioorganic & Medicinal Chemistry Letters*. 23 (2013). p.1420-1423.

Chiwakata, M.T. and Beukes, D.R.

De La Mare, J.A., Sterrenberg, J.N., Sukhthankar, M., Chiwakata, M.T., Beukes, D.R., Blatch, G.L. and Edkins, A.L. (2013) Assessment of potential anti-cancer stem cell activity of marine algal compounds using an in vitro mammosphere assay. *Cancer Cell International*. 13 (39). p.1-14.

Fauzee, A.F.B.F. and Walker, R.B.

Fauzee, A.F.B.F. and Walker, R.B. (2013) Forced degradation studies of clobetasol 17-propionate in methanol, propylene glycol, as bulk drug and cream formulations by RP-HPLC. *Journal of Separation Science*. 36 (2013). p.849-856.

Fauzee, A.F.B.F., Khamanga, S.M.M. and Walker, R.B.

Fauzee, A.F.B.F., Khamanga, S.M.M. and Walker, R.B. (2013) The impact of manufacturing variables on in vitro release of clobetasol 17-propionate from pilot scale cream formulations. *Drug Development and Industrial Pharmacy*. (2013). p.1-10.

Goosen, E.D.

Spies, L., Koekemoer, T.C., Sowemimo, A.A., Goosen, E.D. and van de Venter, M. (2013) Caspase-dependent apoptosis is induced by *Artemisia afra* Jacq. ex Willd in a mitochondria-dependent manner after G2/M arrest. *South African Journal of Botany*. 84 (2013). p.104-109.

Lobenberg, R. and Kanfer, I.

Fong, S.Y.K., Liu, M., Wei, H., Lobenberg, R., Kanfer, I., Lee, V.H.L., Amidon, G.L. and Zuo, Z. (2013) Establishing the Pharmaceutical Quality of Chinese Herbal Medicine: A provisional BCS Classification. *Molecular Pharmaceutics*. 10 (2013). p.1623-1643.

Muller, A.C., Skinner, M. and Kanfer, I.

Muller, A.C., Skinner, M. and Kanfer, I. (2013) Effect of the African Traditional Medicine, *Sutherlandia frutescens*, on the Bioavailability of the Antiretroviral Protease Inhibitor, Atazanavir. *Evidence-based Complementary and Alternative Medicine*. 2013 (324618). p.1-6.

Olawode, D.

Olayiwola, G., Ukponmwan, O. and Olawode, D. (2013) Sedative and Anxiolytic Effects of the Extracts of the Leaves of *Stachytarpheta Cayennensis* in Mice. *African Journal of Traditional Complementary and Alternative Medicines*. 10 (6). p.568-579.

Parrish, A.

Parrish, A. and Blockman, M. (2013) Starch safety in resuscitation - when will we ever learn? *SAMJ South African Medical Journal*. 103 (6). p.365-367.

Patnala, S.S.R.R.S. and Kanfer, I.

Patnala, S.S.R.R.S. and Kanfer, I. (2013) Chemotaxonomic studies of mesembrine-type alkaloids in *Sceletium* plant species. *South African Journal of Science*. 109 (3/4). p.1-5.

Srinivas, S.C.

Ruud, K.W., Srinivas, S.C. and Toverud, E.L. (2013) Knowledge of HIV and its treatment among health care providers in South Africa. *International Journal of Clinical Pharmacy*. 2013 (2013). p.1-8.

Srinivas, S.C., Wrench, W.M. and Dukhi, N.

Srinivas, S.C., Wrench, W.M., Bradshaw, K.L. and Dukhi, N. (2013) HIV/AIDS: Preliminary Health Promotion activity based on service-learning principles in Grahamstown, Eastern Cape, South Africa. *Indian Journal of Pharmaceutical Education and Research*. 47 (1). p.106-112.

Tandlich, R.

Lukacova, V., Natesan, S., Peng, M., Tandlich, R., Wang, Z., Lynch, S., Subramaniam, R. and Balaz, S. (2013) Structural Determinants of Drug Partitioning in Surrogates of Phosphatidylcholine Bilayer Strata. *Molecular Pharmaceutics*. 10 (2013). p.3684-3696.

Tandlich, R., Marti-ková, M., Dercova, K. and Balaz, S. (2013) Characterisation of the chlorobenzoate hydro-

phobicity using the 1-octanol/water partitioning system. *Fresenius Environmental Bulletin*. 22 (1). p.22-29.

Tandlich, R., Chirenda, T.G. and Srinivas, S.C.
Tandlich, R., Chirenda, T.G. and Srinivas, S.C. (2013) Preliminary assessment of the gender aspects of disaster vulnerability and loss of life in South Africa. *Jamba: Journal of Disaster Risk Studies*. 5 (4). p.1-11.

Walker, R.B.

Mohammadi, A., Mohammadi, S., Moghaddam, A.B., Mansoumi, V. and **Walker, R.B.** (2013) Electropolymerized Fluorinated Aniline-Based Fiber for Headspace Solid-Phase Microextraction and Gas Chromatographic Determination of Benzaldehyde in Injectable Pharmaceutical Formulations. *Journal of Chromatographic Science*. 2013. p.1-2.

Walker, R.B. and Lobenberg, R.

Gao, Y., Zuo, J., Bou-Chacra, N., Pinto, T.D.E.J.A., Clas, S.D., **Walker, R.B.** and **Lobenberg, R.** (2013) In Vitro Release Kinetics of Antituberculosis Drugs from Nanoparticles Assessed Using a Modified Dissolution Apparatus. *Biomed Research International*. 2013. p.1-9.

Research Papers Presented at Academic/Scientific Conferences (Proceedings, Booklets and Attendance)

Beukes, D.R.

Olaekan, E.T., Watkins, G.M., Beukes, D.R. and Van Brecht, B. Copper(II) complexes of 2-(methylthiomethyl)anilines: spectral, structural, electrochemical property and in vitro antimicrobial activity. *41st SACI Convention*. River Park Conference Center, East London. South Africa. December 2013.

Limson, J.L., Beukes, D.R., Dairam, A., Dairam, A., Fogel, R. and Ragubeer, N. Electrochemical sensing of antioxidant properties: screening of bioactive compounds. *12th Topical Meeting, International Society of Electrochemistry*. CSIR International Convention Centre, Pretoria. South Africa. April 2013.

Chakaingesu, C. and Samant, B.S.

Chakaingesu, C. and **Samant, B.S.** Synthesis of naphthoquinone derivatives as potential anti-trypanosomal agents against Human African Trypanosomiasis (sleeping sickness). *Young Scientist at the Academy of Pharmaceutical Sciences of South Africa (APSSA)*. Lagoon Beach Hotel, Cape Town. South Africa. October 2013.

Chanakira, T.J., Wa Kasongo, K. and Walker, R.B.

Chanakira, T.J., Wa Kasongo, K. and Walker, R.B. Optimization of nanostructured lipid carriers for potential targeting of mometasone furoate to diseased cutaneous tissue. *American Association of Pharmaceutical Scientists Annual Meeting and Exposition*. Henry B. Gonzalez Convention Center, San Antonio. United States of America. November 2013.

Fauzee, A.F.B.F. and Walker, R.B.

Fauzee, A.F.B.F. and **Walker, R.B.** Screening of formulation variables and process parameters in the development of clobetasol 17-propionate cream formulations using a Plackett-Burman design. *3's Company Pharmacy Conference incorporating the 34th Annual Congress of the Academy of Pharmaceutical Sciences*. Lagoon Beach Hotel, Cape Town. South Africa. October 2013.

Goosen, E.D.

Goosen, E.D., Venables, L., Koekemoer, T.C., Sowemimo, A.A. and van de Venter, M. Isolation and in vitro cytotoxic mechanism of action of a sesquiterpene lactone from *Artemisia afra*. *Natural Products in Cancer Prevention*

and Therapy. University of Naples Federico II, Conference Centre, Via Partenope, Naples. Italy. June 2013.

Goosen, E.D., Olubomehin, O.O., Ajaiyeoba, E.O., Abo, K.A. and Tshentu, Z.R. Antioxidant and alpha amylase inhibitory activities of extracts and fractions of two *Anthocleista* species. *3's Company Conference 2013*. Lagoon Beach Hotel, Cape Town. South Africa. October 2013.

Irwin, Y.L.

Irwin, Y.L. Hydrolats - A new dimension in Aromatherapy. *Integrative Aromatherapy - AromaSA congress*. Salt Rock Hotel, Durban. South Africa. May 2013.

Irwin, Y.L. A comparative study of the Volatile compounds of Rose Geranium and Pelargonium graveolens L'Hérit. *Integrative Aromatherapy - Aroma SA Congress*. Salt Rock Hotel, Durban. South Africa. May 2013.

Irwin, Y.L., Tandlich, R. and Beukes, D.R.

Irwin, Y.L., Tandlich, R. and **Beukes, D.R.** Headspace SPME analysis of three South African Pelargoniums using GC-TOFMS. *2013 Annual Conference of the South African Academy of Pharmaceutical Sciences*. Lagoon Beach Hotel, Cape Town. South Africa. October 2013.

Jobson, M.R.

Dugmore, H.L., Braun, J.S. and **Jobson, M.R.** "A serious public health risk? Virodene, Viagra, Vitamins and a failed regulatory system implications for South African health journalism". *South African Communication Association Conference*. Nelson Mandela Metropolitan University, Port Elizabeth. South Africa. September 2013.

Kanfer, I.

Kanfer, I. Options For The Bioequivalence Assessment Of Topical Drug Products. *5th Dermatological Product Development Workshop - International Workshop on Strategy and Regulatory Requirements from Formulation through Clinical Development sponsored by the Association for Applied Human Pharmacology (AGAH)*. Marriot Hotel, Munich. Germany. June 2013.

Kanfer, I. Options for the Bioequivalence Assessment of Topical Products. *Bioequivalence, Biowaivers and Dissolution Testing*. Barratt Lecture Theatre, Grahamstown. South Africa. December 2013.

Kanfer, I. New Approaches and Optimization of Methods for BE Assessment of Topical Drug Products. *Evaluation of Topical Drug Products - Current Challenges in Bioequivalence, Quality, and Novel Assessment for Topical Products*. Product Quality Research Institute (PQRI), Maryland. United States of America. March 2013.

Kanfer, I., Nallagundla, H.S.R. and Patnala, S.S.R.R.S.

Kanfer, I., Nallagundla, H.S.R., Patnala, S.S.R.R.S. and Loebenberg, R. Comparative dissolution studies between innovator and selected immediate release oral dosage forms containing BCS Class I drugs, metronidazole, zidovudine and amoxicillin marketed in South Africa and India. *American Association of Pharmaceutical Scientists Annual Meeting*. Henry B. Gonzalez Convention Center, San Antonio, United States of America. November 2013.

Kanfer, I., Nallagundla, S. and Patnala, S.S.R.R.S.

Kanfer, I., Nallagundla, S. and **Patnala, S.S.R.R.S.** Comparison of in vitro release rates of acyclovir from cream formulations using vertical diffusion cells. *American Association of Pharmaceutical Scientists Annual Meeting and Exposition*. Henry B. Gonzalez Convention Centre, San Antonio. United States of America. November 2013.

Khamanga, S.M.M. and Walker, R.B.

Khamanga, S.M.M. and **Walker, R.B.** Optimization of captopril loaded microparticles using an Artificial Neural Network (ANN) based on a multilayer perceptron (MLP)

model. *American Association of Pharmaceutical Scientists Annual Meeting and Exposition*. Henry B. Gonzalez Convention Center, San Antonio. United States of America. November 2013.

Kuzeeko, F.P.K. and Srinivas, S.C.

Kuzeeko, F.P.K., Hornby, D.S. and Srinivas, S.C. Exclusive breastfeeding: Developing a community-based educational intervention in two rural communities in the Eastern Cape. *34th Annual Conference of the Academy of Pharmaceutical Sciences in South Africa*. Lagoon Beach Hotel, Cape Town. South Africa. October 2013.

Luyt, C.D. and Tandlich, R.

Luyt, C.D., Muller, W.J. and Tandlich, R. Calibration of Bifidobacterial Indicators for Microbial Water Quality monitoring in South Africa. *Water Resources. Forest, Marine and Ocean Ecosystems Conference Proceedings*. Albena. Bulgaria. June 2013.

Makoni, P.A., Walker, R.B. and Wa Kasongo, K.

Makoni, P.A., Walker, R.B. and Wa Kasongo, K. Development and evaluation of efavirenz-loaded SLN(r) for controlled delivery to the CNS. *3's Company Pharmacy Conference incorporating the 34th Annual Congress of the Academy of Pharmaceutical Sciences*. Lagoon Beach Hotel, Cape Town. South Africa. October 2013.

Moyo, F. and Tandlich, R.

Moyo, F. and Tandlich, R. Development and use of emulsion liquid membrane (ELM) in the remediation of metal processing waste water effluents using Rhodium. *2013 Annual Conference of the South African Academy of Pharmaceutical Sciences*. Lagoon Beach Hotel, Cape Town. South Africa. October 2013.

Moyo, F. and Tandlich, R. Tri-n-octylamine (TOA) and Tri-n-hexylamine sorption to kaolinite in the remediation of metal waste water effluents. *EMPOWER - International Symposium on Emerging Pollutants in Irrigation Waters: Origins, Fate, Risks and Mitigation*. Gammarth, Tunis. Tunisia. November 2013.

Mukozhiwa, S.Y., Walker, R.B. and Khamanga, S.M.M.

Mukozhiwa, S.Y., Walker, R.B. and Khamanga, S.M.M. Development and assessment of captopril loaded matrix-type pellets. *3's Company Pharmacy Conference incorporating the 34th Annual Congress of the Academy of Pharmaceutical Sciences*. Lagoon Beach Hotel, Cape Town. South Africa. October 2013.

Ngqwala, N.P. and Tandlich, R.

Ngqwala, N.P. and Tandlich, R. Characterisation of saline greywater along the coastal areas of South Africa. *3rd Southern African Regional YWP Conference*. Stellenbosch. South Africa. July 2013.

Ngqwala, N.P. and Tandlich, R. The modification of pH to improve the impacts of recycled water. *2013 Annual Conference of the South African Academy of Pharmaceutical Sciences*. Lagoon Beach Hotel, Cape Town. South Africa. October 2013.

Ngqwala, N.P., Zuma, B.M. and Tandlich, R. Greywater Composition and Treatment in a Coastal Area of South Africa. *Proceedings 5th International Scientific and Expert Conference of the International TEAM Society*. Technical University of Kosice in Presov, Slovakia, Presov. November 2013.

Ngqwala, N.P., Zuma, B.M. and Tandlich, R.

Ngqwala, N.P., Zuma, B.M. and Tandlich, R. Application of water hyacinth in greywater treatment. *41st Annual Conference of South African Chemical Institute*. River Park, East London. South Africa. December 2013.

Oltmann, C.

Oltmann, C. Mentoring as social practice. *South African*

Association of Health Educationalists. Gateway Hotel, Durban. South Africa. June 2013.

Ramanah, A. and Walker, R.B.

Ramanah, A. and Walker, R.B. Artificial membrane selection for Franz cell diffusion testing of semi-solid ketoconazole (KTZ) formulations. *3's Company Pharmacy Conference incorporating the 34th Annual Congress of the Academy of Pharmaceutical Sciences*. Lagoon Beach Hotel, Cape Town. South Africa. October 2013.

Samant, B.S. and Olawode, D.

Samant, B.S. and Olawode, D. Microwave assisted synthesis of novel 2-aminothiazole Schiff bases and 3-(thiazol-2-yl) thiazolidin-4-ones derivatives as potential antimicrobial and anticancer agents. *3's Company Pharmacy Conference 2013 incorporating the 34th Annual Congress of the Academy of Pharmaceutical Sciences*. Lagoon Beach Hotel, Cape Town. South Africa. October 2013.

Samant, B.S. and Olawode, D. Eco-friendly and cost-effective, synthesis processes for potential active pharmaceutical ingredients. *3's Company Pharmacy Conference 2013 incorporating the 34th Annual Congress of the Academy of Pharmaceutical Sciences*. Lagoon Beach Hotel, Cape Town. South Africa. October 2013.

Samant, B.S. and Svogie, A.L.

Samant, B.S. and Svogie, A.L. Synthesis of (+/-)-α-tocopherol (vitamin E) derivatives as potential anticancer agents. *3's Company Pharmacy Conference 2013 incorporating the 34th Annual Congress of the Academy of Pharmaceutical Sciences*. Lagoon Beach Hotel, Cape Town. South Africa. October 2013.

Samant, B.S. and Umumarungu, T.

Samant, B.S. and Umumarungu, T. Design and synthesis of polypropylene II (PPII) mimetics against tuberculosis. *5th Interdisciplinary Postgraduate Conference (IPGC)*. Gavin Relly Post Graduate Village, Rhodes University, Grahamstown. South Africa. September 2013.

Siruma, A. and Srinivas, S.C.

Siruma, A., Hornby, D.S. and Srinivas, S.C. An assessment of factors influencing adolescent pregnancy in two Eastern Cape communities. *3's Company Pharmacy Conference 2013 incorporating the 34th Annual Congress of the Academy of Pharmaceutical Sciences*. Lagoon Beach Hotel, Cape Town. South Africa. October 2013.

Tagwira, K.A., Marais, M.M., Ludwig, T.A., Chidziva, R.P., Munodawafa, M.N., Wrench, W.M. and Tandlich, R.

Tagwira, K.A., Marais, M.M., Ludwig, T.A., Chidziva, R.P., Munodawafa, M.N., Wrench, W.M. and Tandlich, R. Emergency Health Management and Student Hygiene at a South African University. *World Academy of Science, Engineering and Technology*. Istanbul. Turkey. June 2013.

Tandlich, R.

Chifunda, E.C. and Tandlich, R. Distribution of Brucella species in Grahamstown water bodies and quality of water. *5th Interdisciplinary Postgraduate Conference (IPGC)*. Rhodes University, Grahamstown. South Africa. September 2013.

Tandlich, R. and Tandlichova, E. Information Technology and assessment tools for vitamin chemistry and QSAR instruction at a South African university. *Proceedings of 2nd International Conference "Research and Education in Natural Sciences"*. University of Shkoder (Shkodra). Albania. November 2013.

Tandlich, R. and Frith, K.A. Coverage of steroid chemistry in a pharmaceutical curriculum in South Africa. *Proceedings of 2nd International Conference "Research and*

Education in Natural Sciences". University of Shkoder (Shkodra). Albania. November 2013.

Zuma, B.M. and **Tandlich, R.** Phosphate sorption onto fly ash and lime adsorbents. *Proceedings in Advanced Research in Scientific Areas*. University of Zilina, Slovak Republic. Slovak Republic. December 2013.

Tandlich, R., Beukes, D.R. and Naidoo, M.J.

Tandlich, R., Beukes, D.R., Naidoo, M.J. and Tandlichova, E. Developing a pharmaceutical biotechnology course at a South African University. *Proceedings 5th International Scientific and Expert Conference of the International TEAM Society*. Technical University of Kosice, Slovakia, Presov. November 2013.

Tandlich, R., Chirenda, T.G. and Hoossein, S.

Tandlich, R., Chirenda, T.G., Hoossein, S. and Pyle, D. Weather Forecasting and its Legal Framework for Disaster Management in South Africa. *Water Resources. Forest, Marine and Ocean Ecosystems Conference Proceedings*. Albena. Bulgaria. June 2013.

Tandlich, R., Hoossein, S., Tagwira, K.A., Marais, M.M., Ludwig, T.A., Chidziva, R.P., Munodawafa, M.N. and Wrench, W.M.

Tandlich, R., Hoossein, S., Tagwira, K.A., Marais, M.M., Ludwig, T.A., Chidziva, R.P., Munodawafa, M.N. and Wrench, W.M. Emergency Health Management at a South African University. *World Academy of Science, Engineering and Technology*. Istanbul. Turkey. June 2013.

Tandlich, R., Luyt, C.D. and Ngqwala, N.P.

Tandlich, R., Luyt, C.D. and Ngqwala, N.P. A community-based rainwater monitoring and treatment programme in Grahamstown, South Africa. *Proceedings SIHE 2013 - Proceedings from the 2nd International Conference on Hydrology and Environment*. University of Ouargla, Ouargla. Algeria. November 2013.

Umumarungu, T. and Samant, B.S.

Umumarungu, T. and Samant, B.S. Synthesis and characterization of PPII mimetics. *South African Chemical Institute (SACI) 2013*. Walter Sisulu University, East London. South Africa. December 2013.

Umumarungu, T. and Samant, B.S. Design and synthesis of polyproline II (PPII) mimetics against tuberculosis. *3's Company Pharmacy Conference 2013 incorporating the 34th Annual Congress of the Academy of Pharmaceutical Sciences*. Lagoon Beach Hotel-Cape, Cape Town. South Africa. October 2013.

Walker, R.B.

Walker, R.B. PharmD programme in South Africa - Do we adopt and what does it mean? *1st National Pharmacy Conference Sun City, Rustenburg*. South Africa. June 2013.

Walker, R.B. Quality by design: Scientific perspectives. *South African Association of Pharmacists in Industry Annual Conference*. CSIR Convention Centre, Pretoria. South Africa. March 2013.

Walker, R.B. Bioequivalence requirements for market approval of generic drug products in South Africa: Current Guidelines. *3rd International Bioequivalence, Biowaivers and Dissolution Conference: In quest for more affordable*

and more accessible medicines. Rhodes University, Grahamstown. South Africa. December 2013.

Walker, R.B. and Fauzee, A.F.B.F.

Walker, R.B. and Fauzee, A.F.B.F. Design, development and optimization of a pilot scale multisource clobetasol 17-propionate (CP) cream. *The 40th Annual Meeting and Exposition of the Controlled Release Society*. Hawaii Convention Center, Honolulu. United States of America. July 2013.

Walker, R.B. and Mwila, C.

Walker, R.B. and Mwila, C. Use of response surface methodology for the optimization of nevirapine sustained release tablets. *The 40th Annual Meeting and Exposition of the Controlled Release Society*. Hawaii Convention Center, Honolulu. United States of America. July 2013.

DEPARTMENT OF

Philosophy

Introduction

The Philosophy Department in 2013 was highly visible and active, maintaining its vibrant departmental culture of research and visiting speakers, and continuing its strong record of conference participation and publications.

Postgraduates/Graduations

A highlight of 2013 was the graduation of the department's first two (2) PhD students, **Rianna Oelofsen** and **Lindsay Kelland**, of whom we are very proud. The department has a long record of graduating strong Masters students, and we hope that these two excellent students represent the start of an equally strong trend towards attracting and graduating doctoral students.

Distinguished Visitors/Overseas Visits

An important event for the department was the launch of the David Ryan Memorial Scholarship. Family and friends of the late David Ryan travelled from Australia to launch this very special and generous scholarship, in memory of a fine philosopher and old friend of many in the department. The distinguished philosopher, Professor Chris Cordner, from The University of Melbourne, delivered a fine guest lecture on 'two modes of loving' to honour David's memory and the new scholarship.



Director of the Allan Gray Centre for Leadership Ethics (AGCLE),
Professor Pedro Tabensky

The department was also delighted to host John Cottingham, Emeritus Professor of Reading University and Fellow of Heythrop College, as distinguished visiting Professor for a term in the first semester. Professor Cottingham is a regular visitor to our department and presented a characteristically thought-provoking and wide-ranging public lecture to the Rhodes and Grahamstown community. Later in the year, we were honoured to have Professor Silvia Federici, from Hofstra University, New York, also no stranger to Rhodes, deliver the DCS Oosthuizen Academic Freedom Memorial Lecture, on 'Academic Freedom and the enclosure of knowledge in the global university'.

Significant Research Aligned Events

All members of staff either participated in or organised conferences and workshops both in South Africa and internationally. **Professor Ward Jones** organised a colloquium on 'Facing death', which attracted some of the key philosophers working in this area from around the world. **Professor Pedro Tabensky** organised a

roundtable on Institutional Culture, one in his ongoing and influential series on Issues in Higher Education, as well as a debate on Whiteness in South Africa; **Professor Samantha Vice** spoke at both events.

The department's growing interest in comparative philosophy was illustrated, and strengthened, by **Professor Marius Vermaak's** organisation of a colloquium on 'Chinese and African Philosophy', hosted by Shanghai Jiaotong University, Shanghai. **Professor Samantha Vice** was an invited speaker at the Stockholm Workshop in Philosophy, and gave numerous talks around South Africa. Francis Williamson presented a paper at the new annual event from Fort Hare University, 'The Wildcoast Philosophy Symposium', and **Dr Richard Flockemann** represented Rhodes at the annual Philosophical Society of Southern Africa Conference, an important event in the philosophical calendar.

Graduate students were active in the South African philosophical community, presenting papers at the Philosophical Society of Southern Africa conference, and the Spring Colloquium. We are

especially proud of the fact that **Sharli Paphitis**, a PhD student, published a paper in a peer-reviewed journal.

The Allan Gray Centre for Leadership Ethics (AGCLE), under the direction of Professor Tabensky, continued to raise the public profile of philosophy and to engage in new and creative ways with the national business sector and the local community. AGCLE and the Philosophy

Department were happy to welcome Professor Barney Pityana to the Centre as a Research Associate and he will undoubtedly strengthen our research profile in the future.

(Associate) Professor Samantha Vice
Head of Department

DEPARTMENT OF PHILOSOPHY PUBLICATIONS

Concerts/Exhibitions/Performances/Events/ Workshops

Jones, W.E

Jones, W.E. Organiser. *Facing Death*. Rhodes University, Grahamstown. South Africa. November 2013.

Tabensky, P.A.

Tabensky, P.A. Organiser. *Whiteness Debate*. Rhodes University, Grahamstown. South Africa. 10 May 2013.

Tabensky, P.A. Organiser and Participant. *Debate on the Declaration on Academic Freedom*. Rhodes University, Grahamstown. South Africa. 21 May 2013.

Tabensky, P.A. Event Organiser. *Institutional Culture Roundtable*. Rhodes University Gavin Relly Post Grad Village, Grahamstown. South Africa. September 2013.

Vermaak, M.D.

Vermaak, M.D. Event organiser. Colloquium on Chinese and African Philosophy. *Colloquium on Chinese and African Philosophy*. Shanghai Jiaotong University, Shanghai. China. 10 January - 12 May 2013.

Vice, S.W.

Vice, S.W. Participant. *Whiteness Debate*. Rhodes University, Grahamstown. 10 May 2013.

Williamson, F.X.

Williamson, F.X. Panellist. *Near Death Experiences: Philosophical and Religious Issues*. SpiritFest. Chapel Room, Cathedral of St Michael and St George, Grahamstown. South Africa. 24 June - 4 July 2013.

Distinguished Visitors

Cottingham, J. Research Fellow of Heythrop College and Emeritus Professor of University of Reading, Reading, United Kingdom. *Distinguished Visiting Professorship at Rhodes, through the International Office*. February 2013.

Cordner, C. University of Melbourne, Melbourne, Australia. *Public Lecture: Two Modes of Loving*. June 2013. Organiser: **Tabensky, P.A.**

Federici, S. Hofstra University, New York, USA. *DCS Oosthuizen Academic Freedom Memorial Lecture, Academic Freedom and the enclosure of knowledge in the global university*. September 2013. Organiser: **Tabensky, P.A.**

Other Publications

Tabensky, P.A.

Tabensky, P.A. (2013) *Tales of a Divided City: The lethal*



Front row: **Professor Pedro Tabensky**, **Dr Saleem Badat**, **Professor Njabulo Ndebele** (Allan Gray Orbis Foundation Board of Trustee),
Back row: **Mahesh Cooper** (Director Alan Gray), **Professor Walter Bates** (Director: Graduate School of Business UCT), **Anthony Farr** (CEO of Allan Gray Orbis Foundation)

chasm (<http://www.grocotts.co.za/content/tales-divided-city-lethal-chasm-02-09-2013>). In: *Grocott's Mail*. Grahamstown.

Blow, N. and Tabensky, P.A. (2013) Tales of a Divided City: Love and the "real man" (<http://www.grocotts.co.za/content/divided-city-love-and-real-man-18-12-2013>). In: *Grocott's Mail*. Grahamstown.

Tabensky, P.A. (2013) Tales of a Divided City: What are we afraid of? (<http://www.grocotts.co.za/content/pedro-what-are-we-afraid-29-07-2013>). In: *Grocott's Mail*. Grahamstown.

Tabensky, P.A. (2013) Tales of a Divided City: Tsotsis and Learners (<http://www.grocotts.co.za/content/column-divided-city-tsotsis-and-learners-06-11-2013>). In: *Grocott's Mail*. Grahamstown.

Tabensky, P.A. and Centwa, S. (2013) Tales of a Divided City: Under a Terrible Spell (<http://www.grocotts.co.za/content/soul-food-divided-city-series-story-noluthando%E2%80%99s-lover-09-10-2013>). In: *Grocott's Mail*. Grahamstown.

Peer Reviewed Subsidy-Earning Journal Research Publications

Jones, W.E.

Jones, W.E. (2013) Review of Noel Carroll, *Philosophy of Motion Pictures*. *MIND*. 122 (486). p.521-525.

Jones, W.E. (2013) Review of George M Wilson, *Seeing Fictions in Film: The Epistemology of Movies*. *Australasian Journal of Philosophy*. 91 (3). p.628-629.

Jones, W.E. and Kelland, L.A.

Jones, W.E. and Kelland, L.A. (2013) Review of David Benatar, *Second Sexism: Discrimination Against Men and Boys*. *Hypatia-A Journal of Feminist Philosophy*. 2013 (2013). p.1-3.

Paphitis, S.A.

Paphitis, S.A. (2013) 'Vulnerability and the Sovereign Individual: Nussbaum and Nietzsche on the role of agency and vulnerability in personhood'. *South African Journal of Philosophy*. 32 (2). p.123-136.

Pityana, N.B.

Pityana, N.B. (2013) Transformation of the judicial system in a constitutional democracy: in the shadow of Bram Fischer: discourse and debate - Inaugural Bram Fischer Memorial Lecture. *South African Journal on Human Rights*. 29 (2). p.448-459.

Tabensky, P.A.

Tabensky, P.A. (2013) The Ethical Function of Research and Teaching. *Educational Philosophy and Theory*. 2013 (2013). p.1-11.

Research Papers Presented at Academic/Scientific Conferences (Proceedings, Booklets and Attendance)

Flockemann, R.A.

Flockemann, R.A. Why the A Priori Matters. *Philosophical Society of Southern Africa conference*. Salt Rock Hotel, Durban. South Africa. January 2013.

Jones, W.E.

Jones, W.E. There are No Pragmatic Reasons for Believing. *American Philosophical Association*. Marriott Hotel, Baltimore. United States of America. December 2013.

Jones, W.E. Venerating Death. *Facing Death*. Rhodes University, Grahamstown. South Africa. November 2013.

Jones, W.E. Understanding the Value of Philosophy. *Philosophical Society of Southern Africa*. University of Kwa-Zulu Natal, Durban. South Africa. January 2013.

Jones, W.E. Academic communities and their students. *Kagisano No.9*. Rhodes University, Grahamstown. South Africa. March 2013.

Moore, J.A.

Moore, J.A. Xenophobia and Anti-Xenophobia. *Spring Colloquium*. Everglades, Drakensberg, Drakensburg, Natal. South Africa. September 2013.

Paphitis, S.A.

Paphitis, S.A. Vulnerability and the difficulty of Self-Control. *Spring Colloquium*. Everglades Hotel, Drakensberg. South Africa. September 2013.

Paphitis, S.A. Vulnerability and the Sovereign Individual. *Philosophical Society of Southern Africa Conference*. Salt Rock Hotel, Durban. South Africa. January 2013.

Tabensky, P.A.

Tabensky, P.A. Attendee. *Philosophy for Children Conference*. School of Education, University of Cape Town, Cape Town. South Africa. September 2013.

Tabensky, P.A. Post colonial Woundedness. *PAYD Summit*. Rhodes University, Grahamstown. South Africa. September 2013.

Tabensky, P.A. Leadership - Theory and Practice. *Mbeki@70*. UNISA, Pretoria. South Africa. March 2013.

Tabensky, P.A. The South African Situation. *The Allan Gray Orbis Foundation Dialogue Session Talks*. various, Grahamstown, Cape Town and Johannesburg. South Africa. February 2013.

Tabensky, P.A. The South African Situation. *Allan Gray Orbis Foundation Board of Trustees*. AGOF Offices, Cape Town. South Africa. April 2013.

Tabensky, P.A. Love and vulnerability. *Wild Coast Philosophy Symposium*. Crawford's Beach Lodge, Cintsas. South Africa. April 2013.

Tabensky, P.A. *Philosophy as a Modality of Coping*. *PSSA Conference*. Salt Rock Hotel, Durban. South Africa. January 2013.

Van Der Nest, M.

Van Der Nest, M. Fanfiction and the Development of Moral Perception. *Spring Colloquium*. Everglades Hotel, Drakensberg. South Africa. September 2013.

Vice, S.W.

Vice, S.W. Moral Pessimism and Human Value. *Philosophical Society of Southern Africa Conference*. Salt Rock Hotel, Durban. South Africa. January 2013.

Vice, S.W. The Ethics of Animal Beauty. *Figuring the Animal*. University of the Western Cape, Cape Town. South Africa. September 2013.

Vice, S.W. 'Feeling at Home: Institutional Culture and the Idea of the University'. *Roundtable on Institutional Culture*. Rhodes University, Grahamstown. South Africa. September 2013.

Vice, S.W. 'Pessimism and Human Value'. *Stockholm Workshop in Philosophy*. University of Stockholm, Stockholm. Sweden. June 2013.

Vice, S.W. Institutional Culture. *Spring Colloquium*. Everglades Hotel, Drakensburg. South Africa. September 2013.

Vice, S.W. Identity, Conflict, and South African Whiteness. *Whitewash Conference*. University of Johannesburg, Johannesburg. South Africa. March 2013.

Williamson, F.X.

Williamson, F.X. The Nature of Romantic Love. *Wild Coast Philosophy Symposium*. Crawford's Beach Lodge, Cintsas, Eastern Cape. South Africa. April 2013.



Professor Makaiko Chithambo,
Head of Department of Physics and
Electronics

Photo: Paul Greenway

DEPARTMENT OF

Physics and Electronics

Introduction

The following were the main activities of the various research groups in the Department of Physics and Electronics.

Radio Astronomy

Two years after its establishment, the flagship research programme of the department, the Centre for Radio Astronomy Techniques and Technologies (RATT) continues to grow its profile. The Centre hosted a workshop, the "Third-Generation Calibration in Radio Interferometry" (3GC3) workshop in Port Alfred, 11-22 February 2013. This international event attracted fifty (50) participants, more than half of them experts from abroad.

In addition to this, the Chair of RATT, **Professor Oleg Smirnov** held a number of "busy weeks", in which postgraduate students from the Department collaborated with students and researchers from the University of Cape Town, and University of the Western Cape as well as from the Square Kilometre Array Radio Telescope (SKA)-SA on radio interferometry projects. One of these culminated in a new world record for interferometric dynamic range. This is a measure of the ability to accurately distinguish faint objects emitting radio signals (such as distant galaxies) and is a key requirement in routine radio astronomy research.

Experimental Solid State Physics

Professor Makaiko Chithambo went on a research visit to the University of St Andrews in St Andrews, United Kingdom, 31 May - 16 June 2013. The purpose of the visit was to make radioluminescence and thermally stimulated luminescence spectral measurements on quartz and carbon-doped aluminium oxide, dosimeters of current research interest. **Professor Chithambo** also attended the *17th International Conference on Solid state dosimetry* held in Recife, Brazil, 22-27 September 2013 and the *Conference on Frontiers of Condensed Matter Physics* held at the International Centre for Theoretical Physics in Trieste, Italy, 11-15 November 2013.

Dr Schadrack Nsengiyumva attended and presented a paper on ion implantation in synthetic quartz at the *12th International Conference on Plasma-based ion Implantation and Deposition* held in Poitiers, France, 1-7 July 2013. In December

2013, he travelled to iThemba LABS in Cape Town to meet with Dr Mira Topic his collaborator in order to discuss a research project concerned with the effect of oxidation and oxygen implantation on hydrogen absorption in CP-Ti and Ti6Al4V alloy.

Nuclear Physics

Professor David Roux attended the *32nd International Workshop on Nuclear Theory* in the Rila Mountains, Bulgaria, where he presented a paper titled "Octupole correlations in ^{72}Ge ", which was subsequently published in the conference proceedings. He also attended the *IASEN Conference on Radioactive Ion Beam Physics* held at Somerset West in December 2013.

Professor Roux also participated in three nuclear physics experiments at iThemba Labs in the Western Cape. These experiments involved the use of a neutron wall in conjunction with the Afrodite gamma-detector array, and were designed to probe the nuclear wave function via deep

inelastic transfer reactions using light ions. This is a method of working out the properties and characteristics of the nuclei under investigation. One set of the resultant data from the experiments is being analysed by **Mr Sean Oates** for his MSc at Rhodes University.

General Relativity

Dr Joey Medved continued his research in collaboration with Professor Ram Brustein of Ben Gurion University, Beer Sheva, Israel, in the area of "semi-classical aspects of quantum gravity". This entailed two six-week visits to Israel in 2013, one in June-July 2013 and another in November-December 2013. Their joint work led to five journal publications.

Postgraduates/Graduations

The following graduated with a Bachelor of Science with Honours:

- **Andersen, Michael P**, in Computer Science/Physics, with distinction.
- **Kogel, Michelle Anne**, in Mathematics/Physics, with distinction.
- **Mkhize, Nhlakanipho Colin**, in Chemistry/Physics.
- **Oates, Sean Benjamin**, in Physics.

- **Strickland, Charles Robert**, in Mathematics/Physics.
- **Wentworth, Laura Claire**, in Computer Science/Physics, with distinction.

The Department awards the Basil Schönland prize to the best student in the Physics Honours class provided the student obtains a first class pass in their final examination. The Basil Schönland prize for physics Honours, annually awarded to the best student in the Physics Honours class, was given to **Laura Claire Wentworth**.

The following students earned a degree of Master of Science as follows:

- **Nyirenda, Angel Newton**, B.Sc. (Malawi), in Physics, with distinction.
- **Oronsaye, Samuel Iyen Jeffrey**, M.Sc. (NSUKKA, Nigeria), in Physics.

We were also pleased for **Ms Kim McAlpine** who graduated with a PhD in Physics.

Professor Makaiko Chithambo

Head of Department

SCHOOL OF PHYSICS AND ELECTRONICS PUBLICATIONS

International Visits

Chithambo, M.L.

Chithambo, M.L. University of St Andrews, St Andrews, UK. *Luminescence spectra in quartz*. 31 May - 16 June 2013.

Medved, A.J.M.

Medved, A.J.M. Ben Gurion University, Beer Sheva, Israel. *Research Collaboration in Theoretical Physics*. 16 November - 30 December 2013.

Medved, A.J.M. Ben Gurion University, Beer Sheva, Israel. *Research Collaboration in Theoretical Physics*. 8 June - 22 July 2013.

Peer Reviewed Subsidy-Earning Journal Research Publications

Bernardi, G.

Caretti, B.M., Sun, X.H., Gaensler, B.M., Purcell, C.R., Staveley-Smith, L., **Bernardi, G.** and Haverkorn, M. (2013) Absolutely calibrated radio polarimetry of the inner Galaxy at 2.3 and 4.8GHz. *Monthly Notices of the Royal Astronomical Society*. 437 (3). p.2936-2947. Bell, M.E., Murphy, T., Kaplan, D.L., Hancock, P., Gaensler,

B.M., Banyer, J., Bannister, K., Trott, C., Hurley-Walker, **Bernardi, G.**, et al. (2013) A survey for transients and variables with the Murchison Widefield Array 32-tile prototype at 154 MHz. *Monthly Notices of the Royal Astronomical Society*. 438 (1). p.352-367.

Bernardi, G. and Smirnov, O.M.

Oonk, J.B.R., van Weeren, R.J., Salgado, F., Morabito, L.K., Tielens, A.G.G.M., Rottgering, H.J.A., Asgekar, A., White, G.J., **Bernardi, G.**, F., Brentjens, M.A., Broderick, J., Bruggen, M., Butcher, H.R., **Smirnov, O.M.**, et al. (2013) Discovery of carbon radio recombination lines in absorption towards Cygnus A. *Monthly Notices of the Royal Astronomical Society*. 437 (4). p.3506-3515.

Bernardi, G. and Tasse, C.

Hermesen, W., Hessels, J.W.T., Kuiper, L., van Leeuwen, J., Mitra, D., de Plaa, J., Rankin, J.M., Stappers, B., **Bernardi, G.**, **Tasse, C.**, et al. (2013) Synchronous X-ray and Radio Mode Switches: A Rapid Global Transformation of the Pulsar Magnetosphere. *Science*. 339 (2013). p.436-439.

Bernardi, G., Smirnov, O.M. and Tasse, C.

Offringa, A.R., de Bruyn, A.G., Zaroubi, S., Koopmans, L.V.E., Wijnholds, S.J., Abdalla, F.B., Brouw, W.N.,

Bernardi, G., Smirnov, O.M., Tasse, C., et al. (2013) The brightness and spatial distributions of terrestrial radio sources. *Monthly Notices of the Royal Astronomical Society*. 435 (1). p.584-596.

Offringa, A.R., de Bruyn, A.G., Zaroubi, S., van Diepen, G., Martinez-Ruby, O., Labropoulos, P., Brentjens, M.A., **Bernardi, G., Smirnov, O.M., Tasse, C., et al.** (2013) The LOFAR radio environment. *Astronomy & Astrophysics*. A11 (2013). p.1-15.

Iacobelli, M., Haverkorn, M., Orru, E., Pizzo, R.F., Anderson, J., Beck, R., Bell, M.R., **Bernardi, G., Smirnov, O.M., Tasse, C., et al.** (2013) Studying Galactic interstellar turbulence through fluctuations in synchrotron emission: First LOFAR Galactic foreground detection. *Astronomy & Astrophysics*. 558 (A72). p.1-13.

Schellart, P., Nelles, A., Buitink, S., Corstanje, A., Enriquez, J.E., Falcke, H., Frieswijk, W., **Bernardi, G., Smirnov, O.M., Tasse, C., et al.** (2013) Detecting cosmic rays with the LOFAR radio telescope. *Astronomy & Astrophysics*. 560 (A98). p.1-14.

Asgekar, A., Oonk, J.B.R., Yatawatta, S., van Weeren, R.J., McKean, J.P., White, G., Jackson, N., **Bernardi, G., Smirnov, O.M., Tasse, C., et al.** (2013) LOFAR detections of low-frequency radio recombination lines towards Cassiopeia A. *Astronomy & Astrophysics*. 551 (L11). p.1-5.

Booth, R. and Jonas, J.L.

Armstrong, R.P., Fender, R.P., Nicolson, G.D., Ratcliffe, S., Linares, M., Horrell, J., Richter, L., Schurch, M.P.E., **Booth, R., Jonas, J.L., et al.** (2013) A return to strong radio flaring by Circinus X-1 observed with the Karoo Array Telescope test array KAT-7. *Monthly Notices of the Royal Astronomical Society*. 433 (3). p.1951-1957.

Chithambo, M.L.

Ogundare, F., Ogundele, S.A., **Chithambo, M.L.** and Fasasi, M.K. (2013) Thermoluminescence characteristics of the main glow peak in α -Al₂O₃:C exposed to low environmental-like radiation doses. *Journal of Luminescence*. 139 (2013). p.143-148.

Noto, L.L., **Chithambo, M.L.**, Ntwaeaborwa, O.M. and Swart, H.C. (2013) Photoluminescence and thermoluminescence properties of Pr³⁺ doped ZnTa₂O₆ phosphor. *Powder Technology*. 247 (2013). p.147-150.

Ogundare, F.O. and **Chithambo, M.L.** (2013) Characteristics of luminescence lifetimes in natural quartz samples from Brazil and South Korea. *Radiation Effects and Defects in Solids-Incorporating Plasma Science and Plasma Technology*. 168 (6). p.460-467.

Copley, C.

Holler, C.M., Taylor, A.C., Jones, M.E., King, O.G., Muchovej, S.J.C., Stevenson, M.A., Wyld, R.J., **Copley, C., Davis, R.J., Pearson, T.J. and Readhead, A.C.S.** (2013) A Circularly Symmetric Antenna Design With High Polarization Purity and Low Spillover. *IEEE Transactions on Antennas and Propagation*. 61 (1). p.117-124.

Habarulema, J.B. and Mckinnell, L.A.

Habarulema, J.B., Mckinnell, L.A., Buresova, D., Zhang, Y., Seemala, G., Ngwira, C., Chum, J. and Opperman, B. (2013) A comparative study of TEC response for the African equatorial and mid-latitudes during storm conditions. *Journal of Atmospheric and Solar-Terrestrial Physics*. 102 (2013). p.105-114.

Heywood, I.

Heywood, I., Martinez-Sansigre, A., Willott, C.J. and Rawlings, S. (2013) Ground-state (CO)-C-12 emission and a resolved jet at 115 GHz (rest frame) in the radio-loud quasar 3C 318. *Monthly Notices of the Royal Astronomical Society*. 435 (4). p.3376-3384.

Heywood, I., Jarvis, M.J. and Condon, J.J. (2013) Sample variance, source clustering and their influences on the counts of faint radio sources. *Monthly Notices of the Royal Astronomical Society*. 432 (4). p.2625-2631.

Heywood, I. and Smirnov, O.M.

Heywood, I., Bielby, R.M., Hill, M.D., Metcalfe, N., Rawlings, S., Shanks, T. and Smirnov, O.M. (2013) Sub-millimetre source identifications and the microjansky source population at 8.4 GHz in the William Herschel Deep Field. *Monthly Notices of the Royal Astronomical Society*. 428 (2). p.935-951.

Mcalpine, K.

Jarvis, M.J., Bonfield, D.G., Bruce, V.A., Geach, J.E., **Mcalpine, K., McLure, R.J., Gonzalez-Solares, E., Irwin, M., Lewis, J., et al.** (2013) The VISTA Deep Extragalactic Observations (VIDEO) survey. *Monthly Notices of the Royal Astronomical Society*. 428 (2). p.1281-1295.

Norris, R.P., Afonso, J., Bacon, D., Beck, R., Bell, M., Beswick, R.J., Best, P., Bhatnagar, S., Bonafede, A., **Mcalpine, K., et al.** (2013) Radio Continuum Surveys with Square Kilometre Array Pathfinders. *Publications of the Astronomical Society of Australia*. 30 (2013). p.1-59.

Mckinnell, L.A.

Uwamahoro, J. and **Mckinnell, L.A.** (2013) Solar and interplanetary precursors of geomagnetic storms in solar cycle 23. *Advances in Space Research*. 51 (2013). p.395-410.



Professor Makaiko Chithambo, in conversation with Mr Solomon Urii



From left row: **Professor Makaiko Chithambo**, **Ms Elizabeth Atang**, **Ms Angel Nyirenda**, **Mr Liju Philip**, **Dr Joey Medved**, **Mr Solomon Uiri**, **Ms Chuneeta Nunhokee**, **Mr Mark Shaw**, **Mr Thokozani Kamoto** and **Ms Kate Bryan**

Mbambo, M.C., **Mckinnell, L.A.** and Habarulema, J.B. (2013) The variability and IRI2007-predictability of hmF2 over South Africa. *Advances in Space Research*. 52 (2013). p.1798-1808.

Habarulema, J.B., Katamzi, Z.T. and **Mckinnell, L.A.** (2013) Estimating the propagation characteristics of large-scale traveling ionospheric disturbances using ground-based and satellite data. *Journal of Geophysical Research-Atmospheres*. 118 (2013). p.7768-7782.

Habarulema, J.B. and **Mckinnell, L.A.** (2013) Preface: Representation of the African sector within the International Reference Ionosphere (IRI). *Advances in Space Research*. 52 (2013). p.1709.

Okoh, D., **Mckinnell, L.A.**, Cilliers, P. and Okeke, P. (2013) Using GPS-TEC data to calibrate VTEC computed with the IRI model over Nigeria. *Advances in Space Research*. 52 (2013). p.1791-1797.

Medved, A.J.M.

Brustein, R. and **Medved, A.J.M.** (2013) Graviton multi-point functions at the AdS boundary. *Physical Review D*. 87 (024005). p.1-22.

Brustein, R. and **Medved, A.J.M.** (2013) Restoring predictability in semiclassical gravitational collapse. *Journal of High Energy Physics*. 09 (15). p.1-21.

Brustein, R. and **Medved, A.J.M.** (2013) Semiclassical black holes expose forbidden charges and censor divergent densities. *Journal of High Energy Physics*. 09 (108). p.1-24.

Brustein, R. and **Medved, A.J.M.** (2013) Lovelock gravity is equivalent to Einstein gravity coupled to form fields. *Physical Review D*. 88 (064010). p.1-6.

Brustein, R. and **Medved, A.J.M.** (2013) Universal stress-tensor correlation functions of strongly coupled conformal fluids. *Physics Letters B*. 724 (2013). p.144-149.

Richter, L.L., Kemball, A. and Jonas, J.L.

Richter, L.L., Kemball, A. and Jonas, J.L. (2013) Simultaneous VLBA polarimetric observations of the $v = \{1,2\}$ $J = 1-0$ and $v = 1, J = 2-1$ SiO maser emission towards VY CMa: maser morphology and pumping. *Monthly Notices of the Royal Astronomical Society*. 436 (2). p.1708-1720.

Roux, D.G.

Masiteng, L.P., Lawrie, E.A., Ramashidzha, T.M., Bark,

R.A., Carlsson, B.G., Lawrie, J.J., Lindsay, R., Komati, F., Kau, J., **Roux, D.G.**, et al. (2013) Close near degeneracy in a pair of four-quasiparticle bands in 194Tl. *Physics Letters B*. 719 (2013). p.83-88.

Smirnov, O.M.

Yatawatta, S., de Bruyn, A.G., Brentjens, M.A., Labropoulos, P., Pandey, V.N., Kazemi, S., Zaroubi, S., Koopmans, L.V.E., Offringa, A.R., **Smirnov, O.M.**, et al. (2013) Initial deep LOFAR observations of epoch of reionization windows 1. The north celestial pole. *Astronomy & Astrophysics*. 550 (A136). p.1-17.

Tasse, C.

Tasse, C., van der Tol, S., van Zwieten, J.E., van Diepen, G. and Bhatnagar, S. (2013) Applying full polarization A-Projection to a very wide field of view instruments: An imager for LOFAR. *Astronomy & Astrophysics*. 553 (2013). p.1-13.

Rottgering, H., van Weeren, R., Bruggen, M., Croston, J., Hoeft, M., Ogrean, G., Barthel, P., Best, P., Bonafede, A., **Tasse, C.**, et al. (2013) The "Sausage" and "Toothbrush" clusters of galaxies and the prospects of LOFAR observations of clusters of galaxies. *Astronomische Nachrichten*. 334 (4/5). p.333-337.

Research Papers Presented at Academic/Scientific Conferences (Proceedings, Booklets and Attendance)

Chithambo, M.L.

Chithambo, M.L. N/A. *Conference on Frontiers of Condensed Matter Physics*. Miramare, Trieste. Italy. November 2013.

Chithambo, M.L. The influence of annealing on luminescence lifetimes in natural quartz. *17th International Conference on Solid State Dosimetry*. Mar Hotel, Recife. Brazil. September 2013.

Roux, D.G. and Henninger, K.R.

Roux, D.G., Henninger, K.R., Bark, R.A., Bvumbi, S., Gueorguieva-Lawrie, E.A., Mullins, S.M., Murray, S.H.T., Masiteng, L.P. and Shirinda, O. Octupole Correlations in ^{72}Ge . *Proceedings of the International Workshop on Nuclear Theory Vol 32*. Rila Mountains, Sofia. Bulgaria. June 2013.



From left: **Dr Mike Mavura**, **Professor Paul Boshoff** (Head of Department) and **Ms Siphokazi Magadla** on a research visit to China. Pictured here at the Jinan University, Gangzhou, December 2013

DEPARTMENT OF

Political & International Studies

Introduction

2013 was a highly eventful and rewarding year for the department since it saw us continue to engage in or take on significant research projects, as well as host four major public events. The latter included hosting an international conference, international colloquium, the annual Thinking Africa public lecture, as well as our annual teach-in.

The Conference on International Relations carried the theme of "African Voices in the New IR Theory", the colloquium under the Thinking Africa project was dedicated to "The Violence in the Great Lakes: The Thought of V.Y. Mudimbe and Beyond", the public lecture (in the Thinking Africa series of annual public lectures) was delivered by Professor Gillian Hart from UCLA, Berkeley, United States of America, on "Rethinking the South African Crisis: Nationalism, Populism and Hegemony", while the teach-in with five invited public speakers was dedicated to "The Rape Crisis" in South Africa.

These events were complemented by weekly departmental seminars and the hosting of visiting lecturers from institutions based in Accra, Washington D.C., Vermont, Cambridge and Pretoria.

Postgraduates/Graduations

Graduation for 2013 saw a highly credible performance amongst postgraduates: Two (2) students, **Chris McMichael** and **Simon Howell**, obtained their doctorates. Nearly a third of fifteen (15) Honours students and four (4) of ten (10) Master students obtained distinctions and eleven (11) students graduated with Diplomas in International Studies.

Distinguished Visitors/Overseas Visits

Two visiting scholars, Visiting Nelson Mandela Professor, **Professor Amitav Acharya** from the American University in the United States of America and Palestinian scholar, Dr Irene Calis from Cambridge University taught on "Comparative Regionalism" and "The Politics of the Middle East" respectively, while visiting lecturers Dr Geoff Pigman, formerly of Bennington College, Vermont, United States of America, and Dr Isaias Chachine of the College of Transfiguration in Grahamstown offered courses on "The Politics of Diplomacy", "Contem-

porary Economic Diplomacy" and "Community Justice and Freedom" to students.

Dr Kwesi Aning, Director, Faculty of Academic Affairs, Kofi Annan International Peacekeeping Training Centre (KAIPTC) in Accra, Ghana, and Mr Andrews Attah-Asamoah, Senior Researcher on the African Conflict Prevention Programme at the Institute of Security Studies (ISS), as well as Dr Paul-Simon Handy, Research Director, also at the ISS in Pretoria taught International Studies Diploma students on African Diplomacy, Peace-keeping and African Peace and Conflict.

Coordinated by **Mr Richard Pithouse**, the department, together with Sociology, held weekly seminars in its Critical Seminar Series, attracting both national and international scholars to its Friday seminars. The Ambassador to South Africa from Iraq, H.E. Dr H. Al-Alawi, paid a visit to the department and gave a presentation on Iraq to undergraduates.

Significant Research Aligned Events

Professor Louise Vincent continued to engage in a major joint research project on “Critical Sexual and Reproductive Health Studies” with published work from the project in process, with **Dr Simon Howell**, the department’s postdoctoral fellow, working with the project.

Led by **Professor Paul-Henri Bischoff**, the Department, in May 2013, hosted an international conference with participants from across the continent, Britain and the Middle East on the theme “African Voices in the New IR Theory” while in August, the third *colloquium* under the Thinking Africa Project led by **Prof Leonhard Praeg** and his team on “The Violence In The Great Lakes: The

Thought of V.Y. Mudimbe and Beyond” was held. Both the conference and the colloquium are to result in *book projects*.

In December 2013, as part of a joint research project on “Chinese in South Africa and Southern Africans in China” together with the School of International Relations at Jinan University in Guangzhou, China, **Professor Paul-Henri Bischoff** alongside researchers and fellow staff members **Siphokazi Magadla** and **Mike Mavura**, led a two week field trip to five cities in China.

Professor Paul-Henri Bischoff

Head of Department

DEPARTMENT OF POLITICAL & INTERNATIONAL STUDIES PUBLICATIONS

Books, Chapters, Monographs

Acharya, A.

Acharya, A. (2013) *Civilizations in Embrace. Singapore: Institute of Southeast Asian Studies*. ISBN: 9789814379731.

Friedman, S.

Friedman, S. (2013) What we know Can't Hurt Them: Origins, Sources of Sustenance, and Survival prospects of Budget Transparency in South Africa. In: Khagram, S., Fung, A. and de Renzio, P. (eds.). *Open Budgets: The Political Economy of Transparency, Participation, and Accountability*. Washington DC, USA: The Brookings Institution. p.51-75. ISBN: 9780815723370.

Pithouse, R.M.

Hendricks, F.T. and **Pithouse, R.M.** (2013) Urban Land Questions in Contemporary South Africa: The Case of Cape Town. In: Hendricks, F., Ntsebeza, L. and Helliker, K. (eds.). *The Promise of Land - undoing a century of dispossession in South Africa*. Johannesburg: Jacana Media (Pty) Ltd. p.103-129. ISBN: 9781431408160.

Pithouse, R.M. (2013) Urban Land Questions in Contemporary South Africa: The Case of Cape Town. In: Hendricks, F., Ntsebeza, L. and Helliker, K. (eds.). *The Promise of Land - undoing a century of dispossession in South Africa*. Johannesburg: Jacana Media (Pty) Ltd. p.103-129. ISBN: 9781431408160.

Vincent, L.D.

Vincent, L.D. (2013) Traditional Male Initiation: Culture and the Constitution In: Daniel, J., Naidoo, P. and Southall, R. (eds.). *New South African Review 3: the Second Phase -- Tragedy or Farce?* Johannesburg: Wits University Press. p.285-292. ISBN: 9781868147359.

Concerts, Exhibitions, Performances, Events, Workshops

Acharya, A.

Acharya, A. Interview. *Interviewed by Claudia K Huber*. University of Berlin, Berlin. Germany. 1 March 2013.

Distinguished Visitors

Alexander, P. University of Johannesburg, Johannesburg, South Africa. *Lecture*. April 2013.

Acharya, A. American University, Washington DC, United States of America. *Lecture*. March 2013.

Al-Alawi, H. Embassy of the Republic of Iraq Pretoria, South Africa, Baghdad, Iraq. *Lecture*. April 2013.

Aning, K. Kofi Annan International Peacekeeping Training Centre, Accra, Ghana. *Lecture*. August 2013.

Annan, N. Kofi Annan International Peacekeeping Training Centre, Accra, Ghana. *Conference*, May 2013.

Atta-Asamoah, A. Institute for Security Studies, Pretoria, South Africa. *Lecture*. August 2013.

Baregu, M. University of Tanzania, Tanzania. *Colloquium*. May 2013.

Bisanswa, J. Université Laval. Quebec, Canada. *Thinking Africa, Colloquium*. August 2013.

Botha, M. Sonke Gender Justice Network, Johannesburg, South Africa. *Annual Teach-in*. July 2013.

Boulaga, F. Yaoundé University, Cameroon. *Thinking Africa, Colloquium*. August 2013.

Burns, C. WITS, Institute for Social and Economic Research, Johannesburg, South Africa. *Annual Teach-in*. July 2013.

Calis, I. University of Cambridge, Faculty of Asian and Middle Eastern Studies, London, United Kingdom. *Lecture*. March 2013.

Check, N. Africa Institute of South Africa (HSRC), Johannesburg, South Africa. *Conference*. May 2013.

Farred, G. Cornell University, United States of America. *Thinking Africa, Colloquium*. August 2013.

Friedman, S. University of Johannesburg, Johannesburg, South Africa. *Lecture*. November 2013.



Iraq Ambassador Dr Hisham Al-Alawi visits Political and International Studies and addresses students on Democratic Transition and Post-Conflict Reconstruction in Iraq

From left: Ms Siphokazi Magadla, Dr Shingai Mutizwa-Mangiza, Dr Peter Clayton, Dr Sally Matthews, His Excellency the Ambassador of Iraq to South Africa, and an embassy official

Gqola, P. African Literary and Gender Studies, University of Witwatersrand, Johannesburg, South Africa. *Annual Teach-in*. July 2013.

Handy, P.S. Institute for Security Studies, Pretoria, South Africa. *Lecture*. September 2013.

Hart, G. University of California, United States of America. *Lecture*. August 2013.

Hel-Bongo, O. Université Laval, Quebec, Canada. *Thinking Africa, Colloquium*. August 2013.

Hudson, H. University of the Free State, Bloemfontein, South Africa. *Colloquium*. May 2013.

Hurrell, A. Oxford University, Oxford, United Kingdom. *Conference*. May 2013.

Kavwahirehi, K. Ottawa University, Canada. *Thinking Africa, Colloquium*. August 2013.

McKaiser, E. University of Witwatersrand, Johannesburg, South Africa. *Teach-in*, July 2013.

Moore, C. University of Johannesburg, Johannesburg, South Africa. *Conference*. May 2013.

Mudimbe, V.Y. Duke University, United States of America. *Thinking Africa, Colloquium*. August 2013.

Ndlovu, S. UNISA, Pretoria, South Africa. *Conference*. May 2013.

Olivier, B. Nelson Mandela Metropolitan University, Port Elizabeth, South Africa. *Lecture*. April 2013.

Pigman, G. Bennington College, Vermont, United States of America. *Teaching*. September 2013.

Rupiya, M. University of Namibia, Windhoek, Namibia. *Conference*. May 2013.

Salem, A. Zayed University Institute for Islamic World Studies, Saudi Arabia. *Conference*. May 2013.

Swart, G. University of Stellenbosch, Cape Town, South Africa. *Conference*. May 2013.

Van Nieuwkerk, A. University of Witwatersrand, Johannesburg, South Africa. *Conference*. May 2013.

VanWyk, J.A. UNISA, Pretoria, South Africa. *Conference*. May 2013.

Vetten, L. Independent Researcher, Johannesburg,



Professor Paul Bischoff teaches to IR students at the School of International Relations, Jinan University, November 2013

South Africa. *Annual Teach-in*. July 2013.

Wai, Z. Lakehead University, Canada. *Thinking Africa, Colloquium*. August 2013.

Yamb, G. Ottawa University, Canada. *Thinking Africa, Colloquium*. August 2013.

Other Publications

Acharya, A.

Acharya, A. (2013) Why Two Asia's May be Better Than None (www.worldpoliticsreview.com/articles/12603/why-two-asias-may-be-better-than-none). In: *WPR: World Politics Review*. Washington, DC: Hampton Stephens.

Acharya, A. (2013) ASEAN 2030: Challenges of Building a Mature Political and Security Community. In: *ADB Working Paper Series: No. 441*. Japan: Asian Development Bank Institute.

Friedman, S.

Friedman, S. (2013) Needed a broader view of accountability. In: *Rhodes Journalism Review*. Grahamstown: Rhodes University School of Journalism and Media Studies.



"African Voices in the New IR Theory", an international conference held at the Department of Political and International Studies, 27-28 May 2013

Peer Reviewed Non-Subsidy-Earning Journal Research Publications

Acharya, A.

Acharya, A. (2013) The R2P and Norm Diffusion: Towards A Framework of Norm Circulation. *Global Responsibility to Protect*. 5 (2013). p.466-479.

Vincent, L.D.

Vincent, L.D. (2013) Reply to Nicola Bulled: New Lives for Old. Modernity, Biomedicine, Traditional Culture and HIV Prevention in Lesotho. *Global Discourse: An Interdisciplinary Journal of Current Affairs and Applied Contemporary Thought*. 3 (2). p.4-10.

Peer Reviewed Subsidy-Earning Journal Research Publications

Acharya, A.

Acharya, A. (2013) Power Shift or Paradigm Shift? China's Rise and Asia's Emerging Security Order. *International studies*. 2013 (2013). p.1-16.

Barrett, G.

Barrett, G. (2013) Markets of exceptionalism: peace parks in Southern Africa. *Journal of contemporary African studies*. 31 (3). p.457-480.

Barrett, G., Brooks, S., Josselson, J. and Zulu, N. (2013) Starting the conversation: land issues and critical conservation studies in post-colonial Africa. *Journal of contemporary African studies*. 31 (3). p.336-344.

Bonnes, S.

Bonnes, S. (2013) Gender and Racial Stereotyping in Rape Coverage: An analysis of rape coverage in a South African newspaper, Grocott's Mail. *Feminist media studies*. 13 (2). p.208-227.

Magadla, S.

Magadla, S. (2013) The Personal Is The International: For Black Girls Who've Considered Politics When Being Strong Isn't Enough. *Politikon*. 40 (3). p.585-596.

Matthews, S.J.

Matthews, S.J. (2013) Reflections on the Appropriate Use of Unjustly Conferred Privilege. *Theoria: a journal of social and political theory*. 60 (2). p.23-41.

Obiyo, R.E.

Obiyo, R.E. (2013) Oversight of the Executive in the Eastern Cape Province, South Africa. *Journal of Contemporary African studies*. 31 (1). p.95-116.

Pithouse, R.M.

Pithouse, R.M. (2013) Conjunctural remarks on the political significance of 'the local'. *Thesis eleven*. 115 (1). p.95-111.

Pithouse, R.M. (2013) "The Open Door of Every Consciousness". *South Atlantic Quarterly*. 112 (1). p.91-98.

Pithouse, R.M. (2013) NGOs and urban movements - notes from South Africa. *City*. 17 (2). p.253-257.

Vincent, L.D.

Vincent, L.D. and Naidu, S. (2013) Vrou is Gif: The representation of violence against women in Margie Orford's Clare Hart novel. *African Safety Promotion - A journal of Injury and violence Prevention*. 11 (2). p.48-62.

Vincent, L.D. and Chiwandire, D.

Vincent, L.D. and Chiwandire, D. (2013) Rehearsing or reversing harmful masculine scripts? South African men's romance narratives. *Agenda: Empowering women for gender equity*. 27 (2). p.12-21.

Research Papers Presented at Academic/ Scientific Conferences (Proceedings, Booklets and Attendance)

Barrett, G.

Barrett, G. IR and the Reinvention of Africa: Postcolonial Dreams in Southern African Peace Parks. *African Voices*. Rhodes University, Grahamstown. South Africa. May 2013.

Matthews, S.J.

Matthews, S.J. Teaching Africa in South Africa. Teaching Africa in International Studies. *Teaching International Studies in Africa Workshop*. University of Cape Town, Cape Town. South Africa. September 2013.

Matthews, S.J. The Role of Shifting White Identities in Dismantling Whiteness: Reflections on the Possibility of White Africaness. *Whitewash I: Negotiating Whiteness in 21st Century South Africa*. University of Johannesburg,



Professor Mwesiga Baregu of St Augustine's University, Tanzania, addresses delegates at the conference "African Voices in the New IR Theory", 27 May 2013

Johannesburg, South Africa. March 2013.

Vincent, L.D.

Macleod, C.I. and Vincent, L.D. Introducing a critical pedagogy of sexual and reproductive citizenship: Extending the 'framework of thick desire'. *British Psychological Society, Psychology of Women Section Conference*. Cumberland Lodge, Windsor. United Kingdom. July 2013.

DEPARTMENT OF

Psychology

Introduction

Staff, students and research associates of the Psychology Department produced twenty-four (24) subsidy-earning journal articles in 2013, eight (8) subsidy-bearing book chapters, and presented fourteen (14) conference papers at local and international conferences. This research was richly varied across themed sub-disciplinary areas of psychology, and included thirteen (13) subsidy-earning publications that were collaborations between Psychology Department staff and their students and/or research associates. Strong research themes included:

- Psychological assessment in South Africa;
- Critical studies in sexualities, and reproductive health and choices;
- War trauma in conflict-affected African communities;
- Post-traumatic stress disorder;
- Living with HIV;
- Psychotherapeutic modalities and processes;
- Exploring methodologies and meta-analyses to generate relevant research;
- Concussive injury in sport;
- Gender-based violence and masculinities;
- Work-family conflict;
- Xenophobic talk;
- Psychobiography, entrepreneurs and career psychology.



Department of Psychology

The Psychology Department was proud to congratulate, and offer an ongoing disciplinary home to, **Professor Catriona Macleod** as a SARCHI Chair at Rhodes University. Professor Macleod's prestigious appointment by the *National Research Foundation* (NRF) as head of the *South African Research Chair Institute* (SARCHI) was finally formally announced in the second half of 2013. The field to be explored - aligned with Professor Macleod's role as principal investigator in a *Mellon Research Focus Area in Humanities*, and a *SANPAD* funded project - is critical studies in sexualities and reproduction. Her research, which incorporates funding opportunities for postgraduate students' research projects at all levels from Honours to Post-Doctorate, explores the significant challenges faced in Africa around issues such as forced sexual debut, sexual coercion and violence, transactional sex, HIV-infection, rape, unwanted pregnancies, abortion, hate crimes against lesbians and gays and sex education in schools.

Deputy Vice-Chancellor of Research and Development, Dr Peter Clayton, said Professor Macleod was a highly regarded researcher and an ideal appointment as a SARCHI Chair. Further, Dr Clayton said: "The research will highlight new ways of conceptualizing key issues, lead rigorous research that addresses social issues underpinning health inequalities and promote an intellectual activism that engages in social and health realities." Professor Macleod's research brings South African critical and feminist psychology to national and international attention, engaging the interstices between international trends and local specificities within southern African communities. Her Chair will form a research hub for interested staff and students in the Psychology Department, and will be an interdisciplinary nexus drawing in Politics, Media Studies, Education, Sociology, Anthropology and Gender Studies.

Postgraduates/Graduations

The Psychology Department enjoyed a bumper crop of graduations of postgraduate students from Honours through to PhD, who completed their degrees to graduate at various ceremonies in 2013. We are still in the enviable position of receiving far more applications for postgraduate study than we are able to accommodate. There were postgraduate graduations in Honours and Masters in Psychology by full dissertation, Masters in Clinical or Counselling Psychology and Doctoral degrees. There are varying amounts of research-related activity in these degrees. For example, the Honours in General or Organizational Psychology degree contains a 40% research component, with a rigorous research methodology course and an independent, supervised research project. The Masters in Clinical or Counselling Psychology training includes examinable coursework and a half-thesis, and graduates require further professional development - a supervised internship in an accredited site, passing a national *Psychology Board* exam, and a year of community service - to register with the *Health Professions Council of South Africa* to practice as clinical or counselling psychologists.

A PhD student in the Psychology Department, **Jaclyn Lotter**, was selected as one of fourteen (14) young academics from Africa to attend the 2013 Child and Youth Institute hosted by CODESRIA in Dakar, Senegal, in September 2013. CODESRIA, the *Council for the Development of*

Social Science Research in Africa, is an independent Pan-African social sciences research organization. The theme of the Child and Youth Institute was *Social protection and citizenship rights of vulnerable children in Africa*, and it was directed by Professor Auma Okwany of Erasmus University in Rotterdam, The Netherlands, and included academics from Africa and the rest of the world, and UNICEF representatives. Jaclyn Lotter had the opportunity to present a paper from her PhD, entitled *Children's understandings of domestic mobility within South African grandmother-headed households, and implications for child-sensitive social protection*, which after peer review, will be published as a chapter in an edited book by CODESRIA and Zed Books. Jaclyn Lotter's PhD, which focuses on domestic mobility in Eastern Cape households around Alice, is being supervised by **Professor Lindy Wilbraham**.

Distinguished Visitors/Overseas Visits

The Department hosted three (3) distinguished visitors during 2013, who presented public lectures or addresses and engaged with staff and students at various levels. **Professor Jack Halberstam** visited Rhodes University as a guest of the Critical Studies in Sexualities and Reproduction unit, the English Department, and the Dean of Students' Office. Halberstam is Professor of American Studies and Ethnicity, Gender Studies and Comparative Literature at the University of Southern California in the United States. Her lecture - based on her



Psychology and Politics postgraduate students attending a Conversation Analysis training workshop facilitated by Dr Merran Toerien (back row on the left) from the University of York. The workshop was hosted by Professor Catriona Macleod (in the middle), SARCHI Chair - Critical Studies in Sexualities and Reproduction: Human Social Dynamics

recent book - entitled *Gaga feminism: Sex, gender, and the end of normal* filled the Rhodes University Council Chamber to the rafters and was characterized by a heady mix of intellectual theory, critical discussion about gender politics and revolutionary zeal.

The following two (2) visitors presented their research endeavours within the field of psychological public health in South Africa. Since 2008, the Department has made an annual *Social Change Award* to acknowledge the contributions that psychologists make towards social transformation in South Africa. In April 2013, this award was given to **Professor Melvyn Freeman**. Freeman is Chief Director for Non-communicable Diseases at the National Department of Health. A clinical psychologist by training, he has been involved in public health advocacy, policy and legislation for 30 years as researcher, activist, developer and implementer. He was National Director of Mental Health and Substance Abuse from 1996-2002 and then worked as a consultant to the WHO and conducted research at the HSRC before taking up his current position in the National Department of Health in 2009. He currently holds a position of visiting professor at the Universities of the Witwatersrand and Stellenbosch. Freeman was honoured for his life work in public health policy research and advocacy, reflected in the title of his lecture, *Towards better mental health in South Africa - A luta continua (the struggle continues)*.

Professor Ashraf Kagee visited the Psychology Department in October 2013 to deliver the keynote address at our annual *Postgraduate Research Conference*. Kagee is a Professor in and Head of the Psychology Department at Stellenbosch University, and also works as a counselling psychologist in community settings. His inspiring address was entitled *A public health approach to psychology*.

Such distinguished visitors represent strategic attempts within the Psychology Department to develop active engagements between psychological services and community practices, and between teaching and research - as responsive to a range of pressing social issues and contexts.

Significant Research Aligned Events

The Psychology Department's Professors - **Professor Catriona Macleod**, Emeritus Professor **Dave Edwards**, Emeritus Professor **Ann Edwards**, **Professor Charles Young** and **Professor Michael Guilfoyle** - continued to provide inspired research leadership through their productivity in subsidy-

earning publications and conference presentations. However, several other staff made their mark with significant research aligned events.

Dr Trudy Meehan, a Senior Lecturer in the Psychology Department, was awarded a merit award in 2013. Aside from excellence in teaching practice, Dr Meehan's creativity in several research projects using a narrative (storytelling) theoretical approach was acknowledged by this award. Dr Meehan collaborated with Mark Hipper from the Fine Art Department at Rhodes University in a research/intervention project at the Tower Hospital in Fort Beaufort - which facilitated art-making and storytelling among psychiatric inpatients. Dr Meehan took over this project after Mark Hipper's death, and extended it to the Fort England Hospital in Grahamstown during 2013. This engagement has produced various research-aligned events at the *National Arts Festival* - for example, an exhibition curated by Dr Meehan of inpatients' artwork; research by students with viewers of this exhibition on the stigma of mental illness; and a *Think!Fest* presentation on *Storytelling as healing practice for individuals and communities*. Dr Meehan also innovatively used this approach to conduct engaged research during service learning placements in community settings with the Masters in Clinical or Counselling Psychology students.

The organisational psychologists among us also chalked up some interesting conference presentations during 2013. **Professor Roelf Van Niekerk** and **Tinashe Ndoro**, a Masters in Business Administration student and staff member in the Department of Management, presented a paper entitled *Psychobiographical analyses of entrepreneurs: The personality characteristics of Steve Jobs at the Annual Conference of the Society for Industrial and Organisational Psychologists of South Africa (SIOPSA)* in Pretoria. This paper was awarded the "best paper" award at this conference. **Richenda Koeberg**, a Kresge Junior Lecturer in organisational psychology in the Psychology Department, travelled overseas for the first time to present a paper co-authored with her supervisor, **Bernadette King**, at the University of Sydney, Australia. Their research paper focused on work-family conflict among registered professional nurses in the Cacadu District of the Eastern Cape. Publications are expected to be forthcoming from these events.

Prabashini Appalsamy was a Lecturer in the Psychology Department who died tragically in December 2011. She was a dedicated teacher and researcher. Her family have generously donated an annual sum of money to Rhodes University, in

perpetuity, in Prabashini's name, to be awarded to the Psychology Honours student who receives the highest marks for the research methodology and research project component of the course. The *Prabashini Appalsamy Memorial Award* was given to **Kaila-Lee Mellvill-Smith** at the *Postgraduate Research Conference* in October 2013, by Prabashini's sister, who had travelled to Grahamstown for this memorial event. The aim of this award

is to contribute towards developing research capacity through encouraging recipients to continue to Masters-level research degrees, and to pursue careers in research psychology.

Professor Lindy Wilbraham

Head of Department

DEPARTMENT OF PSYCHOLOGY PUBLICATIONS

Books, Chapters, Monographs

De Jong, J.T.V.M.

Hoenders, R., Appelo, M.T. and De Jong, J.T.V.M. (2013) *Integrale geneeskunde: een brug tussen reguliere en alternatieve geneeswijzen passend bij de tijdgeest*. In: Lohuis, G. and Basher, A. (eds.). *Zonder sociaal geen psychiatrie (Without any social psychiatry)*. Amsterdam, The Netherlands: SWP Publishers. p.78-96. ISBN: 9789088504426.

Edwards, D.J.A. and Young, C.

Edwards, D.J.A. and Young, C. (2013) Assessment in routine clinical and counselling settings. In: Laher, S. and Cockcroft, K. (eds.). *Psychological assessment in South Africa: Research and applications*. Johannesburg: Wits University Press. p.307-319. ISBN: 9781868145782.

Macleod, C.I.

Macleod, C.I. (2013) Developing principles for research on young women and abortion. In: Bennett, J. and Ferreira, C. (eds.). *Jacketed women: qualitative research methodologies on sexualities and gender in Africa*. Cape Town: UCT Press. p.65-91. ISBN: 9781919895581.

Patel, R.

Patel, R. and Laher, S. (2013) The Millon Inventories in South Africa. In: Laher, S. and Cockcroft, K. (eds.). *Psychological assessment in South Africa: Research and applications*. Johannesburg: Wits University Press. p. 292-306. ISBN: 9781868145782.

Shuttleworth-Edwards, A.B. and Gaylard, E.K.

Shuttleworth-Edwards, A.B., Gaylard, E.K. and Radloff, S.E. (2013) WAIS-III test performance in the South African context: extension of a prior cross-cultural normative database. In: Laher, S. and Cockcroft, K. (eds.). *Psychological assessment in South Africa: Research and applications*. Johannesburg: Wits University Press. p.17-32. ISBN: 9781868145782.

Shuttleworth-Edwards, A.B. and Whitefield-Alexander, V.J.

Shuttleworth-Edwards, A.B., Whitefield-Alexander, V.J. and Radloff, S.E. (2013) The IMPACT neurocognitive screening test: A survey of South African research including current and projected applications. In: Laher, S. and Cockcroft, K. (eds.). *Psychological assessment in South Africa: Research and applications*. Johannesburg: Wits University Press. p.443-460. ISBN: 9781868145782.

Shuttleworth-Edwards, A.B., Van Tonder, P. and Van Der Merwe, A.S.

Shuttleworth-Edwards, A.B., Radloff, S.E., Van Tonder, P. and Van Der Merwe, A.S. (2013) WISC-1V test performance in the South African context: A collation of cross-cultural norms. In: Laher, S. and Cockcroft, K. (eds.). *Psychological assessment in South Africa: Research and applications*. Johannesburg: Wits University Press. p.33-47. ISBN: 9781868145782.

Young, C. and Edwards, D.J.A.

Young, C. and Edwards, D.J.A. (2013) Assessment and monitoring of symptoms in the treatment of psychological problems. In: Laher, S. and Cockcroft, K. (eds.). *Psychological assessment in South Africa: Research and applications*. Johannesburg: Wits University Press. p.320-335. ISBN: 9781868145782.

Concerts, Exhibitions, Performances, Events, Workshops

Macleod, C.I.

Macleod, C.I. Presented workshop. Publishing in Critical Health Psychology. International Society of Critical Health Psychology conference. University of Bradford, Bradford. United Kingdom. 22 July 2013.

Meehan, T.

Meehan, T. Speaker. Narrative therapy: Story telling as a healing practice for individuals and communities. *Think!Fest National Arts Festival*. Eden Grove Blue, Grahamstown. South Africa. 2 July 2013.

Distinguished Visitors

Halberstam, J. University of Southern California, Los Angeles, United States of America. Professor Halberstam presented two well attended lectures, and interacted with staff and students. August 2013.

Freeman, M. Department of Health, National Government. Professor Freeman received the Psychology Department's Social Change Award, gave a public lecture, and interacted with undergraduate students in their Community Psychology course. September 2013.

Kagee, A. Psychology Department, University of Stellenbosch. Professor Kagee delivered the keynote address at the Postgraduate Research Conference in the Psychology Department. October 2013.

Peer Reviewed Non-Subsidy-Earning Journal Research Publications

Bohmke, W.R.

Painter, D.W., Kiguwa, P. and **Bohmke, W.R.** (2013) Contexts and continuities of critique: reflections on the current state of critical psychology in South Africa. *Annual Review of Critical Psychology*. 10. p. 849-869. ISSN 1746739X. Available at: www.discourseunit.com/arcp10/South%20Africa%20849-869.pdf

De Jong, J.T.V.M.

Song, S.J., **De Jong, J.T.V.M.**, O'Hara, R. and Koopman, C. (2013) Children of Former Child Soldiers and Never-Conscribed Civilians: A Preliminary Intergenerational Study in Burundi. *Journal of Aggression, Maltreatment & Trauma*. 22 (2013). p.757-772.

Ventevogel, P., Jordans, M.J.D., Reis, R. and **De Jong, J.T.V.M.** (2013) Madness or sadness? Local concepts of mental illness in four conflict-affected African communities. *Conflict and Health*. 7 (3). p.1-16.

Morison, T.

Morison, T. (2013). Moving from reproductive choice to reproductive justice. *HSRC Review*. 11(2). p. 30-31. Available at: <http://www.hsrb.ac.za/en/review/hsrb-review-may-2013/moving-from-reproductive-choice-reproductive-justice>

Peer Reviewed Subsidy-Earning Journal Research Publications

De Jong, J.T.V.M.

de Haan, A.M., Boon, A.E., **De Jong, J.T.V.M.**, Hoeve, M. and Vermeiren, R.R.J.M. (2013) A meta-analytic review on treatment dropout in child and adolescent outpatient mental health care. *Clinical Psychology Review*. 33. p.698-711.

Kohrt, B.A., Rasmussen, A., Kaiser, B.N., Haroz, E.E., Maharjan, S.M., Mutamba, B.B., **De Jong, J.T.V.M.** and Hinton, D.E. (2013) Cultural concepts of distress and psychiatric disorders: literature review and research recommendations for global mental health epidemiology. *International Journal of Epidemiology*. First published online 23 December 2013. doi: 10.1093/ije/dyt227.

Jordans, M.J.D., Tol, W.A., Susanty, D., Ntamatumba, P., Luitel, N.P., Komproe, I.H. and **De Jong, J.T.V.M.** (2013) Implementation of a Mental Health Care Package for Children in Areas of Armed Conflict: A Case Study from Burundi, Indonesia, Nepal, Sri Lanka and Sudan. *Plos Medicine*. 10 (1). p.1-6.

Jordans, M.J.D., Komproe, I.H., Tol, W.A., Nsereko, J. and **De Jong, J.T.V.M.** (2013) Treatment Processes of Counseling for Children in South Sudan: A Multiple n = 1 Design. *Community Mental Health Journal*. 49. p.354-367.

De Jong, J.T.V.M. and Reis, R. (2013) Collective trauma processing: Dissociation as a way of processing post-war traumatic stress in Guinea Bissau. *Transcultural Psychiatry*. 50 (5). p.644-661.

Song, S.J., van den Brink, H. and **De Jong, J.T.V.M.** (2013) Who Cares for Former Child Soldiers? Mental Health Systems of Care in Sierra Leone. *Community Mental Health Journal*. 49. p.615-624.

Edwards, D.J.A.

Edwards, D.J.A. (2013) Responsive Integrative Treatment of Clients with PTSD and Trauma-Related Disorders: An Expanded Evidence-Based Model. *Journal of Psychology in Africa*. 23 (1). p.7-20.

Edwards, D.J.A. (2013) From Panic Disorder to Complex Traumatic Stress Disorder: Retrospective Reflections on the Case of Tariq. *Indo-Pacific Journal of Phenomenology*. 13 (2). p.1-14.

Padmanabhanunni, A. and **Edwards, D.J.A.** (2013) Victimization in the Lives of Lesbian-Identified Women

in South Africa: Implications for Clinical Assessment and Treatment. *Journal of Psychology in Africa*. 23 (3). p.385-392.

Padmanabhanunni, A. and **Edwards, D.J.A.** (2013) Treating the Psychological Sequelae of Proactive Drug-Facilitated Sexual Assault: Knowledge Building Through Systematic Case Based Research. *Behavioural and Cognitive Psychotherapy*. 41. p.371-375.

Guilfoyle, M.C.G.

D'Alton, P., **Guilfoyle, M.C.G.** and Randall, P. (2013) Roman Catholic Clergy who have sexually abused children: Their perceptions of their developmental experience. *Child Abuse & Neglect*. 37. p.698-702.

Guilfoyle, M.C.G. (2013) Client subversions of DSM knowledge. *Feminism & Psychology*. 23 (1). p.86-92.

Jearey-Graham, N. and Bohmke, W.R.

Jearey-Graham, N. and Bohmke, W.R. (2013) "A lot of them are good buggers": The African "foreigner" as South Africa's discursive other. *PINS: Psychology in Society*. 44. p.21-41.

Knoetze, J.J.

Knoetze, J.J. (2013) Sandworlds, storymaking, and letterwriting: the Therapeutic Sandstory Method. *South African Journal of Psychology*. 43 (4). p.459-469.

Macleod, C.I. and Hansjee, J.

Macleod, C.I. and Hansjee, J. (2013) Men and talk about legal abortion in South Africa: equality, support and rights discourses undermining reproductive "choice". *Culture Health & Sexuality*. 15 (8). p.997-1010.

Macleod, C.I. and Howell, S.

Macleod, C.I. and Howell, S. (2013) Reflecting on South African Psychology: Published research, 'relevance' and social issues. *South African Journal of Psychology*. 43 (2). p.222-237.

Morison, T.

Morison, T. (2013) Heterosexual Men and Parenthood Decision Making in South Africa: Attending to the Invisible Norm. *International Journal of Family Issues*. 34 (8). p.1125-1144.

Morison, T. and Macleod, C.I.

Morison, T. and Macleod, C.I. (2013) When veiled silences speak: Reflexivity, trouble and repair as methodological tools for interpreting the unspoken in discourse-based data. *Qualitative Research*. Published OnlineFirst 31 May 2013. doi: 10.1177/1468794113488129.

Morison, T. and Macleod, C.I. (2013) A Performative-Performance Analytical Approach: Infusing Butlerian Theory into the Narrative-Discursive Method. *Qualitative Inquiry*. 19 (8). p.566-577.

Shuttleworth-Edwards, A.B., Whitefield-Alexander, V.J., Smith, I.P. and Horsman, M.G.

Shuttleworth-Edwards, A.B., Radloff, S.E., Whitefield-Alexander, V.J., Smith, I.P. and Horsman, M.G. (2013) Practice Effects Reveal Visuomotor Vulnerability in School and University Rugby Players. *Archives of Clinical Neuropsychology*. First published online 4 August 2013. doi: 10.1093/arclin/act061.

Van Der Linde, F. and Edwards, D.J.A.

Van Der Linde, F. and Edwards, D.J.A. (2013) "It's Like Uprooting Trees": Responsive Treatment for a Case of Complex Post-Traumatic Stress Disorder Following Multiple Rapes. *Journal of Psychology in Africa*. 23 (1). p.21-30.

Young, C.

Young, C. (2013) South African counselling psychology at the crossroads: lessons to be learned from around

the world. *South African Journal of Psychology*. 43 (4). p.422-433.

Cluver, F., Elkonin, D. and Young, C. (2013) Experiences of sexual relationships of young black women in an atmosphere of coercion. *Sahara: Journal of Social Aspects of HIV-AIDS*. 10 (1). p.8-16.

Young, L.S.

Young, L.S. (2013) Interrogating the social psycho-analytic. *PINS: Psychology in Society*. 45. p.77-80.

Research Papers Presented at Academic/Scientific Conferences (Proceedings, Booklets and Attendance)

Alexander, D.G. and Shuttleworth-Edwards, A.B.
Alexander, D.G., Shuttleworth-Edwards, A.B., Cloete, K.J., Kidd, M. and Malcolm, C.M. Long-term outcome of Neurocognitive and Academic Performance of Early Adolescent Rugby Players versus Non-Contact Sport Controls. *15th Biennial Congress of the South African Sports Medicine Association*. Wild Coast Sun, Durban. South Africa. October 2013.

Bohmke, W.R.

Bohmke, W.R. Rape is newsworthy: The reproduction of discourses of attribution in news media reports of sexual violence. *International Society for Theoretical Psychology (ISTP)*. Campus Oriente Pontificia Universidad Católica de Chile, Santiago. Chile. May 2013.

Clark, S.B. and Shuttleworth-Edwards, A.B.

Clark, S.B., Shuttleworth-Edwards, A.B. and Radloff, S.E. Neurocognitive Profiles of Provincial Rugby Players across one Season. *15th Biennial Congress of the South African Sports Medicine Association*. Wild Coast Sun, Durban. South Africa. January 2013.

Edwards, D.J.A.

Edwards, D.J.A. Building a circle of safety and healing: Imagery rescripting and the transformation process in a case of complex trauma. *Society for Psychotherapy Research*. Queensland University of Technology, Brisbane. Australia. July 2013.

Gibson, A.F. and Macleod, C.I.

Gibson, A.F. and Macleod, C.I. Lesbians' narration and negotiation of sexual identity in South Africa: stories beyond the 'closet'. *International Society of Critical Health Psychology conference*. University of Bradford, Bradford. United Kingdom. July 2013.

King, B.

King, B. (2013) Students' perceptions of the discipline of Industrial/ Organisational Psychology. *Annual Conference of the Society for Industrial and Organisational Psychologists of South Africa (SIOPSA)*. CSIR, Pretoria. July 2013.

Koeberg, R. and King, B.

Koeberg, R. and King, B. (2013) A measure of work-family conflict of registered/professional nurses in the Cacadu District, Eastern Cape. *5th International Community, Work and Family Conference*. University of Sydney, Australia. July 2013.

Macleod, C.I.

Macleod, C.I. and Vincent, L.D. Introducing a critical pedagogy of sexual and reproductive citizenship: Extending the 'framework of thick desire'. *British Psychological Society Psychology of Women Section Conference*. Cumberland Lodge, Windsor. United Kingdom. July 2013.

Macleod, C.I. and Hansjee, J.

Macleod, C.I. and Hansjee, J. Men discussing abortion: the use of equality, support and rights discourses to

subtly undermine reproductive 'choice'. *International Society of Critical Health Psychology conference*. University of Bradford, Bradford. United Kingdom. July 2013.

Shuttleworth-Edwards, A.B., Whitefield-Alexander, V.J., Horsman, M.G. and Smith, I.P.

Shuttleworth-Edwards, A.B., Whitefield-Alexander, V.J., Horsman, M.G., Smith, I.P. and Radloff, S.E. Suboptimal Processing Speed revealed for School and University Rugby Playing Scholars at the End of the Season. *15th Biennial Congress of the South African Sports Medicine Association*. Wild Coast Sun, Durban. South Africa. October 2013.

Van Niekerk, R. and Ndoro, T.

Van Niekerk, R. and Ndoro, T. (2013) Psychobiographical Analyses of Entrepreneurs [2]: The personality characteristics of Steve Jobs. *Annual Conference of the Society for Industrial and Organisational Psychologists of South Africa (SIOPSA)*. CSIR, Pretoria. July 2013.

Whitefield-Alexander, V.J. and Shuttleworth-Edwards, A.B.

Whitefield-Alexander, V.J., Shuttleworth-Edwards, A.B. and Radloff, S.E. Normative Data for Adolescent Rugby Players on English, Afrikaans and Xhosa Adolescent Rugby Players using the ImPACT Neurocognitive Screening Test. *15th Biennial Congress of the South African Sports Medicine Association*. Wild Coast Sun, Durban. South Africa. October 2013.

Young, L.S. and Graham, N.J.

Young, L.S. and Graham, N.J. "They're gonna come and corrupt our children": A psychosocial analysis of two South Africans' xenophobic talk. *Association for Psychoanalysis, Culture & Society Annual Conference*. Rutgers University, New Brunswick. United States of America. November 2013.

Zoccola, D. and Shuttleworth-Edwards, A.B.

Zoccola, D., Shuttleworth-Edwards, A.B. and Radloff, S.E. Tackling, Concussion and Neurocognitive data over one Season of Club Rugby. *15th Biennial Congress of the South African Sports Medicine Association*. Wild Coast Sun, Durban. South Africa. October 2013.

Rhodes Business School

Introduction

2013 was once again a positive year for a variety of reasons. Particular highlights were the record number of PhD and PDEM students registered, namely six (6) and thirty-five (35) respectively. In June 2013, we had a site accreditation visit by the Association of MBAs (AMBA) and clarity was achieved on what is required to obtain AMBA accreditation.

After an extensive process of consultation, the Business School has reviewed and revised its vision, mission and strategy to drive its focus for the next three years. A key objective of this is to be a research informed school under the overall goal of develop and deliver relevant and authentic programme offerings that embrace our integrated teaching, learning and research, '4E' (Economic, Ethical, Ecological and Equitable) philosophy.

The strategic actions that pertain to our research are fourfold, namely:

1. Enhance staff research, development and output;
2. Drive student research to enhance output and encourage publication;
3. Promote dissemination of research by students and staff, which reinforce the school's essence of 'leadership for sustainability';
4. Encourage students, staff and practitioners to use our thought leader website www.criticalthought.co.za as a window for critical engagement and dissemination of knowledge.



Professor Noel Pearse

Photo: Mathieu Dasnois

Postgraduates/Graduations

We are pleased that we achieved a record graduation of both seventeen (17) MBA and twenty-two (22) PDEM graduates.

Distinguished Visitors/Overseas Visits

Rhodes Business School is grateful to our Distinguished Visitors who visit the school each year and enrich our students.

Significant Research Aligned Events

Ms Leticia Greyling, Senior Lecturer at the school, has been an active participant in the Globally Responsible Leadership Initiative's (GRLI) 50+20, Innovation Cohort for the Improvement of Management Education. The Business School is

grateful to Chertl, the International and Research Office for contributing funds towards registration and travel costs.

Professor Owen Skae

Director: Rhodes Business School



From left to right: **Mr Jos Welman, Dr MacDonald Kanyangale, Ms Leticia Greyling, Professor Owen Skae (Director of Rhodes Business School) and Mr Kevin Rafferty**

Photo: Mathieu Dasnois

RHODES BUSINESS SCHOOL PUBLICATIONS

Distinguished Visitors

Carolus, C. Executive Chairperson, Peotona Group Holdings, Johannesburg, South Africa. *Business forum: Your future is the one you choose - now build it.* August 2013.

Harris, P. Harris Nupen Molebatsi Attorneys, Johannesburg, South Africa. *Business Forum: Post Marikana: Lessons Learnt.* May 2013.

Ralfe, G. Former Managing Director, De Beers, Johannesburg, South Africa. *Business forum: Towards a Sustainable Mining Sector: Reflections on Diamonds are Forever.* June 2013.

Peer Reviewed Non-Subsidy-Earning Journal Research Publications

Kanyangale, M.

Kanyangale, M. (2013) Assessment Criteria: Exploring the missing perspectives of Management Development Programme Participants as Learners in South Africa. *African Journal of Business Management.* 7 (2). p.144-153.

Kanyangale, M. and Zvarevashe, M.

Kanyangale, M. and Zvarevashe, M. (2013) From the Lens of an Appraiser Manager: Influence of Performance Metrics on Management level Employees in a Professional Services Firm in South Africa. *African Journal of Business Management.* 7 (31). p.3052-3062.

Research Papers Presented at Academic/ Scientific Conferences (Proceedings, Booklets and Attendance)

Bedser, M.B. and Pearse, N.J.

Bedser, M.B. and Pearse, N.J. Assessing Readiness for Change: Analysing the Sequential Nature of Change Models in Relation to Change Readiness. *SAIMS 2013 Conference Proceedings.* The Willows Garden Hotel, Potchefstroom. South Africa. September 2013.

Kanyangale, M. and Zvarevashe, M.

Kanyangale, M. and Zvarevashe, M. Influence of Performance Metrics on Management Level Employees in a Professional Services Firm. *7th International Business Conference.* Seychelles, Mahe. Seychelles. September 2013.

Pearse, N.J.

Taylor, S.M., Pearse, N.J. and Louw, L. Development of a philosophy and practice of Servant Leadership through service opportunity. *Proceedings of the 9th European Conference on Management Leadership and Governance.* Alpen-Adria Universität Klagenfurt, Klagenfurt. Austria. November 2013.

Pearse, N.J. and Taylor, S.M.

Pearse, N.J. and Taylor, S.M. Creating Sustainable Organizations Through Servant Leadership. *Fresh Thoughts in Sustainable Leadership.* Athens. Greece. July 2009.

School of Languages

Introduction

The School of Languages is one of two schools at Rhodes University in the Humanities Faculty. It includes six sections: African languages, Afrikaans & Netherlandic, Chinese, Classical, French and German Studies. This report reflects the hard work accomplished by the academic staff in terms of research activities during the academic year 2013.

One of the highlights of 2013 was the hosting of Professor VY Mudimbe, Duke University, United States of America, for a lecture in Classics: "In the Great House of Libya. Ancient Mediterranean Politics & Philological Predicaments."



Professor Patrice Mwepu

Postgraduate/Graduations

The following students completed their postgraduate studies and graduated in 2013:

PhDs

- **Jadezweni, M.** (in African Languages Studies). Thesis' title: - "*Aspects of isiXhosa poetry with special reference to selected poems produced about women*".
- **Oosthuysen, JC.** (in African Languages Studies). Thesis' title: - "*A Critical Analysis of the Grammar of IsiXhosa as Used In the Revised Union Version of the Bible (1942/1975)*".

MAs

- **Champanis, L.** (with distinction in Classical Studies). Thesis' title: "*Female changes: violation and violence of women in Ovid's Metamorphoses*".
- **Kunju, H.** (with distinction in African Languages Studies). Thesis' title: "*A Critical and Intercultural analysis of selected isiXhosa Operas in the East Cape Opera's repertory*".

- **Luvhengo, N.** (in African Languages Studies). Thesis' title: "*Linguistic Minorities in the South African Context: The Case of Tshivenda*".
- **Mbude-Shale, N.** (in African Languages Studies). Thesis' title: "*Exploring the correlation between language medium and academic achievement: A comparative study of the Language of Learning and Teaching (LoLT) and Mathematics results in the 2009 Grade 12 National Senior Certificate examinations in the Eastern Cape*".
- **Nteso, T.** (in African Languages Studies). Thesis' title: "*A Critical analysis of Sesotho ICT terminology*".
- **Sachikonye, T.** (in French Studies). Thesis' title: "*L'étude des thèmes du deuil et de la marginalité dans Le royaume aveugle et Reine Pokou, Concerto pour un sacrifice de Véronique Tadjo*".
- **Seshoka, K.** (with distinction in African Languages Studies). Thesis' title: "*Language policy and planning in the Tshwane Metropolitan Municipality: the challenges of implementation*".

Distinguished Visitors/Overseas Visits

The School of Languages and the Political & International Studies Department co-hosted a colloquium on the theme "Thinking Africa. Violence in the Great Lake Region". Several scholars were hosted by the School, including Professor Valentin Yves Mudimbe, Duke University, United States of America, who presented a lecture in Classical studies.

Dr Pamela Maseko, through the support of the Research Office, hosted two Mellon Senior Scholars, Professor Jeffrey Opland and Professor Peter Mtuze who are both Rhodes University alumni and reputable scholars in African languages and literatures, particularly isiXhosa.

Classical Studies hosted Professor Clive Chandler, University of Cape Town (UCT) who gave a public lecture on "Madness in Greek literature", and had some valuable sessions with our postgraduates on research methodology.

Another familiar visitor hosted by Classics was Richard Whitaker, Professor Emeritus, UCT, who taught the Classics 1 class from his own recently

published translation of Homer's *Iliad* into South African English. In a public lecture he shared some fascinating insights into this unique project.

Significant Research Aligned Events

Staff in the School of Languages were very busy in 2013.

- **Professor Russell Kaschula** published two (2) books, one (1) in creative writing and another one (1) in sign language, in collaboration with Mariam Ganiso. These two books were launched at Rhodes University in October 2013.
- **Dr Dion Nkomo** co-edited a book. The book was launched in October 2013.
- **Professor Patrice Mwepu** co-edited the academic journal French Studies in Southern Africa Vol. 43 (1). This is an accredited journal for French Studies.

Professor Patrice Kabeya Mwepu

Head : School of Languages

SCHOOL OF LANGUAGES PUBLICATIONS

AFRICAN LANGUAGES

Books, Chapters, Monographs

Kaschula, R.H.

Ganiso, M.N. and **Kaschula, R.H.** (2013) Sign Language: A South African and Global Perspective. *Germany: LAP Lambert Academic Publishing*. ISBN: 9783659321078.

Nkomo, D.

Nkomo, D. (2013) Towards Internally-motivated English School Dictionaries for Zimbabwe. In: Botha, W., Mavoungou, P. and Nkomo, D. (eds.). *Festschrift H. Rufus Gouws*. Stellenbosch: SUN PRESS. p.165-187. ISBN: 9781920338954.

Nkomo, D. (ed.) (2013) *Festschrift H. Rufus Gouws*. Stellenbosch: SUN PRESS. ISBN: 9781920338954.

Peer Reviewed Subsidy-Earning Journal Research Publications

Kaschula, R.H.

Kaschula, R.H. (2013) Book Review: Oral literature in Africa: Ruth Finnegan. *Journal of African Cultural Studies*. 25 (1). p.1-4.

Kaschula, R.H. and Huisamen, T.

Kaschula, R.H., Huisamen, T., Mostert, A. and Nosilela, B.B. (2013) The amaXhosa ukuthwala marriage custom

in fact and fiction: A contemporary critique. *South African journal of African languages/Suid-Afrikaanse tydskrif vir Afrikatale*. 33 (2). p.143-152.

Nkomo, D. and Wababa, Z.R.

Nkomo, D. and Wababa, Z.R. (2013) IsiXhosa Lexicography: Past, Present and Future. *Lexikos*. 23 (2013). p.348-370.

Concerts, Exhibitions, Performances, Events, Workshops

Kaschula, R.H.

Kaschula, R.H. Invited to take part as a discussant in a live discussion. Language in Education, multilingualism and the youth in South Africa. *Sunday Live on SABC 1 Channel 1*. SABC, Johannesburg. South Africa. 16 June 2013.

Kaschula, R.H. Interviewed by Nancy Richards (SABC SAFM) - my twelve short stories in the book "Displaced". *SAFM Literature programme*. SABC, Johannesburg. South Africa. 16 June 2013.

Kunju, H.W.

Kunju, H.W. Delegate representing Rhodes University. *Consultation on Incremental Introduction of African Languages (IIAL Policy) In All Schools*. Education Leadership Institute, East London. South Africa. 23 September 2013.

Kunju, H.W. Delegate representing Rhodes University.

The PanSALB Consultative Workshop On isiXhosa Rules for Orthography and Spelling. Langa, Cape Town. South Africa. 21 - 22 November 2013.

Creative Writing

Kunju, H.W.

Kunju, H.W. (2013) Columnist & Editor. In: *Umthombo-IsiXhosa Cultural Affairs*. Grahamstown, South Africa: Grocott's Mail.

Other Publications

Kaschula, R.H.

Kaschula, R.H. (2013) Why we must teach in local languages. In: *Mail & Guardian*. Johannesburg: Mail and Guardian.

Kaschula, R.H. (2013) Opinion: A response to Jonathan Jansen's Percy Baneshik Memorial Lecture to The English Academy of South Africa. In: *www.litnet.co.za*. South Africa: Litnet.

Kaschula, R.H. (2013) African languages key. In: *Saturday Dispatch*. East London: Daily Dispatch.

Kaschula, R.H. (2013) Multilingualism is a resource. In: *The Mercury*. Port Elizabeth: Times Media Group.

Kaschula, R.H. (2013) Human Displacement an enduring theme in our literature. In: *Cape Times*. Cape Town: Cape Times.

Research Papers Presented at Academic/Scientific Conferences (Proceedings, Booklets and Attendance)

Jadezweni, M.W.

Jadezweni, M.W. Imfundi uProf D.D.T. Jabavu iyazazisa kwiincwadi zayo zeehambelo kumazwe ngamazwe. *Inkomfa yesihlanu yolwimi yesiXhosa. Inkcubeko: Ulwimi, ukulingana, ubulungisa nokuhluma kwezoqoqosho kuMzantsi Afrika omtsha*. University of Fort Hare., Alice. South Africa. October 2013.

Jadezweni, M.W. and Zakaza, N.

Jadezweni, M.W. and Zakaza, N. lintsomi as an Alternative Medium for Maternal Health Education in Primary Healthcare in the Eastern Cape. *2nd Provincial Oral History Conference: "Oral history, bedrock of social cohesion in challenging moments"*. Regent Hotel, East London. South Africa. October 2013.

Kunju, H.W.

Kunju, H.W. A Critical and Intercultural analysis of The Moon Prince- Inkosana Yenyanga, a selected isiXhosa Opera in the East Cape Opera Company's Repertory. *Second SMC Media and Culture International Conference*. Pan-Atlantic University, Lagos. Nigeria. August 2013.

Kunju, H.W. A Critical and Intercultural analysis of The Clay Flute, a selected isiXhosa Opera in the East Cape Opera Company's Repertory. *Southern African Folklore Society (SAFOS)*. The University of Cape Town, Cape Town. South Africa. September 2013.

Kunju, H.W. A Critical and Intercultural analysis of The Moon Prince- Inkosana Yenyanga, a selected isiXhosa Opera in the East Cape Opera Company's Repertory. *International Conference of the African Language Association of Southern Africa*. UNISA, Pretoria. South Africa. July 2013.

Maseko, P.

Maseko, P. "Multilingualism at work in South African Higher Education: From Policy To Practice". *Paper presented at the PanSALB Regional Language Colloquium 2013*. Cape Peninsula University of Technology, Bellville, October 18, 2013.

Maseko, P. Terminology Planning and Management. *Department of Linguistics*, Stellenbosch University, Stellenbosch, 27-29 November 2013.

Maseko, P. and Kaschula, R.H.

Maseko, P. and Kaschula, R.H. The Intellectualization of African languages, multilingualism and education: A research-based approach. *17th Biennial Conference of the African Languages Association of Southern Africa (ALASA)*. UNISA, Pretoria, 17-19 July 2013.

Maseko, P. and Nosilela, B.B.

Maseko, P. and Nosilela, B.B. "Kwomkhulu or Komkhulu? Early prescriptive grammarian's treatment of grammatical variances in isiXhosa." *17th Biennial Conference of the African Languages Association of Southern Africa (ALASA)*. UNISA, Pretoria, 17-19 July 2013.

Maseko, P., W. Gambushe and D. Nkomo

Maseko, P., W. Gambushe and D. Nkomo. "Language issues in South African Higher Education Institutions: Examining the Role of Language in Student Access and Success in Higher Education". Paper presented at the *17th Biennial International Conference of the African Language Association of Southern Africa*, UNISA. Pretoria, 17-19 July 2013.

Maseko, P., S. Mawonga and D. Nkomo

Maseko, P., S. Mawonga and D. Nkomo. "Promotion of the use of African languages in South African Higher Education Institutions: Examining the role and the development of glossaries to facilitate learning". Paper presented at the *17th Biennial International Conference of the African Language Association of Southern Africa*, UNISA. Pretoria, 17-19 July 2013.

Maseko, P. and Nosilela, B.B.

Maseko, P. and Nosilela, B.B. Tracing the History of the Grammar of isiXhosa through Early isiXhosa Newspapers. *Biennial International Conference of the African Language Association of Southern Africa*. University of South Africa, Pretoria. South Africa. July 2013.

Nkomo, D.

Nkomo, D. Terminology Development in Higher Education Institutions: A Multi-Case Study. *Endangered Languages, Multilingual Terminology and Language Policy*. Stellenbosch University, Stellenbosch. South Africa. July 2013.

Nkomo, D. IsiXhosa Lexicography: Past, Present and Future. *18th International Conference of the African Association of Lexicography*. Nelson Mandela Metropolitan University, Port Elizabeth. South Africa. July 2013.

Nkomo, D. Some Problems with English Dictionaries in Zimbabwe: With Special Reference to Dictionary Use in the Education System. *18th International Conference of the African Association of Lexicography*. Nelson Mandela Metropolitan University, Port Elizabeth. South Africa. July 2013.

Nkomo, D. Promotion of the Use of African Languages in South African Higher Education Institutions: Examining the Role and development of Glossaries to facilitate Learning. *17th Biennial Conference of the African Languages Association of Southern Africa (ALASA)*. UNISA, Pretoria. South Africa. July 2013.

Nkomo, D. Language Issues in South African Higher Education Institutions: Examining the Role of Language in Student Access and Success in Higher Education. *17th Biennial Conference of the African Languages Association of Southern Africa (ALASA)*. UNISA, Pretoria. South Africa. July 2013.

Nkomo, D. Facilitating Access to Higher Education through Terminology Development in South Africa. *Colloquium: African languages in South Africa's*

Dispensation of Freedom and Democracy. University of KwaZulu-Natal, Durban. South Africa. November 2013.

Sam, M.S.

Sam, M.S. African Languages and Localization: Technology as a medium of access, preservation and dissemination of indigenous languages with special reference to isiXhosa. *The Pan South African Language Board (PanSALB) Regional Colloquium: Multilingualism in South Africa.* Cape Peninsula University of Technology, Cape Town. South Africa. October 2013.

Sam, M.S. How social networks contribute to localization and re-assertion of cultural identity: From Oral Literature to Technauriture. *The Fifth Conference of isiXhosa Language.* University of Fort Hare, Alice. South Africa. October 2013.

Sam, M.S. Digitalisation of African literature: Technology as a medium of access, preservation and dissemination of indigenous languages with special reference to isiXhosa. *The Regional Conference of The Southern African Folklore Society (SAFOS).* University of Cape Town, Cape Town. South Africa. September 2013.

Sam, M.S. Development of a bilingual (isiXhosa-English) website for the intellectualisation of African languages. *The International Conference of The African Language Association of Southern Africa (ALASA).* University of South Africa, Pretoria. South Africa. July 2013.

CLASSICAL STUDIES

Research Papers Presented at Academic/Scientific Conference (Proceedings, Booklets and Attendance)

Evans, P.A.

Evans, P.A. Feminist adaptations of Homer and Vergil. *30th Biennial Conference of the Classical Association of South Africa.* University of the Free State, Bloemfontein. South Africa. July 2013.

Goodwin, G.

Goodwin, G. Repealing Homer's "don't ask, don't tell": Madeline Miller's Song of Achilles. *30th Biennial Conference of the Classical Association of South Africa.* University of the Free State, Bloemfontein. South Africa. July 2013.

Malamis, D.S.C.

Malamis, D.S.C. Poetry and ritual: hymnic elements in the Carmina Popularia. *30th Biennial Conference of the Classical Association of South Africa.* University of the Free State, Bloemfontein. South Africa. July 2013.

FRENCH STUDIES

Peer Reviewed Subsidy-Earning Journal Research Publication

Mwepu, P.K.

Mwepu, P.K. (2013) Culturalisme et réflexion existentialiste - Une lecture de Retour de manivelle de Julien Kilanga Musinde. *Tydskrif vir letterkunde.* 50 (1). p.97-111.

Mwepu, P.K. (2013) Culturalism and existentialist thought - a reading of Julien Kilanga Musinde's Retour de Manivelle. *Tydskrif vir letterkunde.* 50 (1). p.185-199.

Research Papers Presented at Academic/Scientific Conference (Proceedings, Booklets and Attendance)

Mukenge, A.N.

Mukenge, A.N. Les regards croisés pour une révolution à tous azimuts: la fonction de la littérature engagée. *Paper presented at the International conference of African*



German studies staff members: Ms Rebecca Domingo (l) and Ms Undine Weber (r) at the SAGV Conference, Potchefstroom

Literature Association (ALA). College of Charleston, United State of America, South Carolina. March 2013.

Mukenge, A.N. L'enseignement de la littérature cas de *L'Aventure ambiguë* de Cheik Hamidou Kane. Paper presented at Richmond University. Richmond-Virginia- United State of America. March 2013.

Other Publications

Mukenge, A.N.

Mukenge, A.N. (2013) «Niam Niam». in *Dictionnaire des voyageurs- Bestiaire Fantastique.* Paris (France). Flammarion. ISBN: 978- 2-0812-9055-6.

GERMAN STUDIES

Research Papers Presented at Academic/Scientific Conference (Proceedings, Booklets and Attendance)

Domingo, R.S.C.

Domingo, R.S.C. Measuring the unmeasurable - on the objective assessment of subjective learning. *Foreign Language Learning as Intercultural Experience: the subjective dimension.* National University of Ireland, Maynooth. Ireland. August 2013.

Weber, U.S.

Weber, U.S. The Subjective Gaze. How Rhodes University German students experience their increasing intercultural and language competence by studying German. *Foreign Language Learning as Intercultural Experience: the subjective dimension.* National University of Ireland, Maynooth. Ireland. August 2013.

Weber, U.S. and Domingo, R.S.C.

Weber, U.S. and Domingo, R.S.C. Travelling Academics and Academic Travels - internationalising the curriculum. *26th Conference of the German Studies Association in Southern Africa SAGV "Reisen und Wissenschaft".* North-West University, Potchefstroom. South Africa. March 2013.

Sociology

Introduction

The Department of Sociology continues to be one of the largest departments at the university with regard to student numbers. Its student numbers at undergraduate level were the second highest in the Faculty of Humanities, and at Honours, Masters and PhD level there were nearly seventy-five (75) postgraduate candidates. Indeed, the department has one of the largest postgraduate programmes at the university.

The department has two programmes from second year onward, namely, a General Sociology programme and an Industrial and Economic Sociology programme. The latter programme benefited significantly during 2013 by the addition of **Professor Lucien van der Walt**, who had arrived in mid-2012 from the University of the Witwatersrand (WITS). The department also continues to have two young lecturers in Mellon-funded development positions, one in each of our two programmes. It is hoped that soon they will become permanent lecturers in the department.

Staff members in the department produced a large number of academic publications. **Professor Kirk Helliker** co-edited a book called *The Promise of Land* on land and agrarian themes in post-apartheid South Africa and **Professor van der Walt** co-edited a book called *Anarchism and Syndicalism in the Colonial and Postcolonial World*. Additionally, Professor van der Walt's co-written book called *Black Flame* was translated and published in German.

Importantly, two of our former PhD students, **Dr Tendai Murisa** and **Dr Manase Chiweshe** published intellectual work, with **Dr Chiweshe** as a post-doctoral fellow in our department.

A Senior Research Associate attached to our department, **Dr Yoon Park**, currently based in the United States of America, was very productive in 2013.

The department appointed a number of Visiting Professors during the year. These include John Holloway from Mexico, Praveen Jha from India, Sam Moyo from Zimbabwe and Alberto Bialakowsky from Argentina. All four are distinguished professors well-known at an international level.

Postgraduate/Graduations

The department had three (3) PhD students and seven (7) Masters students graduate in 2013, including South African and Zimbabwean students.

Two (2) students, **Loveness Makonese**, PhD student, and **Tendai Wapinduka**, Masters student, undertook research on HIV and AIDS in an informal rural settlement near Masvingo in Zimbabwe. While **Dr Makonese** offered a comprehensive understanding of livelihoods of HIV-infected and -affected households in the settlement, **Ms Wapinduka** focused more specifically on adherence to HIV treatment amongst HIV-positive individuals in the settlement.

Other graduates studied such themes as urban housing and informal traders. The department continues to have an Agrarian Studies Research Group which is the most productive research programme in terms of Masters and PhD graduates.

Distinguished Visitors/Overseas Visits

The department houses the Chinese in Africa/Africans in China International Research Working Group, the largest research network of its kind in the world. As part of this initiative, the



department offers an honours course on China in Africa. The main convenor of the network, **Dr Yoon Park**, visited the department and taught for three weeks during the course. As well, Mr Harrie Esterhuysen from the Centre for Chinese Studies at Stellenbosch University contributed to the course.

One of the members of the department, **Ms Tarryn Alexander**, was also involved in the visit to Rhodes University of the international scholar Professor Silvia Federici, known for her work within the feminist and Marxist autonomist tradition. She made intellectual contributions to our students while she was here.

Professor Michael Drewett was a Visiting Fellow at the International Institute for Popular Culture at the University of Turku in Finland in late 2013. He was the very first Visiting Fellow at the institute and presented a number of seminars on music, politics and censorship while there.

Professor Kirk Helliker was invited to the Autonomous University of Puebla in Puebla, Mexico, by global theorist Professor John Holloway, who had visited Rhodes in 2012. While

there he presented three seminars and initiated a Memorandum of Understanding between the two universities, which has now been finalised. The memorandum is designed to facilitate exchanges of staff and students between Puebla and Rhodes.

As part of his ongoing efforts to build a new research trajectory on anarchism and syndicalism at Rhodes University, **Professor Lucien van der Walt** attended a number of conferences at which he co-organised conference panels and presented papers. These conferences took place for instance in Nairobi and Vienna.

Significant Research Aligned Events

The department ran, along with the Department of Political Studies, a very successful weekly-based *Critical Studies Seminar Series* which attracted both local and international presenters.

Professor Kirk Helliker

Head of Department

DEPARTMENT OF SOCIOLOGY PUBLICATIONS

Books, Chapters, Monographs

Chiweshe, M.K.

Chiweshe, M.K. (2013) Online Football Fan Identities and Cyber-fandoms in Zimbabwe. In: Onwumechili, C. and Akindes, G. (eds.). *Identity and Nation in African Football*. UK: Palgrave Macmillan. p.236-253. ISBN: 9781137355805.

Helliker, K.D.

Helliker, K.D. (2013) Civil society and state-centred struggles. In: Moore, D., Kriger, N. and Raftopoulos, B. (eds.). *'Progress' in Zimbabwe? The Past and Present of a Concept and a Country*. London: Routledge. p.35-48. ISBN: 9780415594653.

Helliker, K.D. (2013) Reproducing White commercial Agriculture. In: Hendricks, F., Ntsebeza, L. and Helliker, K. (eds.). *The Promise of Land - undoing a century of dispossession in South Africa*. Johannesburg: Jacana Media (Pty) Ltd. p.76-102. ISBN: 9781431408160.

Hendricks, F.T.

Hendricks, F.T. and Pithouse, R.M. (2013) Urban Land Questions in Contemporary South Africa: The Case of Cape Town. In: Hendricks, F., Ntsebeza, L. and Helliker, K. (eds.). *The Promise of Land - undoing a century of dispossession in South Africa*. Johannesburg: Jacana Media (Pty) Ltd. p.103-129. ISBN: 9781431408160.

Hendricks, F.T. (2013) Rhetoric and Reality in Restitution and Redistribution: Ongoing Land and Agrarian Questions in South Africa. In: Hendricks, F., Ntsebeza, L. and Helliker, K. (eds.). *The Promise of Land - undoing a century of dispossession in South Africa*. Johannesburg: Jacana Media (Pty) Ltd. p.27-53. ISBN: 9781431408160.

Hendricks, F.T. and Helliker, K.D.

Hendricks, F.T., Ntsebeza, L. and Helliker, K.D. (2013) In: Hendricks, F., Ntsebeza, L. and Helliker, K. (eds.). *The Promise of Land - undoing a century of dispossession in South Africa*. Johannesburg: Jacana Media (Pty) Ltd. p.341-358. ISBN: 9781431408160.

Hendricks, F.T., Ntsebeza, L. and Helliker, K.D. (2013) Colonial Pasts and Democratic Futures in South Africa. In: Hendricks, F., Ntsebeza, L. and Helliker, K. (eds.). *The Promise of Land - undoing a century of dispossession in South Africa*. Johannesburg: Jacana Media (Pty) Ltd. p.341-358. ISBN: 9781431408160.

Hendricks, F.T., Ntsebeza, L. and Helliker, K.D. (2013) Land Questions in South Africa. In: Hendricks, F., Ntsebeza, L. and Helliker, K. (eds.). *The Promise of Land - undoing a century of dispossession in South Africa*. Johannesburg: Jacana Media (Pty) Ltd. p.1-23. ISBN: 9781431408160.

Murisa, T.

Murisa, T. (2013) Social Organisation in the Aftermath

of 'Fast Track': An Analysis of Emerging Forms of Local Authority, Platforms of Mobilisation and Local Cooperation. In: Moyo, S. and Chambati, W. (eds.). *Land and Agrarian Reform in Former Settler Colonial Zimbabwe*. Dakar: CODESRIA National Working Group on Zimbabwe. p.251-289. ISBN: 9782869785533.

Park, Y.J.

Park, Y.J. and Alden, C. (2013) 'Upstairs' and 'downstairs' dimensions of China and the Chinese in South Africa. In: Pillay, U., Hagg, G., Nyamnjoh, F. and Jansen, J. (eds.). *State of the Nation: South Africa 2012 - 2013: Addressing Inequality and Poverty*. Cape Town: HSRC Press. p.643-662. ISBN: 9780796924223.

Park, Y.J. (2013) "Chinese South Africans Now Black!" Race and Belonging in the "New" South Africa. In: Fois, M. and Pes, A. (eds.). *Politics and Minorities in Africa*. Rome: Aracne. p.101-125. ISBN: 9788854857001.

Van Der Walt, L.J.W.

Van Der Walt, L.J.W. and Schmidt, M. (2013) *Schwarze Flamme: Revolutionäre Klassenpolitik des Anarchismus und Syndikalismus*. Hamburg, Germany: Edition Nautilus. ISBN: 9783894017835.

Van Der Walt, L.J.W. and Schmidt, M. (2013) Black Flame. In: Graham, R. (ed.). *Anarchism: a documentary history of libertarian ideas: the new anarchism, 1974-2012 (volume 3)*. Montréal/ New York/ London: Black Rose Books. p.453-460. ISBN: 9781551643373.

Van Der Walt, L.J.W. and Hirsch, S.J. (2013) Preface to the Paperback Edition. In: Hirsch, S. and Van der Walt, L. (eds.). *Anarchism and Syndicalism in the Colonial and Postcolonial World, 1870-1940: the praxis of national liberation, internationalism, and social revolution*. Leiden: Brill. p.75-78. ISBN: 9789004250550.

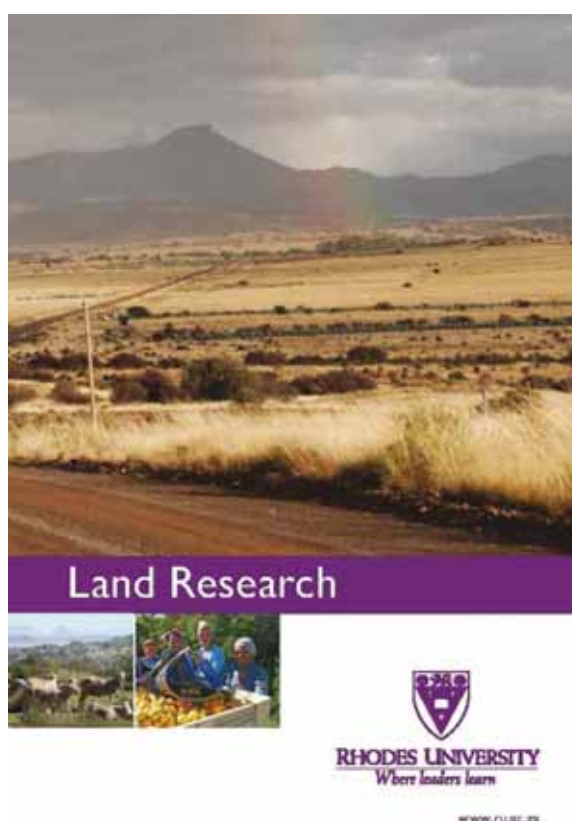
Van Der Walt, L.J.W. and Schmidt, M. (2013) Vorwort zur deutschen Ausgabe. In: Van der Walt, L. and Schmidt, M. (eds.). *Schwarze Flamme: Revolutionäre Klassenpolitik des Anarchismus und Syndikalismus*. Hamburg, Germany: Edition Nautilus. p.7-10. ISBN: 9783894017835.

Van Der Walt, L.J.W. and Hirsch, S.J. (2013) Rethinking Anarchism and Syndicalism: the colonial and post-colonial experience, 1870-1940. In: Hirsch, S. and Van der Walt, L. (eds.). *Anarchism and Syndicalism in the Colonial and Postcolonial World, 1870-1940: the praxis of national liberation, internationalism, and social revolution*. Leiden: Brill. p.31-73. ISBN: 9789004250550.

Van Der Walt, L.J.W. and Hirsch, S.J. (2013) Final Reflections: the vicissitudes of anarchist and syndicalist trajectories, 1940 to the present. In: Hirsch, S. and Van der Walt, L. (eds.). *Anarchism and Syndicalism in the Colonial and Postcolonial World, 1870-1940: the praxis of national liberation, internationalism, and social revolution*. Leiden: Brill. p.395-412. ISBN: 9789004250550.

Van Der Walt, L.J.W. (2013) Revolutionary Syndicalism, Communism and the National Question in South African Socialism, 1886-1928. In: Hirsch, S. and Van der Walt, L. (eds.). *Anarchism and Syndicalism in the Colonial and Postcolonial World, 1870-1940: the praxis of national liberation, internationalism, and social revolution*. Leiden: Brill. p.33-94. ISBN: 9789004250550.

Van Der Walt, L.J.W. and Hirsch, S.J. (ed.) (2013) *Anarchism and Syndicalism in the Colonial and Post-colonial World, 1870-1940: the praxis of national liberation, internationalism, and social revolution*. Leiden: Brill. ISBN: 9789004250550.



Publication of Department of Sociology: Land and Agrarian Studies Research Team

Other Publications

Van Der Walt, L.J.W.

Van Der Walt, L.J.W. and Sizovuka, T. (2013) Get Rich or Lie Trying: why ANC millionaire Julius Malema posed as a radical, why he lost, and what this tells us about the post-apartheid ANC. In: *Zabalaza*. Johannesburg.

Van Der Walt, L.J.W. (2013) Who Rules South Africa? An Anarchist/Syndicalist Analysis of the ANC, the Post-Apartheid Elite Pact and the Political Implications. In: *Zabalaza*. Johannesburg.

Van Der Walt, L.J.W. (2013) T.W. Thibedi (1888-1960): the life of a South African revolutionary syndicalist. In: *Zabalaza*. Johannesburg.

Van Der Walt, L.J.W. (2013) (Re)Constructing a Global Anarchist and Syndicalist Canon: a response to Robert Graham and Nathan Jun on Black Flame. In: *Anarchist Developments in Cultural Studies, 2013: number 1 (5th in series)*. Canada: Open Access.

Van Der Walt, L.J.W. and Byrne, S.D.

Van Der Walt, L.J.W., Byrne, S.D., McGregor, W. and Chinguwo, P. (2013) Why May Day Matters to Botswana. In: *Mmegi*. Botswana.

Van Der Walt, L.J.W., Byrne, S.D., Warren, M. and Yushau, M. (2013) Towards a Viable Counter-Movement in Nigeria. In: *Daily Labour*. Nigeria.

Van Der Walt, L.J.W., Byrne, S.D., McGregor, W. and Chinguwo, P. (2013) Why May Day Matters to Malawi ... history with anarchist roots, The Nation, Labour Day Supplement, (Malawi), pp. 11-12. In: *The Nation 1 May 2013*. Malawi.

Peer Reviewed Non-Subsidy-Earning Journal Research Publications

Helliker, K.D. and Hendricks, F.T.

Helliker, K.D., Hendricks, F.T. and Ntsebeza, L. (2013) Conference on 'Land, Race and Nation in South Africa', University of Cape Town, Cape Town, South Africa, 19-22 June 2013. *Agrarian South: Journal of Political Economy*. 2 (3). p.367-370.

Peer Reviewed Subsidy-Earning Journal Research Publications

Chiweshe, M.K.

Bhatasara, S. and Chiweshe, M.K. (2013) Universal Access to HIV Treatment in the Context of Vulnerability: Female Farm Workers in Zimbabwe. *Health Care for Women International*. (2013). p.1-17.

Coetzee, J.K.

Mukorombindo, Y.C. and Coetzee, J.K. (2013) A better life through networks and support? Vulnerable people living in a new human settlement in Grahamstown. *Africanus: Journal of Development Studies*. 43 (1). p.49-64.

Helliker, K.D.

Helliker, K.D. and Vale, P. (2013) Marxism's past and present. *Thesis eleven*. 115 (1). p.25-42.

Helliker, K.D. (2013) NGOs and rural movements in contemporary South Africa. *Social Dynamics - A Journal of the Centre for African Studies University of Cape Town*. 39 (2). p.317-326.

Klerck, G.

Wood, G., Dibben, P. and Klerck, G. (2013) The limits of transnational solidarity: the Congress of South African Trade Unions and the Swaziland and Zimbabwean crises. *Labor History*. 54 (5). p.527-539.

Murisa, T.

Murisa, T. (2013) Democratisation and control: fast track and local government reforms in Zimbabwe. *Journal of Contemporary African studies*. 2013 (2013). p.1-21.

Park, Y.J.

Park, Y.J. (2013) Perceptions of Chinese in Southern Africa: Constructions of the "Other" and the Role of Memory. *African Studies Review*. 56 (1). p.131-153.

Park, Y.J. (2013) The Chinese in Africa/Africans in China Research Network: Reflections on the role of such networks in China-Africa reporting. *Ecquid Novi-African Journalism Studies*. 34 (3). p.152-154.

Van Der Walt, L.J.W.

Van Der Walt, L.J.W. (2013) Anarchism/Syndicalism as a Vision, Strategy and Experience of Bottom-up Socialist Democracy: A Reply to Daryl Glaser. *Politikon*. 40 (2). p.339-349.

Research Papers Presented at Academic/Scientific Conference (Proceedings, Booklets and Attendance)

Bango, Y.

Bango, Y. The role that Rhodes University plays in promoting critical thinking and social consciousness among its postgraduate students. *South African Sociology Association congress 2013*. University of South Africa, Pretoria. South Africa. June 2013.

Van Der Walt, L.J.W.

Van Der Walt, L.J.W. The Political Role of Trade Unions. *National Union of Metalworkers of South Africa's 1st Political School*. Kopanong Conference Centre, Benoni. South Africa. September 2013.

Van Der Walt, L.J.W. Makhan Singh's (1914-1973) Legacy for Kenyan and African Trade Unions: learning from the IWW, the Ghadar Party, and the East African Trade Union Congress. *First Makhan Singh Memorial Lecture, Nairobi*. Nairobi National Museum, Nairobi. Kenya. December 2013.

DEPARTMENT OF

Statistics

Introduction

Staff members of the Department of Statistics were involved in research and joint research with the Departments of Zoology and Entomology, Management, Psychology, Faculties of Education and Pharmacy, and the Institute of Social and Economic Research (ISER).

In June 2013 the Department of Statistics successfully hosted the Second Conference of the South African Chapter of the International Society for Bayesian Analysis (ISBASA). The main purpose of this conference was to promote Bayesian research activities in South Africa. The conference was well attended by Bayesians from South Africa, United States of America (USA), Hong Kong, Italy and Germany, and some Frequentists. A number of postgraduate students from different South African Universities attended ISBASA 2013.

We invited Professors Sudipto Banerjee (USA), Trivellore Raghunathan (USA), Fabrizio Ruggeri (Italy) and Nozer Singpurwalla (Hong Kong, China) to present keynote addresses at the conference. There was also a session organised by the Industrial Section of ISBA, where Professors Thomas Mazzuchi (USA) and Refik Soyer (USA) gave presentations. The participation of these experts made the conference truly a world event. The organising committee consisted of **Mr Jeremy Baxter, Dr Isabelle Garisch, Professor Sarah Radloff and Dr Lizanne Raubenheimer.**



Ms Kate Janssen
(Top postgraduate student)

Postgraduate/Graduations

Five (5) Masters and eleven (11) Honours students were registered in the Department in 2013. The Department graduated six (6) Honours students in April 2013.

Distinguished Visitors/Overseas Visits

During 2013, the Department was privileged to have nine distinguished visitors including the following:

- In March 2013, Professor Tertius de Wet and Dr Pieta van Deventer, from the Department of Statistics and Actuarial Science at Stellenbosch University, gave a series of lectures on the asymptotic normality for the Quintile Share Ratio estimator and a review of Statistical Process Control;
- In June 2013, Professors S. Banerjee (University of Minnesota), T. Raghunathan (University of Michigan), F. Ruggeri (CNR-IMATI Milan), T.

Mazzuchi and R. Soyer (The George Washington University) and N. Singpurwalla (City University of Hong Kong) presented lectures and workshops on Bayesian Statistics;

- In August 2013 Professor James Allison (North-West University, Potchefstroom) presented two seminars, one on Empirical Copula Estimators and another on Bootstrap Sample Sizes.

Significant Research Aligned Activities

Nine (9) publications emanated from both theoretical and applied collaborative research in 2013. Three (3) papers, submitted by **Professor Gunther Jäger** whilst he was at Rhodes University, on lattice-valued convergence spaces were published. **Professor Radloff's** research collaborations with the Departments of Zoology and Entomology, Psychology and ISER resulted in six (6) peer-reviewed book chapters and journal articles.

Eight (8) papers were presented at national and

international conferences. **Dr Lizanne Raubenheimer** presented two (2) papers, one at the World Statistics Congress of the International Statistical Institute in Hong Kong, China and the other at the 55th Annual SASA Conference held at The Ranch, Polokwane.

Mr Amos Chinomona also presented a paper at the 55th Annual SASA Conference on analyzing HIV/AIDS complex survey data.

Mr Jeremy Baxter's joint research paper with the Department of Management was presented at the SAIMS 2013 Conference, North-West University, in Potchefstroom and **Professor Radloff's** four (4) collaborative research papers with the Department

of Psychology were presented at the 15th Biennial Congress of the South African Sports Medicine Association in Durban.

Professor Sarah Radloff

Head of Department

DEPARTMENT OF STATISTICS PUBLICATIONS

Books, Chapters, Monographs

Radloff, S.E.

Shuttleworth-Edwards, A.B., Whitefield-Alexander, V.J. and Radloff, S.E. (2013) The ImPACT neurocognitive screening test: A survey of South African research including current and projected applications. In: Laher, S. and Cockcroft, K. (eds.). *Psychological assessment in South Africa: Research and applications*. Johannesburg: Wits University Press. p.443-460. ISBN: 9781868145782.

Shuttleworth-Edwards, A.B., Gaylard, E.K. and Radloff, S.E. (2013) WAIS-III test performance in the South African context: extension of a prior cross-cultural normative database. In: Laher, S. and Cockcroft, K. (eds.). *Psychological assessment in South Africa: Research and applications*. Johannesburg: Wits University Press. p.17-32. ISBN: 9781868145782.

Shuttleworth-Edwards, A.B., Radloff, S.E., Van Tonder, P. and Van Der Merwe, A.S. (2013) WISC-IV test performance in the South African context: A collation of cross-cultural norms. In: Laher, S. and Cockcroft, K. (eds.). *Psychological assessment in South Africa: Research and applications*. Johannesburg: Wits University Press. p.33-47. ISBN: 9781868145782.

Distinguished Visitors

Allison, J. North-West University, Potchefstroom, South Africa. *Lecture*. August 2013.

Banerjee, S. University of Minnesota, Minneapolis, United States of America. *Workshop*. June 2013.

De Wet, T. Stellenbosch University, Stellenbosch, South Africa. *Lecture*. March 2013.

Mazzuchi, T. The George Washington University, Washington DC, United States of America. *Lecture*. June 2013.

Raghunathan, T. University of Michigan, Ann Arbor, United States of America. *Lecture and workshop*. June 2013.

Ruggeri, F. CNR-IMATI Milan, Milan, Italy. *Lecture and*

workshop. June 2013.

Singpurwalla, N. City University of Hong Kong, Hong Kong. *Lecture*. June 2013.

Soyer, R. The George Washington University, Washington DC, United States of America. *Lecture*. June 2013.

Van Deventer, P. Stellenbosch University, Stellenbosch, South Africa. *Lecture*. March 2013.

Peer Reviewed Subsidy-Earning Journal Research Publications

Jäger, G.

Jäger, G. (2013) Diagonal conditions for lattice-valued uniform convergence spaces. *Fuzzy Sets and Systems* 210 (2013). p.39-53.

Jäger, G. (2013) A note on stratified LM-filters. *Iranian Journal of Fuzzy Systems*. 10 (4). p.135-142.

Jäger, G. (2013) Gähler's neighbourhood condition for convergence approach spaces. *Acta Mathematica Hungarica* 139 (1-2). p.19-31.

Radloff, S.E.

Shuttleworth-Edwards, A.B., Radloff, S.E., Whitefield-Alexander, V.J., Smith, I.P. and Horsman, M.G. (2013) Practice Effects Reveal Visuomotor Vulnerability in School and University Rugby Players. *Archives Of Clinical Neuropsychology*. (2013). p.1-14.

Moller, V. and Radloff, S.E. (2013) Perceptions of Fortune and Misfortune in Older South African Households: Social Assistance and the 'Good Life'. *Social Indicators Research*. 111 (3). p.633-664.

Adgaba, N., Al-Ghamdi, A.A., Hailu, M., Shenkute, A.G., Ansari, M.J., Hepburn, H.R. and Radloff, S.E. (2013) Queen excluders enhance honey production in African honey bees, *Apis mellifera*, by limiting brood rearing during peak nectar flow. *Journal of Apicultural Research*. 52 (5). p.184-189.

Research Papers Presented at Academic/



Back: Trivellore Raghunathan, Fabrizio Ruggeri, Thomas Mazzuchi, Refik Soyer, Daan de Waal
Front: Lizanne Raubenheimer, Nozer Singpurwalla

Scientific Conferences (Proceedings, Booklets and Attendance)

Baxter, J.S.

Louw, M.J., Amos, T.L., Baxter, J.S. and Page, C.S. The relationship between leadership and employee engagement in a South African automotive dealership network. *SAIMS 2013 Conference Proceedings*. J. Chris Coetzee Building, North-West University, Potchefstroom. South Africa. September 2013.

Chinomona, A.

Chinomona, A. Analyzing HIV/AIDS complex survey data. *The South African Statistical Association (SASA) Conference*. The Ranch, Polokwane. South Africa. November 2013.

Radloff, S.E.

Whitefield-Alexander, V.J., Shuttleworth-Edwards, A.B. and Radloff, S.E. Normative Data for Adolescent Rugby Players on English, Afrikaans and Xhosa Adolescent Rugby Players using the ImPACT Neurocognitive Screening Test. *15th Biennial Congress of the South African Sports Medicine Association*. Wild Coast Sun, Durban. South Africa. October 2013.

Clark, S.B., Shuttleworth-Edwards, A.B. and Radloff, S.E. Neurocognitive Profiles of Provincial Rugby Players across one Season. *15th Biennial Congress of the South African Sports Medicine Association*. Wild Coast Sun, Durban. South Africa. October 2013.

Zoccola, D., Shuttleworth-Edwards, A.B. and Radloff, S.E. Tackling, Concussion and Neurocognitive data over one Season of Club Rugby. *15th Biennial Congress of the South African Sports Medicine Association*. Wild Coast Sun, Durban. South Africa. October 2013.

Shuttleworth-Edwards, A.B., Whitefield-Alexander, V.J., Horsman, M.G., Smith, I.P. and Radloff, S.E. Suboptimal Processing Speed revealed for School and University Rugby Playing Scholars at the End of the Season. *15th Biennial Congress of the South African Sports Medicine Association*. Wild Coast Sun, Durban. South Africa. October 2013.

Raubenheimer, L.

Raubenheimer, L. and van der Merwe, A.J. Estimation for binomial proportions from pooled samples using an objective prior. *The World Statistics Congress of the*



Sudipto Banerjee and Lizanne Raubenheimer

International Statistical Institute. Hong Kong Convention and Exhibition Centre (HKCEC), Hong Kong. China. August 2013.

Raubenheimer, L. and van der Merwe, A.J. Bayesian model comparison for grouped data. *The South African Statistical Association (SASA) Conference*. The Ranch, Polokwane. South Africa. November 2013.



Professor Alan Hodgson and MSc student Melissa Pollard sampling in the Knysna Estuary

DEPARTMENT OF

Zoology & Entomology

Introduction

A total of eight-one (81) subsidy-earning journal research articles on a diverse range of topics were published in both local and international journals by staff, research associates and students of the department. Staff within the department also contributed and edited two (2) book chapters. The staff and students within the department travelled widely to attend and present their main research findings at workshops and at major international conferences in southern Africa, North and South America, Australia and Europe. The high regard of the research academics within the department is reflected in the numerous invited lectures, keynote addresses and participation in both local and international conferences.

Postgraduates/Graduations

The department continued to have a highly vibrant postgraduate school with no less than seventeen (17) Honours, forty-two (42) Masters and thirty-two (32) PhD students registered within the department. A total of seventeen (17) Masters and PhD students graduated in 2013.

Distinguished Visitors/Overseas Visits

Professor Alan Hodgson visited the University of Washington DC and the Darling Marine Centre, University of Maine to conduct collaborative research projects with researchers from the two institutes.

Significant Research Aligned Events

A key development within the department in 2013 was the successful establishment of the SARCHI Chair in Applied Agricultural Entomology under the Directorship of **Professor Steve Compton**. Additionally, the Biological Control Research Group was awarded a 3¹/₂ year contract to the amount of R20 million with the Working for Water Programme. The academic and research staff within the department continued to forge strong research collaborations with both local and international researchers. These include amongst

others researchers from Brazil, Ghana, Kenya, Morocco, France, Australia, China, United States of America, United Kingdom and Spain.

During the course of the year, a number of staff within the department received significant accolades in recognition of their contribution to the field of biological research. **Professor Alan Hodgson** was made an Honorary Member of the International Society of Invertebrate Reproduction and Development which is only the fifth such award since the inception of the society in 1975. Similarly, **Professor Christopher McQuaid** received the Gold medal from the Zoological Society of South Africa.

Professor William Froneman

Head of Department

DEPARTMENT OF ZOOLOGY & ENTOMOLOGY

PUBLICATIONS

Other Publications

Moore, S.D. and Hill, M.P.

Opuku-Debrah, J., Moore, S.D., Hill, M.P. and Knox, C.M. (2013) Characterisation of Novel CrleGV isolates for false codling moth control - lessons learnt from codling moth resistance to CpGV. In: *Insect pathogens and entomoparasitic nematode*.

Moore, S.D., Coombes, C.A. and Hill, M.P.

Moore, S.D., Coombes, C.A., Manrakhan, A., Kirkman, W., Hill, M.P., Ehlers, R.U., Daneel, J.H., de Waal, J., Dames, J. and Malan, A. (2013) Subterranean control of an arboreal pest: EPNs and EPFs for FCM. In: *Insect pathogens and entomoparasitic nematodes*. South Africa: IOBC-WPRS Bulletin.

Peer Reviewed Non-Subsidy-Earning Journal Research Publications

Craig, A.J.F.

Craig, A.J.F. (2013) Garden Bird Ringing. *Afring News*. 42 (2013). p.19-20.

Dalu, T. and Chari, L.D.

Dalu, T., Tambara, E.M., Clegg, B., Chari, L.D. and Nhiwatiwa, T. (2013) Modeling sedimentation rates of Malilongwe reservoir in the south-eastern lowveld of Zimbabwe. *Applied Water Science*. 3 (2013). p.133-144.

Froneman, P.W.

Froneman P.W., Vorwerk P.D. (2013) Response of the plankton to a freshwater pulse in a freshwater deprived permanently open South African estuary. *Journal of Water Resources and Protection*. 5 (2013). p.405-413.

Handley, J.H., Voogt, N.M., Watermeyer, J.P. and McQuaid, C.D.

Pichegru, L., Cook, T., Handley, J.H., Voogt, N.M., Watermeyer, J.P., Nupen, L. and McQuaid, C.D. (2013) Sex-specific foraging behaviour and a field sexing technique for Endangered African penguins. *Endangered Species Research*. 19 (2013). p.255-264.

Ray, P. and Hill, M.P.

Ray, P. and Hill, M.P. (2013) Microbial agents for control of aquatic weeds and their role in integrated management. *CAB Reviews: Perspectives in Agriculture, Veterinary Science, Nutrition and Natural Resources*. 8 (14). p.1-9.

Teske, P. and McQuaid, C.D.

Teske, P., Zardi, G.I., McQuaid, C.D. and Nicastro, K.R. (2013) Two sides of the same coin: extinctions and originations across the Atlantic/Indian Ocean boundary as consequences of the same climate oscillation. *Frontiers of Biogeography*. 5 (1). p.48-59.

Peer Reviewed Subsidy-Earning Journal Research Publications

Allan, E.L., Froneman, P.W., McQuaid, C.D. and Richoux, N.B.

Allan, E.L., Froneman, P.W., Durgadoo, J.V., McQuaid, C.D., Ansorge, I.J. and Richoux, N.B. (2013) Critical indirect effects of climate change on sub-Antarctic ecosystem functioning. *Ecology and Evolution*. 3 (9). p.2994-3004.

Allanson, B.R. and Fearon, J.J.

Allanson, B.R. and Fearon, J.J. (2013) Growth rate of juvenile *Siphonaria compressa* (Gastropoda: Pulmonata).

Invertebrate Reproduction & Development. 57 (1). p.37-42.

Ambrose, S.T. and Froneman, P.W.

Ambrose, S.T., Froneman, P.W., Smale, M.J., Cliff, G. and Plön, S. (2013) Winter diet shift of long-beaked common dolphins (*Delphinus capensis*) feeding in the sardine run off KwaZulu-Natal, South Africa. *Marine Biology*. 160 (2013). p.1543-1561.

Baldanzi, S.B., McQuaid, C.D. and Porri, F.

Baldanzi, S.B., McQuaid, C.D., Cannicci, S. and Porri, F. (2013) Environmental Domains and Range-Limiting Mechanisms: Testing the Abundant Centre Hypothesis Using Southern African Sandhoppers. *PLoS One*. 8 (1). p.1-10.

Barber-James, H., Bellingan, T.A. and De Moor, F.C.

Woodford, D.J., Barber-James, H., Bellingan, T.A., Day, J.A., De Moor, F.C., Gouws, J. and Weyl, O.L.F. (2013) Immediate impact of piscicide operations on a Cape Floristic Region aquatic insect assemblage: a lesser of two evils? *Journal of Insect Conservation*. 17 (2013). p.959-973.

Barnes, R.S.K.

Barnes, R.S.K. (2013) Distribution patterns of macrobenthic biodiversity in the intertidal seagrass beds of an estuarine system, and their conservation significance. *Biodiversity and Conservation*. 22 (2013). p.357-372.

Barnes, R.S.K. (2013) Spatial stability of macrobenthic seagrass biodiversity. *Marine Ecology Progress Series*. 493 (2013). p.127-139.

Bergamino, L.

Bergamino, L., Gomez, J., Barboza, F.R. and Lecari, D. (2013) Major food web properties of two sandy beaches with contrasting morphodynamics, and the effects on the stability. *Aquatic Ecology*. 47 (3). p.253-261.

Bernard, A.T.F.

Bernard, A.T.F., Gotz, A., Kerwath, S.E. and Wilke, C.G. (2013) Observer bias and detection probability in underwater visual census of fish assemblages measured with independent double-observers. *Journal of Experimental Marine Biology and Ecology*. 443 (2013). p.75-84.

Bernard, R.T.F.

Cristescu, B., Bernard, R.T.F. and Krause, J. (2013) Partitioning of space, habitat, and timing of activity by large felids in an enclosed South African system. *Journal of Ethology*. 31 (2013). p.285-298.

Bissett, C.

Packer, C., Loveridge, A., Canney, S., Caro, T., Garnett, S.T., Pfeifer, M., Zander, K.K., Swanson, A., MacNulty, D., Balme, G., Bissett, C., et al. (2013) Conserving large carnivores: dollars and fence. *Ecology Letters*. 16 (2013). p.635-641.

Bissett, C. and Parker, D.M.

Miller, S.M., Bissett, C., Burger, A., Courtenay, B., Dickerson, T., Druce, D.J., Ferreira, S., Funston, P.J., Hofmeyr, D., Parker, D.M., et al. (2013) Management of reintroduced lions in small, fenced reserves in South Africa: an assessment and guidelines. *South African Journal of Wildlife Research*. 43 (2). p.138-154.

Booth, J.M. and McQuaid, C.D.

Booth, J.M. and McQuaid, C.D. (2013) Northern rock-



"A ship of the desert", the desert in Morocco runs right into the ocean. You look out onto the ocean which is scattered with fishing boats and behind you, the desert is scattered with camels

hopper penguins prioritise future reproduction over chick provisioning. *Marine Ecology Progress Series*. 486 (2013). p.289-304.

Bonnevie, B.T.

Erni, B., **Bonnevie, B.T.**, Oschadleus, H.D., Altwegg, R. and Underhill, L.G. (2013) moult: An R Package to Analyze Moults in Birds. *Journal of Statistical Software*. 52 (8). p.1-23.

Bowles, A. and Hill, M.P.

Bowles, A., Hill, M.P. and Byrne, M.J. (2013) The role of nutrients in the responses of water hyacinth, *Eichhornia crassipes* (Pontederiaceae) to herbivory by a grasshopper *Cornops aquaticum* Bruner (Orthoptera: Acrididae). *Biological Control*. 67 (2013). p.555-562.

Bowles, A., Hill, M.P. and Byrne, M.J. (2013) Nutrient-mediated effects on *Cornops aquaticum* Bruner (Orthoptera: Acrididae), a potential biological control agent of water hyacinth, *Eichhornia crassipes* (Mart.) Solms (Pontederiaceae). *Biological Control*. 67 (2013). p.548-554.

Carassou, L.

Ponton, D., **Carassou, L.**, Raillard, S. and Borsa, P. (2013) Geometric morphometrics as a tool for identifying emperor fish (Lethrinidae) larvae and juveniles. *Journal of Fish Biology*. 83 (1). p.14-27.

Drymon, J.M., **Carassou, L.**, Powers, S.P., Grace, M., Dindo, J. and Dzwonkowski, B. (2013) Multiscale analysis of factors that effect the distribution of sharks throughout the northern Gulf of Mexico. *Fishery Bulletin*. 111 (2013). p.370-380.

Coetzee, J.A. and Hill, M.P.

Madeira, P.T., Center, T.D., **Coetzee, J.A.**, Pemberton, R.W., Purcell, M.F. and **Hill, M.P.** (2013) Identity and origins of introduced and native *Azolla* species in Florida. *Aquatic Botany*. 111 (2013). p.9-15.

Compton, S.G.A.

Liu, C., Yang, D., **Compton, S.G.A.** and Peng, Y.Q. (2013) Larger Fig Wasps Are More Careful About Which Figs to Enter - With Good Reason. *PLoS One*. 8 (9). p.1-13.

van Noort, S., Wang, R. and **Compton, S.G.A.** (2013) Figs wasps (Hymenoptera: Chalcidoidea: Agaonidae, Pteromalidae) associated with Asian fig trees (*Ficus, Moraceae*) in southern Africa: Asian followers and African colonist. *African Invertebrates*. 54 (2). p.381-400.

Segar, S., Pereira, R., **Compton, S.G.A.** and Cook, J.M. (2013) Convergent structure of multitrophic communities over three continents. *Ecology Letters*. 16 (2013). p.1436-1445.

Connan, M.

Dille, D.J., Davies, D., **Connan, M.**, Cooper, J., de Villiers, M., Swart, L., Vandenabeele, S., Robert-Coudert, Y. and Ryan, P.G. (2013) Giant petrels as predators of albatross chicks. *Polar Biology*. 36 (5). p.761-766.

Coombes, C.A., Hill, M.P., Moore, S.D. and Fullard, T.

Coombes, C.A., Hill, M.P., Moore, S.D., Dames, J.F. and **Fullard, T.** (2013) Persistence and virulence of promising entomopathogenic fungal isolates for use in citrus orchards in South Africa. *Biocontrol Science and Technology*. 23 (9). p.1053-1066.

Dalu, T.

Dalu, T., Clegg, B. and Nihwatiwa, T. (2013) Application of the Lake Habitat Survey method on the tropical Malilangwe reservoir, south-eastern lowveld, Zimbabwe. *African Journal of Aquatic Science*. 38 (1). p.21-34.

Dalu, T., Clegg, B. and Nihwatiwa, T. (2013) A study of the ichthyofauna of a small tropical reservoir, south-eastern lowveld, Zimbabwe. *African Journal of Aquatic Science*. 38 (s1). p.105-113.

Dalu, T., Clegg, B. and Nihwatiwa, T. (2013) Temporal variation of the plankton communities in a small tropical reservoir (Malilangwe, Zimbabwe). *Transactions of the Royal Society of South Africa*. 68 (2). p.85-96.

Dalu, T. and Chari, L.D.

Dalu, T., Thackeray, Z., Leuci, R., Clegg, B., **Chari, L.D.** and Nihwatiwa, T. (2013) First results on bathymetry, stratification and physicochemical limnology of a small tropical African reservoir (Malilangwe, Zimbabwe). *Water*

SA. 39 (2013). p.119-129.

Daly, R.

Daly, R. and Smale, M.J. (2013) Evaluation of an underwater biopsy probe for collecting tissue samples from bull sharks *Carcharhinus leucas*. *African Journal of Marine Science*. 35 (1). p.129-132.

Daly, R. and Froneman, P.W.

Daly, R., Froneman, P.W. and Smale, M.J. (2013) Comparative Feeding Ecology of Bull Sharks (*Carcharhinus leucas*) in the Coastal Waters of the Southwest Indian Ocean Inferred from Stable Isotope Analysis. *PLoS One*. 8 (10). p.1-11.

De Moor, F.C.

De Moor, F.C. and Day, J.A. (2013) Aquatic biodiversity in the Mediterranean region of South Africa. *Hydrobiologia*. 713 (2013). p.237-268.

Fullard, T. and Hill, M.P.

Fullard, T. and **Hill, M.P.** (2013) Impact of insecticides on the reproductive potential of false codling moth, *Thaumotobia leucotreta* (Meyrick, 1913) (Lepidoptera: Tortricidae). *African Entomology*. 21 (2). p.310-315.

Henninger, T.O. and Froneman, P.W.

Henninger, T.O. and **Froneman, P.W.** (2013) Role of the sandprawn *Callichirus kraussi* as an ecosystem engineer in a South African temporarily open/closed estuary. *African Journal of Aquatic Science*. 38 (1). p.101-107.

Hepburn, H.R.

Hepburn, H.R., Duangphakdee, O. and Pirk, C.W.W. (2013) Physical properties of honeybee silk: a review. *Apidologie*. 44 (5). p.600-610.

Wei, W.T., Hu, Y.Q., Zheng, H.Q., Cao, L.F., Hu, F.L. and **Hepburn, H.R.** (2013) Geographical Influences on Content of 10-Hydroxy-trans-2-Decenoic Acid in Royal Jelly in China. *Journal of Economic Entomology*. 106 (5). p.1958-1963.

Adgaba, N., Al-Ghamdi, A.A., Hailu, M., Shenkute, A.G., Ansari, M.J., **Hepburn, H.R.** and **Radloff, S.E.** (2013) Queen excluders enhance honey production in African honey bees, *Apis mellifera*, by limiting brood rearing during peak nectar flow. *Journal of Apicultural Research*. 52 (5). p.184-189.

Hill, J.M.

Zhu, W., Lu, H., **Hill, J.M.**, Guo, X., Wang, H. and Wu, W. (2013) 13 C pulse-chase labelling comparative assessment of the active methanogenic archaeal community composition in the transgenic and nontransgenic parental rice rhizospheres. *FEMS Microbiology Ecology*. 2013 (2013). p.1-11.

Hill, M.P.

Venter, N., Hill, M.P., Hutchinson, S.L. and **Ripley, B.S.** (2013) Weevil borne microbes contribute as much to the reduction of photosynthesis in water hyacinth as does herbivory. *Biological Control*. 64 (2013). p.138-142.

Katembo, N., **Hill, M.P.** and Byrne, M.J. (2013) Impacts of a sub-lethal dose of glyphosate on water hyacinth nutrients and its indirect effects on *Neochetina* weevils. *Biocontrol Science and Technology*. 23 (12). p.1412-1426.

Hodgson, A.N.

Hodgson, A.N., Ferenz, H.J. and Schneider, S. (2013) Formation of sperm bundles in *Pterostichus nigrita* (Coleoptera: Carabidae). *Invertebrate Reproduction & Development*. 57 (2). p.120-131.

Hodgson, A.N. and Hodgson, V.

Hodgson, A.N., Eckelbarger, K.J., **Hodgson, V.** and Young, C.M. (2013) Spermatozoon structure of *Acesta*

oophaga (Limidae), a cold-seep bivalve. *Invertebrate Reproduction & Development*. 57 (1). p.70-73.

Howell, D.H. and Froneman, P.W.

Howell, D.H., Woodford, D.J., Weyl, O.L.F. and **Froneman, P.W.** (2013) Population dynamics of the invasive fish, *Gambusia affinis*, in irrigation impoundments in the Sundays River Valley, Eastern Cape, South Africa. *Water SA*. 39 (4). p.485-490.

Humphries, A.T.

Cinner, J.E., Huchery, C., Darling, E.S., **Humphries, A.T.**, Graham, N.A.J., Hicks, C.C., Marshall, N. and McClanahan, T.R. (2013) Evaluating Social and Ecological Vulnerability of Coral Reef Fisheries to Climate Change. *PLoS One*. 8 (9). p.1-12.

Jaquemet, S.

Cherel, Y., Jaeger, A., Alderman, R., **Jaquemet, S.**, Richard, P., Wanless, R.M., Phillips, R.A. and Thompson, D.R. (2013) A comprehensive isotopic investigation of habitat preferences in nonbreeding albatrosses from the Southern Ocean. *Ecography*. 36 (2013). p.277-286.

Menard, F., Potier, M., **Jaquemet, S.**, Romanov, E., Sabatie, R. and Cherel, Y. (2013) Pelagic cephalopods in the western Indian Ocean: New information from diets of top predators. *Deep-Sea Research Part II - Topical Studies in Oceanography*. 95 (2013). p.83-92.

Jaeger, A., **Jaquemet, S.**, Phillips, R.A., Wanless, R.M., Richard, P. and Cherel, Y. (2013) Stable isotopes document inter-and intra-specific variation in feeding ecology of nine large southern *Procellariiformes*. *Marine Ecology Progress Series*. 490 (2013). p.255-266.

Jones, R.W. and Hill, M.P.

Jones, R.W., Weyl, O.L.F., Swartz, E.R. and **Hill, M.P.** (2013) Using a unified invasion framework to characterize Africa's first *loricariid* catfish invasion. *Biological Invasions*. 15 (2013). p.2139-2145.

Kok, A.D. and Parker, D.M.

Kok, A.D., **Parker, D.M.** and **Barker, N.P.** (2013) Rules of attraction: the role of bait in small mammal sampling at high altitude in South Africa. *African Zoology*. 48 (1). p.84-95.

Kuiper, T.R. and Parker, D.M.

Kuiper, T.R. and **Parker, D.M.** (2013) Grass height is the determinant of sheep grazing effects on small mammals in a savannah ecosystem. *Rangeland Journal*. 35 (2013). p.403-408.

Marlin, D. and Hill, M.P.

Marlin, D., **Hill, M.P.**, **Ripley, B.S.**, **Strauss, A.J.** and Byrne, M.J. (2013) The effect of herbivory by the mite *Orthogalumna terebrantis* on the growth and photosynthetic performance of water hyacinth (*Eichhornia crassipes*). *Aquatic Botany*. 104 (2013). p.60-69.

Marlin, D., **Hill, M.P.** and Byrne, M.J. (2013) Interactions within pairs of biological control agents on water hyacinth, *Eichhornia crassipes*. *Biological Control*. 67 (2013). p.483-490.

Marsberg, T., Hill, M.P. and Moore, S.D.

Abdulkadir, F., **Marsberg, T.**, **Knox, C.M.**, **Hill, M.P.** and **Moore, S.D.** (2013) Morphological and genetic characterization of a South African *Plutella xylostella* granulovirus (*PlxyGV*) isolate. *African Entomology*. 21 (1). p.168-171.

Martin, G.D. and Coetzee, J.A.

Martin, G.D., **Coetzee, J.A.** and Baars, J.R. (2013) *Hydrellia lagarosiphon* Deeming (Diptera: Ephydriidae), a potential biological control agent for the submerged aquatic weed, *Lagarosiphon major* (Ridl.) Moss ex Wager

(Hydrocharitaceae). *African Entomology*. 21 (1). p.151-160.

May, B. and Coetzee, J.A.

May, B. and Coetzee, J.A. (2013) Comparisons of the thermal physiology of water hyacinth biological control agents: predicting establishment and distribution pre- and post-release. *Entomologia Experimentalis Et Applicata*. (2013). p.1-10.

McQuaid, C.D.

Rius, M., Clusella-Trullas, S., **McQuaid, C.D.**, Navarro, R.A., Griffiths, C.L., Matthee, C.A., Von Der Heyden, S. and Turon, X. (2013) Range expansion across ecoregions: interactions of climate change, physiology and genetic diversity. *Global Ecology and Biogeography*. (2013). p.1-13.

Ordonez, V., Rius, M., **McQuaid, C.D.**, Pineda, M.C., Pascual, M. and Turon, X. (2013) Early biotic interactions among introduced and native benthic species reveal cryptic predation and shifts in larval behaviour. *Marine Ecology Progress Series*. 488 (2013). p.65-79.

Marquet, N., Nicastro, K.R., Gektidis, M., **McQuaid, C.D.**, Pearson, G.A., Serrao, E.A. and Zardi, G.I. (2013) Comparison of phototrophic shell-degrading endoliths in invasive and native populations of the intertidal mussel *Mytilus galloprovincialis*. *Biological Invasions*. 15 (2013). p.1253-1272.

Marshall, D.J., Baharuddin, N. and **McQuaid, C.D.** (2013) Behaviour moderates climate warming vulnerability in high-rocky-shore snails: interactions of habitat use, energy consumption and environmental temperature. *Marine Biology*. 160 (2013). p.2525-2530.

McQuaid, C.D. and Froneman, P.W.

Mead, A., Griffiths, C.L., Branch, G.M., **McQuaid, C.D.**, Blamey, L.K., Bolton, J.J., Anderson, J., Dufois, F., Rouault, M., **Froneman, P.W.**, **Whitfield, A.**, Harris, L.R., Nel, R., Pillay, D. and Adams, J.B. (2013) Human-mediated drivers of change - impacts on coastal ecosystems and marine biota of South Africa. *African Journal of Marine Science*. 35 (3). p.403-425.

Treasure, A.M., Moloney, C.L., Bester, M.N., **McQuaid, C.D.**, Findlay, K.P., Best, P.B., Cowan, D.A., de Bruyn, P.J.N., **Dorrington, R.A.**, Fagereng, A., **Froneman, P.W.**, Grantham, G.H., Hunt, B.P.V., **Meiklejohn, K.I.**, Pakhomov, E.A., Roychoudhury, A.N., Ryan, P.G., Smith, V.R., Chown, S.L. and Anson, I.J. (2013) South African research in the Southern Ocean: New opportunities but serious challenges. *South African Journal of Science*. 109 (3/4). p.1-4.

Midgley, J.M., Bouwer, N. and Villet, M.H.

Midgley, J.M., Bouwer, N. and Villet, M.H. (2013) The final instar exuvium of *Pycna semiclara* Germar, 1834 (Hemiptera: Cicadidae). *African Invertebrates*. 54 (1). p.171-175.

Moore, S.D.

Manrakhan, A., Daneel, J.H. and **Moore, S.D.** (2013) The impact of naturally occurring entomopathogenic nematodes on false codling moth, *Thaumetobia leucotreta* (Lepidoptera: Tortricidae), in citrus orchards. *Biocontrol Science and Technology*. 2013 (2013). p.1-5.

Nahon, S. and Richoux, N.B.

Nahon, S., Richoux, N.B., Kolasinski, J., Desmalades, M., Pages, C.F., Lecellier, G., Planes, S. and Lecellier, V.B. (2013) Spatial and Temporal Variations in Stable Carbon (¹³C) and Nitrogen (¹⁵N) Isotopic Composition of Symbiotic Scleractinian Corals. *PLoS One*. 8 (12). p.1-17.

Neumann, P.

Williams, G.R., Alaux, C., Costa, C., Csaki, T., Doublet, V., Eisenhardt, D., Fries, I., Kuhn, R., McMahon, D.P., Medrzycki, P., Murray, T.E., Natsopoulou, M.E., **Neumann, P.**, Oliver, R., Paxton, R.J., Pernal, S.F., Shutler, D., Tanner, G., van der Steen, J.J.M. and Brodschneider, R. (2013) Standard methods for maintaining adult *Apis mellifera* in cages under in vitro laboratory conditions. *Journal of Apicultural Research*. 52 (1). p.1-35.

Noyon, M. and Froneman, P.W.

Noyon, M. and Froneman, P.W. (2013) Variability in the egg production rates of the calanoid copepod, *Pseudodiaptomus hessei* in a South African estuary in relation to environmental factors. *Estuarine Coastal and Shelf Science*. 135 (2013). p.306-316.

Opoku-Debrah, J.K., Hill, M.P. and Moore, S.D.

Opoku-Debrah, J.K., Hill, M.P., Knox, C.M. and Moore, S.D. (2013) Overcrowding of false codling moth, *Thaumetobia leucotreta* (Meyrick) leads to the isolation of five new *Cryptophlebia leucotreta* granulovirus (CrleGV-SA) isolates. *Journal of Invertebrate Pathology*. 112 (2013). p.219-228.

Orozco, J.

Orozco, J. (2013) *Eudicella trimeni* Janson, 1884 (Coleoptera: Scarabaeidae: Cetoniinae: Goliathini): Description of larva with notes on conservation status, biology and taxonomy. *African Invertebrates*. 52 (2). p.417-426.

Paterson, I.D.

Paterson, I.D. and Zachariades, C. (2013) ISSRs indicate that *Chromolaena odorata* invading southern Africa originates in Jamaica or Cuba. *Biological Control*. 66 (2013). p.132-139.

Pereira Da Conceicao, L.L. and Barber-James, H.

Pereira Da Conceicao, L.L. and Barber-James, H. (2013) Redescription and lectotype designation of the endemic South African mayfly *Lestagella penicillata* (Barnard, 1932) (Ephemeroptera: Teloganodidae). *Zootaxa*. 3750 (5). p.450-464.

Plass-Johnson, J., McQuaid, C.D. and Hill, J.M.

Plass-Johnson, J., McQuaid, C.D. and Hill, J.M. (2013) Stable isotope analysis indicates a lack of inter- and intra-specific dietary redundancy among ecologically important coral reef fishes. *Coral Reefs*. 32 (2013). p.429-440.

Price, B. and De Moor, F.C.

Liu, X., **Price, B.**, Hayashi, F., **De Moor, F.C.** and Yang, D. (2013) Systematic revision reveals underestimated diversity of the South African endemic fishfly genus *Taeniochauiodes* Esben-Petersen (Megaloptera: Corydalidae). *Systematic Entomology*. 38 (2013). p.543-560.

Ray, P.

Ray, P. and Vijayachandran, L.S. (2013) Evaluation of Indigenous Fungal Pathogens from Horse Purslane (*Trianthema portulacastrum*) for Their Relative Virulence and Host Range Assessments to Select a Potential Mycoherbicidal Agent. *Weed Science*. 61 (2013). p.580-585.

Richoux, N.B.

Stead, R.A., **Richoux, N.B.**, Pereda, S.V. and Thompson, S.V. (2013) Influence of an intermittent food supply of energy storage by the subpolar deposit feeder *Yoldia hyperborean* (Bivalvia: Nuculanidae). *Polar Biology*. 36 (2013). p.1333-1345.

Ridgeway, J.A., Midgley, J.M., Collett, I.J. and Villet, M.H.

Ridgeway, J.A., Midgley, J.M., Collett, I.J. and Villet,

M.H. (2013) Advantages of using development models of the carrion beetles *Thanatophilus micans* (Fabricius) and *T. mutilates* (Castelneau) (Coleoptera: Silphidae) for estimating minimum post mortem intervals, verified with case data. *International Journal of Legal Medicine*. (2013). p.1-14.

Schoo, K.

Gerdt, G., Brandt, P., Kreisel, K., Boersma, M., Schoo, K. and Wichels, A. (2013) The microbiome of North Sea copepods. *Helgoland Marine Research*. 67 (2013). p.757-773.

Teske, P.

Mwale, M., Kaiser, H., Barker, N.P., Wilson, A.B. and Teske, P. (2013) Identification of a uniquely southern African clade of coastal pipefishes *Syngnathus* spp. *Journal of Fish Biology*. 82 (2013). p.2045-2062.

Teske, P., Papadopoulos, I. and McQuaid, C.D.

Teske, P., Papadopoulos, I., Barker, N.P. and McQuaid, C.D. (2013) Dispersal barriers and stochastic reproductive success do not explain small-scale genetic structure in a broadcast spawning marine mussel. *Marine Ecology Progress Series*. 482 (2013). p.133-140.

Wasserman, R.J. and Froneman, P.W.

Wasserman, R.J. and Froneman, P.W. (2013) Risk effects on copepods: preliminary experimental evidence for the suppression of clutch size by predatory early life-history fish. *Journal of Plankton Research*. 35 (2). p.421-426.

Wasserman, R.J. and Mostert, B.P.

Wasserman, R.J. and Mostert, B.P. (2013) Intertidal crab burrows as a low-tide refuge habitat for a specific gobiid: preliminary evidence for commensalism. *Marine and Freshwater Research*. (2013). p.1-4.

Wasserman, R.J., Noyon, M. and Froneman, P.W.

Wasserman, R.J., Noyon, M., Avery, T.S. and Froneman, P.W. (2013) Trophic Level Stability-Inducing Effects of Predaceous Early Juvenile Fish in an Estuarine Mesocosm Study. *PLoS One*. 8 (4). p.1-10.

Weyl, P.S.R. and Coetzee, J.A.

Weyl, P.S.R. and Coetzee, J.A. (2013) An integrated remote sampling approach for aquatic invertebrates

associated with submerged macrophytes. *African Journal of Aquatic Science*. (2013). p.1-4.

Williams, K.A. and Villet, M.H.

Williams, K.A. and Villet, M.H. (2013) Ancient and modern hybridization between *Lucilia sericata* and *L. cuprina* (Diptera: Calliphoridae). *European Journal of Entomology*. 110 (2). p.187-196.

Research Papers Presented at Academic/Scientific Conferences (Proceedings, Booklets and Attendance)

Froneman, P.W.

Froneman, P.W. (2013). Role of sand prawns as ecosystem engineers in temporarily open/closed southern African estuaries. *SASAQS conference*. Arniston, South Africa. 30 June-4 July 2013.

Dackwerts, D.K. and McQuaid, C.D.

Danckwerts, D.K., McQuaid, C.D., Jaeger, A., McGregor, G.K., Dwight, R., Le Corre, M., Jaquemet, S. (2013) A first estimation of the biomass consumed by seabirds in the Western Indian Ocean. *8th WIOMSA Scientific Symposium*, Maputo, Mozambique. 2013.

Daly, R. and Froneman, P.W.

Daly, R., Smale, M.J., Froneman, P.W., Cowley, P.D., Guissamulo, A. (2013). Trophic ecology and site fidelity of bull sharks (*Carcharhinus leucas*) in the southwest Indian Ocean. *8th WIOMSA Scientific Symposium*, Maputo, Mozambique. 2013.

Daly, R., Smale, M.J., Froneman, P.W. (2013). Trophic ecology of bull sharks (*Carcharhinus leucas*) in the coastal waters of the southwest Indian Ocean inferred from stable isotope analysis. *The second Southern African Shark and Ray Symposium*, Mossel Bay, South Africa. 2013.

Bishop, A. and Froneman, P.W.

Bishop, A.R. and Froneman, P.W., Plön, S. (2013). Age, growth and sexual dimorphism of the striped dolphin (*Stenella coeruleoalba*) off the south-east coast of southern Africa. *Symposium of Contemporary Conservation Practice*, Howick, KwaZulu-Natal, South Africa, 4.-8. November 2013.



Professor Martin Hill and the staff members at the new Waainek Research Station in Grahamstown



Professor Christopher McQuaid with Rhodes University PhD student Carla Lourenco and Post-Doctoral Researchers, Dr Gerardo Zardi and Dr Katie Nicastro. This sampling trip took place between the Straits of Gibraltar and the Tropic of Cancer along a 1500km stretch of coastline in Morocco and Western Sahara. The project looks at the effects of upwelling in providing refuge habitats from global warming for marine species.

Nolte, Z. and Froneman, P.W.

Nolte, Z., Froneman, P.W., Plön, S. (2013). The age, growth and reproduction of the humpback dolphin, *Sousa chinensis*, in KwaZulu Natal. *Symposium of Contemporary Conservation Practice*, Howick, KwaZulu-Natal, South Africa, 4.-8. November 2013.

Hill, M.P.

Chartier Fitzgerald, V., Dames, J.F., **Hill, M.P.** and Moore, S. Screening of entomopathogenic fungi against citrus mealybug (*Planococcus citri* (Risso)) and citrus thrips (*Scirtothrips aurantii* (Faure)). *South African Society for Microbiology*. Forever Resort, Bela Bela. South Africa. November 2013.

Jukes, M.D., Knox, C.M., Hill, M.P. and Moore, S. The isolation and genetic characterisation of a South African strain of *Phthorimaea operculella* granulovirus, PhopGV-SA. *South African Society for Microbiology*. Forever Resort, Bela Bela. South Africa. November 2013.

McQuaid, C.D., Nicastro, K.R. and Zardi, G.I.

McQuaid, C.D., Nicastro, K.R., and Zardi, G.I. (2013) Simple behaviours with large consequences: interactions between native and introduced mussels. *Aust Mar Science Association Conference*, Goldcoast, Australia.

Marsberg, T. and Hill, M.P.

Abdulkadir, F., Marsberg, T., Knox, C.M., Hill, M.P. and **Moore, S.** Genetic and biological characterisation of a novel baculovirus for the control of diamondback moth (*Plutella xylostella*). *South African Society for Microbiology*. Forever Resort, Bela Bela. South Africa. November 2013.

Pereira Da Conceicao, L.L.

Pereira Da Conceicao, L.L. and Barber-James, H. The use and abuse of SASS: why detailed taxonomic work is vital for conservation; a case study using *Teloganodidae* (Ephemeroptera). *Southern African Society of Aquatic Scientists 49th Annual Conference*. Arniston, Western Cape. South Africa. July 2013.

Villet, M.H.

Barker, A.L., Barker, N.P. and Villet, M.H. Phylogeny of African bruchids and their host plant *Acacia* species. *39th South African Association of Botanists conference*. ATKV Drakensville resort, Harrismith. South Africa. January 2013.

Wasserman, R.J. and Froneman, P.W.

Wasserman, R.J. and Froneman, P.W. (2013). Mediating interactions among lower trophic levels: community stability, induced by early life-history fish in the estuarine plankton. *SASAQS conference*. Arniston, South Africa. 30 June-4 July 2013.

Affiliates, Institutes & Centres





The late Dr Fred Gess (right) and his son David Gess collecting wasps

Albany Museum

Introduction

Albany Museum is an affiliated research institute of Rhodes University. The Museum consists of a family of seven (7) buildings which includes the Natural Sciences Museum, the History Museum, the Observatory Museum, Fort Selwyn, the Old Provost military prison, Drostdy Arch and the Old Priest's House which is leased to the National English Literary Museum (NELM).

All museum exhibitions and collections are curated by specialists in their fields. The Natural Sciences Museum houses permanent collections of terrestrial insects, freshwater invertebrates, freshwater fishes, a plant herbarium, birds, palaeontological fossils, rocks and minerals, ethnographic and archaeological material. The History Museum houses important exhibitions and collections of historical artefacts as well as a genealogical archive relating to the 1820 British Settlers. The Fine Art collection is also housed in the History Museum.

Albany Museum loans resources and education programmes ranging from GET, FET and HET for teachers, lecturers, students and learners through curriculum-based as well as broader interest museum lessons and outreach visits to farm schools. The Museum has an important scientific and historical library which houses rare books.

DEPARTMENT OF FRESHWATER INVERTEBRATES Postgraduates/Graduations

Dr Helen James, supervisor of MSc Entomology student, Ms Lyndall Pereira da Conceicao, was upgraded to a PhD in November 2013. **Dr Helen James** and Professor Nigel Barker co-supervised, MSc student, Chantal Taylor.

Distinguished Visitors/Overseas Visits

Dr Helen James spent three days (19-21 June 2013) with Dr Michael Dobson (former Director of the Freshwater Biological Association (FBA), (Windermere, England) discussing collaborative work in East Africa, looking at specimens and seeing the facilities at the FBA. She also visited Dr Ben Price at the Natural History Museum in London (26-28 June 2013), examining collections and organising loans of specimens for research purposes.

Dr James also visited Dr Arnold Staniczek (8-11

July 2013) at the Department of Entomology, State Museum of Natural History, Stuttgart, Germany to develop plans for research doing next generation sequencing using RNA for all the major mayfly families of the world to unravel their phylogenetic relationships.

Dr Ferdy de Moor visited Zagreb University in September 2013, and went into the field with colleagues Mladen Cucinik and Marina Vilenica, and discussed a potential post-doc visit with Marina Vilenica.

Dr Helen James and her student, **Ms Lyndall Pereira da Conceicao** set up a collaborative research project using tomography techniques to study the internal morphology of mayflies with Professor Javier Alba-Tercador of Granada University, Spain. Several Skype interviews were held with him during this period. Dr James and Ms Pereira-da-Conceicao, also undertook a one-day online course on using "Scratchpads", run by

Dimitris Koureas, e-Taxonomy Support Specialist, Biodiversity Informatics Group, Department of Life Sciences, The Natural History Museum, London.

Significant Research Aligned Events

Dr Helen James convened two audits for the Eastern Cape SASS audit for River Health bio monitoring program for the Department of Water Affairs.

Dr Ferdy de Moor, Dr Helen James and Ms Pereira-da-Conceicao attended a specialised workshop on Phylogenetics Networks held at SANBI, Kirstenbosch, Cape Town. (30 November - 1 December 2013).

Ms Lyndall Pereira da Conceicao (supervised by Dr James) presented an oral paper at the annual Southern African Society of Aquatic Scientists (SASAQS) conference held in Arniston, Western Cape (30 June- 4 July 2013), and won the award for best student presentation.

Dr Helen James presented a paper at the SEFS conference (Symposium for European Freshwater Sciences) in Münster, Germany (1-5 July 2013).

Six separate fieldtrip studies were undertaken.

Some of the research on mayflies has been popularised by several articles in local newspapers (Knysna-Plett Herald "*Searching for a rare mayfly*" (25 July 2013); Die Burger "*Nog genera eendagsvlieë gevind*" (30 July 2013); SanParks Times "*Mayfly Species are the subject of intense research*" (December 2013).

Dr Ferdy de Moor retired at the end of 2013, and Dr Helen James takes over as Head of Department from January 2014.

Mr Phumlani Cimi

Acting Manager: Albany Museum

ALBANY MUSEUM PUBLICATIONS

Concerts, Exhibitions, Performances, Events, Workshops

Barber-James, H.M.

Barber-James, H.M. Lecture. Mayflies tools for biogeography - unravelling the past and conserving the future. *Lecture presentation to University of 3rd Age delegates from Plettenberg Bay*. Albany Museum, Grahamstown. South Africa. 16 February 2013.

de Moor, F.C.

de Moor, F.C. Lecture. Insects in Flight: From Jurassic Park to Tsitsikamma. *Lecture Presentation to University of 3rd Age delegates from Plettenberg Bay*. Albany Museum, Grahamstown. South Africa. 16 February 2013.

Other Publications

de Moor, F.C. and Barber-James, H.M.

de Moor, F.C. and Barber-James, H.M. (2013). The freshwater invertebrate communities of streams in the Mount Nimba Region of Guinea, West Africa. In: *Contract Report for Golder Associates*. 61pp. Project No. 1113330033. Grahamstown: South Africa. April 2013.

de Moor, F.C. and Barber-James, H.M. (2013). The freshwater invertebrate communities of the Spring streams in the Mount Nimba Region of Guinea, West Africa. *Contract report for Golder Associates*. 30pp. Project No. 1113330033. Grahamstown: South Africa. December 2013.

Woodford, D.J., Weyl, O.L.F., Cunningham, M., Bellingan, T.A., **de Moor, F.C., Barber-James, H.M., Day, J.A., Ellender, B.R and Richardson, N.K.** (2013). Monitoring the Impact and Recovery of the Biota of the Rondegat

River after the Removal of Alien Fishes. *Water Research Commission Report No. KV 304/12* ISBN 978-1-4312-0345-1. (xii + 72 pp.)

de Moor, F.C.

Hulley, P. and **de Moor, F.C.** (2013). In memoriam: Dr Fred Gess. In: *Rostrum: Newsletter of the Entomological Society of Southern Africa*. South Africa: The Entomological Society of Southern Africa.

de Moor, F.C. and Barber-James, H.M.

de Moor, F.C. and Barber-James, H.M. (2013). The freshwater invertebrate communities of the Spring streams in the Mount Nimba Region of Guinea, West Africa. In: *Contract report for Golder Associates*. 30pp. Project No. 1113330033. Grahamstown: South Africa, December 2013.

Research Papers Presented at Academic/Scientific Conferences (Proceedings, Booklets and Attendance)

Barber-James, H.M.

Barber-James, H.M. Ephemeroptera as tools for biogeography - unravelling the past and conserving the future, a case study using global diversity of *Prosopistomatidae*. *Symposium for European Freshwater Sciences (SEFS)*. Münster. Germany. July 2013.

de Moor, F.C.

Day, J.A. and **de Moor, F.C.** Keynote Paper. Setting the scene: Aquatic Ecosystems of the Cape Mediterranean Region. *Southern African Society of Aquatic Scientists 49th Annual Conference*. Arniston, Western Cape. South African July 2013. South Africa.

Pereira Da Conceicao, L.L. and Barber-James, H.
Pereira Da Conceicao, L.L. and Barber-James, H.
 The use and abuse of SASS: why detailed taxonomic work is vital for conservation; a case study using *Teloganodidae* (Ephemeroptera). *Southern African Society of Aquatic Scientists 49th Annual Conference*. Arniston, Western Cape. South Africa. July 2013.

Peer Reviewed Scientific Papers published in Journals

Barber-James H.M. and de Moor F.C.

Woodford D.J., **Barber-James H.M.**, Bellingan T.A., Day J.A., **de Moor F.C.**, Gouws J. and Weyl O.L.F. (2013). Immediate impact of piscicide operations on a Cape Floristic Region aquatic insect assemblage: a lesser of two evils? *Journal of Insect Conservation*. 17(5): 959-973. doi: 10.1007/s10841-013-9578-4.

Woodford D.J., **Barber-James H.M.**, Bellingan T.A., Day J.A., **de Moor F.C.**, Gouws J. and Weyl O.L.F. (2013). Immediate impact of piscicide operations on a Cape Floristic Region aquatic insect assemblage: a lesser of two evils? *Journal of Insect Conservation*. 17(5): 959-973. doi: 10.1007/s10841-013-9578-4.

de Moor F.C.

Liu X.Y, Price B.W., Hayashi F., **de Moor F.C.**, and Yang D. (2013). Systematic revision reveals underestimated diversity of the South African endemic fishfly genus *Taeniochauliodes* Esben-Petersen (*Megaloptera: Corydalidae*). *Systematic Entomology*. 38: 543-560. doi: 10.1111/syen.12009.

de Moor, F.C. and Day, J.H. (2013). Aquatic biodiversity in the Mediterranean region of South Africa. *Hydrobiologia*. 719(1): 237-268 doi: 10.1007/s10750-013-1488-7.

Centre for Higher Education, Research, Teaching and Learning (CHERTL)

Introduction

The Centre for Higher Education Research, Teaching and Learning (CHERTL) continues to engage in research in the broad field of higher education studies. In 2013 CHERTL academic staff, students and research associates have, *inter alia* had three (3) book chapters and fourteen (14) peer reviewed academic articles published.

The CHERTL PhD programme is now in its fourth year of existence. The programme continues to provide a structured space in which approximately thirty (30) academics from institutions across South Africa and further afield are registered to engage in research on one or another aspect of higher education. The programme measures its success not only by the number of graduates but by the quality of their experience and by the way in which their research contributes to higher education debates.



NUFFIC Doctoral Supervision Course,
25 March 2013

Photo: Kirsten Makin

Postgraduate/Graduations

At the 2013 graduation ceremony six (6) postgraduate diplomas in higher education, one (1) Masters in Education and three (3) PhDs were awarded. Two (2) of the doctoral graduates, **Delia Layton** and **Philippa Kethro** were supervised by **Professor Sioux McKenna**. The third graduate, **Mandy Hlengwa** is a CHERTL staff member and she was supervised by **Professor Chrissie Boughey** and **Dr Jo-Anne Vorster**. **Dr Hlengwa's** research entailed an exploration of conditions enabling and constraining the infusion of service learning into the curriculum at Rhodes.

Distinguished Visitors/Overseas Visits

In April 2013, Professor Gina Wisker, Professor of Higher Education and Contemporary Literature, and Head of the Centre for Learning and Teaching at Brighton University, joined one of the CHERTL Doc Weeks. Professor Wisker ran a number of workshops on both doctoral supervision and developing student writing. She also took part in a panel discussion on seismic shifts in education,

along with Professor Mala Singh, Dr Sizwe Mabizela and Professor Shireen Motala, Director of the Postgraduate Centre at the University of Johannesburg.

In July 2013, Professor Murthee Maistry, Head of Social Science Education, University of Kwa-Zulu Natal (UKZN), ran a seminar on the use of performance management systems in higher education. Professor Ian Scott, Director of the Centre for Higher Education Development at University of Cape Town (UCT), also joined us in July to make a presentation on the flexible curriculum research undertaken by the CHE.

Significant Research Aligned Activities

In October 2013, CHERTL co-hosted, with the Faculty of Education, a conference for Education PhD scholars. A total of seventy-eight (78) scholars presented their research and keynote presentations were given by Professor Leesa Wheelahan from the LH Martin Institute for Higher Education Leadership and Management at the University of Melbourne; Professor Wayne Hugo, Faculty of

Education at the University of KwaZulu-Natal; and Professor Volker Wedekind, Professor of Education and Development at the University of KwaZulu-Natal.

2013 saw the implementation of the NUFFIC funded *Strengthening Doctoral Supervision* course, at six (6) South African universities. This course, will be offered at sixteen (16) universities in total between 2013 and 2015, has been developed through a collaboration of four (4) South African and three (3) Dutch universities and is managed and accredited through Rhodes University.

The CHERTL project looking at the role of knowledge in social inclusion in higher education went into its third year of National Research Foundation (NRF) funding in 2013. The project brings together eight (8) PhD scholars and an inter-institutional collaboration of supervisors to look at how the structure of knowledge in various curricula across South African universities affects the retention and throughput of students.

In 2013 the scholars attended a three-day writing retreat at Montfleur in Stellenbosch, as well as the three Doc Weeks held on campus.

Professors Chrissie Boughey, Lynn Quinn and Dr Jo-Anne Vorster have continued to be involved in cross-institutional NRF funded project: *Enabling*

and Constraining Conditions for Staff Development. A Rhodes University institutional case study report has been produced.

Professor Lynn Quinn and Mr Markus Mostert have continued their involvement in another NRF funding project, the Emerging ICTs in Higher Education Project, a collaboration amongst several South African universities. The work of, Ms Alette Schoon in Journalism and Media Studies, was included in a practitioner's guide, which was one of the outcomes of this project.

Professor Lynn Quinn

Head of Department: CHERTL



NUFFIC Doctoral Supervision Course. 25 March 2013

Photo: Kirsten Makin

CENTRE FOR HIGHER EDUCATION RESEARCH, TEACHING AND LEARNING

PUBLICATIONS

Books, Chapters, Monographs

Belluigi, D.Z.

Belluigi, D.Z. (2013) Playing broken telephone with student feedback: the possibilities and issues in transformation within a South African case of a collegial rationality model of evaluation. In: Nair, S. and Mertova, P. (eds.) *Enhancing Learning and Teaching through Student Feedback in Social Sciences*. Cambridge: Chandos Publishing. p.1-27. ISBN: 9781843346555.

Knowles, C.R.

Knowles, C. R. (2013) Assessment as Transformation. In: De Wet, G. (ed.) *Beyond the Apartheid University: critical voices on transformations in the university sector*. Alice: University of Fort Hare Press. P. 69-84. ISBN: 9781868107148.

Singh, M.

Lange, L. and **Singh, M.** (2013) External quality audits in South Africa: goals, outcomes and challenges. In: Shad, M. and Sid Nair, C. (eds.). *External Quality Audit: Has it improved quality assurance in universities*. Cambridge: Chandos Publishing. p.147-168. ISBN: 9781843346760.

Other Publications

Boughey, C.M.

Boughey, C.M. (2013) Real barrier is academic inertia. In: Macfarlane, D. (ed.). *Mail & Guardian*. South Africa: Mail & Guardian Online Newspaper.

Boughey, C.M. (2013) Varsity rules that stymie students. In: Macfarlane, D. (ed.). *Mail & Guardian*. 1 February 2013. South Africa.

Boughey, C.M. and McKenna, S.M.

Boughey, C.M. and McKenna, S.M. (2013) Programme approaches to doctoral education in Humanities and Social Sciences. In: Egron-Polak, E. (ed.). *IAU Horizons*. UNESCO, Paris, France: International Association of Universities.

McKenna, S.M.

McKenna, S.M. (2013) Introduction and Editorship of Journal. In: McKenna, S.M. (ed.). *Kagisano No. 9: The Aims of Higher Education*. Pretoria: Council on Higher Education (CHE).

McKenna, S.M. Introduction and Editorship of Journal. *Kagisano No.8: Academic Freedom*. Pretoria: Council on Higher Education (CHE).

McKenna, S.M. (2013) Postgraduate study: Passion or peril. In: Macfarlane, D. (ed.). *Mail & Guardian*. 7 June 2013. South Africa.

McKenna, S.M. (2013) Money makes the McUniversity. In: Macfarlane, D. (ed.). *Mail & Guardian*. 1 February 2013. South Africa.

McKenna, S.M. and Boughey, C.M.

McKenna, S.M. and Boughey, C.M. (2013) Enhancing Doctoral Supervision in a Diverse Higher Education System. In: Egron-Polak, E. (ed.). *IAU Horizons*. UNESCO, Paris, France: International Association of Universities.

Peer Reviewed Non-Subsidy-Earning Journal Research Publications

Belluigi, D.Z.

Belluigi, D.Z. (2013) A proposed schema for the conditions of creativity in fine art studio practice. *International Journal of Education & the Arts*. 14 (9). p.1-22.

Maton, K.

Matruglio, E., **Maton, K.** and Martin, J.R. (2013) Time travel: The role of temporality in enabling semantic waves in secondary school teaching. *Linguistics and Education*. 24 (2013). p.38-49.

Maton, K. (2013) Making semantic waves: A key to cumulative knowledge-building. *Linguistics and Education*. 24 (2013). p.8-22.

Macnaught, L., **Maton, K.**, Martin, J.R. and Matruglio, E. (2013) Jointly constructing semantic waves: Implications for teacher training. *Linguistics and Education*. 24 (2013). p.50-63.

Martin, J.R. and **Maton, K.** (2013) Preface: Cumulative knowledge-building in secondary schooling: Guest editors' preface. *Linguistics and Education*. 24 (2013). p.1-3.

McKenna, S.M.

McKenna, S.M. (2013) The Dangers of Student-Centered Learning - A caution about blind spots in the scholarship of teaching and learning. In: Altany, A. (ed.). *International Journal for the Scholarship of Teaching and Learning Vol. 7, No. 2 (July 2013)*. USA: Georgia Southern University.

Reynolds, J.

Reynolds, J. (2013) Anthropology Students Literacy Practices and Selecting Texts for Written Assignments - or Papua New Guinea? It's In! *Teaching Anthropology*. 3(1). P.32-42.

Peer Reviewed Subsidy-Earning Journal Research Publications

Boughey, C.M.

Boughey, C.M. (2013) What are we thinking of? A critical overview of approaches to developing academic literacy in South African higher education. *Journal for Language Teaching (SAALT Journal for Language Teaching)*. 47 (2). p.25-42.

Hlengwa, A.

Glover, S.R., Sewry, J.D., Bromley, C., Davies-Coleman, M.T. and **Hlengwa, A.** (2013) The Implementation of a Service-Learning Component in an Organic Chemistry Laboratory Course. *Journal of Chemical Education*. 90 (2013). p.578-583.

Letsekha, T.

Meyiwa, T., **Letsekha, T.** and Wiebesiek, L. (2013) Masihambisane, lessons learnt using participatory indigenous knowledge research approaches in a school-based collaborative project of the Eastern Cape. *South African Journal of Education*. 33 (4). p.1-15.

McKenna, S.M.

Mndzebele, S.L. and **McKenna, S.M.** (2013) Applying a student curriculum discourse in higher education teaching and learning. *Africa Education Review*. 10 (1). p.1-17.

Mostert, M.

Mostert, M. and Snowball, J.D. (2013) Where angels fear to tread: online peer-assessment in a large first-year class. *Assessment & Evaluation in Higher Education*. 38 (6). p.674-686.

Snowball, J.D. and Mostert, M. (2013) Dancing with the devil: Formative peer assessment and academic performance. *Higher Education Research & Development*.

32 (4). p.646-659.

Niven, P.M.

Niven, P.M. (2013) Teaching Political Science to first-year university students: Challenging 'taxi-rank analysis'. *Perspectives in Education*. 31 (1). p.40-48.

Research Papers Presented at Academic/Scientific Conferences (Proceedings, Booklets and Attendance)

Boughey, C.M.

Boughey, C.M. The potential to enhance? The use of teaching development grants in South African higher education. *International Conference on Enhancement and Innovation in Higher Education*. Crowne Plaza Hotel, Glasgow. United Kingdom. June 2013.

Boughey, C.M. Leveraging transformation in South African higher education. *American Educational Research Association 2013 Annual Meeting*. Hilton Hotel, San Francisco. United States of America. April 2013.

Boughey, C.M. and McKenna, S.M.

Boughey, C.M. and McKenna, S.M. Leveraging Transformation in Higher Education. *American Educational Research Association*. San Francisco, San Francisco. United States of America. April 2013.

Hlengwa, A.

Hlengwa, A. Using discipline knowledge to engage with poverty alleviation. *American Educational Research Association*. Hilton Hotel, San Francisco. United States of America. April 2013.

Knowles, C.R.

Knowles, C.R. Violence and vulnerability: some theoretical responses to practices of "inclusion" in South African universities. *2013 Annual Conference of the Higher Education on Learning and Teaching Association of South Africa (HELTASA 2013)*. UNISA, Pretoria. South Africa. November 2013.

McKenna, S.M.

McKenna, S.M. Boundary crossings in doctoral education in SA: Implications for a research. *International Doctoral Education Research Network (Invited speaker)*. Spier, Stellenbosch. South Africa. April 2013.

Tshuma, N.

Tshuma, N. Modelling Educational Technology Use Through Staff Development. *Higher Education Learning & Teaching Association of Southern Africa (HELTASA 2013)*. University of South Africa, Pretoria. South Africa. November 2013.



Dr Amanda Hlengwa with Dr Saleem Badat at the Graduation Garden Party

Cory Library for Humanities Research

Introduction

Cory Library for Humanities Research is a regional library dedicated to research in and study of the Eastern Cape (and, to a lesser extent, southern African) history and society. We are especially keen to acquire collections in isiXhosa, Afrikaans and German to diversify our holdings.

The Library supports research in history, sociology, politics, theology, literature, anthropology and other humanities disciplines. Rhodes University staff and students, scholars from across the globe, and family historians and genealogists regularly visit Cory Library.

Distinguished Visitors/Overseas Visits

The Cory Library draws researchers from all over world, mostly for the United Kingdom and the North America (the United States and Canada).



Dr Cornelius Thomas, Head of Cory Library

Photo: Paul Greenway

Scholars and other distinguished visitors include:

- **Gwyneth McClendon**, political science professor, Harvard University;
- **George Hallett**, world renowned photographer;
- **Maxine McGregor**, author of *Chris McGregor and the Brotherhood of Breath*;
- **Hazel Miller**, world renowned photographer;
- **Louis Moholo**, drummer of the erstwhile iconic Blue Notes jazz band;
- **Dave Defries**, reed player in the erstwhile Brotherhood of Breath band;
- **Hazel Crampton**, freelance writer and author of *The Sunburnt Queen*;
- **Rian Malan**, freelance writer and author of *My Traitor's Heart*;
- **Liz Stanley**, Sociologist, University of Edinburgh;
- **Andrea Salter**, Sociologist, University of Edinburgh;

- **Sue Wise**, Researcher, University of Edinburgh;
- **Gavin Stewart**, media scholar; former journalism professor at Rhodes University;
- **Luvuyo Wotshela**, Historian, University of Fort Hare;
- **Vishnu Padayachee**, Visiting Researcher;
- **Robert Ross**, Professor of History at Leiden University;
- **Marguerite Poland**, prize-winning author, novelist.

Significant Research Aligned Events

Cory Library edited, managed and published Maxine McGregor, *Chris McGregor and the Brotherhood of Breath* (Rhodes University, 2013) ISBN: 9780620566209.

Dr Cornelius Thomas

Head of Cory Library

CORY LIBRARY FOR HUMANITIES RESEARCH PUBLICATIONS

Books, Chapters, Monographs

Peires, J.

Crampton, H., Peires, J. and Vernon, C. (2013) *Into the Hitherto Unknown: Ensign Beutler's Expedition to the Eastern Cape, 1752*. Cape Town, South Africa: Paarl Media. ISBN: 9780981426440.

THE INSTITUTE FOR

Environmental Biotechnology

Introduction

The Institute for Environmental Biotechnology (EBRU) continued research and development of sustainable remedial biotechnologies for industry supported by grants from Anglo American Thermal Coal and the Water Research Commission. Research into technologies for the biodegradation of waste coal and rehabilitation of coal dumps progressed to commercial scale trials. Several large scale applications of the Fungcoal technology were carried out during 2013. Further roll out of this technology is expected into 2014 and beyond.

Evaluations of the Integrated Algae Pond System (IAPS) for municipal sewage treatment continued and several novel developments were reported. In addition and based on the relative simplicity and efficiency of the technology, EBRU was invited to apply for funding from the Department of Science and Technology (DST) in respect of the Innovation Partnership for Rural Development, an initiative of the Department of Science and Technology aimed at value addition to twenty-three (23) targeted District Municipalities. The Programme will be implemented over a period of two years with a total budget of R143,5 million.



High Rate Algae Oxidation Pond (Raceway)
- a component of the Algae Integrated Pond System used for the treatment of domestic waste water

EBRU has recently learned that the IAPS process has been selected as one of the water/sanitation technology solutions to be implemented. Even so, cash-flow challenges during the course of 2013 lead to substantial staff restructuring at EBRU and as a consequence, several senior scientist posts were terminated.

Postgraduate/Graduations

Six (6) postgraduate students were registered for degrees in Environmental Biotechnology at EBRU in 2013 - three (3) PhDs and three (3) Masters candidates. Two (2) Masters degrees were successfully completed.

Ms Prudence Mambo, a PhD candidate at EBRU researching aspects of IAPS wastewater technology, was selected to attend a workshop at Brown University, Providence, United States of America, on wastewater treatment systems. Ms Mambo was also a participant at the UK Energy Research Centre Summer School, University of Warwick, United Kingdom (7-12 July

2013) where she attended a course on low-cost sustainable wastewater treatment processes.

Distinguished Visitors/Overseas Visits

In the early part of 2013, EBRU hosted a contingent of scientists who were part of the combined African, Caribbean and Pacific Group of States Science and Technology Programme / *European Union project Capacity building in South Africa, Namibia and Ghana to create sustainable, non-food bio-oil supply chains*.

EBRU researchers together with Professors Harvey (University of Greenwich), Marsalek (Masarykova Univerzita, Brno, Czech Republic) and Abdel-Hamid (University of Mansoura, Egypt) developed as an outcome of this international workshop event an internet-based information portal and short-course on algae-to-energy systems. The portal is hosted by the University of Greenwich.

Significant Research Aligned Events



EBRU was well represented at several international and national conferences during 2013. **Professor Keith Cowan** was invited to address the African Caribbean & Pacific Group of States Science and Technology Programme/European Union project on *Algae-based waste water treatment systems* at a meeting hosted by the Namibian Ministry of Fisheries & Marine Resources in Swakopmund, Namibia.

Mr Gerald Edeki, a PhD candidate at EBRU attended the *4th International Symposium on Applied Microbiology and Molecular Biology in Oil Systems*, in Rio de Janeiro, Brazil, where he

presented aspects of his research on the bacterial biodegradation of hydrocarbon pollutants.

A large contingent of EBRU students attended and participated in the *3rd Southern African Regional biennial Young Water Professionals Conference* hosted by the University of Stellenbosch and presented aspects of their research based on passive technologies for the treatment of domestic and industrial wastewaters.

Professor A. Keith Cowan

Director: EBRU

THE INSTITUTE FOR ENVIRONMENTAL BIOTECHNOLOGY PUBLICATIONS

Books, Chapters, Monographs

Zuma, B.

Zuma, B. and Tandlich, R. (2013) Water management analysis in Southern African Development Community: A South Africa Perspective. In: Ghoble, V. (eds.). *Energy, Food Security and Environment: Issues in Global Politics*. New Delhi: Regal Publications. p.53-69. ISBN: 9788184843088.

Concerts, Exhibitions, Performances, Events, Workshops

Laubscher, R.K.

Laubscher, R.K. Participant. Proposed work study for microbial pollution. *Workshop: Water Resource Management in South Africa: Towards a New Paradigm*. WRC, Pretoria. South Africa. 8 - 10 May 2013.

Mambo, M.P.

Mambo, M.P. Participant. Wastewater treatment

systems. *Brown International Advanced Research Institute - Connections and Flows. Workshop*. Brown University, Providence. United States of America. 8 - 22 June 2013.

Mambo, M.P. Participant. Low-cost sustainable wastewater treatment processes. *UK Energy Research Centre Summer School*. University of Warwick, Coventry. United Kingdom. 7 - 12 July 2013.

Distinguished Visitors

Abdel-Hamid, M.I. Botany Department, University of Mansoura, Mansoura, Egypt. *Workshop/collaboration*. March 2013.

Harvey, P. University of Greenwich, Greenwich, United Kingdom. *Workshop/collaboration*. March 2013.

Marsalek, B. Centre for Cyanobacteria and Toxins, Masarykova Univerzita, Brno, Czech Republic. *Workshop/collaboration*. March 2013.

Other Publications

Cowan, A.K.

Marsalek, B., **Cowan, A.K.** and Abdel-Hamid, M.I. (2013) Algae Systems in Wastewater Treatment. In: *Capacity-building in South Africa, Namibia and Ghana to create sustainable, non-food bio-oil supply chains*. United Kingdom: University of Greenwich.

Mambo, M.P.

Mambo, M.P. (2013) Simplicity - the key to sanitation sustainability. In: *The Water Wheel*. South Africa: Water Research Commission.

Mambo, M.P., Zuma, B., Westensee, D.K. and Cowan, A.K.

Mambo, M.P., Zuma, B., Westensee, D.K. and Cowan, A.K. (2013) 'Golden Pond?' - Yes! In: *Water, Sewage & Effluent* (Published by Brooke Patrick Publications Pty, Johannesburg).

Peer Reviewed Subsidy-Earning Journal Research Publications

Bowker, M.L. and Molwantwa, J.B.

Bowker, M.L., Molwantwa, J.B., Gilfillan, J., Dorrington, R.A., Kirby, R. and Rose, P.D. (2013) Development of a gradient tube method for examining microbial population structures in floating sulphur biofilms. *Water SA*. 39 (4). p.522-528.

Sekhohola, L.M., Igbinigie, E. and Cowan, A.K.

Sekhohola, L.M., Igbinigie, E. and Cowan, A.K. (2013) Biological degradation and solubilisation of coal. *Biodegradation*. 24 (3). p.305-318.

Research Papers Presented at Academic/Scientific Conferences (Proceedings, Booklets and Attendance)

Cowan, A.K.

Cowan, A.K. Algae-based waste water treatment systems. *Towards establishing value chains for bioenergy in Namibia. African Caribbean & Pacific Group of States Science and Technology Programme*. Ministry of Fisheries & Marine Resources, Swakopmund. Namibia. April 2013.

Cowan, A.K. Combined wastewater treatment and bio-energy production. *WRC Water Research, Development and Innovation Symposium*. CSIR International Convention Centre, Pretoria. South Africa. September 2013.

Edeki, O.G. and Cowan, A.K.

Edeki, O.G. and Cowan, A.K. A comparative study on biodegradation of diesel by single bacterial isolates and consortia in liquid media. *International Symposium on Applied Microbiology and Molecular Biology in Oil Systems, ISMOS 4*. Rio de Janeiro. Brazil. August 2013.

Laubscher, R.K.

Limson, J.L., Mtambanengwe, K.T.E., Mshoperi, E.K., Fogel, R. and Laubscher, R.K. The beneficiation of algal biomass from a low-cost sewage treatment system as a feedstock in microbial fuel cells. *224th Meeting of the Electrochemical Society*. The Hilton, San Francisco. United States of America. October 2013.

Jones, C.L.W., Britz, P.J., Laubscher, R.K., Davies, M.T.T., Scheepers, R.D., Cilliers, A., Crous, L., Power, S.D., Brand, M.J., Nicholson, G.H. and Ayres, D.W.P. Brewery effluent as a water and/or nutrient source for algae, vegetable and fish production. *Conference of the Aquaculture Association of Southern Africa*. Stellenbosch, Stellenbosch. South Africa. September 2013.

Mambo, M.P. and Cowan, A.K.

Mambo, M.P. and Cowan, A.K. A promising sustainable wastewater remediation process. *3rd Southern African Regional biennial Young Water Professionals Conference*. University of Stellenbosch, Stellenbosch. South Africa. July 2013.

Mlambo, P.Z., Zuma, B. and Cowan, A.K.

Mlambo, P.Z., Zuma, B. and Cowan, A.K. Towards the production of cost effective eco - friendly fertiliser derived from wastewater treatment works biosolids. *3rd Southern African Regional biennial Young Water Professionals Conference*. University of Stellenbosch, Stellenbosch. South Africa. July 2013.

Sekhohola, L.M. and Cowan, A.K.

Sekhohola, L.M. and Cowan, A.K. Impact of coal mining waste on water resources and agriculture. *3rd Southern African Regional biennial Young Water Professionals Conference*. University of Stellenbosch, Stellenbosch. South Africa. July 2013.

Westensee, D.K. and Cowan, A.K.

Westensee, D.K. and Cowan, A.K. Post - treatment technologies for the Integrated Algal Pond System: Maturation ponds and slow sand filtration systems. *3rd Southern African Regional biennial Young Water Professionals Conference*. University of Stellenbosch, Stellenbosch. South Africa. July 2013.



Experimental Maturation Pond Series



Sabata-Mpho Mokae at the launch of his novel *Ga ke Modisa* which went on to win two prizes in the M-Net literary awards

INSTITUTE FOR

The Study of English in Africa (ISEA)

Introduction

In the period from January to December 2013, landmarks for the year included the following:

- The Northern Cape teacher development initiative, funded by the SISHEN Iron Ore Company Community Development Trust, entered its second year. Of the initial cohort of thirty-one (31) teachers from the Northern Cape registered for the BEd in English Language Teaching in 2012, twenty-five (25) remain on the course in 2013, together with three (3) teachers from the Eastern Cape.
- Simultaneously, a cohort of fifteen (15) English teachers and Subject Advisers from a range of districts in the Eastern Cape registered for their first year of the BEd in English Language Teaching, funded by the provincial Basic Education Department.
- The Institute convened a fruitful strategic planning meeting on 1-2 October 2013 to review developments over the past five years and make plans for the next three years, especially the 50th anniversary of the ISEA in 2014.

- The Masters in Creative Writing (MSCW) completed its third full year of operation, with a cohort of twenty-two (22) students. This comprises ten (10) full-time students and all twelve (12) students who registered part-time in 2012. All are on track to complete their degree in 2013.
- The Mellon-funded 'Writer-in-Residence' programme hosted another pair of creative writers, Kobus Moolman and Soga Mlandu. In addition, the Mellon Senior Scholar programme hosted two visiting teachers of creative writing, Dr Jean McNeil from the University of East Anglia and Professor Lance Olsen of the University of Utah.
- Two creative writing teachers and two students scooped nine (9) national awards. **Anton Krueger** was the joint winner of the 'Imbewusa SCRIBE contest' for his play 'Old Dogs', while

Ingrid Winterbach's Afrikaans novel, *Die Aanspraak van Lewende Wesens*, has garnered a host of awards, especially this year. It was the 2012 Winner, of the 'Groot Afrikaanse Romanwed-stryd'. In 2013, it won the 'Hofmeyr Afrikaans Fiction' prize, the 'Hertzog Fiction' prize (awarded every third year), the 'M-Net Afrikaans Fiction' prize, and the 'UJ-Afrikaans Fiction' prize.

- Masters student, **Vonani Bila**, won second prize, in the '2013 Sol Plaatje EU Poetry Award' for his poem *'Memory'*. **Sabata-mpho Mokae** was the 2013 winner of two 'M-Net Literary Awards', one in 'African Languages' (Setswana) for his novel *Ga Ke Modisa*, and the other in 'Film'.

Postgraduates/Graduations

In 2013, the MACW graduated a total of nine (9) students: eight (8) with coursework and half-

theses and one (1) with a full-thesis.

Distinguished Visitors/Overseas Visits

- Kobus Moolman from UKZN
- Soga Mlandu
- Andre Lemmer
- Dr Jean McNeil from the University of East Anglia
- Professor Lance Olsen of the University of Utah

- Professor John Guthrie of the University of Maryland

Significant Research Aligned Events

Madeyandile Mbelani was awarded a National Research Foundation (NRF) grant of R100 000 for a six month sabbatical (June-November 2013), to complete his doctoral studies.

Professor Monica Hendricks

Director: ISEA

INSTITUTE FOR THE STUDY OF ENGLISH IN AFRICA (ISEA) PUBLICATIONS

Books, Chapters, Monographs

Crampton, H.

Crampton, H., Peires, J. and Vernon, C. (2013) *Into the Hitherto Unknown: Ensign Beutler's Expedition to the Eastern Cape, 1752*. Cape Town, South Africa: Paarl Media. ISBN: 9780981426440.

Hichens, J.

Hichens, J. (Ed.) (2013) *Bloody Satisfied*. Cape Town: Mercury/Burnet Media.

Krueger, A.

Krueger, A. (2013) 'Zef/Poor White Kitsch Chique: South African Comedies of Degradation'. In Kene Igweonu and Osita Okagbue (Eds.) *Performative Inter-Actions in African Theatre 3: Making Space, Re-thinking Drama and Theatre in Africa*. Newcastle on Thynne: Cambridge Scholars Publishing, pp.173-190.

Venter, E.

Venter, E. (2013) *Wolf, Wolf*. Cape Town: Tafelberg. (Published simultaneously in English and Afrikaans editions).

Other Publications

Berold, R.

Berold, R. (Ed.) (2013) *Poetry 99: Twenty South African poets in performance [book + DVD]*. Grahamstown: Deep South/Timbila.

Berold, R. and Wessels, P.

Berold, R. and Wessels, P. (Eds) (2013) *Tyhini 2013*. Grahamstown: ISEA.

Creative Writing

Bamjee, S.

Bamjee, S. (2013) 'Arabic Lessons in Egypt'. *Poetry Potion*. Print Quarterly. 2013.01. p.21.

Bamjee, S. (2013) 'Dear Katy'. *Badilisha Poetry*, <http://badilishapoetry.com/radio/saalehaidrees-bamjee>.

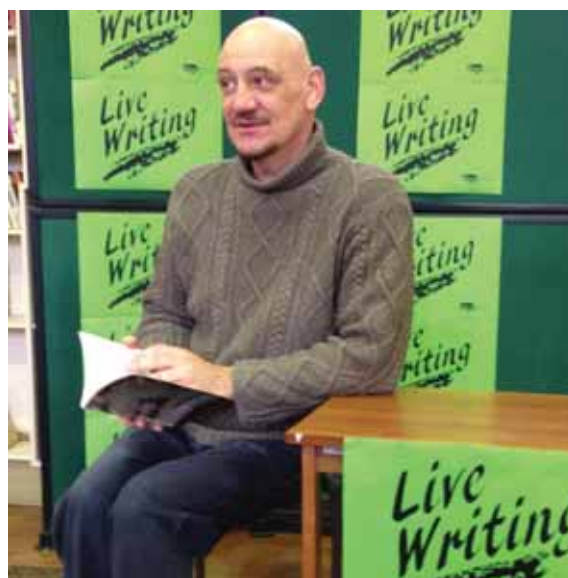
Bamjee, S. (2013) 'The Geary Street apartment'. *Loop*. 2. May. p.15. <http://issuu.com/tearoombooks/docs/loop2/5?e=2723358/2499256>.

Bamjee, S. (2013) 'God'. *New Coin*. Vol. 49.1. p.70.

Bamjee, S. (2013) 'I cannot eat dates'. *Ons Klyntji*. August. p.90.

Bamjee, S. (2013) 'Morning'. *New Coin*. Vol. 49.1. p.69.

Bamjee, S. (2013) 'My Grandmother Breaks Her Hip'.



Kobus Moolman of the Mellon Funded "Writer-in-Residence" Programme, contributing to the MA in Creative Writing

Badilisha Poetry, <http://badilishapoetry.com/artists-profile/276/>.

Bamjee, S. (2013) 'My husband whose'. *New Coin*. 49.1. p.70.

Bamjee, S. (2013) 'Our house is not child-friendly'. *New Contrast*. 162. 41.2. p.54.

Berold, R.

Berold, R. (2013) 'Ma mort', 'Le mois de mai', 'Une rivière en moi', 'Une visite à ma mère'. *Poesie au Coeur du monde anthologie - Biennale Internationale des Poètes 2013*. Biennale Internationale des Poètes en Val-de-Marne. pp.26-28.

Berold, R. (2013) 'I was lucky', 'Leaving Harare', 'Black river', 'Sun ship', 'For you'. *Poetry 99: Twenty South African Poets in Performance [book + DVD]*. (Ed.) Robert Berold. Grahamstown: Deep South/Timbila. pp.92-94 and 104-106.

Berold, R. (2013) 'The Border'. *Africa Ablaze*. (Ed.) Patricia Schonstein. Sun Press. pp.264-265.

Berold, R. (2013) 'The East Cape blues'. *New Coin*. 49.2. p14.

- Berold, R. (2013) 'The East Cape blues'. *New Coin*. 49.2. p14.
- Berold, R. (2013) 'the end'. *New Coin*. 49.2. p15.
- Berold, R. (2013) 'In memoriam, joan berold'. *New Coin*. 49.2. p13.
- Berold, R. (2013) 'stratosphere'. *New Coin*. 49.2.p16.
- Berold, R. (2013) 'Thwok'. *Ons Klyntji*. August. p.89.
- Beyers, M.
- Beyers, M. (2013) 'no light touch'. *For rhino in a shrinking world: an international anthology*. (Ed.) Harry Owen. East London: Poets Printery. p.111.
- Beyers, M. (2013) "'n afrikaanse laerskool/an afrikaans primary school'. *The Sol Plaatje European Poetry Anthology Volume III*. Ed. Liesl Jobson. Johannesburg: Jacana Media. pp.10-11.
- Beyers, M. (2013) "'n afrikaanse laerskool'. 1 July. p.2
- Beyers, M. (2013) 'brother'. *New Coin*. 49.1. p.67.
- Beyers, M. (2013) 'the door'. *Ons Klyntji*. August. p.139.
- Beyers, M. (2013) 'song'. *New Coin*. 49.1. p.68.
- Beyers, M. (2013) 'to my parquet floor'. *New Coin*. 49.1. p.68.
- Beyers, M. (2013) 'what they say'. *Slipnet Poetry Project*. 16 August 2013. <http://slipnet.co.za/view/poetry-project/of-symptoms-and-symbols/>.
- Beyers, M. (2013) 'You just stand there'. *Loop*. Issue 2. May. p.22. <http://issuu.com/tearoombooks/docs/loop2/5?e=2723358/2499256/>.
- Bila, V.
- Bila, V. (2013) 'Ancestral Wealth'. *The Sol Plaatje European Poetry Anthology Volume III*. (Ed.) Liesl Jobson. Johannesburg: Jacana Media. pp.12-33.
- Bila, V. (2013) 'Mandela, Have You Ever Wondered?', 'Of Money Mandarins and Peasants', 'Old age blues'. *Poetry 99: Twenty South African poets in performance [book + DVD]*. (Ed.) Robert Berold. Grahamstown: Deep South/Timbila. pp. 69-73.
- Bila, V. (2013) 'Memory'. *The Sol Plaatje European Poetry Anthology Volume III*. Ed. Liesl Jobson. Johannesburg: Jacana Media. pp.34-37.
- Bila, V. (2013) 'Richesse ancestrale'. *Poesie au Coeur du monde anthologie - Biennale Internationale des Poètes* 2013. Biennale Internationale des Poètes en Val-de-Marne. pp. 29-36.
- Bila, V. (2013) 'Zim 2008'. *Africa Ablaze*. (Ed.) Patricia Schonstein. Sun Press. p.335.
- Bila, V. (2013) 'The Pig', 'Mandela, Have You Ever Wondered?', 'Apartheid Commando in the Park', 'Overnight Accommodation at an Ex-fiancee's Mansion'. *Ankunft eines weiteren Tages*. Ed. Indra Wussow. All poems translated from English to German by Sylvia Geist. Heidelberg: AfriKAWunderhorn. pp. 68-82.
- Bila, V. (2013) 'Excerpt from Ancestral Wealth/ Richesse ancestrale'. *Bacchanale*. 49.
- Bila, V. (2013) 'Burgersfort Landfill'. *Baobab - South African Journal of New Writing*. Double Issue Summer 2012-Autumn. p.53.
- Bila, V. (2013) 'Burgersfort Landfill'. *Timbila* 7. 7. p.11.
- Bila, V. (2013) 'Memory'. *Timbila* 7. 7. pp.13-15.
- Bila, V. (2013) 'Ntsakisi'. *Timbila* 7. 7. p.7.
- Bila, V. (2013) 'Oh Beautiful Lake Fundudzi'. *Baobab - South African Journal of New Writing*. Double Issue Summer 2012-Autumn 2013. p.52.
- Bila, V. (2013) 'Rose's Note'. *Timbila* 7. 7. p.9-10.
- Bila, V. (2013) 'Things I've Picked up on the Road'. *Timbila* 7. 7. p.12.
- Buzani, M.W.
- Buzani, M.W. (2013) 'Completely clean'. *Ons Klyntji*. August. p.70.
- Buzani, M.W. (2013) 'Far from the love of God'. *New Coin*. 49.1. p.18.
- Buzani, M.W. (2013) 'From my palm'. *New Coin*. 49.1. p.19.
- Buzani, M.W. (2013) 'Inside the river'. *New Coin*. 49.1. p.18.
- Buzani, M.W. (2013) 'Straight to the garden'. *New Coin*. 49.1. p.19.
- Buzani, M.W. (2013) 'You said:'. *New Coin*. 49.1. p.20.
- Hoosen, M.
- Hoosen, M. (2013) 'At 3:11 am'. *New Coin*. 49.1. pp.73-74.
- Hoosen, M. (2013) 'Night keening'. *Ons Klyntji*. August. pp.85-86.



Chris Mann took a performance poetry show based on his book *Home from Home* on tour, performing at high schools, universities and book clubs in different parts of South Africa



Professor Lance Olsen of the Mellon Scholar-in-Residence Programme

- Hoosen, M.** (2013) 'What wasn't said to the doctor'. *New Coin*. 49.1. pp.71-72.
- Hoosen, M.** (2013) 'What you've learnt'. *Ons Klyntji*. August. pp.84-85.
- Krueger, A.**
- Krueger, A.** (2013) 'The monkey cage'. *New Coin*. 49.1. p.26.
- Leff, C.W.**
- Leff, C.W.** (2013) poetry. In: King, M. (ed.). *'guano'*. Cape Town: South African Literary Journal NPC.
- Leff, C.W.** (2013) poetry. In: King, M. (ed.). *'we were'*. Cape Town: South African Literary Journal NPC.
- Mann, C.M.**
- Mann, C.M.** (2013) New Contrast. In: *'Nocturne'*. Cape Town: SA Literary Journal.
- Mann, C.M.** (2013) *'Whale-watching'*. In: *'Whale-watching'*. Durban: University of Kwa-Zulu Natal.
- Mann, C.M.** (2013) New Contrast. In: *'Vespers'*. Cape Town: SA Literary Journal.
- Mann, C.M.** (2013) Scrutiny2. In: *'The English Lesson'*. Pretoria: Department of English, UNISA.
- Mann, C.M.** (2013) 'Love and Evolution'. In: *'Love and Evolution'*. Johannesburg: The English Academy of South Africa.
- Mann, C.M.** (2013) Southern Anglican. In: *'A Small Church in the Drakensberg'*. Cape Town: Anglican Church of Southern Africa.
- Mann, C.M.** (2013) 'The Sacrament of Lovers'. In: *'The Sacrament of Lovers'*. Johannesburg: The English Academy of South Africa.
- Mann, C.M.** (2013) 'Ways of being a Poet'. In: *'Seymour'*. Manchester: Carcanet Press.
- Mann, C.M.** (2013) 'Snorkels in the River'. In: *'Snorkels in the River'*. Venice: The University of Ca' Foscari.
- Mann, C.M.** (2013) 'The Prophet in the Belly of the Whale'. In: *'The Prophet in the Belly of the Whale'*. Johannesburg: The English Academy of South Africa.
- Mann, C.M.** (2013) 'Weaver-birds and Arum Lilies'. In: *'Weaver-birds and Arum Lilies'*. Grahamstown: Grahamstown Cathedral.
- Mann, C.M.** (2013) 'Mbokodo owakhiwe ngensimbi - Boulder of iron'. In: *'Mbokodo owakhiwe ngensimbi - Boulder of iron'*. Potchefstroom-Tlokwe: University of the Northwest.
- Mann, C.M.** (2013) 'The Landscape and the Guide'. In: *'The Landscape and the Guide'*. Venice: The University of Ca' Foscari.
- Mann, C.M.** (2013) 'Embarrassment, confusion and mistakes'. In: *'Embarrassment, confusion and mistakes'*.
- Mann, C.M.** (2013) 'A Postcard From Cradock'. In: *'A Postcard From Cradock'*. Johannesburg: The English Academy of South Africa.
- Mann, C.M.** (2013) 'Living with Eurydice'. In: *'Living with Eurydice'*. Pretoria: Department of English, UNISA.
- Mann, C.M.** (2013) Scrutiny2. In: *'Love in the Time of Diarrhoea'*. Pretoria: Department of English, UNISA.
- Mann, C.M.** (2013) 'A Valediction for Seamus Heaney'. In: *'A Valediction for Seamus Heaney'*. Oxford: Oxford University Press.
- Mann, C.M.** (2013) 'A Valediction for Seamus Heaney'. In: *'A Valediction for Seamus Heaney'*. Johannesburg: The English Academy of South Africa.
- Mann, C.M.** (2013) 'Tuscany'. In: *'Tuscany'*. Venice: The University of Ca' Foscari.
- Mann, C.M.** (2013) 'The Bower of Bliss'. In: *'The Bower of Bliss'*. Venice: The University of Ca' Foscari.
- Mann, C.M.** (2013) 'Saying Goodbye to the Romans'. In: *'Saying Goodbye to the Romans'*. Venice: The University of Ca' Foscari.
- Metelerkamp, J.**
- Metelerkamp, J.** (2013). 'Aujourd'hui l'exlée', 'Le croisement', 'Délivrez-la de profondeurs'. *Poesie au Coeur du monde anthologie - Biennale Internationale des Poètes 2013*. Biennale Internationale des Poètes en Val-de-Marne. pp.68-69.
- Metelerkamp, J.** (2013) 'Folded'. *For rhino in a shrinking world: an international anthology*. (Ed.) Harry Owen. East London: Poets Printery. p159.
- Metelerkamp, J.** (2013) 'Leaves to a Tree'. *Poetry 99: Twenty South African poets in performance [book + DVD]*. (Ed.) Robert Berold. Grahamstown: Deep South/Timbila. pp 60-64.
- Metelerkamp, J.** (2013) 'The mother of the bride most likely will always be native', 'The nightjar is singing again here', 'Never an October'. In *English and Portuguese translation*. In Proximo Futuro/ Next Future. 14. October.
- Metelerkamp, J.** (2013) 'Ten poems from Now the world takes these breaths'. *New Coin*. 49.2. pp.105-110.
- Mokae, S.**
- Mokae, S.** (2013) 'Writer'. *Timbila 7. 7.* p.75.
- Mokae, S.** (2013) 'When black was black'. *Timbila 7. 7.* p.76.
- Mokae, S.** (2013). 'Writer'. *Timbila 7. 7.* p.75.
- Mokae, S.** (2013). 'When black was black'. *Timbila 7. 7.* p.76
- Mokae, S.** (2013). 'The distance'. *Timbila 7. 7.* p.77.
- Mokae, S.** (2013). 'Kaboo'. *Timbila 7. 7.* p.78.
- Nyezwa, M.**
- Nyezwa, M.** (2013) 'Walking', 'Poetry', *For rhino in a shrinking world: an international anthology*. (Ed.) Harry Owen. East London: Poets Printery. p.138 & p.157.
- Nyezwa, M.** (2013) 'At break point', 'I cannot think of all the pains', 'song of beauty', 'it all begins'. *Poetry 99: Twenty South African poets in performance [book + DVD]*. (Ed.) Robert Berold. Grahamstown: Deep South/Timbila. pp.107-110.
- Nyezwa, M.** (2013) 'Because I did not smile'. *New Coin*. 49.2. pp.83-85.
- Nyezwa, M.** (2013) 'Despite everything'. *New Coin*. 49.2. p.87.



SSoSA Annual Birthday Lecture: Guest speaker André Lemmer (left) in conversation with Mr Warren Snowball (President of the Shakespeare Society) at refreshments following this year's 'Annual Shakespeare Birthday Lecture' entitled 'Page, Stage and Classroom Floor: A Shakespearean Journey' which was held on 24 April

Nyezwa, M. (2013) 'Fly'. *New Coin*. 49.2. p.83.

Nyezwa, M. (2013) 'Woman with light ear-rings'. *New Coin*. 49.2. p.86.

Van Niekerk, T.

Van Niekerk, T. (2013) 'The year after that'. *New Coin*. 49.2. pp.91-94.

Vivier, E.

Vivier, E. (2013) 'Ikkewaan'. *For rhino in a shrinking world: an international anthology*. (Ed.) Harry Owen. East London: Poets Printery. p.34.

Vivier, E. (2013) 'The first time'. *Ons Klyntji*. August. p.62.

wa Maahlamela, D.

wa Maahlamela, D. (2013) 'Autobiography'. *New Coin*. 49.1. pp.28-29.

wa Maahlamela, D. (2013) 'The bed's chant'. *New Coin*. 49.1. p.27.

wa Maahlamela, D. (2013) 'The was and is of Thabo Mbeki'. *New Coin*. 49.1. p.30.

wa Maahlamela, D. (2013) 'Red rural soil', 'the was and is of thabo mbeki'. *The Sol Plaatje European Poetry Anthology Volume III*. Ed. Liesl Jobson. Johannesburg: Jacana Media. pp.109 and 110.

Walter, B.

Walter, B. (2013) 'Cautionary'. *For rhino in a shrinking world: an international anthology*. (Ed.) Harry Owen. East London: Poets Printery. pp. 129-132.

Walter, B. (2013) 'Bushveld'. *Badalisha Poetry*. <http://badilishapoetry.com/artistsprofile/289/>

Walter, B. (2013) 'Doves'. *Carapace*. 95. p.31.

Walter, B. (2013) 'Head Noise'. *New Contrast*. 41.2. p.22.

Walter, B. (2013) 'Home, after the Transkei Run'. *New Contrast*. 41.2. pp.20-21.

Walter, B. (2013) 'Roosting tree: Juba, South Sudan, 2013'. *New Coin*. 49.2. pp.100-103.

Walter, B. (2013) 'Unfinished and Klaar'. *Badalisha Poetry* <http://badilishapoetry.com/artists-profile/289/>

Peer Reviewed Non-Subsidy-Earning Journal Research Publications

Wright, L.S.

Wright, L.S. (2013) 'Interrogating the Spread of Shakespeare. *Multicultural Shakespeare: Translation, Appropriation and Performance*. 8 (23). p.7-20.

Peer Reviewed Subsidy-Earning Journal Research Publications

Hendricks, M.G.

Hendricks, M.G. (2013) 'Not waiting for the initiative to arrive': Teachers promoting and sustaining reading. *Reading and Writing*. 4 (1). p.1-6.

Willan, B.

Willan, B. (2013) 'Cinematographic Calamity' or 'Soul-Stirring Appeal to Every Briton': Birth of a Nation in England and South Africa, 1915 - 1931. *Journal of Southern African Studies*. 39 (3). p.623-640.

Willan, B. (2013) 'Implanting the better instinct of civilisation'? *Black South Africans and Shakespeare in Victorian Grahamstown*. *Journal of African Cultural Studies*. 26 (1). p.1-14.

Wright, L.S.

Wright, L.S. (2013) 'Irreplaceable Acting. *Shakespeare in Southern Africa*. 25 (1). p.51-59.

Wright, L.S. (2013) 'Valuing the Humanities: What the Reports Don't Say. *South African Journal of Science*. 109 (1/2). p.1-3.

Wright, L.S. (2013) "Staging Shakespeare: Direction, Design, Reception": The 8th Triennial Conference of the Shakespeare Society of Southern Africa (2-5 July 2012). *Shakespeare in Southern Africa*. 25 (1). p.7-9.

INSTITUTE OF

Social and Economic Research (ISER)

Introduction

The Institute of Social and Economic Research (ISER) focused on the further development of its flagship social policy research programme in particular projects on the developmental state and health, and the establishment of a major new initiative with the support of the Eastern Cape Government, the Neil Aggett Labour Studies Unit.

Postgraduate/Graduations

The ISER is pleased to report the graduation of two (2) of its Masters students in 2013. **Abel Gwaindepi** completed his MA thesis, *The Developmental State, Social Policy and Social Compacts: A comparative policy analysis of the South African case*. **Bradley Bordis** completed his MA thesis, *Ideas and Power: Shaping Monetary Policy in South Africa 1919 - 1936*.



Associate Professor Robert Van Niekerk, ISER

Photo: Paul Greenway

Distinguished Visitors/Overseas Visits

The ISER was pleased to host Professor Gavin Williams, a leading scholar in the Sociology of Development, who retired from the University of Oxford in 2010. Professor Williams is a visiting professor at the ISER and contributed significantly to the development of the social policy research and teaching programme. Professor Williams was also awarded a DLitt by Rhodes University in recognition of his distinguished research and teaching contribution to the areas of sociology, politics and philosophy with reference to South Africa and Nigeria.

The ISER also hosted Dr Yusuf Sayed of the University of Sussex. Dr Sayed is an educational specialist and senior research associate of the ISER working on research projects on social policy and ideology and alternatives to the developmental state. Dr Sayed undertook research, fieldwork, teaching and supervision while at the ISER.

The "6th Dr AB Xuma lecture" was presented by Professor Leila Patel, Professor of Social

Development and Director of Centre for Social Development in Africa at the University of Johannesburg. Professor Patel's presentation, *Developmental welfare reconsidered: the ideas, achievements, challenges and future prospects of Social Welfare nineteen years into South Africa's democracy* was based on her experience of "developmental social welfare", a concept she pioneered in its application to South Africa in the White Paper for Social Welfare (1997).

Significant Research Aligned Events

Social Policy

The Social Policy focus area is led by **Professor Robert Van Niekerk** and **Dr Rebecca Surender**, and is supported by an international collaborative research network in socials policy. That network includes a number of visiting professors and researchers, such as Professor Greg Ruiters (University of the Western Cape), Professor Di McIntyre (University of Cape Town), Professor Michael Noble (Emeritus Professor of Social Policy at the University of Oxford, Honorary Fellow at

the Human Sciences Research Council, and Executive Director of the South African Social Policy Research Institute), Professor Gavin Williams (retired from University of Oxford), Dr Yusuf Sayed (NRF SARChI Chair in Teacher Education, Cape Peninsula University of Technology), and Professor Gemma Wright (Professor Extraordinaire at the Archie Mafeje Institute for Applied Social Policy Research at the University of South Africa, Senior Research Fellow at the Oxford Institute of Social Policy at the University of Oxford, Research Fellow at the Centre for International Education at the University of Sussex, and Research Director of the South African Social Policy Research Institute).

The key social policy publications for 2013 were peer reviewed journal articles in the field of social policy in international and South African journals on social citizenship and health.

In November 2013 a major two day colloquium was held emerging from the research on the SANPAD Project entitled, *The State and Social Transformation in South Africa: Alternative Economic and Social Strategies*. The focus of the colloquium was alternative strategies for economic transformation of South Africa with consideration of the role of social policy in such transformation. The programme co-ordinator was **Professor Robert Van Niekerk**, director of the ISER. The colloquium brought together forty (40) of the leading specialists researching social policy and political economy in South Africa, including Professor Ben Fine of the School of Oriental and African Studies and Dr Mary Murphy of the University of Maynooth. The keynote address was delivered by the Right Honourable Rob Davies, Minister of Trade and Industry.

A journal article on the response of the private medical profession to the NHI proposals of the government has been written up and was accepted for publication in *Health Policy and Planning*, a leading international health policy journal. This builds on a research programme on health policy funded by Rhodes University through its Sandisa Imbewu programme. The programme aims to develop knowledge and skills in critical health policy analysis in Rhodes University through an inter-departmental and multi-disciplinary research and teaching network of academics across the university working in the area of health. The research study informing the programme is entitled *Understanding health reform and policy implementation in a democratic South Africa: the medical professions' response to the proposal for a universal system of health care*.

The Neil Aggett Labour Studies Unit (NALSU)

The Neil Aggett Labour Studies Unit (NALSU) was established in 2012 with a major grant from the Department of Economic Development of the Eastern Cape Government. The appointment of its full-time academic staff members took place during the course of 2013. NALSU aims to contribute to building a more equitable society and a more inclusive form of social citizenship based on social solidarity.

Research initiatives in which NALSU commenced in 2013 include:

- On-going tracking and analysis of labour market trends, with a particular focus on the Eastern Cape, for publication in *Information Sheets* and its *Annual Labour Market Review*;
- A graduate tracer study funded by the Human Sciences Research Council (HSRC) in support of the national Labour Market Intelligence Partnership (LMIP). This study is focused on graduates from Rhodes University and the University of Fort Hare, and is contributing to the design and execution of national approach to the design and execution of graduate tracer studies, while also deepening our collective understanding of the South African labour market;
- Research on informal work, including consideration of health and poverty outcomes;
- Research on labour migration in the mining industry is being planned as part of one of the catalytic projects funded by the new National Institute for the Humanities and Social Sciences, in partnership with researchers based at the University of the Witwatersrand and the University of Johannesburg. Research on the labour movement commenced in 2013 and a book is anticipated to emerge from this research. Research on the links between social policy and labour is being planned, with an initial focus on the lessons emerging from the social democratic experience in the Nordic countries.

Quality of Life Studies

The South Africa - Algeria Quality-of-life Project (2011 - 2013)

This joint research venture undertaken with Algerian research partners based at the University of Oran came to its official end in 2013. The project has produced rich and unusual data. It was the first time that a nationally representative survey asked South Africans to identify in their own words

the best and worst periods experienced in life (Anamnestic Comparative Self-Assessment or ACSA).

Although the South Africa-Algeria project has been completed officially, cooperation on data analysis and interpretation with our Algerian colleagues will continue for several years. A milestone was reached when a paper documenting three decades of quality-of-life trends in South Africa spanning the apartheid and post-apartheid period 1980-2010 was published in the Springer journal, *Social Indicators Research (SIR)*. The paper has since been awarded the International

Society for Quality of Life Studies SIR 2013 best paper award.

Ageing, Wellbeing and Development in South Africa and Brazil (2008 - 2010)

An earlier collaborative project with research partners based in the United Kingdom and Brazil has since produced a number of papers on the role of social protection in boosting the well-being of vulnerable older households in the two countries.

Professor Robert Van Niekerk

Director: ISER

INSTITUTE OF SOCIAL AND ECONOMIC RESEARCH (ISER) PUBLICATIONS

Books, Chapters, Monographs

Kingwill, R.A.

Kingwill, R.A. (2013) In the shadows of the cadastre: family law and custom in Rabula and Fingo Village. In: Hebinck, P. and Cousins, B. (eds.). *In the shadow of policy: Everyday practices in South African Land and Agrarian Reform*. Johannesburg: Wits University Press. p.159-172. ISBN: 9871868147458.

Sayed, Y.

Sayed, Y. and Kanjee, A. (2013) An overview of education policy change in post-apartheid South Africa. In: Sayed, Y., Kanjee, A. and Nkomo, M. (eds.). *The Search for Quality Education in post-apartheid South Africa: Interventions to improve learning and teaching*. Cape Town: HSRC Press. p.5-38. ISBN: 9780796924094.

Kanjee, A. and **Sayed, Y.** (2013) Conclusion: Reflections on school reform in South Africa. In: Sayed, Y., Kanjee, A. and Nkomo, M. (eds.). *The Search for Quality Education in post-apartheid South Africa: Interventions to improve learning and teaching*. Cape Town: HSRC Press. p.365-379. ISBN: 9780796924094.

Surender, R.

Surender, R. and Walker, R. (2013) The role of historical contexts in shaping social policy in the global South. In: Surender, R. and Walker, R. (eds.). *Social Policy in a Developing World*. Cheltenham, UK: Edward Elgar. p.3-303. ISBN: 9781849809900.

Van Niekerk, R.

Van Niekerk, R. (2013) Social Democracy and the ANC: Back to the Future? In: A Lula Moment for South Africa? *Lessons from Brazil*. Edited by Edward Webster and Karen Hurt. Johannesburg: Chris Hani Institute.

Williams, G.

Williams, G. (2013) *Importing Chardonnay. A South African Political Farce*. Working Paper. AAWE 141. American Association of Wine Economists. ISSN 2166-9112.

Concerts, Exhibitions, Performances, Events,

Workshops

Alexander, J.K.

Alexander, J.K. Presentation. Dreaming the sacred land: abaThwa heritage and sacredness in current Xhosa healing practices. *Seminar on "Untold Stories": Links to an untold past*. Cecil Manona Room, Grahamstown. South Africa. 8 March 2013.

Moller, V.

Moller, V. Keynote Presentation. Quality of Life Trends in South Africa: Winners and Losers 19 years into Democracy. *International Sociological Association (ISA) Research Committee: 55 Social Indicators Conference - Long-Term Trends in Quality of Life*. The Netherlands Institute for Social Research, The Hague. Netherlands. 12 - 13 September 2013.

Moller, V. Facilitator. Quality of life studies: Some tips for getting started. *Student Workshop*. University of Oran, Oran. Algeria. 16 April 2013.

Surender, R.

Surender, R. Global social governance in the context of new Southern actors: the implications of the emerging BRICS alliance. Paper presented at 'Actors and Agency in Global Social Governance' conference, 22-23 February 2013, Bremen, Germany.

Surender, R. Can legal Rights secure social protection? The case of South African social assistance, Paper presented at 'Law, Justice and Development, World Bank Conference', November 2013.

Williams, G.

Bonsall, M. and **Williams, G.** Counting vines, wines and slaves at the Cape, 1701-1793. A Time-series analysis. American Association of Wine Economists. *7th Annual Conference*. University of Stellenbosch. (2013).

Williams, G. Who, where and when were the Cape gentry? *Tenth Meeting of the Swedish Economic History Society*. University of Lund. (2013).

Other Publications

Ulriksen, M.S. Centre for Social Development in Africa, University of Johannesburg, Grahamstown, South Africa. *Seminar*. March 2013.

Peer Reviewed Non-Subsidy-Earning Journal Research Publications

Moller, V.

López Ulloa, B.F., **Moller, V.** and Sousa-Poza, A. (2013) How Does Subjective Well-Being Evolve with Age? A Literature Review. *Journal of Population Ageing*. 6 (2013). p.227-246.

Peer Reviewed Subsidy-Earning Journal Research Publications

Moller, V.

Moller, V. (2013) South African Quality of Life Trends Over Three Decades, 1980-2010. *Social Indicators Research*. 113 (2013). p.915-940.

Moller, V. and Theuns, P. (2013) What are The Best and Worst Times in the Lives of South African Township Dwellers? A Content Analysis of the Self-Defined End-Anchors for Bernheim's ACSA Scale of Subjective Well-Being. *Social Indicators Research*. 112 (2013). p.611-640.

Moller, V. and Radloff, S.E. (2013) Perceptions of Fortune and Misfortune in Older South African Households: Social Assistance and the 'Good Life'. *Social Indicators Research*. 111 (3). p.633-664.

Moller, V. (2013) Valerie Moller: A Pioneer in South African Quality of Life Research. *Applied Research in Quality of Life*. 8 (2013). p.409-410.

Barrientos, A., **Moller, V.**, Saboia, J., Lloyd-Sherlock, P. and Mase, J. (2013) 'Growing' social protection in developing countries: Lessons from Brazil and South Africa. *Development Southern Africa*. 30 (1). p.54-68.

Moller, V. (2013) Farewell to Lawrence Schlemmer: Initiator of Quality-of-Life Studies in South Africa. *Social Indicators Research*. 110 (2013). p.925-926.

Padayachee, M.

Padayachee, M. (2013) Lost and found: the South African transition through a Stellenbosch lens. Willie Esterhuyse, Endgame: secret talks and the end of apartheid. Sampie Terreblanche, Lost in transformation. *International review of applied economics*. 27 (6). p.834-847.

Padayachee, M. (2013) Corporate governance in South Africa: from 'Old Boys Club' to 'Ubuntu'. *Transformation*. 81/82 (2013). p.260-290.

Hart, K. and **Padayachee, M.** (2013) A history of South African capitalism in national and global perspective. *Transformation*. 81/82 (2013). p.55-85.

Rossouw, J., Joubert, F. and **Padayachee, M.** (2013) An International Comparison of Inflation Credibility Surveys. *South African Journal of Economic and Management Sciences*. 16 (2013). p.142-152.

Padayachee, M. and Bordiss, B.J. (2013) Barbaric gold and civilised banking: Keynes's Indian Currency and Finance. A view from the South after 100 years. *International review of applied economics*. 27 (6). p.822-833.

Padayachee, M. (2013) Introducing varieties of capitalism into South African debate: uses and limits. *Transformation*. 81/82 (2013). p.5-32.

Surender, R.

Urbina-Ferretjans, M. and **Surender, R.** (2013) Social policy in the context of new global actors: How far is China's developmental model in Africa impacting traditional donors? *Global social policy: an interdisciplinary*

journal of public policy and social development 2013 (2013). p.1-19.

Van Niekerk, R.D.

Van Niekerk, R.D. (2013) Social policy, social citizenship and the historical idea of a social democratic welfare state in South Africa. *Transformation*. 81/82 (2013). p.115-143.

Williams, G.

Williams, G. (2013) Who, Where, and When were the Cape Gentry. *Economic history of developing regions*. 28 (2). p.83-111.

Research Papers Presented at Academic/Scientific Conference (Proceedings, Booklets and Attendance)

Alexander, J.K. and **Cocks, M.L.**

Alexander, J.K., **Cocks, M.L.** and **Vetter, S.** Culture inextricably entwined with nature: the importance of cultural environmental values and relationships to human wellbeing. *South African Programme for Ecosystem Services Colloquium*. Old Mutual Conference Centre, Kirstenbosch, Cape Town. South Africa. April 2013.

Moller, V.

Moller, V. Past, present and future: The South African perspective. *Quality of Life Research and Social Development*. University of Oran, Oran. Algeria. April 2013.

Sayed, Y.

Bodill, T.L., **Conibear, A.C.**, **Mautsa, N.**, **Mutorwa, M.K.**, **Olomola, T.O.**, **Goble, J.L.**, **Blatch, G.L.**, **Klein, R.**, **Lobb, K.A.**, **Sayed, Y.** and **Kaye, P.T.** Enzyme-Inhibition Strategies in the Rational Design and Synthesis of Medical Compounds. *41st National Convention of the South African Chemical Institute*. River Park, East London. South Africa. December 2013.

INSTITUTE FOR

Water Research (IWR)

Introduction

The IWR continues to focus on the three core activities of fundamental research, postgraduate student training and the application of water science through short-term consultancy projects.

One of the growing focus areas is transdisciplinarity in water sciences led by **Professor Tally Palmer** (Director of the Unilever Centre for Environmental Water Quality - UCEWQ) and research in this area was strengthened by the appointment at the end of 2013 of **Professor Chris de Wet** (formerly of the Department of Anthropology) as a research professor in the Institute. Professor de Wet brings new social science skills to the IWR including integrated development and impacts of water projects.

Postgraduate/Graduations

The IWR continues to see growth in postgraduate student numbers and during 2013 hosted twelve (12) PhD and six (6) Masters students in both Hydrology and Water Resources Science. IWR staff were also involved in the co-supervision of a further five (5) students from other departments at Rhodes University.

At the 2013 graduation ceremony, three (3) PhD students from the IWR and one (1) PhD student from the Department of Ichthyology and Fisheries Science (DIFS), who was co-supervised by the IWR, were awarded their degrees.

Two (2) of the graduated students and six (6) of the existing students were funded by the Carnegie Foundation of New York through the SSAWRN (Sub-Saharan Africa Water Resources Network) section of the RISE (Regional Initiative for Science Education) programme. During 2013 SSAWRN was awarded \$850 000 for a third phase from 2014 to 2016.

A further highlight of the 2013 graduation ceremony was the presentation of the Vice Chancellor's Distinguished Senior Research Medal for 2012.

Distinguished Visitors/Overseas Visits

Dr Jill Slinger of the University of Technology in Delft (Netherlands) was appointed as a Mellon

Senior Scholar for 2014 and will be assisting in the formation of the Rhodes University Systems Dynamics working group.

Professor Grant Hose of Macquarie University in Sydney visited the IWR to deliver some lectures and coach postgraduate students on trans-disciplinary research methods.

Professor Denis Hughes attended two major international conferences (Gothenburg, Sweden and Kos, Greece), while **Professor Tally Palmer** was invited to the University of Technology in Sydney to give guest seminars.

Several postgraduate students attended international or regional meetings including the Association of Commonwealth Universities residential school in the UK and the WaterNet conference in Dar Es Salaam.



Ms Ntombekhaya Mgaba sampling aquatic invertebrates in the Palmiet River. Ntombekhaya is a technical intern in the IWR who is studying for her honours degree

Significant Research Aligned Activities

Unilever South Africa continues to support the research activities of UCEWQ. We also have long-standing relationships with funders such as the Water Research Commission, the NRF/DTI Technology and Human Resources for Industry Research Programme (THRIP), the ESKOM Tertiary Educations Support Programme and Richards Bay Minerals.

UCEWQ has also developed additional partnerships with industry as part of the whole transdisciplinary research programme. The hydrology section participated in a major World Bank funded consultancy project on water resources modelling of large African

river basins. The IWR was responsible for the Upper Orange, Zambezi and Congo River basins and the project team included two former PhD students.

Dr Mantel was successful in bidding for a new R4.3 million Water Research Commission project in 2014 on the 'Rehabilitation of grasslands after eradication of alien invasive trees', a collaborative 5-year programme with the Agricultural Research Council, Stellenbosch University and Geohydrological and Spatial Solutions, a consultancy company.

Professor D A Hughes

Director of Institute

INSTITUTE FOR WATER RESEARCH (IWR) PUBLICATIONS

Books, Chapters, Monographs

Hughes, D.A.

Castellarin, A., Botter, G., **Hughes, D.A.**, Lui, A., Ouarda, T.B.M.J., Parajka, J., Post, D.A., Sivapalan, M., Spence, C., Viglione, A. and Vogel, R.M. (2013) Prediction of flow durations curves in ungauged basins. In: Blöschl, G., Sivapalan, M., Wagener, T. and Viglione, A. (eds.). *Runoff Prediction in Ungauged Basins: Synthesis across Processes, Places and Scales*. Cambridge: Cambridge University Press. p.135-162. ISBN: 9781107028180.

Other Publications

Palmer, C.G.

Palmer, C.G. (2013) Editorial. In: *Proceedings of the ICE - Water Management*. United Kingdom: ICE Publishers.

Peer Reviewed Subsidy-Earning Journal Research Publications

Hughes, D.A.

Münch, Z., Conrad, J.E., Gibson, L.A., Palmer, A.R. and **Hughes, D.A.** (2013) Satellite earth observation as a tool to conceptualize hydrogeological fluxes in the Sandveld, South Africa. *Hydrogeology Journal*. 21 (2013). p.1053-1070.

Hrachowitz, M., Savenije, H.H.G., Blöschl, G., McDonnell, J.J., Sivapalan, M., Pomeroy, J.W., Arheimer, B., Blume, T., Clark, M.P., **Hughes, D.A.**, et al. (2013) A decade of Predictions in Ungauged Basins (PUB) - a review. *Hydrological Sciences - Journal Des Sciences Hydrologiques*. 58 (6). p.1198-1255.

Hughes, D.A. (2013) A review of 40 years of hydrological science and practice in southern Africa using the Pitman rainfall-runoff model. *Journal of Hydrology*. 501 (2013). p.111-124.

Montanari, A., Savenije, H.H.G., **Hughes, D.A.**, Wagener, T., Young, G., Ren, L.L., Koutsoyiannis, D., Cudennec, C., et al. (2013). "Panta Rhei - Everything Flows": Change in hydrology and society - The IAHS Scientific Decade

2013-2022. *Hydrological Sciences - Journal Des Sciences Hydrologiques*. 58 (6). p.1256-1275.

Linhoss, A.C., Munoz-Carpena, R., Kiker, G. and **Hughes, D.A.** (2013) Hydrologic Modeling, Uncertainty, and Sensitivity in the Okavango Basin: Insights for Scenario Assessment. *Journal of Hydrologic Engineering*. 18 (12). p.1767-1778.

Tristram, D., **Hughes, D.A.** and Bradshaw, K. (2013) Accelerating a hydrological uncertainty ensemble model using Graphics Processing Units (GPUs). *Computers and Geosciences*, 62, 178-186.

McIntyre, N., Ballard, C., Bruen, M., Bulygina, N., Buytaert, W., Cluckie, I., Dunn, S., Ehret, U., Ewen, J., **Hughes, D.A.**, et al. (2013) Modelling the hydrological impacts of rural land use change. *Hydrology Research*, 18(12), 1767-1778.

Hughes, D.A. and Tanner, J.L.

Hughes, D.A., Gush, M., **Tanner, J.L.** and Dye, P. (2013) Using targeted short-term field investigations to calibrate and evaluate the structure of a hydrological model. *Hydrological Processes*. 2013. p.1-16.

Hughes, D.A., Kapangaziwiri, E. and **Tanner, J.L.** (2013) Spatial scale effects on model parameter estimation and predictive uncertainty in ungauged basins. *Hydrology Research*. 44 (3). p.441-453.

Hughes, D.A., Tshimanga, R., Tirivarombo, S. and **Tanner, J.L.**

Hughes, D.A., Tshimanga, R., Tirivarombo, S. and **Tanner, J.L.** (2013) Simulating wetland impacts on stream flow in southern Africa using a monthly hydrological model. *Hydrological Processes*. 2013. p.1-12.

Mensah, P.K., Palmer, C.G. and Muller, W.J.

Mensah, P.K., **Palmer, C.G.** and **Muller, W.J.** (2013) Derivation of South African water quality guidelines for Roundup® using species sensitivity distribution. *Ecotoxicology and Environmental Safety*. 96 (2013). p.24-31.



From left to right: **Dr Sithabile Tirivarombo**, **Dr Paul Mensah**, **Dr Nikite Muller**, **Professor Denis Hughes**, **Dr Irene Naigaga** and **Dr Bronwyn Moore**

Palmer, C.G.

Rogers, K.H., Luton, R., Biggs, H., Biggs, R., Blignaut, S., Choles, A.G., **Palmer, C.G.** and Tangwe, P. (2013) Fostering Complexity Thinking in Action Research for Change in complex Social-Ecological Systems. *Ecology and Society*. 18 (2). p.1-12.

Dowse, R., Tang, D., **Palmer, C.G.** and Kefford, B.J. (2013) Risk assessment using the species sensitivity distribution method: data quality versus data quantity. *Environmental Toxicology and Chemistry*. 32 (6). p.1360-1369.

Latt Phyu, Y., **Palmer, C.G.**, Warne, W.S.T.J., Dowse, R., Mueller, S., Chapman, J., Hose, G.C. and Lim, R.P. (2013) Assessing the Chronic Toxicity of Atrazine, Permethrin, and Chlorothalonil to the Cladoceran *Ceriodaphnia cf. dubia* in Laboratory and Natural River Water. *Archives of Environmental Contamination and Toxicology*. 64 (2013). p.419-426.

Slaughter, A. and Hughes, D.A.

Slaughter, A. and Hughes, D.A. (2013) A simple model to separately simulate point and diffuse nutrient signatures in stream flows. *Hydrology Research*. 44 (3). p.538-553.

Slaughter, A. and Mantel, S.K.

Slaughter, A. and Mantel, S.K. (2013) A simple model rapid method to relate land cover and river flow rate to river nutrient concentration. *Physics and Chemistry of the Earth*. 66 (2013). p.131-138.

Research Papers Presented at Academic/Scientific Conferences (Proceedings, Booklets and Attendance)

Bryson, L.K. and Hughes, D.A.

Bryson, L.K., Hughes, D.A. and Rowntree, K.M. A conceptualisation of a sediment model for South African catchments. *Young Water Professionals Conference*. Stellenbosch University, Stellenbosch. South Africa. July 2013.

Burt, J.C.

Burt, J.C., Lotz-Sisitka, H., Rivers, N., Berold, R. and Ntshudu, M. Change oriented learning and water resource management practice. *WRC Symposium*. CSIR, Pretoria. South Africa. September 2013.

Griffin, N.J.

Konje, M.M., Vetter, S. and Griffin, N.J. Effects of grazing, rainfall, soil nutrients and land form on the composition and productivity of annuals in the Richtersveld. *48th Congress of the Grassland Society of Southern Africa*. Modimolle. South Africa. July 2013.

Griffin, N.J., Konje, M.M. and Vetter, S. The effects of rainfall, soil nutrients, landform and grazing on composition, richness and primary productivity of annual plants in the Richtersveld National Park. *48th Congress of the Grassland Society of Southern Africa*. Modimolle. South Africa. July 2013.

Hughes, D.A.

Hughes, D.A. and Kapangaziwiri, E. Methods for regional water resources assessments in the sub-Saharan Africa region. *IAHS General Assembly*. IAHS General Assembly, Gothenburg Sweden. July 2013.

Hughes, D.A. Reflections on the hydrological training needs of the southern Africa region. *IAHS General Assembly*. IAHS General Assembly, Gothenburg. Sweden. July 2013.

Hughes, D.A. Representing realistic parameter uncertainty in regional (semi-distributed) hydrological modelling for ungauged basins. *'Facets of Uncertainty'*. Kos. Greece. October 2013.

Hughes, D.A. and Slaughter, A.

Hughes, D.A. and Slaughter, A. Linking a water quality model to an existing water resources yield model. *IAHS General Assembly*. IAHS General Assembly, Gothenburg. Sweden. July 2013.

Mantel, S.K., Slaughter, A. and Hughes, D.A.

Mantel, S.K., Slaughter, A. and Hughes, D.A. Water availability and use under uncertain future climate and development scenarios in the Amatole System. *SASSqS Catchments, Coastal Interfaces and Communities*. Arniston. South Africa. June 2013.

Mohobane, T.

Mohobane, T. Comparing functionalities of the Pitman and WEAP hydrological models. *14th WaterNet/ WARFSA*. GWP-SA Symposium, Dar-es-Salaam. Tanzania. October 2013.

Muller, W.J.

Luyt, C.D., **Muller, W.J.** and Tandlich, R. Calibration of Bifidobacterial Indicators for Microbial Water Quality monitoring in South Africa. *Water Resources. Forest,*

Marine and Ocean Ecosystems Conference Proceedings. Albenia. Bulgaria. June 2013.

Odume, O.N. and Palmer, C.G.

Odume, O.N. and Palmer, C.G. Macroinvertebrate community response to treated wastewater effluent in model stream ecosystems. *14th WaterNet/WARFSA.* GWP-SA Symposium, Dar-es-Salaam. Tanzania. November 2013.

Odume, O.N. and Palmer, C.G. Patterns of *Chironomidae* (Insecta: Diptera) body-size distribution in an effluent-impacted river. *Southern African Young Water Professional Conference.* Stellenbosch. South Africa. July 2013.

Palmer, C.G.

Palmer, C.G. Transdisciplinary research practice within social ecological systems. *Invited seminars in the School of Environmental Science, and the Institute for Sustainable Futures.* University of Technology, Sydney. Australia. September 2013.

Palmer, C.G. Water for people and people for water. *National Sustainability Week Conference.* Sandton City, Johannesburg. South Africa. October 2013.

Palmer, C.G. and Griffin, N.J.

Palmer, C.G., Griffin, N.J., du Toit, D. and Pollard, S. Building a co-operative, implemented Integrated Water Quality Management Process (IWQMP) in the Crocodile River Catchment. *Savanna Science Network Meeting.* Kruger National Park, Skukuza. South Africa. March 2013.

Slaughter, A., Mantel, S.K. and Hughes, D.A.

Slaughter, A., Mantel, S.K. and Hughes, D.A. Water quality implications of uncertain future climate and development in the Amatole System, Eastern Cape, South Africa. *SASSqS, Catchments, Coastal Interfaces and Communities.* Arniston. South Africa. June 2013.

Tanner, J.L. and Hughes, D.A.

Tanner, J.L. and Hughes, D.A. Validating hydrological models in a data scarce environment-Getting the right results for the right reasons. *Biennial Conference of the Groundwater Division of the Geological Society of South Africa.* Durban. South Africa. September 2013.

Public Service Accountability Monitor (PSAM)

AN AFFILIATED INSTITUTE OF THE SCHOOL OF JOURNALISM AND MEDIA STUDIES

Introduction

During the course of 2013 the staff members of the PSAM have engaged in various research and capacity building initiatives that seek to give effect to its strategic plan.

Overseas Visits

During March 2013 the PSAM director, **Jay Kruise** attended an Open Society Foundation (OSF) and Hivos roundtable in The Hague entitled *“Strengthening state-society engagement in the transparency and accountability fields”* which involved diverse stakeholders from civil society, international financial organisations and academia. Each participant had to prepare a “think piece” and share it with the group. Participants were encouraged to join the Transparency and Accountability Initiative (TAI).¹



PSAM Director Mr Jay Kruise responded to an invitation by the World Bank Institute to participate in a Roundtable Seminar in Kathmandu (Nepal)

In August 2013 the PSAM and the Tanzanian based Policy Forum (and its partners) hosted a regional social accountability practitioners’ conference in Dar es Salaam where five (5) staff members of the PSAM participated. **Gertrude Mugizi** who authored the PSAM’s final case study report articulating what has been learnt during the three-year partnership in Tanzania, presented the report at the conference.²

The PSAM education researcher, **Zukiswa Kota** attended a Resource Governance Summit which took place in Berlin Germany during September 2013. She was one of four delegates representing the Southern Africa Region. In preparation for the Summit, Zukiswa compiled a conference paper in collaboration with delegates from South Africa, Zimbabwe and Malawi entitled *“A Princely Plan in*

the Pipelines or Pauper’s Pipe Dream: Achieving Sustainability in the Extractives Industry in Southern Africa”. This opportunity has further strengthened PSAMs environmental research focus and has fostered collaborative relations across the continent.

On 16 to 20 September 2013 the PSAM’s housing researcher, **Yeukai Mukorombindo** participated in a CABRI and IBP hosted Workshop on *Fiscal Transparency and Participation*, in Nairobi, Kenya. Participants included senior budget officials and CSOs from Kenya, South Africa, Liberia, CAR and Congo for the launch of a project on supporting Fiscal Transparency and Participation Reforms in Africa.

The goal of the meeting was to conduct a Joint Country Review. The Review provides participating

¹ <http://www.transparency-initiative.org/news/launch-cop>

² The report is available at: <http://www.psam.org.za/research/1377269290.pdf>



From left: Zukiswa Kota, and delegates from the Czech Republic and Slovenia

CABRI member countries (in this case Kenya) with an opportunity to investigate and document the experiences, successes and lessons learnt of reforms in specific aspects of a country's budgeting system. The review was an objective assessment of the country under study by an external team including peer countries. The team engaged in a dialogue and interactive investigation of the government's Fiscal Transparency and Participation Reforms through a variety of stakeholders which included parliamentarians, civil society, national treasury, local government, the office of the auditor general and funding organisations.

The review is a three (3) year process which aims to provide Kenya with capacity, objective assessments and a knowledge base to contribute towards Kenya's Fiscal Transparency and Participation Reform Strategy aligned with the country's overall PFM reform strategy. A report on the findings and recommendations of the first phase of the review will be published in 2014.

During October 2013, the PSAM Director, **Jay Kruuse** responded to an invitation by the World Bank Institute to participate in a roundtable seminar in Kathmandu at the Auditor-General's Office. The three day seminar sought to develop areas of collaboration between the Auditor-General's (AG) office and civic groups that are interested in improving government responsiveness to the annual audit findings of the AG's office. Jay shared experiences and lessons from PSAM's work with the South African Auditor-General which has been undertaken over the past decade.

During October 2013 the PSAM's Advocacy Impact Programme Head, **Abongile Sipondo** participated in a conference on monitoring and evaluation

organised by the American Society of Evaluation and which was held in Washington DC. On the day before the conference Abongile attended a one day professional development workshop on "Working with Assumptions in programme design".

The PSAM's health researchers, **Thokozile Mtsolongo** and **Abongile Sipondo** attended an OSF seminar on using the media in advocacy which was held in Barcelona, Spain. The seminar focused on the use of media and technology in monitoring work - from use of mobile phones in crowdsourcing research, to packaging of results (information design, strategic storytelling), to media advocacy for change. At this seminar, PSAM presented its work and how media is used to advance its advocacy objectives.

During early November 2013, **Jay Kruuse** attended a workshop in Istanbul, Turkey which was hosted by the International Budget Partnership and which sought to share skills and provide capacity building support to civil society groups working in Egypt and Tunisia.

Significant Research Aligned Activities

The following staff members have produced peer reviewed journal publications in 2013:

- **Mrs. Yeukai Mukorombindo-Chiweshe** of the PSAM and Professor Jan Coetzee published the following peer reviewed article in the months after the former obtained her Master's degree with distinction: *Social Networks and Social Support: Better Care for the Vulnerable*. Africanus: Journal of Development Studies 43 (1) 2013.
- **Mr. Fabio Diaz Pabon** of the PSAM and Syed Mansoob Murshed had their peer reviewed article entitled '*Give War A Chance': All-Out War as a Means of Ending Conflict in the Cases of Sri Lanka and Colombia*', appear within Volume 15, Issue 3 of the 2013 Civil Wars Journal.

Over and above the two journal publications described the following staff contributed chapters in books that were published during 2013:

- **Mr Abongile Sipondo** (2013), *Judicial Appointments: Do procedural shortcomings hinder access to justice?* In: Bentley, K., Nathan, L., and Calland, R. (eds.). Falls The Shadow: Between the Promise and the Reality of the South African Constitution (Cape Town).
- **Mrs Sandra Matatu** and **Ms. Laura Miti** (2013) authored a chapter entitled '*Role of Legislation for Social Accountability: A Comparison of South Africa and Zambia*' In: Mudacumura, G.

and Morcol, G. (eds) Challenges to democratic governance in developing countries. Springer Publications.

The PSAM's regional programme head, **Gertrude Mugizi** authored a case study report articulating what has been learnt during the PSAM's three-year partnership with civic groups in Tanzania. The Report was launched at an Accountability Practitioner's conference in Tanzania. The case study is available at www.psam.org.za/research/1377269290.pdf

During November 2013, **Yeukai Mukorombindo**, **Jay Kruuse** and **Len Verwey** finalised a submission to the UN Special Rapporteur on extreme poverty and human rights. The submission involved answering specific questions targeted and explicit to the allocation and implementation of public budgets from a human rights perspective based on SA tax and budgeting

experience.

Abongile Sipondo produced a case study entitled "*Uphill battle: challenges faced by the Public Service Accountability Monitor in monitoring the Eastern Cape Department of Human Settlements*" which considered the impact of the work of PSAM on the Eastern Cape Department of Housing between 2009 and 2012. The case study has been publicised and shared with partner organisations and with the Department of Human Settlements in the Eastern Cape. An electronic version has been posted at www.copsam.com/resource.php?rid=4.

Mr Jay Kruuse

Director: Public Service Accountability Monitor (PSAM)

PUBLIC SERVICE ACCOUNTABILITY MONITOR (PSAM) PUBLICATIONS

Peer Reviewed Subsidy-Earning Journal Research Publications

Diaz Pabon, F.A.

Diaz Pabon, F.A. and Murshed, S.M. (2013) 'Give War A Chance': All-Out War as a Means of Ending Conflict in the Cases of Sri Lanka and Colombia. *Civil wars*. 15 (3). p.281-305.

Mukorombindo, Y. and Coetzee, J.K. (2013) 'Social networks and Social support: Better care for the vulnerable?' *Africanus: Journal of Development Studies*. 43 (1) p.49 -64.



Resource Governance participants, April 2013



Ms Fezeka Mkhwane and Mr Tom Penlington (Director: RUMEP)

Photo: Percy Brooks

RHODES UNIVERSITY

Mathematics Education Project (RUMEP)

Introduction

As the only professional development teacher unit in the Eastern Cape, RUMEP has for the first time ventured into assisting other NGO's like Worldvision with training numeracy teachers in the Foundation Phase in *Matatiele, Ixopo, Umzimvubu* and *Umzimkulu*. A total of ninety-six (96) teachers participated in the week long course and were praiseworthy of the excellent facilitation skills of the RUMEP staff.

Another initiative under the auspices of the Eastern Cape and Free State Department of Education saw another short mathematics course being conducted for teachers and departmental officials from both provinces on data handling, probability and number patterns.

A MathsNet certificate ceremony was held in May 2013 and twelve (12) teachers from various Grahamstown schools successfully completed the beginner's course. Ten (10) teachers have registered for the intermediate course.

A new collegial cluster was launched in *Ngqamakwe* in 2013 which brings the total number of clusters to nine (9). The Collegial Cluster Project which has been in existence for more than a decade continues to focus on those teachers who want to work on their own professional development by improving the teaching and learning of mathematics in classrooms.

A new cohort of twenty-eight (28) teachers registered for the BEd programme at the beginning of the year, which brings the total number of teachers registered at RUMEP to one hundred and five (105).

Postgraduates/Graduations

In April 2013, fourteen (14) students graduated with the degree of BEd (in-service). **Ms Nomonde Makrosi** obtained her degree with distinction. Four (4) other students graduated with an Advanced Certificate in Education (Mathematics).

Significant Research Aligned Activities

Mr Tom Penlington and Mr Clemence Chikiwa

attended and presented short papers at the *Africa Regional Congress of the International Commission on Mathematical Instruction* in Lesotho in June 2013. This forum for mathematics educators and researchers discussed issues and exchanged ideas pertaining to the congress theme: *Towards a Learner Friendly Mathematics Instruction*.

The annual 'How I Teach conference' took place from the 5-6 December 2013 in Grahamstown. There was a marked improvement in the quality of the teachers' papers and presentations. All staff worked hard to ensure this improvement as they provided the necessary guidance and assisted teachers to find relevant readings where it was needed.

A comment from a BEd teacher on the research process:

"I learnt that when teaching we need to be cautious of everything that we do in class. Whatever strategy we use, we should be ready to note the impact it has on learners' performance. I also learnt that reflection is the most important thing in teaching

because you are in a position to see the strengths and weaknesses of your lessons. I chose a topic which gave me problems during the past few years but never thought of researching on what others say about how to teach financial mathematics."

Mr Tom Penlington

Director of RUMEP

RHODES UNIVERSITY MATHEMATICS EDUCATION PROJECT (RUMEP) PUBLICATIONS

Concerts, Exhibitions, Performances, Events, Workshops

Haywood, T. and Chikiwa, C.

Haywood, T. and Chikiwa, C. Workshop. *Mathematics CAPS Training for Senior and FET Phases*. National Department of Education. Kennaway Hotel, East London. South Africa. 8-19 April 2013.

Mkhwane, F.F. and Tokwe, N.H.

Mkhwane, F.F. and Tokwe, N. H. Workshop. *Worldvision Foundation Phase Numeracy Workshop*. New Royal Hotel, Matatiele. South Africa. 16 - 20 September 2013.

Penlington, T.H.

Penlington, T.H. Event. SASOL/SAMF/AMESA Mathematics Challenge. *Mathematics Challenge Final Round*. St Peter's building, Grahamstown. South Africa. 4 September 2013.

Tokwe, N.H. and Mkhwane, F.F.

Tokwe, N.H. and Mkhwane, F. F. Workshop presentation. Level 4 Mathematics Workshop. *Number Sense Development, Patterns Transformations and Probability*. Fish River Hotel, Port Alfred. South Africa. 30 September - 4 October 2013.

Mkhwane, F.F.

Mkhwane, F.F. Event. *Provincial Mathematics Quiz Grade 6: Adjudicator for Department of Education*. East London, South Africa. 30 August 2013.

Tokwe, N.H. and Mkhwane, F.F.

Tokwe, N.H. and Mkhwane, F.F. Workshop. *Senior Phase Mathematics Workshop*. Free State Department of Education. Department of Education Offices, Welkom. South Africa. 4 - 7 March 2013.

Tokwe, N.H., Mkhwane, F.F. and Penlington, T. H.

Tokwe, N.H., Mkhwane, F.F. and Penlington, T.H. Workshop. *Worldvision Foundation Phase Numeracy Workshop*. Department of Education. Rhodes University, Grahamstown. South Africa. 8 - 12 July 2013.

Penlington, T. H. and Tokwe, N.H.

Penlington, T.H. & Tokwe, N.H. Event. *National Mathematics and Science Week*. Mathematics games for Intermediate Phase teachers and learners, Grahamstown and Kenton-on Sea, South Africa. 28 - 29 August 2013.

Distinguished Visitors

Smiles, D. Member of Parliament, Cape Town, South Africa. *Courtesy visit*. January 2013.

Bashman, X. AngloGold Ashanti Stakeholder Relation-

ship Manager, South Africa. *Courtesy visit*. May 2013.

Matlala, R. SIOC Project Manager, South Africa. *Courtesy visit*. August, 2013.

Matlhako, K. Nissan CSI Manager, South Africa. *Courtesy visit*. March, 2013.

Teacher Professional Non-Subsidy-Earning Journal Research Publications

Penlington, T.H.

Penlington, T.H. (2013) Some thoughts on Mental Mathematics. In: Samson, D. and Bizony, M. (eds.). *Learning & Teaching Mathematics*. (15), 18 Cape Town: Old Mutual.

Research Papers Presented at Academic/Scientific Conferences (Proceedings, Booklets and Attendance)

Chikiwa, C.

Chikiwa, C. (2013) An exploration of mathematics teacher code switching consistency and precision in a multilingual classroom. In Mpalami, N. & Letlatsa, R (eds.). Proceedings of the Fourth Africa Regional Congress of the International Commission on Mathematical Instruction. *AFRICME 4*. (pp.95-98). Lesotho College of Education, Maseru. Lesotho. June 2013.

Chikiwa, C. (2013) An exploration of mathematics teacher code switching consistency and its manifestation in the assessment of learning. In Kwofie, S.K., Ogunniyi, M. B., Amosun, O., Langenhoven, K.R. & Dinie, S. (eds.). Proceedings of the 21st Annual Meeting of the Southern African Association for Research in Mathematics, Science and Technology Education. *SAARMSTE 2013*. University of the Western Cape, Bellville, Cape Town. South Africa. January 2013.

Penlington, T.H.

Penlington, T.H. (2013) Does improved competency of a mathematics teacher result in improved learner performance? In Mpalami, N. & Letlatsa, R. (eds.). Proceedings of the Fourth Africa Regional Congress of the International Commission on Mathematical Instruction. *AFRICME 4*. (pp.157-161) Lesotho College of Education, Maseru. Lesotho. June 2013.



SAIAB Postgraduate student Riaan van de Wald surveys the height of a bass barrier in Bainskloof, Western Cape

SOUTH AFRICAN INSTITUTE FOR

Aquatic Biodiversity (SAIAB)

Introduction

SAIAB falls within the 'biodiversity' cluster of National Research Foundation (NRF) National Facilities and is also an Associated Research Institution of Rhodes University. The research conducted at SAIAB is focused on biodiversity in aquatic ecosystems, inclusive of marine and freshwater systems. From a marine perspective South Africa forms the southern apex of a major continental mass, flanked by very different marine ecosystems on the east and west coasts. The biodiversity of inland waters is equally relevant to the national interest and SAIAB's scientific leadership and expertise in freshwater aquatic biodiversity is vital when dealing with issues arising from exponentially increasing pressures of human population growth and development. As a freshwater limited maritime nation, South Africa cannot afford to underestimate the importance of the sustainable management of our aquatic resources.

Postgraduates/Graduations

SAIAB scientists, students, postdocs and honorary research associates continued their high levels of productivity into 2013 and finished the year with a large number of postgraduate students submitting their theses for examination.

Out of a total of twenty-five (25) projects/programmes conducted in 2013, thirteen (13) were linked primarily to the Molecular Biology & Systematics focus and twelve (12) dealt mainly with Conservation Biology & Ecology issues. Altogether thirteen (13) BSc Honours, twenty-five (25) Masters and twenty-three (23) PhD projects were undertaken or completed in 2013, a fine achievement by a staff of only eight (8) full-time scientists. In addition, a total of eleven (11) students received their postgraduate degrees (for work completed in 2012) during graduation ceremonies in 2013.

Significant Research Aligned Activities

Freshwater fish research in both South Africa and the rest of Africa continued during the year. Although officially retired, **Professor Paul Skelton** undertook two 10 day missions to Namibia as part of a consultancy for Food and Agricultural Organisation of the United Nations, Namibia, to develop a fish

collection at the Kamutjonga Inland Fisheries Institute. He also worked with **Dr Albert Chakona** on the description of a new redfin species (*Pseudobarbus sp.*) from Verlorenvlei in the Western Cape and investigated the identity of the Andrew Smith's type specimen of '*Barbus capensis*' in collaboration with Dr Emmanuel Vreven of the Africa Museum in Tervuren, Belgium.

Understanding the processes that drive fish diversification and shape the geographical distribution patterns of present taxa provides a fundamental baseline for a number of biological studies and also for informing effective measures for biodiversity conservation. Research led by **Dr Albert Chakona** in the Cape Floristic Region (CFR) of South Africa has uncovered exceptional diversity in stream fishes belonging to three genera: *Galaxias*, *Pseudobarbus* and *Sandelia*. The research helped to shed more light on the role that sea-level changes and intermittent freshwater connections played in promoting diversification and shaping the



Dr Paul Cowley giving the opening address to the delegates attending the 2nd International Conference on Fish Telemetry held in Grahamstown (July 2013) Photo: Ryan Daly

distribution patterns of stream fishes in the south-western CFR. The research resulted in more accurate mapping of the distribution ranges of all unique lineages that were identified within *Galaxias*, *Pseudobarbus* and *Sandelia*. Data on the distribution of unique lineages have already been used to help define national freshwater fish sanctuaries for the Breede and associated systems as part of the National Freshwater Ecosystems Priority Areas (NFEPA) initiative (led by the CSIR and SANBI) in partnership with SAIAB.

Alien invasive fishes play a major role in southern African aquatic ecosystems. The research focus during 2013 remained strongly focused on detection of alien biota, understanding their biology and pathways for their introduction and spread. **Dr Olaf Weyl's** research group has started applying set criteria to evaluating invasions and in 2013 published two papers that used a unified invasion framework to assess the state of catfish invasions. One of these, the vermiculated sailfin catfish, *Pterygoplichthys disjunctivus*, was evaluated as invasive and as a result, this species is now listed in the NEM:BA alien invasive species regulations that will be promulgated during 2014.

The Rondegat rehabilitation project led by **Dr Weyl** is a good example of how alien fish invasions could be managed in South Africa. As is the case in many other South African rivers, in the Rondegat River the only impact on native fishes is the presence of invasive alien fish. By eradicating the alien fish, it is often possible to rehabilitate several kilometers of river, with very significant benefits for the endangered fish species present and for the associated aquatic biota. This strategy is regarded

by South African fish conservation experts as the best and quickest way to improve the conservation status of highly threatened fishes. In February 2012, after a full Environmental Impact Assessment (EIA) process, Cape Nature treated a 4km stretch of the river using the piscicide rotenone. **Dr Weyl's** research team was awarded a contract to monitor the impact of this treatment and the recovery of the river ecosystem. Monitoring during the year demonstrated that bass were effectively removed from the treated section and that colonisation of the area by native fishes was rapid. Early post-rotenone monitoring has also demonstrated that the rotenone did not have a significant impact on the conservation of invertebrates in the stream.

Understanding and managing alien invasive fishes requires a comprehensive understanding of their biology and ecology. Such ecological research remains a strong focus of **Dr Weyl's** research group and in 2013 they published papers on the population dynamics of mosquitofish, *Gambusia affinis*, and the biology of an emergent invader, the sharptooth catfish, *Clarias gariepinus*. In addition, they validated growth zone deposition rate in otoliths of largemouth bass. Such validation is an important pre-requisite for biological research as it facilitates the accurate ageing of fishes, an important aspect of biological research.

Research into better understanding fish transfers associated with Inter-basin Water Transfer (IBWT) schemes continues to be undertaken in the Eastern Cape Province. This is a collaborative project involving Centre for Invasion Biology (CIB) researchers, Drs Cang Hui and David Richardson. A recent paper by Woodford *et al.* (2013) assessed

the effect of continuous propagule pressure provided by a canal network on fish invasions in irrigation ponds (small, off-channel farm dams). By surveying fish assemblages in a series of ponds with known ages and filling histories, together with the number of fish entering them through the canal network, precise estimates of propagule pressure (the number of fish transported per unit volume of water in the canals) and establishment rate (the time taken for populations to become fully established within the ponds) could be generated. These data allowed the CIB team to quantitatively assess the direct impact of propagule pressure on establishment success and the results quantitatively demonstrated the dangers posed by IBWT infrastructure for increasing freshwater fish community homogenisation, both at regional and international scales.

Most of **Dr Gavin Gouws'** research activities during 2013 involved completing products and submitting manuscripts from past research projects and from student research. Much attention was devoted to establishing new collaborations and building on existing collaborations. As such, the bulk of his active research work and data generation concentrated on two collaborative projects. The first, in collaboration with Prof Renzo Perissinotto (SA Research Chair in Shallow Water Ecosystems, Nelson Mandela Metropolitan University), used molecular data to examine freshwater crab diversity and the distribution of unique lineages in the freshwater crabs of KwaZulu-Natal, with the view to informing the conservation of unique diversity around the iSimangaliso Wetland Park. The second project, part of a long-standing and broader collaboration with Dr Franz Uiblein (Institute for



Terence Bellingan collects insects from an emergence trap in the Cata River, Keiskamma



Darragh Woodford holds an extra-limital sharp-toothed catfish caught in a Sundays River valley irrigation pond

Photo: John Measey

Marine Research, Bergen, Norway) on the systematics and taxonomy of the goatfish genus *Upeneus*, presented evidence for the delineation of a new species in the Western Indian Ocean.

Ofer Gon's research year focused mainly on the work of two students completing PhD theses and the resulting papers. **Ms Tshoanelo Moloi** produced a paper on the relationship between the activity level of biological antifreeze and the thermal environment of a nototheniid species living at different latitudes in the Southern Ocean. **Mr Pholoshi Maake** described two new species of mormyrid fishes from South Africa and one from Mozambique.

In January 2013, two Japanese students from Kagoshima University, Japan, and in April 2013, a student from Tel-Aviv University, Israel, visited SAIAB and worked under Ofer's supervision. Ofer also described a new (and first) species of the apogonid genus *Pseudamiops* from the Red Sea and re-described two western Indian Ocean species of the genus *Archamia*.

Emeritus Curator of Marine Fishes, **Dr Eric Anderson**, continues to make valuable contributions to SAIAB in terms of marine fish specimen identification and, with collaborator Hsuan-Ching Ho, in re-writing sections of the upcoming book on western Indian Ocean fishes. Our other Emeritus Curator of Marine Fishes, **Dr Phil Heemstra**, and recently retired Senior Illustrator, **Elaine Heemstra**, continue to make huge contributions towards the text and illustrations for the nearly complete manuscript of coastal fishes of the Western Indian Ocean. In a similar manner, **Wouter Holleman** is playing a major role in pulling together the final version of

the book so that it can go to the printers in 2015.

Professor Alan Whitfield continued his involvement with postgraduate supervision in 2013 and three (3) of his Masters and one (1) Doctoral student submitted their theses for examination at the end of the academic year. Of particular interest are the results from **Mandla Magoro's** MSc study of largemouth bass *Micropterus salmoides* predation on juvenile estuary-associated fish species in the Kowie system. Not only has Mandla shown that juvenile freshwater mullet, *Myxus capensis*, and Cape moony, *Monodactylus falciformis*, are preyed upon by this alien fish predator, the acoustic telemetry results from his research indicate that the bass make extensive forays into the upper estuary following river flood events. **Vincent Masefield's** study has also come up with some important findings, including the fact that the percentage natural vegetation cover in a river catchment has a direct correlation with the health of the downstream estuary.

Dr Francesca Porri and her students and collaborators have successfully completed the first year of sampling to investigate the dispersal of benthic invertebrate larvae in Eastern Cape coastal waters. The project is funded by the Department of Science and Technology (DST) flagship, African Coelacanth Ecosystem Programme (ACEP) and includes a topographic comparison of the distribution of benthic invertebrate larvae and the physical characterisation of the system in which larvae are collected to determine possible physical drivers of larval distribution. The study comprises

day/night sampling at four sites in duplicated onshore-to-offshore coastal transects in Algoa Bay, Skoenmakerskop, St Francis Bay and Cape St Francis.

Dr Paul Cowley started three new acoustic telemetry studies and also facilitated the establishment of two new Acoustic Tracking Array Platform (ATAP) monitoring sites: one at Gansbaai to facilitate the collection of improved data on tagged white sharks, and one at Sodwana Bay to collect movement data on tropical species such as bull sharks, potato bass and green jobfish.

In April 2013, Paul went to Alaska (USA) as an invited scholar of the Marine Ecosystem Sustainability in the Arctic and Subarctic Program at the University of Fairbanks, where he presented selected lectures, a public talk and interacted with post-graduate students.

In July 2013, SAIAB hosted the 2nd International Conference on Fish Telemetry in Grahamstown and this very successful event was attended by delegates from more than fifteen (15) countries. Dr Cowley's year ended with a six-week research cruise to remote Indian Ocean islands and atolls, including the UNESCO World Heritage Site at Aldabra, where research activities included biodiversity assessments using baited and unbaited remote underwater video recordings, the collection of genetic samples (fin clips) from selected species and the acoustic tagging of blacktip reef sharks.

Two new MSc projects supervised by **Dr Nikki James** dealing with estuarine nursery habitats



Taryn Murray removing acoustic receivers from mooring lines (November 2013)

Photo: Dr Amber Childs



Terrence Bellingan and Lubabalo Mofu collect invertebrates on the Gwilli-Gwilli stream, Keiskamma

were started in 2013. The Bushmans Estuary is the focus of a project examining differences in the abundance and diet of a dominant estuarine-dependent marine species, *Rhabdosargus holubi*, in four different habitat types (saltmarsh, eelgrass, sand and mud). This project also examines the plant communities in the two vegetated habitats and includes a novel habitat complexity index. An ACEP Phuhlisha student, Phakama Nodo, is investigating how two important fisheries species (dusky kob, *Argyrosomus japonicus*, and spotted grunter, *Pomadasys commersonnii*) make use of two different types of estuaries: a turbid, freshwater-enriched estuary (Great Fish) and a clear, freshwater deprived estuary (Kariega). Preliminary results indicate that species richness and abundance of demersal species is greatest in the Kariega Estuary but that the Great Fish Estuary is the more important nursery area for dusky kob. Nikki also led a review on the effects of climate change on South African estuaries and associated fish species during the year.

The project on climate change modelling and genetic stock structure of shared linefish species, led by **Drs Monica Mwale** and **Nikki James**, was completed in 2013. Three MSc theses on three species (slinger, *Chrysoblephus puniceus*; Scotsman, *Polysteganus praeorbitalis*, and the catface rockcod, *Epinephelus andersoni*) were also concluded. These important fisheries species have declined drastically in numbers and fishing restrictions have been implemented. Nuclear and mitochondrial DNA analyses indicated limited or no genetic differentiation, with high levels of gene flow among the populations of the two sparids (*C. puniceus* and *P. praeorbitalis*), while the catface rockcod had high levels of genetic variation and

significant geographic structure along a north/south axis. The results from this project were presented at the 8th WIOMSA Conference (Maputo, Mozambique) and the Indo-Pacific Fish Conference (Okinawa, Japan).

Monica also wrapped up the publication of two past manuscripts on the systematics of endemic southern African taxa from estuarine systems during the year. A paper on the longsnout pipefish, *Syngnathus temminckii*, and estuarine pipefish, *S. watermeyri*, identified a uniquely southern African clade of these two species in this genus and provided more information on their genetic diversity. A paper from Pholoshi Maake's MSc thesis on the river goby, *Glossogobius callidus*, identified cryptic speciation in this widespread species, suggesting genetic diversification between freshwater and estuarine populations.

A new project in the Integrated Biodiversity Information Programme of the NRF, with SAIAB involvement led by Monica, was initiated in 2013. The aim of this project entitled 'SeaKeys: Unlocking Foundational Biodiversity Information', is to unlock marine biodiversity knowledge through the co-ordinated capture and dissemination of existing data, targeted new research and innovative capacity building and knowledge generation. The project, which is co-ordinated through the South African National Biodiversity Institute (SANBI), will include collaboration with various other South African institutions and researchers in marine biodiversity. SAIAB's role will be the DNA barcoding of 200 marine fish and invertebrate species.

The International Barcode of Life (IBOL) barcoding project at SAIAB, managed by Biodiversity Institute



Dr Amber Childs searching for an acoustic receiver in the Kowie Estuary, Eastern Cape (July 2013)

of Ontario/International Development Research Centre (IDRC-BIO) Postdoctoral Fellow Tuuli Mäkinen, was completed in early 2013. A new barcoding initiative was started in 2013 together with SANBI and the NTNU Museum of Natural History and Archaeology in Trondheim, funded by the Norwegian Directorate of Nature Management. SAIAB's part in this project is coordinated by **Roger Bills** and **Tuuli Mäkinen**. Under this initiative a barcoding workshop was organised at SAIAB in May 2013. The project includes additional funding for barcoding, especially for expanding barcoding databases for lesser known groups including South African marine crustaceans, freshwater insects and amphibians. The long-term projects at SAIAB to barcode western Indian Ocean reef fishes, southern African freshwater fishes and amphibians and ornamental fish species continued during 2013.

East Africa's coral reefs provide valuable resources, a rich source of protein and income through tourism for coastal communities in Mozambique, Tanzania and Kenya. However, these coral reefs have suffered major overexploitation of fishes and devastation of corals by drag netting and dynamite fishing. **Dr Rhett Bennett**, a SAIAB Postdoctoral Fellow, joined the Moving Sushi Oceans Exploration team of young scientists, on the 2013 East African Marine Transect Expedition; an ambitious freelance research expedition to survey the coral reef fishes and corals of the East African region, and provide a quantitative baseline dataset for resource managers. Using SCUBA diver-operated stereo video to assess fish community structure, and still photography to assess benthic cover, 208 sites were surveyed from southern Mozambique to central Kenya. These dives produced over 100 hours of stereo video footage and over 12 000

benthic photographs, and recorded more than 230 000 fish representing 380 species.

Certain reefs, for example in the Quirimbas Archipelago in northern Mozambique, were observed to be in excellent ecological condition, with high fish biomass and diversity and well-established coral communities. Furthermore, high densities of large predatory fishes, such as potato groupers and large snapper species, provide supporting evidence that certain well-established no-take zones in Mozambique, Tanzania and Kenya are effective in the protection of important fishery species. However, reefs in closer proximity to coastal access points and local fisheries (including some reefs within protection zones) exhibited low fish biomass, and numerous reefs throughout the region have become dominated by algal cover, evidence that even the herbivorous fishes have been overexploited. In addition, the corals themselves, in many areas, for example southern Tanzania, have been devastated by the destructive practices of dynamite fishing and drag netting. The results obtained during the expedition will provide a much needed baseline dataset on the status of East Africa's coral reefs, from which resource and environmental managers can draw information to facilitate the planning of future management initiatives, and to help improve resource management and the status of the coral reef resources in the region.

In conclusion, the productivity of SAIAB research staff, students and Honorary Research Associates continued at a high level in 2013, with sixty-seven (67) refereed scientific papers, twelve (12) books, book chapters/sections and book reviews, and twenty-three (23) research reports and theses appearing during the year (Note: only those publications conducted in association with Rhodes University staff and students are listed in this report). A total of fifty-nine (59) conference and symposium papers were delivered at a wide variety of national and international venues, as well as twelve (12) seminar and workshop presentations. In addition to the above more formal activities, our scientists continue their efforts to communicate information about their research for use by managers, scholars and the wider public. This is evidenced by the twenty-nine (29) public presentations delivered and twenty-one (21) research related popular articles produced by SAIAB staff during 2013.

Professor Alan Whitfield

Chief Scientist



Darragh Woodford and Lubabalo Mofu collect fish in a sein net at an irrigation pond in the Sundays River valley

Photo: John Measey

SOUTH AFRICAN INSTITUTE FOR AQUATIC BIODIVERSITY (SAIAB) PUBLICATIONS

Publications

Woodford, D.J.

Woodford, D.J. and McIntosh, A.R. (2013). In: Wilcox, S. (ed.). *Effects of introduced trout predation on non-diadromous galaxiid fish populations across invaded riverscapes*. New Zealand: Department of Conservation.

Peer Reviewed Subsidy-Earning Journal Research Publications

Becker, A., Whitfield, A., Cowley, P.D. and Naesje, T.F.

Becker, A., Whitfield, A., Cowley, P.D., Järnegren, J. and Naesje, T.F. (2013) Potential effects of artificial light associated with anthropogenic infrastructure on the abundance and foraging behaviour of estuary-associated fishes. *Journal of Applied Ecology*. 50 (2013). p.43-50.

Becker, A., Whitfield, A., Cowley, P.D., Järnegren, J. and Naesje, T.F. (2013) Does boat traffic cause displacement of fish in estuaries? *Marine Pollution Bulletin*. 75 (2013). p.168-173.

Bills, R.

Day, J.J., Peart, C.R., Brown, K.J., Friel, J.P., **Bills, R.** and Moritz, T. (2013) Continental Diversification of an African Catfish Radiation (Mochokidae: *Synodontis*). *Systematic Biology*. 62 (3). p.351-365.

Chakona, A.

Kadye, W.T., Chakona, A., Marufu, L.T. and Samukange, T. (2013) The impact of non-native rainbow trout within Afro-montane streams in eastern Zimbabwe. *Hydrobiologia*. 720 (2013). p.75-88.

Conradie, W.

Conradie, W., Branch, W.R. and Tolley, K.A. (2013) Fifty Shades of Grey: giving colour to the poorly known Angolan Ashy reed frog (Hyperoliidae: *Hyperolius cinereus*), with the description of a new species. *Zootaxa*.

3635 (3). p.201-223.

Cowley, P.D.

Bijoux, J.P., Dagorn, L., Berke, G., **Cowley, P.D.**, Soria, M., Gaertner, J.C. and Robinson, J. (2013) Temporal dynamics, residency and site fidelity of spawning aggregations of a herbivorous tropical reef fish *Siganus sutor*. *Marine Ecology Progress Series*. 475 (2013). p.233-247.

Bijoux, J.P., Dagorn, L., Gaertner, J.C., **Cowley, P.D.** and Robinson, J. (2013) The influence of natural cycles on coral reef fish movement: implications for underwater visual census (UVC) surveys. *Coral Reefs*. 32 (2013). p.1135-1140.

da Silva, C., Kerwath, S.E., Attwood, C.G., Thorstad, E.B., **Cowley, P.D.**, Økland, F. and Naesje, T.F. (2013) Quantifying the degree of protection afforded by a no-take marine reserve on an exploited shark. *African Journal of Marine Science*. 35 (1). p.57-66.

Maggs, J.Q., Mann, B.Q. and **Cowley, P.D.** (2013) Contribution of a large no-take zone to the management of vulnerable reef fishes in the South-West Indian Ocean. *Fisheries Research*. 144 (2013). p.38-47.

Watt-Pringle, P.A., Cowley, P.D. and Gotz, A. (2013) Residency and small-scale movement behaviour of the three endemic sparid fishes in their shallow rocky subtidal nursery habitat, South Africa. *African Zoology*. 48 (1). p.30-38.

Filmlalter, J.D., Capello, M., Deneubourg, J., Cowley, P.D. and Dagorn, L. (2013) Looking behind the curtain: quantifying massive shark mortality in fish aggregating devices. *Frontiers in Ecology and the Environment*. 11 (2013). p.291-296.

Filmlalter, J.D., Dagorn, L. and Cowley, P.D. (2013) Spatial behaviour and site fidelity of the sicklefin lemon shark *Negaprion acutidens* in a remote Indian Ocean atoll. *Marine Biology*. 160 (2013). p.2425-2436.



Dr Paul Cowley surgically implanting an acoustic transmitter into an adult leervis at the Port Elizabeth Harbour wall (January 2013) Photo: Dylan Howell

Cowley, P.D., Childs, A.R. and Bennett, R.H.

Cowley, P.D., Childs, A.R. and Bennett, R.H. (2013) The trouble with estuarine fisheries in temperate South Africa, illustrated by a case study on the Sundays Estuary. *African Journal of Marine Science*. 35 (1). p.117-128.

Filmlalter, J.D. and Forget, F.

Govinden, R., Jauhuary, R., **Filmlalter, J.D., Forget, F.**, Soria, M., Adam, S. and Dagorn, L. (2013) Movement behaviour of skipjack (*Katsuwonus pelamis*) and yellowfin (*Thunnus albacares*) tuna at anchored fish aggregating devices (FADs) in the Maldives, investigated by acoustic telemetry. *Aquatic Living Resources*. 26 (2013). p.69-77.

Gennari, E.

Jewell, O.J.D., Johnson, R.L., **Gennari, E.** and Bester, M.N. (2013) Fine scale movements and activity areas of white sharks (*Carcharodon carcharias*) in Mossel Bay, South Africa. *Environmental Biology of Fishes*. 96 (2013). p.881-894.

Gon, O.

Gon, O., Bogorodsky, S.V. and Mal, A.O. (2013) Description of a new species of the cardinalfish genus *Pseudamiops* (Perciformes, Apogonidae) from the Red Sea. *Zootaxa*. 3701 (1). p.93-100.

Gon, O., Gouws, G. and Mwale, M.

Gon, O., Gouws, G., Mwaluma, J. and **Mwale, M.** (2013) Re-description of two species of the cardinalfish genus *Archamia* (Teleostei: Apogonidae) from the Red Sea and Western Indian Ocean. *Zootaxa*. 3608 (7). p.587-594.

Gouws, G.

Gouws, G. and Stewart, B.A. (2013) Molecular species boundaries in the phreatocidean genus *Amphisopus* (Isopoda : *Amphisopidae*) and evidence for a new freshwater isopod species from Western Australia. *Invertebrate Systematics*. 27 (2013). p.173-185.

Heemstra, P.C.

Kaga, T. and **Heemstra, P.C.** (2013) First record of a rare sand whiting, *Sillago caudicula* (Perciformes: Sillaginidae), from Madagascar. *Marine Biology Research*.

9 (2013). p.316-320.

Sadovy de Mitcheson, Y., Craig, M.T., Bertoncini, A.A., Carpenter, K.E., Cheung, W.W.L., Choat, J.H., Cornish, A.S., Fennessy, S.T., Ferreira, B.P., **Heemstra, P.C.**, Liu, M., Myers, R.F., Pollard, D.A., Rhodes, K.L., Rocha, L.A., Russell, B.C., Samoilys, M.A. and Sanciangco, J. (2013) Fishing groupers towards extinction: a global assessment of threats and extinction risks in a billion dollar fishery. *Fish and Fisheries*. 14 (2013). p.119-136.

James, N.C.

Van Der Vyver, J.S.F., Kaiser, H., Potts, W.M. and James, N.C. (2013) Using blood plasma cortisol concentration and fish behaviour to determine temperature avoidance in the estuarine-dependent fish species *Rhabdosargus holubi* (Steindachner, 1881) (Sparidae). *Journal of Applied Ichthyology*. 29 (2013). p.1275-1278.

Bailey, S.E. and James, N.C. (2013) Fish sampling in the marine-dominated Kariaga Estuary, South Africa, using a demersal otter trawl: day/night effects. *African Journal of Aquatic Science*. 38 (1). p.115-120.

James, N.C., Whitfield, A. and Paterson, A.W. **James, N.C.**, van Niekerk, L., **Whitfield, A., Potts, W.M., Gotz, A. and Paterson, A.W.** (2013) Effects of climate change on South African estuaries and associated fish species. *Climate Research*. 57 (2013). p.233-248.

Lamberth, S.J. and Whitfield, A.

van Niekerk, L., Adams, J.B., Bate, G.C., Forbes, A.T., Huizinga, P., **Lamberth, S.J.**, MacKay, C.F., Petersen, C., Taljaard, S., Weerts, S.P., **Whitfield, A.** and Wooldridge, T.H. (2013) Country-wide assessment of estuary health: An approach for integrating pressures and ecosystem response in a data limited environment. *Estuarine Coastal and Shelf Science*. 130 (2013). p.239-251.

Maake, P.A., Mwale, M. and Gon, O.

Maake, P.A., Mwale, M., Dippenaar, S.M. and Gon, O. (2013) Mitochondrial and nuclear DNA reveals a complete lineage sorting of *Glossogobius callidus* (Teleostei: Gobiidae) in southern Africa. *African Journal of Aquatic*



Tropic investigations of the temporary Lake Liambezi (Namibia)

Science. 38 (2013). p.15-29.

Magellan, K. and Swartz, E.R.

Magellan, K. and Swartz, E.R. (2013) Crypsis in a heterogeneous environment: relationships between changeable polymorphic colour patterns and behaviour in a galaxiid fish. *Freshwater Biology*. 58 (2013). p.793-799.

Mwale, M.

Mwale, M., Kaiser, H., Barker, N.P., Wilson, A.B. and Teske, P. (2013) Identification of a uniquely southern African clade of coastal pipefishes *Syngnathus spp.* *Journal of Fish Biology*. 82 (2013). p.2045-2062.

Parker-Nance, S.

Bromley, C., De La Mare, J.A., Parker-Nance, S., Edkins, A.L., Beukes, D.R. and Davies-Coleman, M.T. (2013) Halogenated Cxindole and Indoles from the South African Marine Ascidian *Distaplia skoogi*. *South African Journal of Chemistry-Suid-Afrikaanse Tydskrif Vir Chemie*. 66 (2013). p.64-68.

Plon, S.

Ambrose, S.T., Froneman, P.W., Smale, M.J., Cliff, G. and Plon, S. (2013) Winter diet shift of long-beaked common dolphins (*Delphinus capensis*) feeding in the sardine run off KwaZulu-Natal, South Africa. *Marine Biology*. 160 (2013). p.1543-1561.

Strydom, N.A.

Patrick, P., Strydom, N.A. and Goschen, W. (2013) Shallow-water, nearshore current dynamics in Algoa Bay, South Africa, with notes on the implications for larval fish dispersal. *African Journal of Marine Science*. 35 (2). p.269-282.

Swartz, E.R.

Chakona, A. and Swartz, E.R. (2013) A new redfin species, *Pseudobarbus skeltoni* (Cyprinidae Teleostei), from the Cape Floristic Region, South Africa. *Zootaxa*. 3686 (5). p.565-577.

Swartz, E.R. and Gouws, G.

Chakona, A., Swartz, E.R. and Gouws, G. (2013) Evolutionary Drivers of Diversification and Distribution of a Southern Temperate Stream Fish Assemblage: Testing the Role of Historical Isolation and Spatial Range Expansion. *PLoS One*. 8 (8). p.1-13.

Chakona, A., Swartz, E.R., Gouws, G. and Bloomer, P. (2013) A freshwater fish defies ancient mountain ranges and drainage divides: extrinsic and intrinsic influences on the evolutionary history of a recently identified galaxiid. *Journal of Biogeography*. 40 (7). p.1399-1412.

Taylor, J.C.

Cocquyt, C., Haan, M. and Taylor, J.C. (2013) *Cavinula lilandae* (Bacillariophyta), a new diatom species from the Congo Basin, Central Africa. *Diatom Research*. 28 (2). p.157-163.

Taylor, J.C. and Lange-Bertalot, H. (2013) *Cholnokyella aerophila* J.C. Taylor & Lange-Bertalot gen. et spec. nov. A new diatom (Bacillariophyceae) from sandstone caves in South Africa. *Nova Hedwigia*. 97 (3-4). p.295-304.

Tweddle, D.

Russell, B.C. and Tweddle, D. (2013) A new species of *Nemipterus* (Pisces: Nemipteridae) from the Western Indian Ocean. *Zootaxa*. 3630 (1). p.191-197.

Uiblein, F.

Uiblein, F. and Causse, R. (2013) A new deep-water goatfish of the genus *Upeneus* (Mullidae) from Vanuatu, South Pacific. *Zootaxa*. 3666 (3). p.337-344.

Uiblein, F. and Lisher, M.

Uiblein, F. and Lisher, M. (2013) A new goatfish of the genus *Upeneus* (Mullidae) from Angoche, northern Mozambique. *Zootaxa*. 3717 (1). p.85-95.

Weyl, O.L.F.

Jordaan, M.S. and Weyl, O.L.F. (2013) Determining the minimum effective dose of rotenone for eradication of alien smallmouth bass *Micropterus dolomieu* from a South African river. *African Journal of Aquatic Science*. 38 (2013). p.91-95.

McHugh, K.J., Van Dyk, J.C., Weyl, O.L.F. and Smit, N.J. (2013) First report of nephrocalcinosis in a wild population of *Mugil cephalus* L. and *Myxus capensis* (Valenciennes). *Journal of Fish Diseases*. 36 (2013). p.887-889.

Moravec, F., Taraschewski, H. and Weyl, O.L.F. (2013) Redescription of *Heliconema africanum* (Linstow, 1899) n. comb. (Nematoda: Physalopteridae), a nematode parasite of freshwater eels (*Anguilla spp.*) in South Africa. *Systematic Parasitology*. 85 (2013). p.263-269.

Taylor, G.C. and Weyl, O.L.F. (2013) Validation of annulus formation in otoliths of largemouth bass *Micropterus salmoides* outside their native range. *Journal of Applied Ichthyology*. 29 (2013). p.381-386.

Weyl, O.L.F. and Cowley, P.D.

Huchzermeyer, C.F., Weyl, O.L.F. and Cowley, P.D. (2013) Evaluation of acoustic transmitter implantation and determination of post-translocation behaviour of largemouth bass *Micropterus salmoides* in a South African impoundment. *African Journal of Aquatic Science*. 38 (2). p.229-236.

Weyl, O.L.F. and Swartz, E.R.

Jones, R.W., Weyl, O.L.F., Swartz, E.R. and Hill, M.P. (2013) Using a unified invasion framework to characterize Africa's first loriciid catfish invasion. *Biological Invasions*. 15 (2013). p.2139-2145.

Weyl, O.L.F. and Woodford, D.J.

Weyl, O.L.F., Ellender, B.R., Woodford, D.J. and Jordaan, M.S. (2013) Fish distributions in the Rondegat



Dr Paul Cowley and Taryn Murray deploying acoustic receivers in the Kowie Estuary, Eastern Cape (January 2013)

Photo: Dylan Howell

River, Cape Floristic Region, South Africa, and the immediate impact of rotenone treatment in an invaded reach. *African Journal of Aquatic Science*. 38 (2). p.201-209.

Whitfield, A.

Mead, A., Griffiths, C.L., Branch, G.M., **Mcquaid, C.D.**, Blamey, L.K., Bolton, J.J., Anderson, J., Dufois, F., Rouault, M., **Froneman, P.W.**, **Whitfield, A.**, Harris, L.R., Nel, R., Pillay, D. and Adams, J.B. (2013) Human-mediated drivers of change - impacts on coastal ecosystems and marine biota of South Africa. *African Journal of Marine Science*. 35 (3). p.403-425.

Whitfield, A., Bate, G.C., Forbes, T. and Taylor, R.H. (2013) Relinkage of the Mfolozi River to the St. Lucia estuarine system - urgent imperative for the long-term management of a Ramsar and World Heritage Site. *Aquatic Ecosystem Health & Management*. 16 (1). p.104-110.

Whitfield, A. and Baliwe, N.G.

Whitfield, A. and Baliwe, N.G. (2013) A numerical assessment of research outputs on South African estuaries. *South African Journal of Science*. 109 (9/10). p.1-4.

Woodford, D.J. and Weyl, O.L.F.

Howell, D.H., **Woodford, D.J.**, **Weyl, O.L.F.** and **Froneman, P.W.** (2013) Population dynamics of the invasive fish, *Gambusia affinis*, in irrigation impoundments in the Sundays River Valley, Eastern Cape, South Africa. *Water SA*. 39 (4). p.485-490.

Woodford, D.J., **Barber-James, H.**, **Bellingan, T.A.**, Day, J.A., **De Moor, F.C.**, Gouws, J. and **Weyl, O.L.F.** (2013) Immediate impact of piscicide operations on a Cape Floristic Region aquatic insect assemblage: a lesser of two evils? *Journal of Insect Conservation*. 17 (2013). p.959-973.



RHODES UNIVERSITY
Where leaders learn

A publication of the Rhodes Research Office

Tel: 27 - 46 - 603 8756/7572

email: j.roberts@ru.ac.za
t.mantolo@ru.ac.za

www.ru.ac.za